2024/25 DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

IDP OUTLINE

ITEMS	*PAGES*
1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1 - 21
2. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	22 - 75
3. CROSS CUTTING	76 - 113
4. DISASTER MANAGEMENT	114 - 126
5. SPATIAL ANALYSIS	127 - 143
6. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVLOPMENT	145 - 157
7. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	159 - 177
8. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	178 - 252
9. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	253 - 270
10. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY	271 - 293
11. MUNICIPAL VISION, GOAL AND OBJECTIVES	294 - 303
12. ORGANIZATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	304 - 308

ANNEXURE ONE: 2024/25 CAPITAL PROJECTS (PAGE 309 – 310)

SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

WHO WE ARE?

This section provides a summary provides an adequate summary of who the Municipality is; what the Key Challenges are that it is facing; it's long-term Vision linked to the spatial development vision in the SDF; its Goals and Objectives; and the expected Key Performance Areas and deals with the part of how these will be measured to constantly monitor and evaluate municipal performance.

A.1 Geographical location

Nquthu LM was established in terms of Section 155 (1) (b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is one of the four Category B Municipalities that falls within uMzinyathi District Municipality (UDM) located within central KwaZulu-Natal. The Municipality covers an area of approximately 1 962 km² and is predominantly rural in nature with expansive low-density rural settlements being one of its major features. Nquthu LM is in the north-east of the province of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) and sits at the north-eastern boundary of uMzinyathi DM and share borders with the following local municipalities:

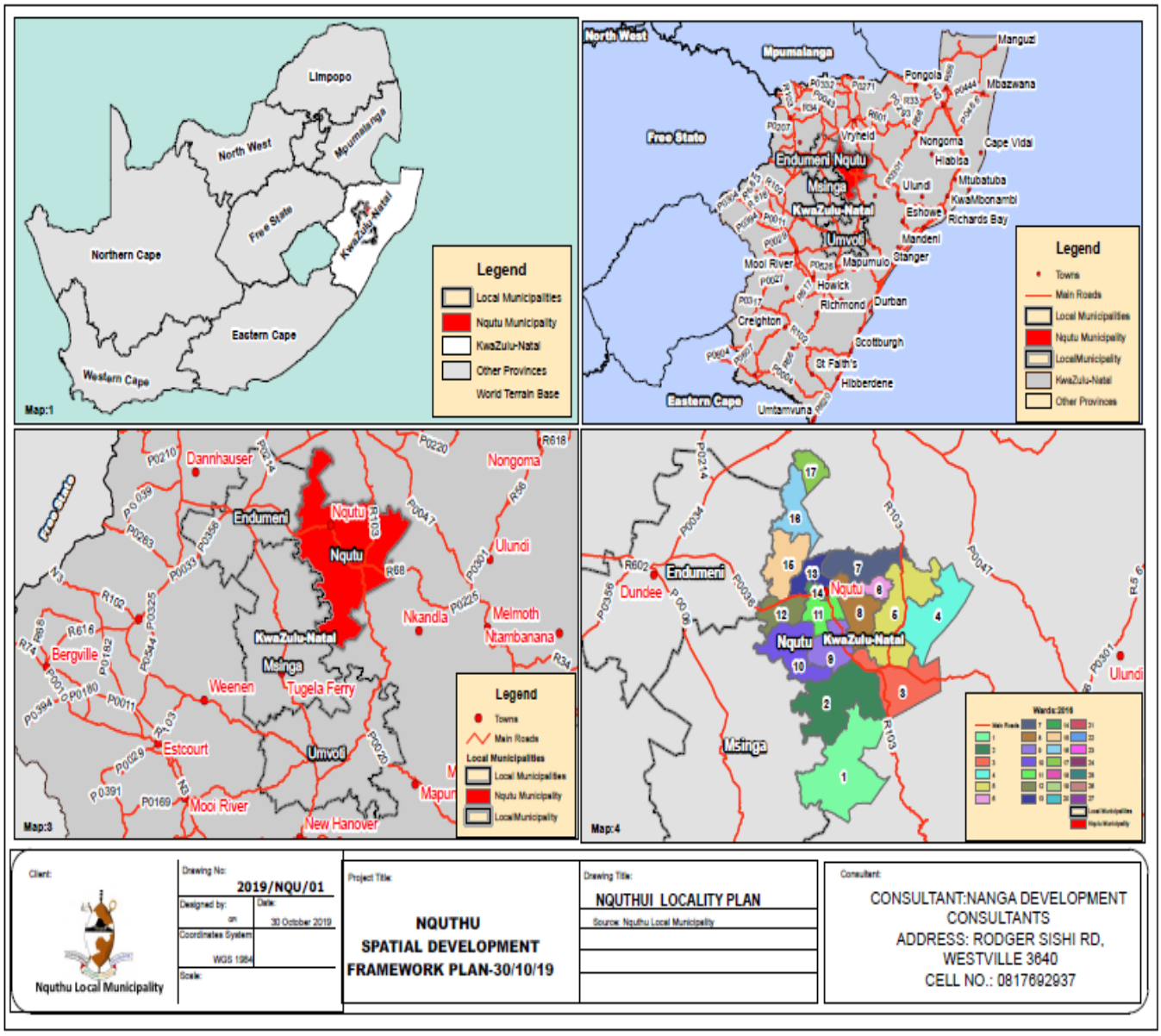
- Emadlangeni LM and Abaqulusi LM on the North (Emadlangeni LM is located within Amajuba DM and Abaqulusi LM is located within Zululand DM);
- Ulundi LM on the East (Ulundi LM is located within Zululand DM;
- Nkandla LM on the South (Nkandla LM is located within King Cetshwayo DM); and
- Msinga LM and Endumeni LM to the West both of which are located within uMzinyathi DM and are sister municipalities of Nquthu LM.

Map A.1 in the following page shows Nquthu LM in relation to other local municipalities within the district, provincial and national context.

Nquthu LM, located within uMzinyathi District Municipality (UDM) in central KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, offers access to its scenic rural landscapes spread across an expansive area of approximately 1,962 km². While the municipality predominantly consists of low-density rural settlements, it remains easily accessible to visitors and residents alike. Although the region embraces its rural nature, efforts have been made to ensure convenient transportation options and improved infrastructure, enhancing the overall accessibility of Nquthu LM.

Situated in the north-east of the province, Nquthu LM benefits from its location near the north-eastern boundary of uMzinyathi DM, fostering connectivity to neighboring local municipalities. The well-established transport links in the area facilitate travel to and from Nquthu LM. For individuals traveling by private vehicle, road networks offer convenient access to Nquthu LM, allowing for enjoyable journeys through picturesque landscapes. Although some rural areas may have varying road conditions, ongoing efforts to improve infrastructure have resulted in well-maintained roads in some areas for smoother travel experiences.

Public transportation options are available, providing accessible routes to Nquthu LM. While services in rural areas may be less frequent compared to urban centers, visitors can still rely on public transport to reach this charming municipality. Everyone, tourists, investors and people who want to settle are welcome in Nquthu which is a culturally vibrant and diverse municipality.



Map A.1: Source (Nquthu LM): Geographical

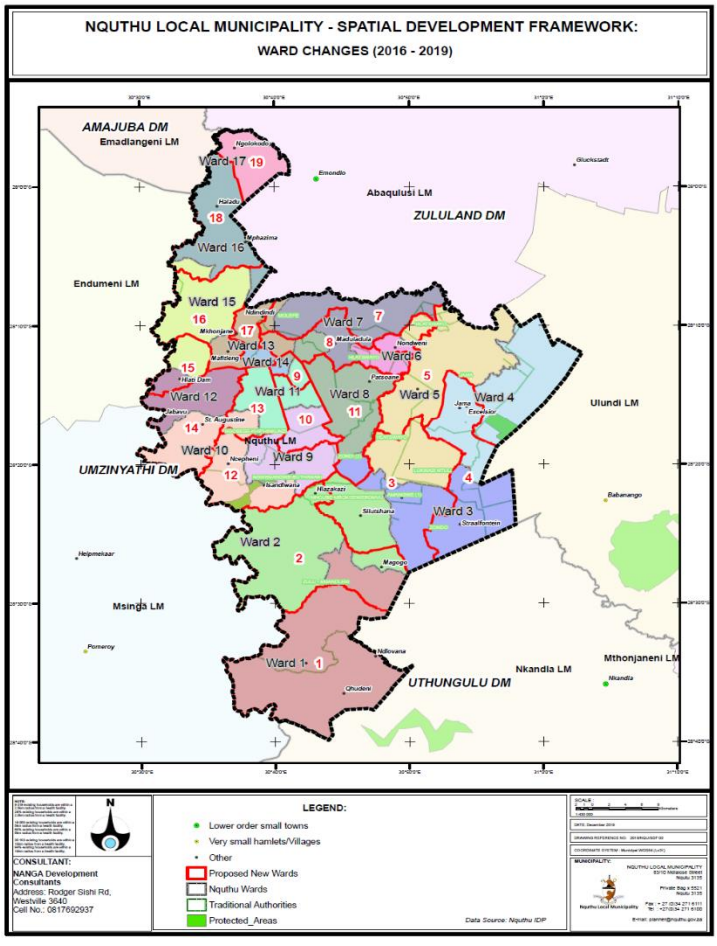
A.2 Municipal powers and functions

Section 152 of the Constitution sets out the objects of municipalities and Section 153 determines the developmental duties of municipalities. In light of this constitutional mandate, the Municipal Structures Act assigns specific powers and functions to district and local municipalities in a matter that allows an effective system of local government. The Umzinyathi DM is responsible for water and sanitation while Nquthu LM has the following powers:

- Access roads and storm water construction and maintenance;
- Billboards and outdoor advertising regulation;
- Street cleaning;
- Local amenities;
- Local tourism;
- Public facilities and spaces;
- Municipal planning and building regulations, and
- Local economic development.

A.3 Municipal wards

The municipality was demarcated into 17 wards after the Demarcation Board increased them from 15 wards in May 2011 before local government elections. From 01 November 2021 the municipality transitioned to 19 wards after the new demarcation processes. Ward delimitation is the responsibility of the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) which is identified by the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 as an independent authority which performs its functions impartially, and without fear, favour or prejudice. The aim of ward delimitation is to ensure that all wards in the municipality have approximately the same number of voters. The process of ward delimitation occurs just before local government elections and involves rigorous consultation between the role players. The intention of the consultative process is to allow municipalities to show the people in their areas what the MDB is proposing with respect to wards in their Municipalities, these processes resulted in new wards.



Map 1: Nquthu wards

A.4 Demographics in brief

Nquthu is has a growing population that is largely dominated by the youth and women. Population in discussed in more details in the situational analysis of this IDP, including more recent estimates.

POPULATION

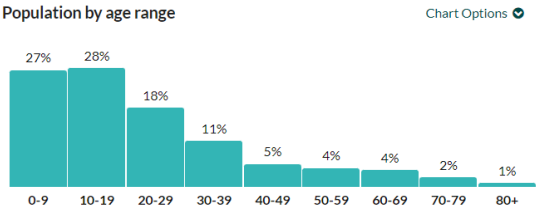
Age

18

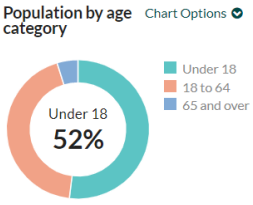
Median age

a little less than the figure in Umzinyathi: 19

about 80 percent of the figure in KwaZulu-Natal: 22



Source: Community Survey 2016



Source: Community Survey 2016

Population

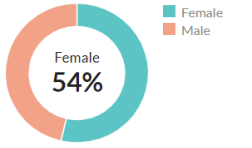
171 325

People

about one-third of the figure in Umzinyathi: 554,883L

less than 10 percent of the figure in KwaZulu-Natal: 11,065,240L

Source: Community Survey 2016



Source: Community Survey 2016

HOUSEHOLDS

Households

32 621

Households

about one-quarter of the figure in Umzinyathi: 126,790L

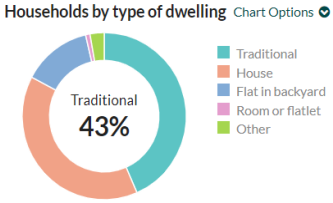
less than 10 percent of the figure in KwaZulu-Natal: 2,875,843L

0.9%

Households that are informal dwellings (shacks)

about one-quarter of the rate in Umzinyathi: 3.49%

about 10 percent of the rate in KwaZulu-Natal: 8.53%



Source: Community Survey 2016

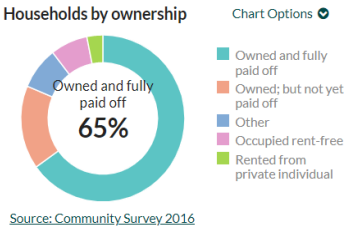
Household ownership

81.3%

Households fully owned or being paid off

about 10 percent higher than the rate in Umzinyathi: 73.94%

about 10 percent higher than the rate in KwaZulu-Natal: 73.02%



Source: Community Survey 2016

A.5 History and heritage

Two of the most significant battles that were waged against imperialist forces were fought in Nquthu which makes it very rich in heritage. These battles are the Isandlwana battle whereby the British Imperialist Army was confronted and defeated by the Zulu Army. The other is the Battle of Blood River which was fought between the Zulu Army and the Voortrekker Boers.

"The Battle of Isandlwana on 22 January 1879 was the first major encounter in the Anglo-Zulu War between the British Empire and the Zulu Kingdom"

Picture 1: Isandlwana Battle Fields

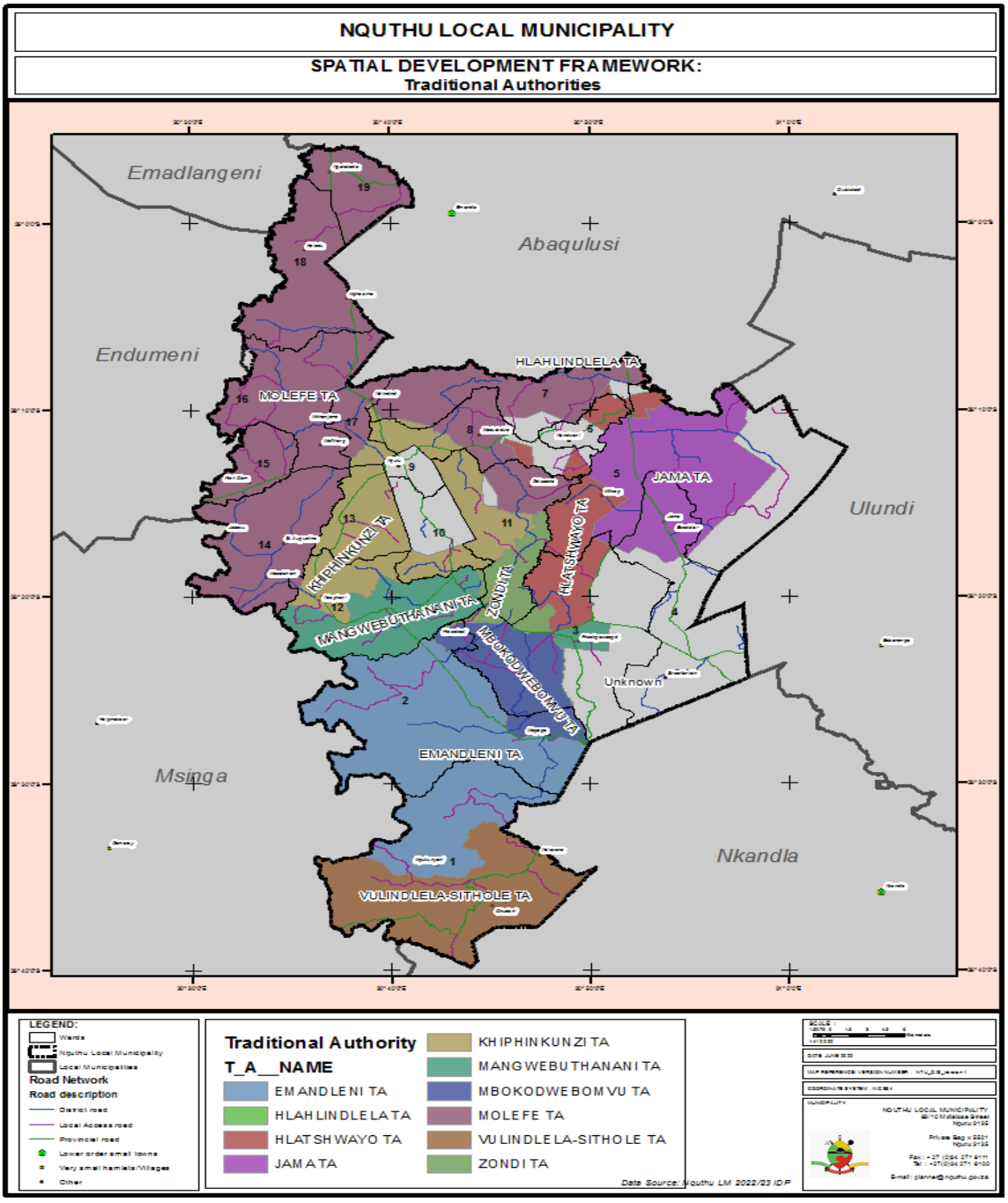
"The Battle of Blood River was fought on the bank of the Ncome River, in what is today KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa"

Picture 2: Blood River Museum

A.6 Traditional leadership

Nquthu LM has a good working relationship with traditional leadership and the vast majority of Nquthu falls under the control of traditional leaders. Nquthu has nine (9) Traditional Council areas, namely:

SIZAMILE | JAMA | KHIPHINKUNZI | EMANDLENI | MBOKODEBOMVU | VULINDLELA | MANGWE-BUTHANANI | MOLEFE | KWAZONDI



A.7 Political leadership

The municipality's highest decision-making structure is Council which is presided over by the Speaker. The structure which looks into the day-to-day business of the municipality is the Executive Committee which is presided over by the Mayor and has subcommittees which are generally referred to as 'portfolio committees'. All chairpersons of portfolio committees are EXCO members and report and/or make recommendations to EXCO which subsequently reports to Council through the Mayor. Portfolio committees are made up by all members of Council and cover all aspects of municipal functions by considering reports and making specific recommendations about specific matters. MPAC is the primary oversight arm of Council and play an oversight role over EXCO and also produce an oversight report on behalf of Council. MPAC reports directly to Council.

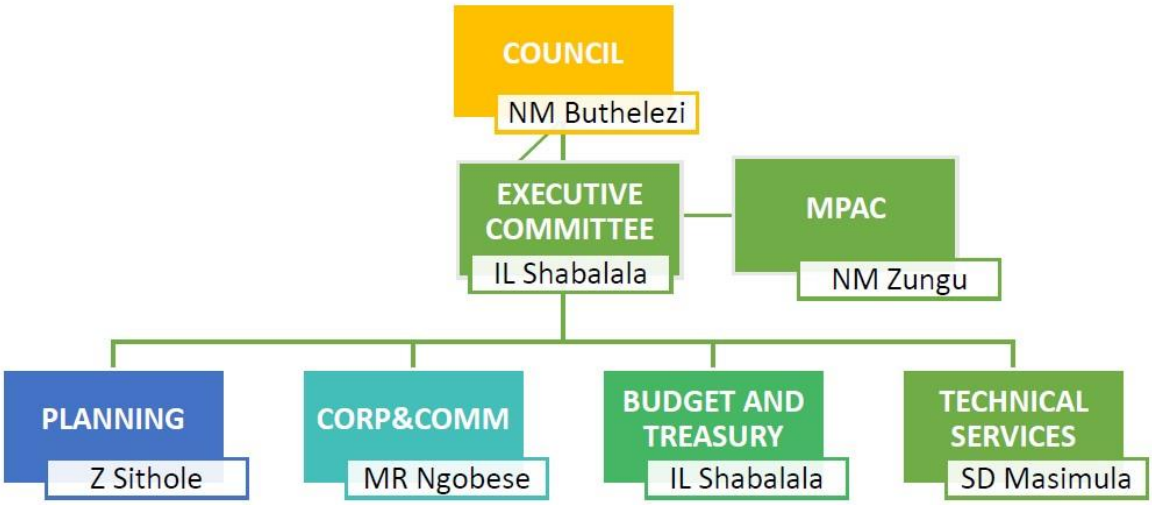


Figure 2: *Relationship between council and its structures*

A.8 Key challenges

The municipality is grappling with a number of challenges that if not addressed may hamper operational effectiveness and efficiency of the municipality and result in poor service delivery. Key challenges that have been identified and discussed below and per each key performance area so that the municipality can respond to them.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	***Insufficient internal capacity to perform some of the local government functions to the desired levels.***	• Unnecessary reliance on consultants which divert financial resources which should be ideally invested in service delivery. • Inability to reach the municipality's true potential.
Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	***Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources.***	• Limited access to public facilities and/or services. • Poor telecommunications infrastructure and therefore poor network receptions/signal. • Poor road network drives up transportation costs and limits economic activity. • Huge capital investment negatively affects other development areas and limit resources available for maintaining existing infrastructure.
Local Economic Development and Social Development	❖ ***High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth.*** ❖ ***High levels of social inequality.***	• High dependency ratio and indigence rate resulting in low revenue base for the municipality. • Youth unemployment may result in high levels of crime, drug abuse and unplanned pregnancy. • Inequality results in high social vulnerability for particular sections of society who are the bottom of the social ladder.
Good Governance and Public Participation	• ***Alignment with government departments*** • ***Inability to reach real municipal potential in terms of good governance and public participation.***	• There is still a lack of alignment between the Municipality and government departments. This is caused by lack of sufficient collaboration and lack of synergistic relationships. • Failure to attain a clean audit outcome as a result of irregular expenditure and performance related issues. • Inadequate public participation may result in an unnecessary community unrest which may disrupt service delivery or vandalism.
Financial Management and Viability	***Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency.***	• Limited financial resources available to invest in service delivery and infrastructure development. • Grant dependency. • Depleting financial reserves.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION
Cross Cutting	• ***Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impact on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services.*** • ***Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality.***	• Unplanned development undermines the economic viability of the municipality since such development does not align to economic opportunities and potential. • Service delivery also becomes unplanned and become intervention orientated. • Nquthu is disaster prone and the some out-flung areas cannot be reached on time in cases of disaster incidents.

A.9 Opportunities

Despite being a rural grant-dependent municipality, Nquthu has a lot of potential that can be unleashed if prevalent opportunities are taken advantage of, it is not all doo and gloom. A lot of investment needs to be made to ensure that every available opportunity is utilized to the fullest. Some of these opportunities are discussed in detail below.

OPPORTUNITY	DESCRIPTION
Rich heritage and tourism potential	Nquthu is very rich in heritage. As such, there is a lot of untapped into potential in the tourism sector despite the good work that the municipality has done in promoting tourism in Nquthu which is hampered by limited resources. Tourism is one of the economic sectors with the potential of becoming the economic drivers of Nquthu.
Underdeveloped agriculture	While Nquthu has a challenge of soil erosion and water shortage, it has some arable tracts of land that has an agricultural potential and can be utilized for food production for commercial purposes, especially in maize production and livestock farming. In most cases, communal land is freely available for use.
Controlled development	The municipality's proper spatial planning, implementation and enforcement of laws can result in a more equitable development of all nodes which can results in more economic opportunities.
Positive entrepreneurial spirit	Nquthu has no local industries; most economic activity is centered on retail, services, taxis industry, informal sector and government procurement. The informal sector is a very important component of the local economy of Nquthu because of the positive entrepreneurial spirit of the locals. There are many people who thrive on participating in this sector of the economy to make living. The survival and self-reliance mindset of the people of Nquthu represents an opportunity for local economic growth if the informal sector is properly developed through training of informal traders and exposing them to variety of business capacity so that they can branch out other forms of trading other than buying and selling.

OPPORTUNITY	DESCRIPTION
Labour supply	Due to high unemployment rate especially among the youth, there is a huge supply of low skill and semi-skilled labour suitable to work in the agriculture, services and manufacturing sectors.
Investor friendly environment and potential	Nquthu LM is open to investors and ready to work with them to establish a mutually beneficial relationship to unlock the economic potential of Nquthu. Densely populated areas like Nondweni have immense investment potential especially in the retail and services sector.
Suitable geographical position and accessibility	Nquthu is strategically located between Dundee and Vryheid with a road infrastructure which enhances its ability to supply neighboring areas like should it improve its production/manufacturing capacity. There is also sufficient road network to facilitate transportation of goods to and from Nquthu.

A.10 Municipal vision, mission, core values and spatial vision

Vision

"To govern with integrity through servant leadership, accountability and responsive governance in order to meet the developmental needs of the people of Nquthu"

Mission

To fight underdevelopment by promoting a culture of self-help and self-reliance in our communities through skills development, infrastructure development, protecting the vulnerable groups, fighting drug abuse, promoting safer communities, building the local economy and working hand-in-hand with AmaKhosi and all other stakeholders.

Core values

We subscribe to the value system inspired by and premised on the principles of Batho Pele and Ubuntu, which are:

- Solidarity
- Freedom
- Unity in diversity
- Accountability
- Responsiveness
- Customer focus
- Innovation
- Efficiency
- Transparency
- Self-help and self-reliance
- Integrity

Spatial vision

"By 2040 the Nquthu Municipality will have changed its spatial and socio-economic landscape through innovative spatial planning principles of justice, sustainability, efficiency, resilience and good administration that will position the municipality as a destination of choice for tourism and investment".

Spatial development principles

The development principles for Nquthu Municipality are informed by the SPLUMA principles as set out in the Act and apply to all stakeholders (government and private sector) responsible for the implementation of legislation regulating the use and development of land. The following table illustrates. These principles are detailed in the following page.

SPLUMA PRINCIPLES	APPLICATION TO THE MUNICIPALITY
Spatial justice	Integrate Low Income residential areas to high order centers and new economic opportunities in growth area and adjacent to major roads and redressing imbalances with improved infrastructure and new economic opportunities.
Spatial sustainability	Protecting environmentally sensitive areas, coherent and reinforcing infrastructure, protecting agriculture potential areas and upgrade residential areas with appropriate infrastructure.
Efficiency	Intensity of development on the periphery of CBD, adjacent major nodes, limited mixed-use activity spines between focus points, new and Infill development focused to create coherent system, mainly in urban and peri-urban areas of Nqutu, Nondweni and Ngolokodo
Spatial resilience	Planning of human settlements in such a manner that they are more resilient to climate change impacts.
Good administration	Alignment of programmes with sector departments, facilitating processes which deal with Development Applications from lodgment to decision making by MPTs and Authorized Officers and Appeal process within the legislated timeframes.

A.11 Development goals, objectives, and strategies

South Africa has set out its long-term plan in the form of the National Development Plan (NDP) which all sectors were involved in developing, including business, faith fraternity, non-governmental sector, political parties, any other sectors, and the general public were afforded an opportunity to make inputs to this plan. To ensure that this plan is given effect to, KZN Province developed a Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) that seeks to ensure the streamlining and realization of NDP goals by giving them a strategic focus. There are also Back to Basics (B2B) programme that have five (5) pillars for local government aimed at getting local government to, in a nutshell, improve governance, financial standing and service delivery. Municipalities are the local sphere of government in direct contact with the people, therefore; they have an obligation to ensure that they play an meaningful role in giving effect to and the attainment of the overall vision of government. In this regard, the goals, objectives and strategies that the municipalities develop must be aligned to national and provincial provisions so that government can speak with one voice. Further to that, government introduced the District Development Model (DDM) that seeks to further bridge the planning and implementation gap between the three spheres of government, DDM is discussed in detail in Section B and C of this IDP. In the following tables outlining the goals,

objectives and strategies of the municipality per each national key performance area, an effort has been made to ensure alignment to with NDP, PGDS, B2B and MTSF.

NATIONAL KPA 01: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

KEY CHALLENGES	MUNICPAL GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Insufficient internal capacity to performance of some of the local government functions to desired levels.	1. Ensure human capital development and improve institutional Capacity.	1.1 To improve municipal capability	1.1.1 Implementation of WSP by ensuring the training of staff and councillors as per the WSP
			1.1.2 Ensure that appointment for advertised posts are finalized on time.
			1.1.3 Ensuring that critical posts and all budgeted vacant posts are filled
			1.1.4 Implement EAP Policy and plans
			1.1.5 Create and maintain sound labour relations between employer and employees
			1.1.6 Strive to attain demographic equity in municipal workforce.
		1.2 To ensure an effective municipal ICT system	1.2.1 Monitor the ICT systems
		1.3 To ensure effective management of municipal performance	1.3.1 Table performance reports to enable Council to monitor performance
		1.4 To ensure effective fleet management system	1.4.1 Review and Implement Fleet management Plan

NATIONAL KPA 02: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE

KEY CHALEENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources	2. Improved access to Basic services	2.1 Ensure quality of municipal road network and expansion of access road network	2.1.1 To ensure improved quality of municipal road network
			2.1.2 To ensure the expansion of access road network
		2.2 Improvement of electricity services, affordability, access, connection, and energy sustainability	2.2.1 Improved affordability of electricity
			2.2.2 To ensure improved access to electricity
			2.2.3 Improved energy sustainability
		2.3 Improve access to public facilities including community halls, Sport fields, residential developments and ECDs and Taxi Rank	2.3.1 Ensuring access to public facilities by construction of community halls
			2.3.2 Expanding access to Early Childhood Development facilities
			2.3.3 Expanding access to Sport field facilities
			2.3.4 Improvement of residential development
			2.3.5 Improvement of Nquthu Taxi Rank

NATIONAL KPA 03: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED) AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
GOAL 1: INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth	3. Achieve inclusive Economic growth and development to alleviate poverty	3.1 Ensure growing the local economy	3.1.1 Development and Implementation of Local Economic Development Agricultural Strategy
			3.1.2 Promote the formalization of SMMEs
			3.1.3Reduce regulatory red tape to promote suitable environment for businesses thrive and attract investment
			3.1.4 Build the capacity of local SMMEs to make them competitive and sustainable
			3.1.5Implementation of the emerging contractor development programme
			3.1.6 Support local youth enterprises to unleash their potential and innovation
		3.2 To ensure growing the tourism sector in the municipality	3.2.1 Development and implementation of Tourism Strategy
		3.3 Promotion of Social cohesion through Arts and Culture development programmes	3.3.1Implementation of Arts, Cultural Affairs and Heritage Programmes
		3.4 To ensure more effective poverty alleviation	3.4.1 Creation of jobs to alleviate poverty by implementing local, economic development initiatives including capital projects [EPWP, Waste Ambassadors.

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
			3.4.2 Implementation of LED Mayoral Project Policy
High levels of social inequality	4. Ensure accelerated social development of the people of Nquthu	11.1 Promotion of all sports codes in the municipality	11.1.1Ensure the implementation of all sports development and plans
		11.2 To ensure the welfare of vulnerable groups within the municipality	12.2.1Establish and ensure the functionality of representative forums for the targeted social groups
		11.3 Ensuring Early Childhood Development in Nquthu	11.3.1 Providing support to ECD centres
		11.4 Ensuring youth development in Nquthu	11.4.1 Initiating and implementing youth development initiatives

NATIONAL KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION
GOAL 3: HUMAN & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Alignment with government departments ***Inability to reach real municipal potential in terms of good governance and public participation.***	4.To attain a well governed and accessible municipality that is rooted in the will of the people	4.1 Ensure effective strategic planning by developing a credible IDP	4.1.1Ensure that the IDP is compliant and meet all prescribed timelines
		4.2 Improved municipal responsiveness	4.2.1 Ensure that all complaints received are attended to on time
			4.2.2 Ensure that all ward committees are functional
		4.3 Improved council functionality	4.3.1 Ensure sitting of Council Meetings as per schedule
		4.4 To ensure the municipality abide with Circular No. 88 of the MFMA	4.4.1 Reporting to Provincial Cogta on Indicators prescribed in Circular No.88
		4.5 To ensure improved communication with communities	4.5.1 Engaging communities about all development or infrastructure projects
		4.6 To ensure effective risk management	4.6.1 Implement the municipality's risk management policy and strategy
		4.7 Strive to attain a clean audit	4.7.1 Ensure that the AG Action Plan is implemented and that Audit Committee sits and reports to Council
		4.8 To ensure effective records management system	4.8.1 Implementation of Records Procedure Manual

NATIONAL KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILILTY
GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency	5. Improved and sound financial management and viability	5.1 To ensure effective expenditure management	5.1.1 Ensuring that the municipality execute its procurement plan
		5.2 Ensure municipal financial sustainability	5.2.1Maintain proper municipal financial sustainability
		5.3 To ensure improved municipal liquidity position	5.3.1 Ensure that the municipality is in a good position to meet its short-term liabilities by maintaining a set current ratio
			5.3.2Ensure municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash and short-term investment without collecting any additional revenue, during that month.
			5.3.3 Prudent management of municipal finances to ensure sustainability
		5.4 To ensure improved debt management	5.4.1 Improve debt collection by billing of all municipal debtors
			5.4.2 Keep municipal assets in good state by efficient spending of maintenance budget
			5.4.3 Invest optimally in infrastructure by spending budgeted capital expenditure

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
		5.5 To ensure improved financial management	5.5.1 Ensure proper budget implementation and that expenditure is incurred in acceptable standards
			5.5.2 Ensure effective procurement management by adherering a set average turn-around time for awarding of bids
			5.5.3 Ensure that electricity distribution loses does not exceed 10%
			5.5.4 Ensure effective and consistent reporting

NATIONAL KPA 06: CROSS CUTTING
GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY
GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impact on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services.	6. Improve strategic Planning and municipal spatial planning	6.1 To ensure effective land use management and development planning	6.1.1 Reviewing of SDF to address spatial challenges in Nquthu Town
		6.2 To ensure provision of gathering, managing, and analysing spatially related data through GIS	6.2.1 Implementation of GIS Strategy
		6.3 Ensure compliance with National building Regulations Act and Building Standards and Bylaws	6.3.1 Creating awareness to local community National Building Regulations Act and building standards
Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality **Inadequate safety environment**	7. Achieve improved response to disasters and crime management	7.1 Improve mitigation effects of emergencies and disasters	7.1.1 Improve disaster response time and Alertness to the community
			7.1.2 Implementation of disaster risk reduction
Inadequate waste management	8. Safe municipal environment	8.1 Ensure a secure and safe municipal environment	*8.1.*1 Implementation of municipal safety plan
		8.1 Provision of efficient and effective law enforcement	8.1.1 Maximum enforcement of road traffic laws and municipal bylaws
	9. Sustainable development and environmental management	9.1 Efficient an effective waste management services	9.1.1 Review and Implementation of Integrated Waste Management Plan
		9.2 Effective environmental management.	9.2.1 Partner with relevant government departments and NGOs to implement environmental management programmes or projects.

A.12 How was this IDP developed?

MEC comments

Municipal Systems Act requires that the IDP be sent to the Provincial MEC for assessment after whichthe MEC compile comments to assist the municipality to improve the credibility of its IDP. These comments were complemented by a detailed assessment outcomes which provided guidance on the gaps that the municipality had to address on the IDP.

Public consultations

The municipality has adopted a continuous consultation approach whereby WBPs are identified as strategic tool for a more effective public consultation process whereby Councillors use their meetings to gather the views of the public about their needs and priorities. WBPs then becomes the basis for the IDP review as it specifically identifies community needs, backlog and priorities at a ward level and then align and consolidate that information into the IDP. There were also specific engagements with AmaKhosi and the Nquthu Rate Payers Association and there were an unusual number of walk in to the municipality with a specific complain of poor network signal and lobbied the municipality to highlight the issue in the IDP and also engage mobile network operators..

Input by Councillors

Councillors are the main representatives of the people and they understand the needs of the people better. Inputs are continuously received from Councilors during the process. However, councilors will have to ensure that their inputs do not deviate from approved WBPs unless those plans have been amended.

Strategic planning resolutions

The strategic planning made recommendations which eventually adopted by Council. Such recommendations provide a strategic direction and define the development trajectory for the municipality upon which the IDP is based. The Strategic Planning Session was conducted in 19 to 23 February 2024 and KZN COGTA, MISA, Provincial Treasury and CIBD made presentations to the session.

IDP and Budget Steering Committee

The municipality, as set out in the IDP and Budget Process Plan, did merge the IDP Steering Committee and the Budget Steering Committee into one committee to ensure proper coordination and alignment since there were challenges when these committees were constituted separately. The IDP and Budget Steering Committee sits frequently on scheduled dates and hold special meetings when the need arises. In most cases, scheduled dates are not entirely followed but all planned meetings are held and timelines are met even although dates may differ. The IDP and Budget Steering Committee is fully functional and attends to all IDP and budget matters on a quarterly basis.

Approval by Council

The 2024/25 Draft IDP review will be approved by Council and will be subjected to a public consultation process before the final IDP is approved.

SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

C.1 Demographic characteristics

The demographic characteristics of a municipality refer to the various factors that define the population of a particular area, including:

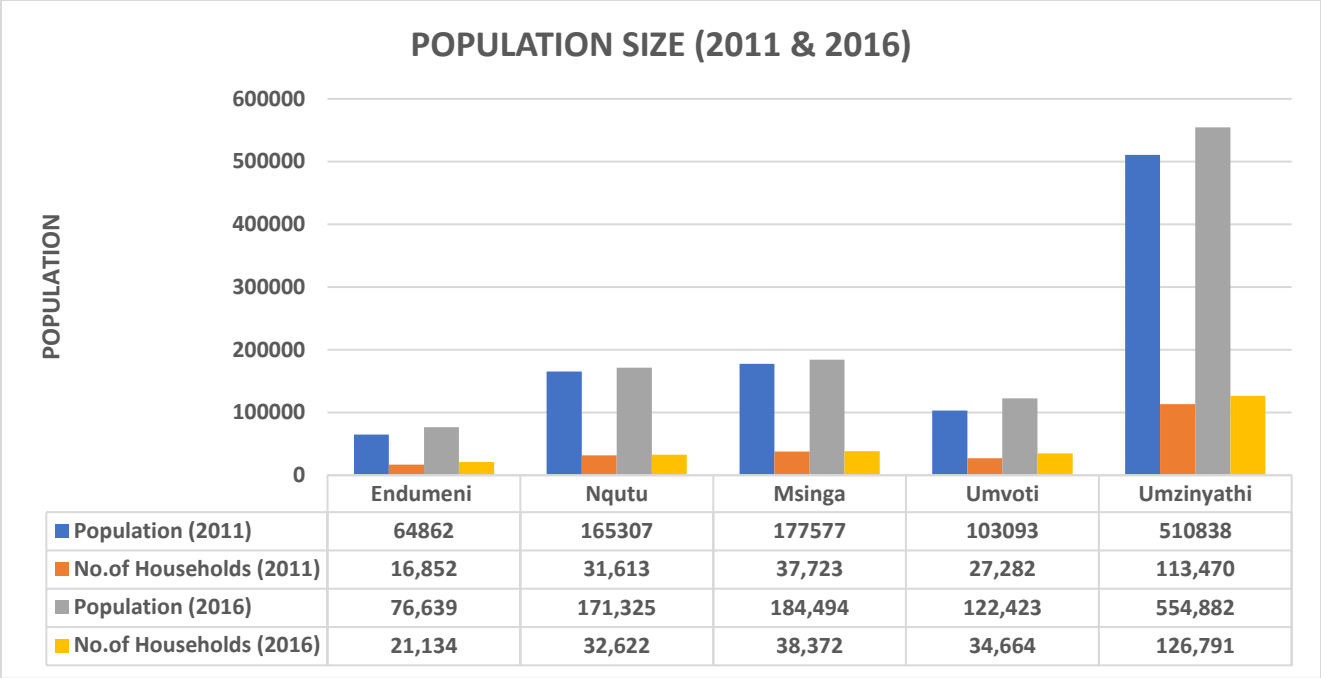
- **Age:** The age distribution of the population is an important demographic characteristic. It can impact the demand for services and infrastructure, such as schools, healthcare facilities, and recreational areas. It can also affect the local economy, as different age groups may have different spending habits and employment needs.
- **Gender:** The gender distribution of a population is another important demographic characteristic. This can impact issues related to health, education, and employment opportunities.
- **Race and ethnicity:** The racial and ethnic composition of a population can have significant impacts on a range of issues, such as community cohesion, political representation, and access to services.
- **Education level:** The educational attainment of the population is a key factor that can impact economic growth and social mobility. Higher levels of education can lead to higher-paying jobs and better quality of life.
- **Income:** The income distribution of the population is another important demographic characteristic. It can impact local tax revenue, demand for services, and the availability of affordable housing.
- **Family size and structure:** The size and structure of families within a population can impact the demand for housing, social services, and education.
- **Immigration status:** The proportion of foreign-born residents and their immigration status can impact cultural diversity, labor market dynamics, and demand for social services.

Understanding the demographic characteristics of a municipality is important for local governments and community organizations to plan and provide services and infrastructure that meet the needs of their population. It can also help to identify areas where disparities exist and guide efforts to address them. Furthermore, it is very important to analyze the population structure and trends to the demographic dividend implications for the municipality so that the municipality and all stakeholders can prepare for the future. A demographic dividend analysis is explored in this section and the municipality need to take into account this aspect when planning its projects and programmes. E.g., coloured population is 0.08% and white population is 0.01% in Nquthu which means the municipality is overwhelmingly African and must gear its programmes towards that category.

C.1.1 Population

Population size

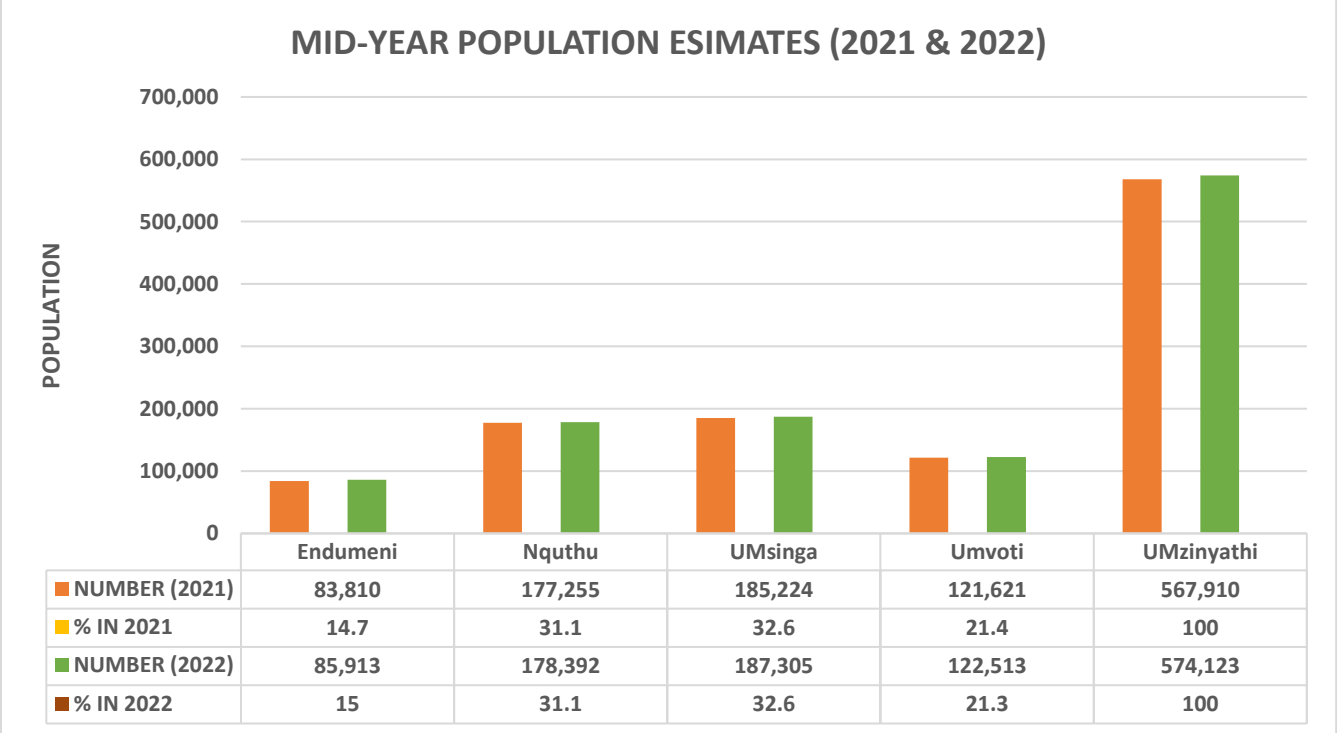
Population size refers to the total number of individuals or households residing in a particular place, such as a city, town, or rural area. For people, population size can be calculated by counting the total number of individuals living in a specific geographic area. For households, population size refers to the total number of occupied households in a given area. It is an important statistic for understanding the demographics and needs of a community, as well as for planning and implementing policies and services. We will focus more on the population estimates for purposes of analysis because they represent updated or recent numbers for planning purposes, 2011 and 2016 figures are used only to show population trends.



	Endumeni	Nqutu	Msinga	Umvoti	Umzinyathi
Population (2011)	64862	165307	177577	103093	510838
No.of Households (2011)	16,852	31,613	37,723	27,282	113,470
Population (2016)	76,639	171,325	184,494	122,423	554,882
No.of Households (2016)	21,134	32,622	38,372	34,664	126,791

Stats SA: Population size (2011 Census & 2016 CS)

Key observations: The population of Nquthu increased from 165,307 in 2011 to 171,325 in 2016, which represents a growth rate of approximately 3.6%. While the population did increase, the growth rate is relatively low compared to the other municipalities in the Umzinyathi District Municipality. The growth rate of Nquthu was relatively low compared to the other municipalities in the district.



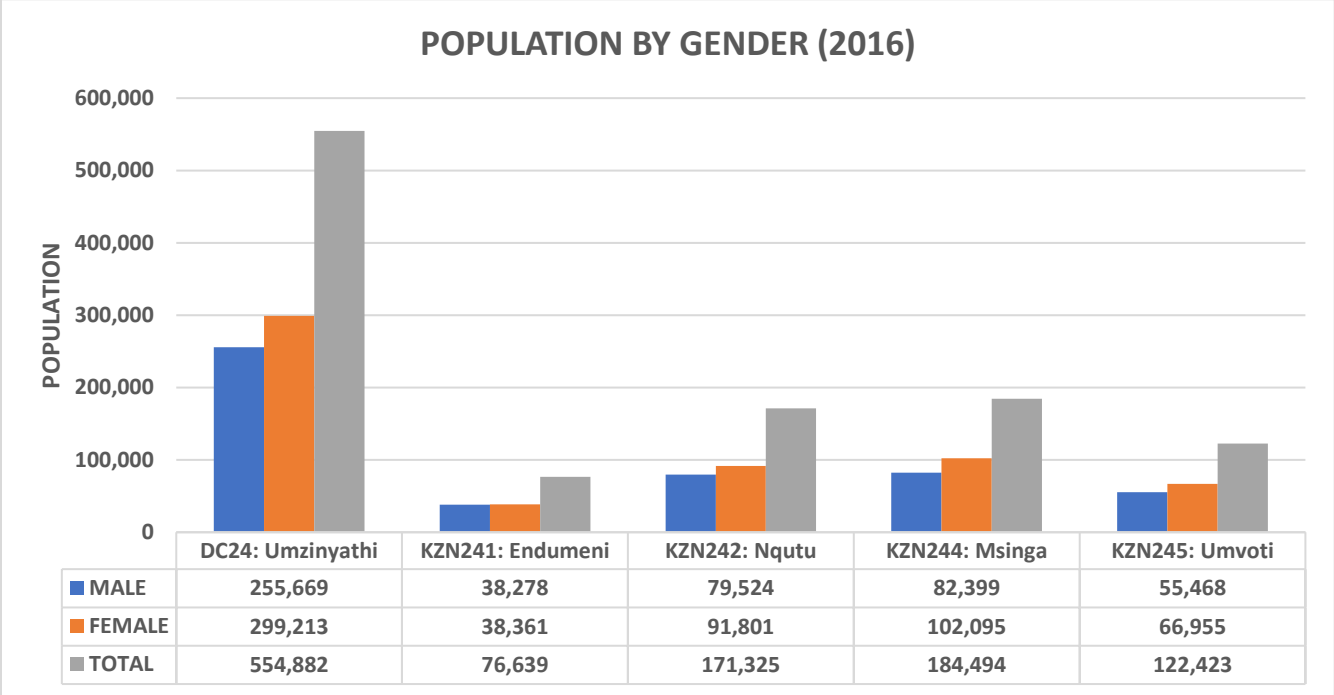
	Endumeni	Nquthu	UMsinga	Umvoti	UMzinyathi
NUMBER (2021)	83,810	177,255	185,224	121,621	567,910
% IN 2021	14.7	31.1	32.6	21.4	100
NUMBER (2022)	85,913	178,392	187,305	122,513	574,123
% IN 2022	15	31.1	32.6	21.3	100

Key observations: In 2021, the estimated population for Nquthu Local Municipality was 177,255, which accounted for 31.1% of the total population in Umzinyathi District Municipality. In 2022, the estimated population further increased to 178,392, maintaining the same percentage share of 31.1%. Nquthu remains the second largest municipality within the district in terms of population size.

Population by gender

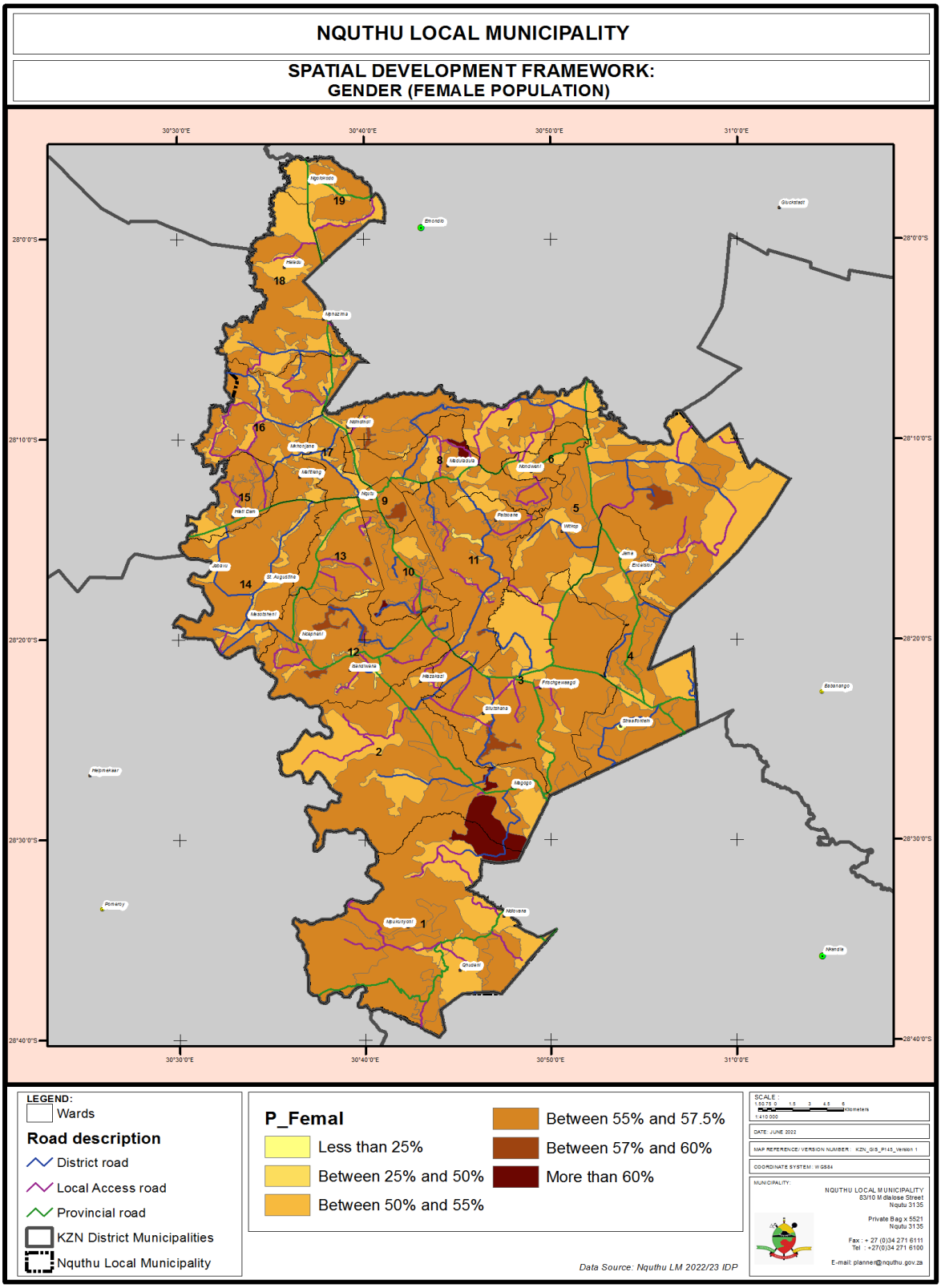
Considering the population ratio between males and females is important in municipalities, for several reasons:

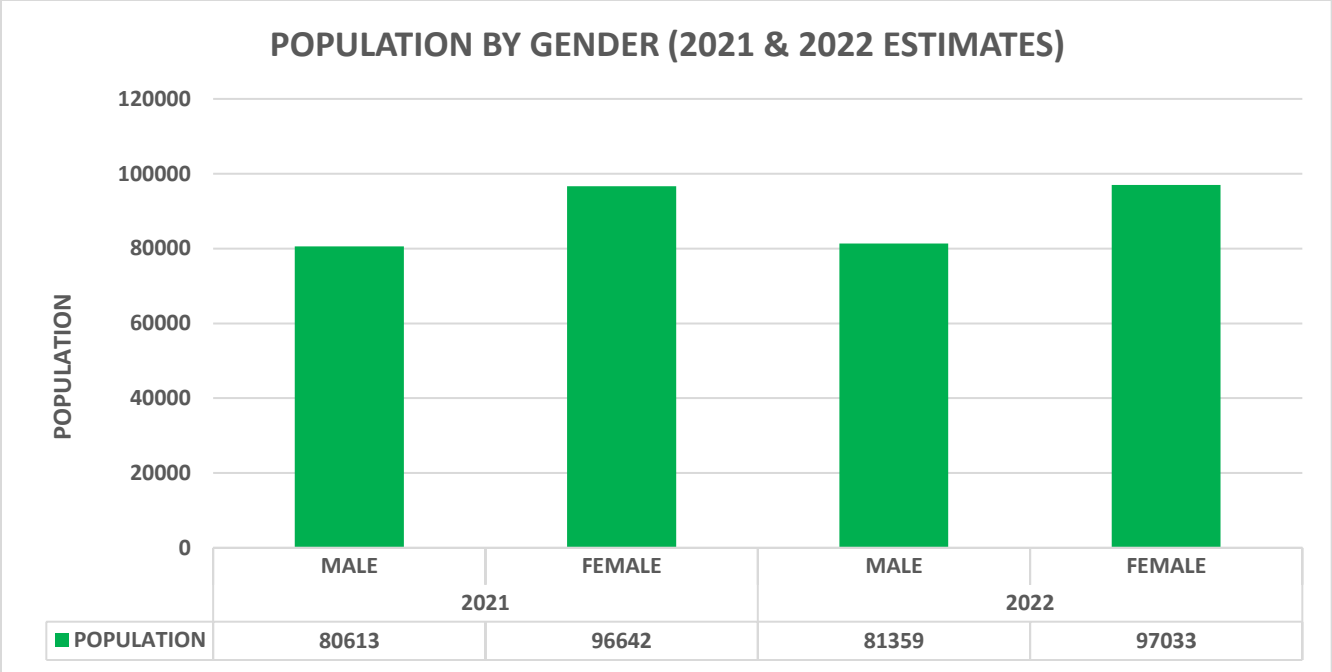
- **Demographic Analysis:** The population ratio provides valuable information for demographic analysis, allowing policymakers and planners to understand the age and gender composition of a population. This information is crucial for developing appropriate policies, services, and infrastructure planning.
- **Gender Equality and Social Justice:** Examining the population ratio helps to identify potential gender imbalances and disparities in different regions or communities. It enables policymakers to address issues related to gender equality and social justice, such as ensuring equal access to education, healthcare, employment opportunities, and political representation.
- **Social and Economic Implications:** Population ratios can have significant social and economic implications. For instance, a significant gender imbalance can impact family structures, marriage patterns, and labor markets. Understanding the population ratio helps in predicting potential social dynamics and addressing societal issues that may arise from imbalances.



	DC24: Umzinyathi	KZN241: Endumeni	KZN242: Nqutu	KZN244: Msinga	KZN245: Umvoti
MALE	255,669	38,278	79,524	82,399	55,468
FEMALE	299,213	38,361	91,801	102,095	66,955
TOTAL	554,882	76,639	171,325	184,494	122,423

Key observations: The total population in 2016 was 171,325. Among the population, 79,524 were male, and 91,801 were female. In all municipalities within the district females have always had the larger population than females, except for Endumeni where the gap was too narrow and below the district average.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
GENDER (FEMALE POPULATION)
30°30'0"E
30°40'0"E
30°50'0"E
31°0'0"E
28°0'0"S
28°10'0"S
28°20'0"S
28°30'0"S
28°40'0"S
LEGEND:
Wards
Road description
District road
Local Access road
Provincial road
KZN District Municipalities
Nquthu Local Municipality
P_Femal
Less than 25%
Between 25% and 50%
Between 50% and 55%
Between 55% and 57.5%
Between 57% and 60%
More than 60%
Data Source: Nquthu LM 2022/23 IDP
SCALE :
1:410 000
DATE: JUNE 2022
MAP REFERENCE/ VERSION NUMBER: KZN_GIS_P145_Version 1
COORDINATE SYSTEM: WGS84
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Malaise Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

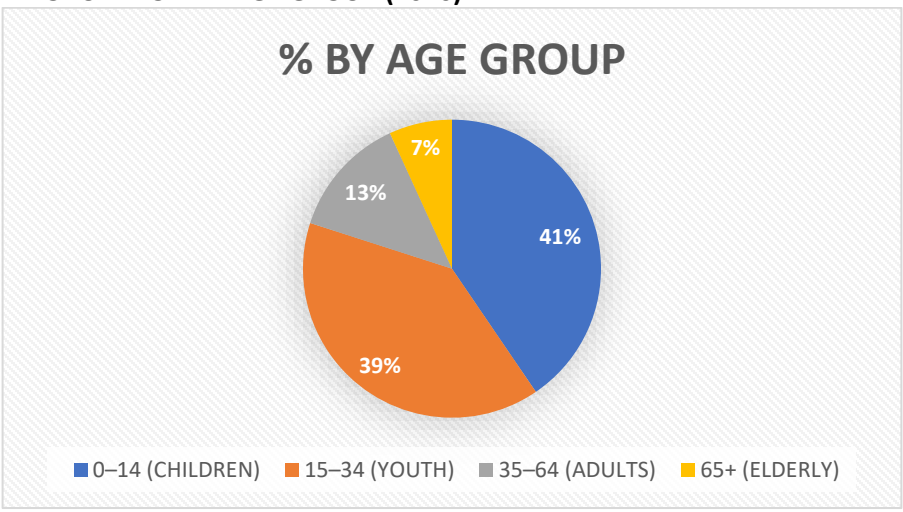


Key observations: In 2021, the estimated male population in Nquthu was 80,613 and the estimated female population in Nquthu was 96,642. The male-to-female ratio was approximately 1:1.2, indicating a slightly higher number of females compared to males. In 2022, the estimated male population increased to 81,359 and the estimated female population increased to 97,033. The male-to-female ratio remained relatively stable at approximately 1:1.2, similar to the previous year. The data shows that in both 2021 and 2022, Nquthu Local Municipality had a slightly higher number of females compared to males, with a male-to-female ratio of approximately 1:1.2 so the ratio remain the same.

Population by age group

Age Group	Population
0–14 (CHILDREN)	*69 358*
15–34 (YOUTH)	*67 636*
35–64 (ADULTS)	*22 616*
65+ (ELDERLY)	*11 715*
TOTAL	**171 325**

POPULATION BY AGE GROUP (2016)



Key observations: The highest population is found in the children and youth age groups, with a total of 136,994 individuals (69,358 children and 67,636 youth). The adult population (35-64 years) is the smallest, with 22,616 individuals. The elderly population (65 years and above) is 11,715 individuals. This breakdown of the population by age groups provides insights into the demographic structure of Nquthu and is useful for understanding the specific needs and characteristics of different age cohorts within the municipality. What is very clear in the fact that Nquthu is a youthful municipality.

C.1.1.1 Demographic dividend and gender analysis

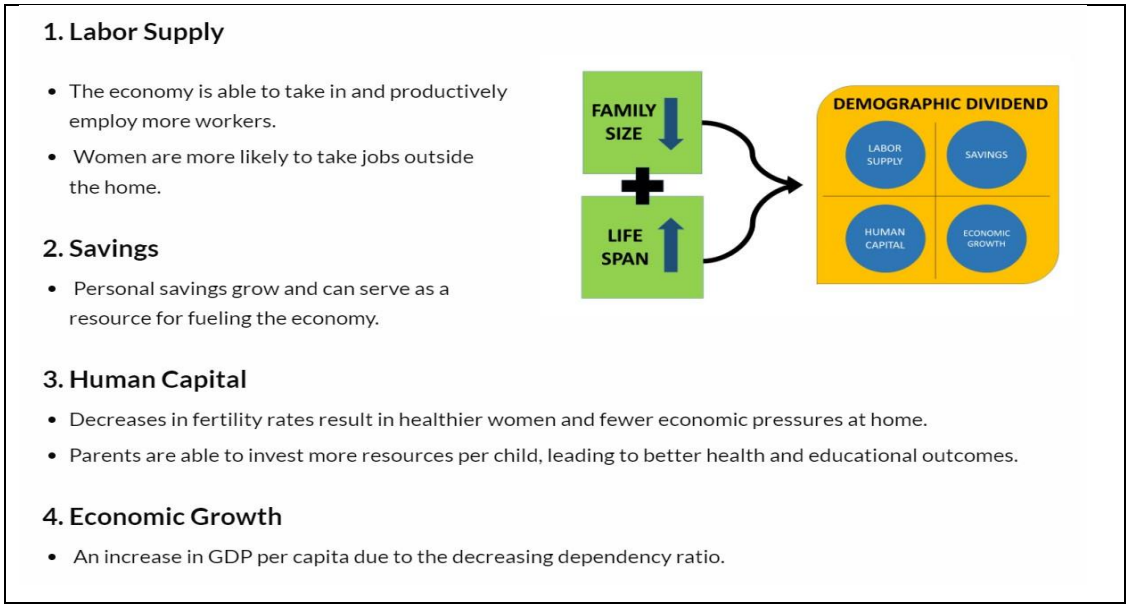
For purposes of demographic dividend analysis, we will use the 2022 Mid-year Population Estimates since they contain updated figures that are closer to reality. This will also cover the "population by age by gender" aspect of using updated figures. The municipality has engaged on an intensive work, including using artificial intelligent platforms, to better understand this concept so that it can inform its planning.

C.1.1.1.1 What does demographic dividend entails?

The demographic dividend refers to the economic growth potential that arises from changes in the age structure of a population. It occurs when the proportion of working-age population increases relative to the dependents, such as children and elderly people. As the working-age population increases, there is a potential for increased productivity and economic growth because there are more people available to work and generate income. This increased productivity can lead to higher wages, more savings, and more investment in the economy.

The demographic dividend is often seen in developing countries where there is a shift from high fertility and mortality rates to low fertility and mortality rates. This demographic transition leads to a period where there is a large working-age population relative to dependents, which can lead to increased economic growth and development. However, to fully realize the benefits of the demographic dividend, countries must also invest in education, health, and infrastructure to create an enabling environment for sustained economic growth.

Demographic dividend is also illustrated in the worded visual in the following page:

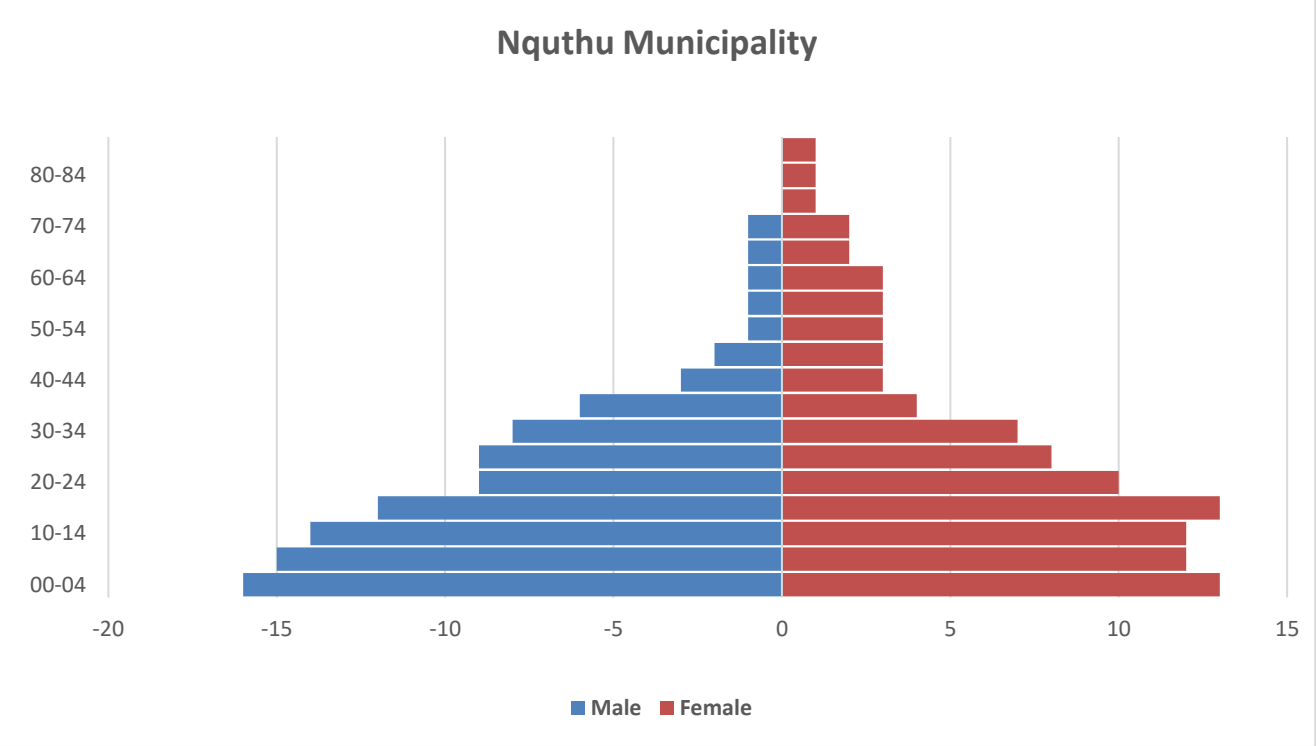


C.1.1.1.2 Demographic dividend status quo analysis

To calculate the potential demographic dividend from a population pyramid, you need to look at the age distribution of the population and the proportion of working-age individuals. Here are the steps to calculate the demographic dividend from a population pyramid:

- Look at the population pyramid to determine the proportion of the population that falls within the working-age range, typically defined as 15-64 years.
- Calculate the dependency ratio, which is the ratio of the dependent population (children and elderly people) to the working-age population. This can be calculated by adding up the number of individuals in the age ranges below and above the working-age range and dividing it by the number of individuals in the working-age range.
- A lower dependency ratio indicates a greater potential for a demographic dividend because there are fewer dependents to support per working-age individual.
- To estimate the potential demographic dividend, multiply the proportion of the population in the working-age range by the expected increase in productivity per worker. This can be based on historical data, estimates of future economic growth, or other factors.

AGE	MALE POPULATION	MALE (%)	FEMALE POPULATION	FEMALE (%)
00-04	12 761	15.68	12 173	12.55
05-09	12 375	15.21	11 771	12.16
10-14	11 587	14.22	11 224	11.54
15-19	9 767	11.99	9 362	9.66
20-24	7 089	8.71	8 420	8.67
25-29	7 008	8.61	8 305	8.56
30-34	6 556	8.07	7 870	8.1
35-39	4 870	5.99	5 553	5.72
40-44	2 707	3.33	4 018	4.14
45-49	1 676	2.06	3 293	3.4
50-54	1 155	1.42	3 143	3.24
55-59	1 108	1.36	3 066	3.16
60-64	878	1.08	2 255	2.32
65-69	689	0.85	2 094	2.15
70-74	525	0.65	2 110	2.17
75-79	314	0.39	1 403	1.44
80+	292	0.36	973	1
TOTAL	**81359**	**100**	**97033**	**100**



By analyzing the population structure of Nquthu Local Municipality, we are able to observe some key implications for the demographic dividend:

Population structure

The population structure indicates a relatively high proportion of young people, particularly in the age groups of 0-24. This presents both opportunities and challenges for Nquthu. On the positive side, a youthful population can be a valuable asset for economic development, as young people often possess energy, creativity, and innovation. However, without adequate investments in education, skills training, and employment opportunities, a large youth population can also result in high unemployment rates, social unrest, and limited economic gains.

The population of Nquthu Municipality in 2022 is 178,392 (81,359 males and 97,033 females). Looking at the age distribution, there is a significant population of young people aged 0-24 years, with a total of 63,671 individuals (35.7% of the population). This indicates that Nquthu is in the early stages of the demographic dividend, as the youth population represents a potentially productive labor force that can drive economic growth and development. Moreover, the working-age population (ages 15-64) in Nquthu Municipality is 123,529, which is around 69.3% of the total population. This implies that the municipality has a relatively large workforce that could contribute to economic growth and development if provided with the necessary education, training, and employment opportunities. However, the elderly population (ages 65 and over) in Nquthu is relatively small, with only 6,192 individuals, which is around 3.5% of the total population. While this may alleviate the burden on social services such as healthcare and pensions, it also highlights the need for adequate support systems for the elderly population.

Gender imbalance

The data shows a higher percentage of females in most age groups, indicating a gender imbalance. It is crucial for Nquthu Municipality to address gender disparities and empower women to participate fully in the labor force, decision-making processes, and community development. Ensuring gender equality and women's empowerment can contribute to a more inclusive and sustainable demographic dividend.

Dependency ratio

The figures below reveal that dependency ration in Nquthu is very high which is not a favorable condition for reaping the benefits of demographic dividend.

- Population under 15 = 71,891
- Population over 64 = 11,533
- Working-age population = 94,968
- **Dependency ratio = (71,891 + 11,533) / 94,968 Dependency ratio = 83,424 / 94,968 Dependency ratio = 0.877 or 87.7%**

The dependency ratio for Nquthu Local Municipality in 2022 is approximately 87.7%. This means that for every 100 working-age individuals, there are approximately 88 dependents who are either under 15 years old or over 64 years old. This high dependency ratio suggests a significant burden on the working-age population to support and provide for the dependents.

C.1.1.1.4 Implications for not taking demographic dividend into account in municipal planning?

Failing to take the demographic dividend into account in municipal planning, especially in a rural, grant-dependent, and underdeveloped municipality with a high dependency ratio and unemployment levels, can have several implications:

- **Economic stagnation:** The demographic dividend offers an opportunity for economic growth through a productive workforce. Failing to tap into this potential can result in economic stagnation as the municipality misses out on the benefits of a large working-age population.
- **Persistent unemployment:** Without adequate planning and investment in employment-generating industries, the municipality may struggle to create job opportunities for its growing working-age population. This can lead to high levels of unemployment, exacerbating poverty and social issues.
- **Increased dependency on grants and social services:** A high dependency ratio means a larger number of dependents relative to the working-age population. Failing to harness the demographic dividend can place a strain on social services and government grants as more people rely on these support systems.
- **Brain drain and migration:** In the absence of employment opportunities, skilled individuals may be compelled to seek better prospects elsewhere, leading to brain drain and a loss of human capital. This can further perpetuate the cycle of underdevelopment and hinder the municipality's progress.
- **Poverty and inequality:** Without the demographic dividend, the municipality may struggle to uplift its residents out of poverty. High unemployment levels, limited economic opportunities, and a reliance on grants can contribute to persistent poverty and widening income inequalities.
- **Limited resources for development:** Grant-dependent municipalities often rely heavily on external funding. Failing to tap into the demographic dividend can limit the resources available for development

initiatives, hindering the municipality's ability to invest in infrastructure, education, healthcare, and other essential services.

To address these implications, it is crucial for the municipality to prioritize strategies that promote economic diversification, attract investment, and create employment opportunities. This may involve developing sectors such as agriculture, tourism, or small-scale industries, as well as investing in education and skill development programs to enhance the employability of the local workforce. Additionally, targeted social programs and support systems can help alleviate the immediate challenges faced by the high dependency ratio and unemployment levels, while efforts should be made to retain and attract skilled individuals to contribute to the municipality's development.

C.1.1.1.5 What should be done?

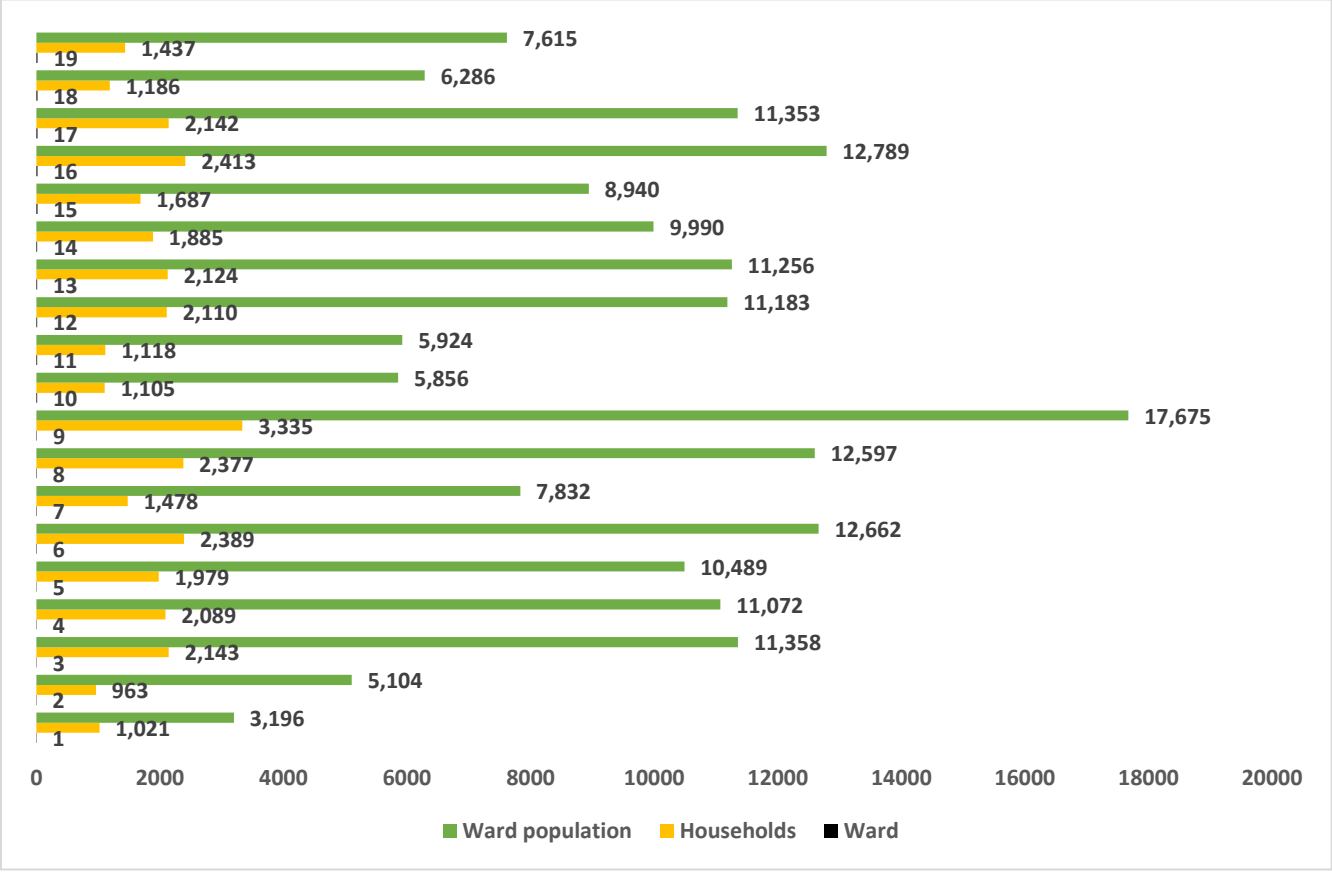
To take advantage of the demographic dividend, policymakers and governments need to implement policies and invest in programs that focus on the following areas:

- **Education:** Investing in quality education and skill development programs for the younger population is critical. This helps prepare them for the workforce and ensures that they have the necessary skills and knowledge to contribute to the economy. What can the municipality do? (1) Strengthen its skills development programmes for SMEs, women and the youth, (2) Engage SETAs and local TVET institution to provide special skills programmes that are required by the local economy like agriculture, welding, carpentry, ICT, agroprocessing, ect.
- **Health and Nutrition:** Improving health and nutrition outcomes for the younger population can also help maximize the potential of the demographic dividend. This reduces illness and malnutrition rates, leading to a healthier and more productive population. What can the municipality do? (1) Invest more in subsistence agricultural programmes like one-home-gardens (2) Partner with Department of Health to use municipal platforms like meetings and events to provide awareness's on health related issues.
- **Employment:** Creating jobs and ensuring that there is an adequate supply of employment opportunities is essential. Policies that encourage entrepreneurship and business development can help create more jobs, while also providing opportunities for innovation and growth. What can the municipality do? (1) Expand EPWP programme into other disciplines beside street cleaning (2) Strengthen the municipality's investment attraction efforts (3) Expand informal economy infrastructure like expanding market stalls and erecting trading shelters (4) Invest more in local farmers to develop local farmers to transition to commercial farming (5) Set local procurement targets (6) Introduce local light manufacturing programmes to develop sectors like craft making, textile, furniture making, corrugated iron making, fencing materials, detergents making, etc. (7) Assist the youth in the technology and creative sector like mobile phone repair, graphic design, music production, film making, application development/data engineering, ect.
- **Infrastructure:** Investing in infrastructure development, such as transportation, communication, and energy, can help support economic growth and development. This can help attract investment and make it easier for businesses to operate. What can the municipality do? (1) Concentrate infrastructure at nodes where there are existing Precinct Plans to like Hlathi Dam, Ngolokodo and Sandlwana to unleash the potential of those areas (2) Take into account all municipal planning documents when like the SDF when prioritizing infrastructure projects (3) Focus more on economic infrastructure like roads, market stalls and trading shelters, fresh produce market.

- **Family Planning:** Encouraging family planning and reproductive health services can help reduce fertility rates, which can lead to a lower dependency ratio and a more significant demographic dividend. What can the municipality do? (1) Partner with the Department of Health to promote family planning and combat teenage pregnancy.
- **Social Protection:** Providing social protection programs, such as social security, health insurance, and unemployment benefits, can help support vulnerable populations and reduce poverty rates. What can the municipality do? (1) Strengthen its social programmes for the vulnerable groups like the elderly, orphans, women, disabled, etc.

By focusing on these areas, policymakers can help unlock the full potential of the demographic dividend and create a path towards sustained economic growth and development. Nquthu Municipality has the potential to benefit from the demographic dividend if it can provide its young population with education, training, and employment opportunities that will enable them to contribute to the economy. Additionally, it should ensure that it has adequate support systems for its elderly population as they are likely to form a larger proportion of the population in the future. Unfortunately, demographic dividend analysis is currently not taken into account in the municipality's planning processes and that need to be addressed as a matter of urgency. Currently, community pressure for infrastructure prevails and unfortunately that infrastructure is not economic development orientated.

C1.2 Population estimates per ward



Stats SA Census project was not finalised by the time the municipality was compiling its 5-year IDP and this reality presented a serious challenge because of the following reasons:

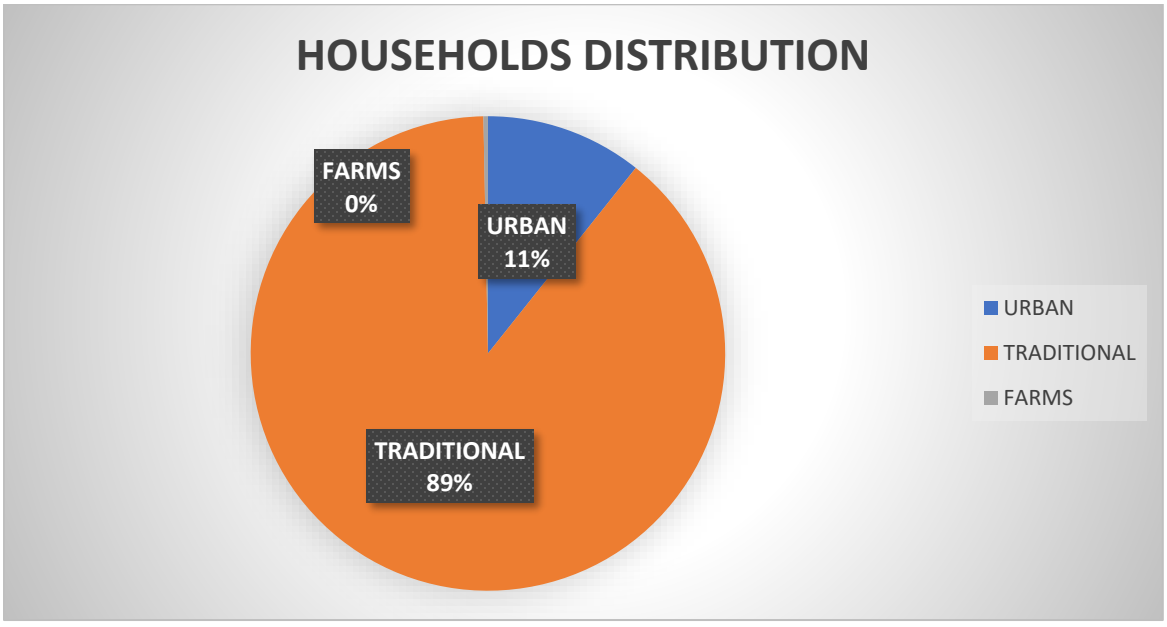
- The existing figures with ward figures are over 11-years old and are therefore very outdated. Moreover, the number of wards increased from 17 to 19 wards which changed the boundaries for the almost all the wards which these figures are no longer applicable.
- Developing a 5-year IDP without at least ward estimates would mean there is no reasonable basis and/or guidance for such planning.

To address the challenges mentioned above, the municipality's IDP and GIS units utilised Eskom electricity connection data as well as municipal meter list data to estimate the number of households and population per ward. The only ward that had an electricity backlog was Ward 01 and the number of planned connections by both the municipality and Eskom in that ward was also taken into account. Obviously these are just estimates and therefore not accurate, but they provide reasonably basis to plan on. When Stats SA releases Census report the municipality will then use those official figures.

C.1.3 Households

Every municipality has to contend with a growing population numbers and correspondingly, household numbers which have to be catered for with services, especially roads, water, sanitation, housing as well as amenities. In terms of 2016 CS Nquthu has just over 32 000 households but recent estimate suggest that households are approaching or beyond 35 000 households. The urban-rural households ration is based on 2016 CS figures, assuming that not much movement have happened on the rario.

C.1.3.1 Household distribution

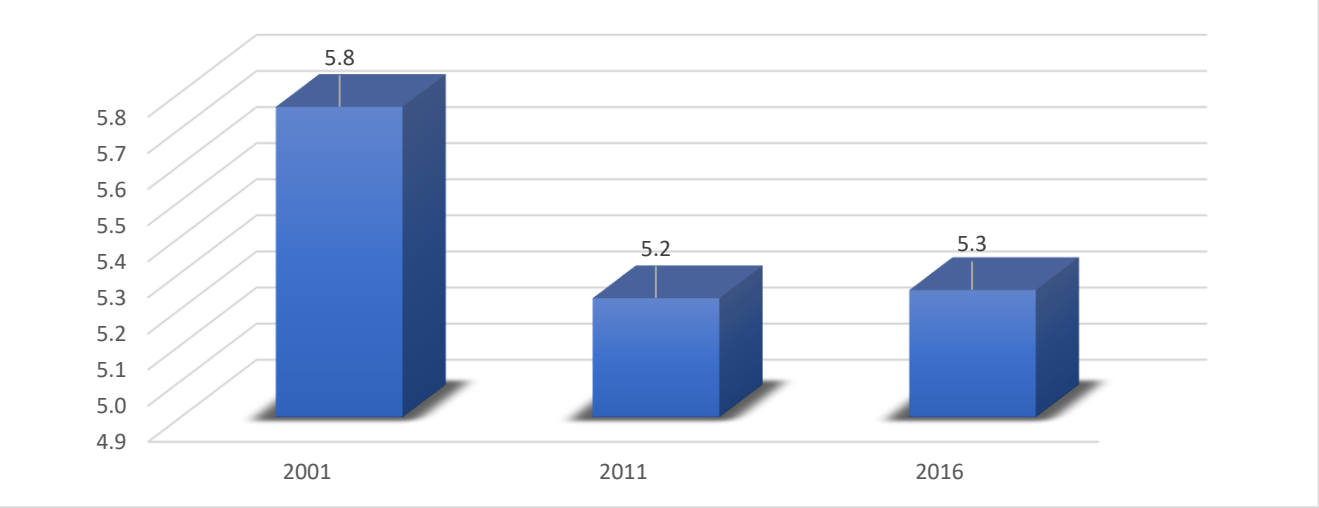


Key observations: In the context of municipal planning, the municipality need toke the following factors into account to take informed developmental decisions:

- **Rural Households:** The number of rural households is 20,030. These households are located in rural areas and may have distinct needs related to infrastructure, access to services, and economic opportunities. Municipal planning should focus on improving rural infrastructure, such as roads, electricity, and water supply, to enhance the quality of life for rural residents. It is also important to consider initiatives that promote agricultural development, job creation, and access to education and healthcare services in rural areas.
- **Urban Households:** The number of urban households is 3,493. Urban households are typically located in urban centers or towns and may have different needs compared to rural households. Urban planning should prioritize the development of urban infrastructure, including housing, transportation, utilities, and recreational facilities. Attention should also be given to addressing issues such as housing affordability, urban sprawl, and the provision of quality services like healthcare, education, and employment opportunities in urban areas.
- **Farm Households:** The number of farm households is 100. These households are engaged in agricultural activities and reside on farms. Municipal planning should consider the specific needs of farm households, such as access to farmland, irrigation systems, agricultural support services, and market opportunities. Supporting sustainable and productive farming practices can contribute to local economic development, food security, and rural livelihoods.

Understanding the distribution of households across rural, urban, and farm areas is crucial for municipal planning. It helps identify the unique requirements of each region and guides the allocation of resources and services accordingly. By tailoring planning strategies to address the specific needs of each household category, the municipality can work towards balanced development, improve living conditions, and enhance the overall well-being of its residents.

C.1.3.2 Average household size



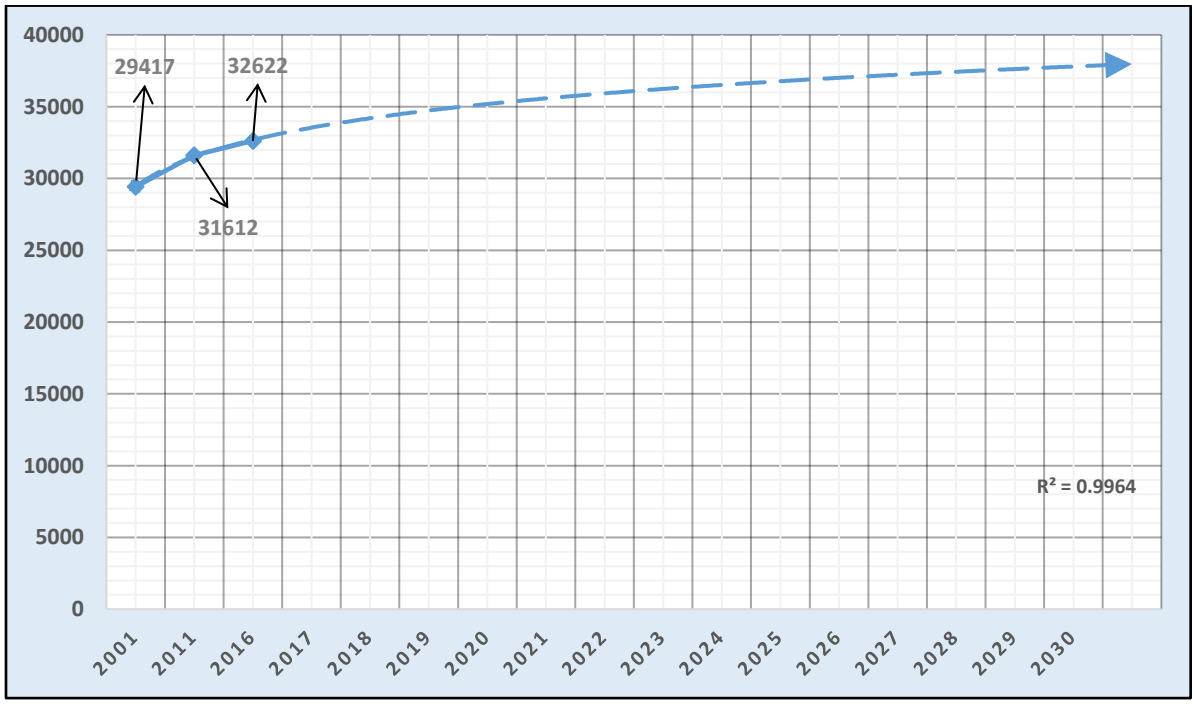
Key observations: In analyzing the average household size in Nquthu over the years 2001, 2011, and 2016, we observe the following trends:

- In 2001, the average household size in Nquthu was 5.8. This indicates that, on average, there were approximately 5.8 individuals living in each household within the municipality during that year.
- By 2011, the average household size had decreased to 5.2. This suggests a slight reduction in the number of individuals per household, indicating a potential shift towards smaller households or changes in family structures.
- In 2016, the average household size remained relatively stable at 5.3. Although there was a slight increase compared to 2011, it is not a significant change and suggests that the average number of individuals per household remained relatively consistent during this period.

It is important to note that the average household size can be influenced by various factors, including cultural norms, socio-economic conditions, urbanization, and changes in family dynamics. A decreasing household size over time may indicate a transition towards smaller families or a greater prevalence of nuclear families. Understanding the average household size is crucial for municipal planning, as it provides insights into housing needs, infrastructure requirements, and the demand for services such as water, sanitation, and electricity. A higher average household size may necessitate larger housing units and increased resources, while a lower average household size may require different housing configurations and service provisions.

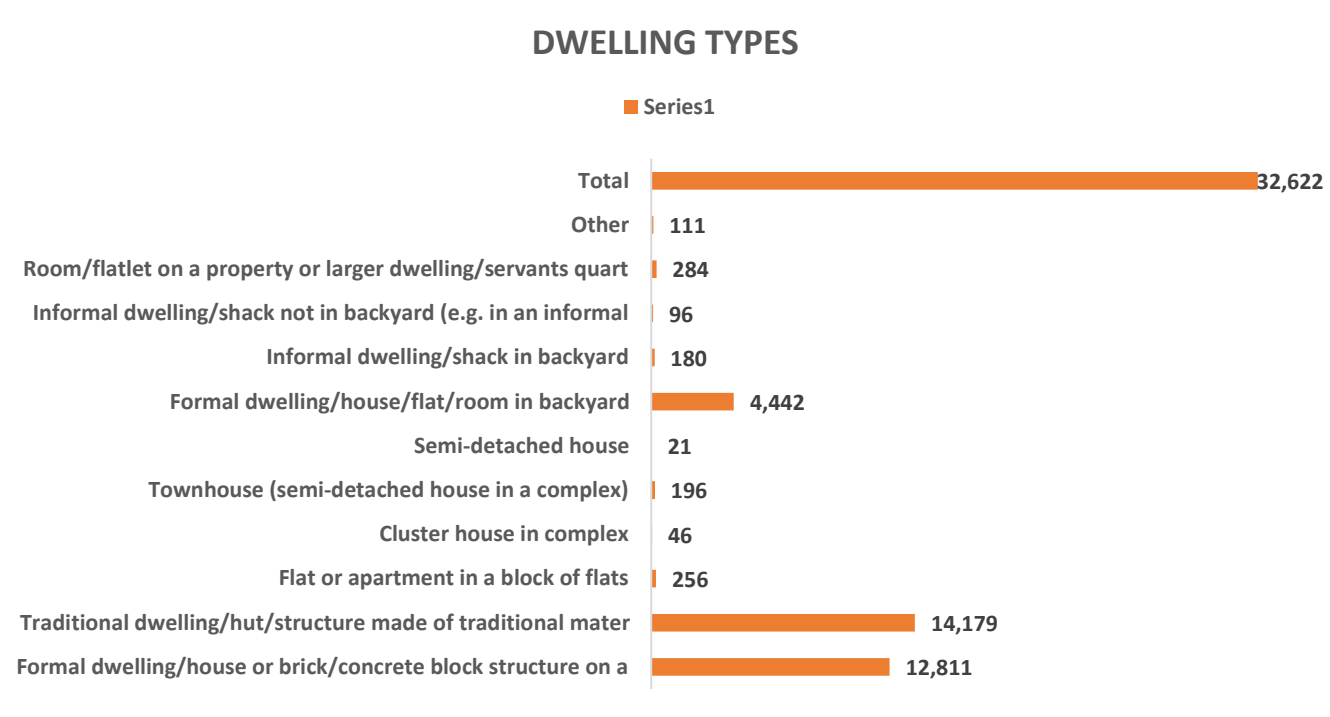
When planning for infrastructure, social services, and housing development, it is important for Nquthu Municipality to consider the average household size alongside other demographic factors. By monitoring and understanding household size trends, the municipality can tailor its planning strategies to meet the evolving needs of its residents and ensure efficient allocation of resources.

C.1.3.3 Household growth projections



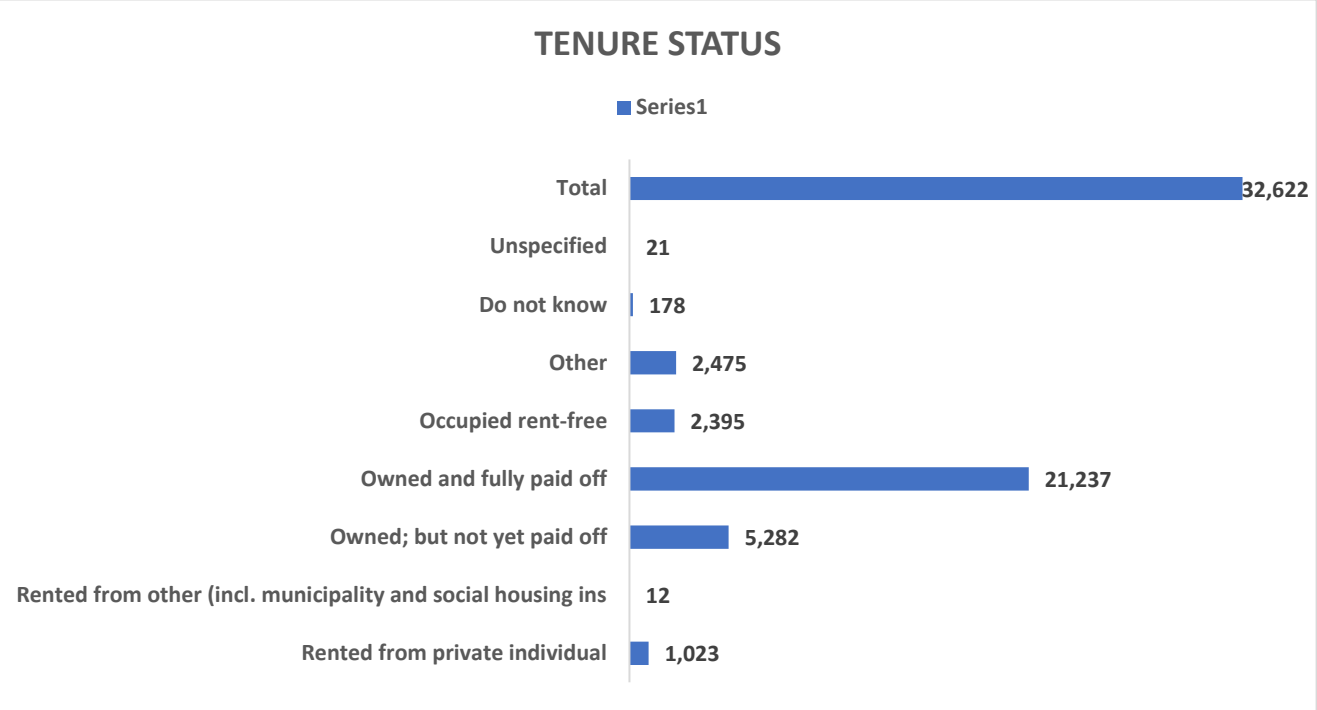
Key observations: Number of households are expected to grow closer to 40 000 and may even exceed that number by 2030. This means that the municipality needs to prepare for that eventuality and try to analyze household growth trends so that resources can be directed to expanding settlements. Equitable share grant is always linked to households growth estimates, among other things, so it is important for the municipality to identify other revenue sources so that delivery of services is not affected by households growth.

C.1.3.4 Main dwelling



Key observations: While dwelling type figures reflect the fact that Nquthu is a mostly rural municipality, the number of formal dwellings (i.e., brick houses) indicate that most households prefer or prioritize having strong or decent houses, although some are RDP houses. Nquthu does not have a problem of informal settlements except for shacks erected for trading purposes in Nquthu Town. It is necessary that planned housing projects be directed to areas with more housing needs where most houses are built mud. Rentals are most confined to Nquthu Town where most migrant labours are located and also around public schools where educators for are from far become tenants of rental houses or households around the schools they work in.

C.1.3.5 Tenure status



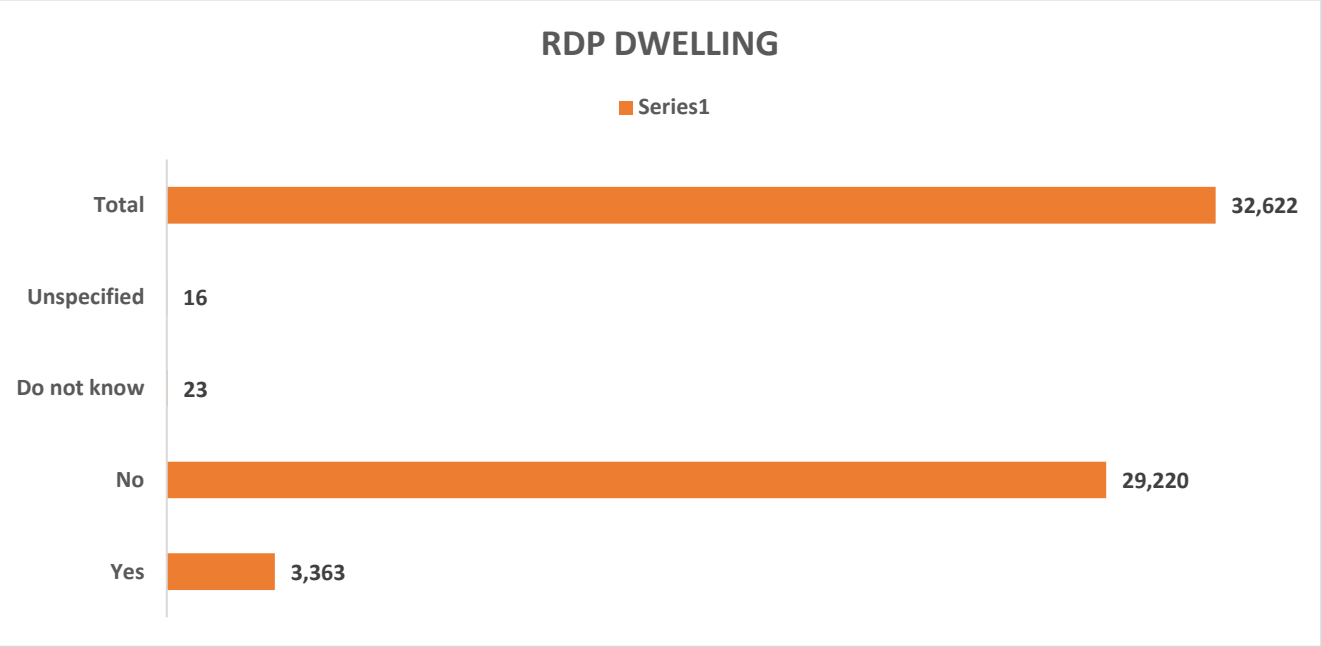
Key observations: In analyzing the figures above, the following observations are made:

- **Rented from Private Individual:** Advantages include flexibility, but disadvantages may include unstable housing conditions and potential rent increases or eviction risks.
- **Rented from Other (including municipality and social housing institutions):** Limited availability, but advantages may include access to affordable housing options.
- **Owned; but not yet paid off:** Advantages include potential long-term stability and building equity, but disadvantages may include ongoing financial obligations and vulnerability to interest rate fluctuations.
- **Owned and Fully Paid Off:** Advantages include long-term housing stability and the ability to pass down property, but disadvantages may include the initial financial burden of purchasing a property and responsibility for maintenance. However, most such households are located in rural/communal areas on the Ingonyama Trust land and were owner built or inherited and do not hold high evaluation value due to their location and land ownership factor.
- **Occupied Rent-Free:** Advantages include no housing costs, but availability may be limited, and underlying reasons for the arrangement may exist.
- **Other, Do Not Know, Unspecified:** Lack of clarity makes it difficult to assess advantages and disadvantages.

Advantages of the status quo include a high percentage of outright homeownership, contributing to stability and personal wealth accumulation. Disadvantages include limited availability of affordable rental options and the need for improved rental regulations and tenant protection. To address these challenges and leverage advantages, municipal planning could focus on developing affordable rental housing, promoting homeownership initiatives,

enhancing tenant rights, collecting accurate data, collaborating with stakeholders, and investing in infrastructure and services. Overall, the municipality should strive to provide a range of housing options that cater to diverse needs, promote stability, and ensure equitable access to housing for all residents. The Housing Sector Plan does cover these aspects but there is room for improvement in implementation.

C.1.3.6 RDP dwelling



Key observations: Low number of RDP dwellings show a serious housing backlog in Nquthu, considering the high dependency ratio and high unemployment, as the figures below indicate:

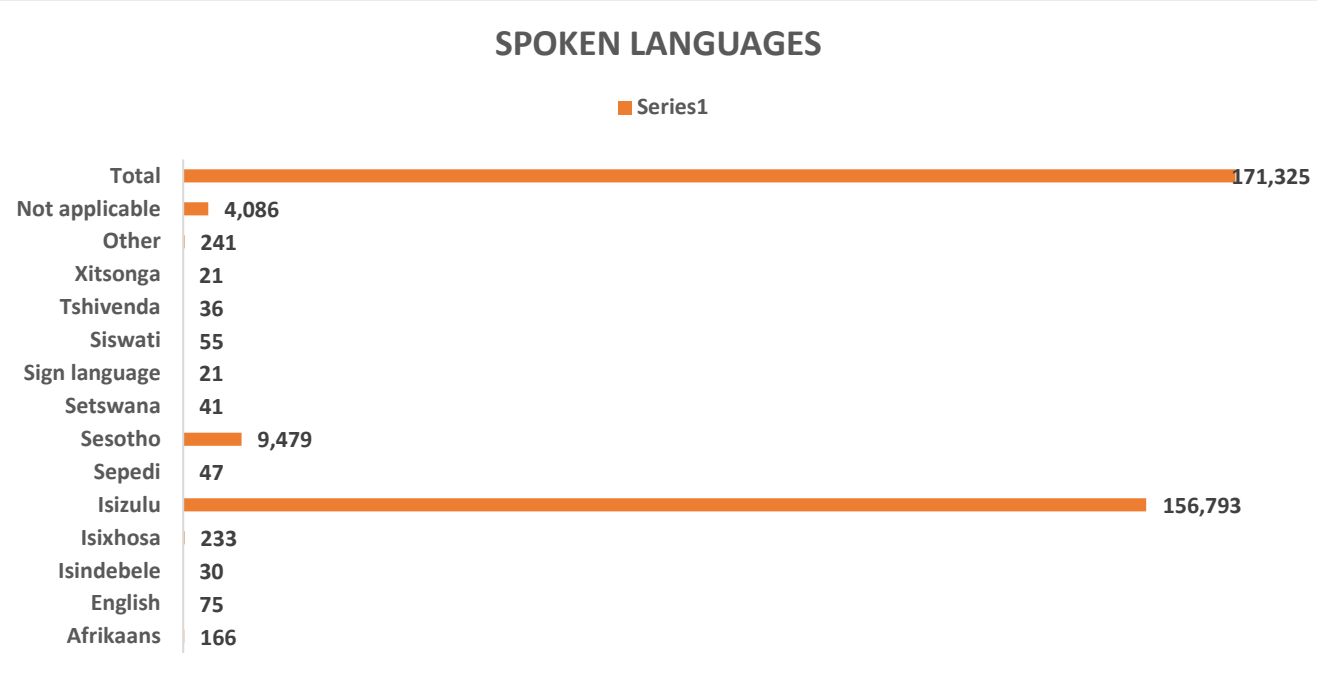
- **Yes (3,363 households):** This represents the number of households with RDP houses, providing affordable housing and housing security for eligible residents.
- **No (29,220 households):** The majority of households do not have RDP houses, indicating a significant housing need and insufficient supply of subsidized housing options.
- **Challenges:** Limited availability of RDP houses contributes to informal settlements and substandard housing conditions.

Recommendations for municipal planning:

- **Increase RDP Housing Supply:** Secure funding and resources to construct more RDP houses.
- **Diversify Housing Options:** Explore rental, cooperative housing, and self-help housing programs.

By addressing housing needs and providing a range of housing options, the municipality can mitigate challenges and leverage the advantages of RDP housing, considering the high dependency ratio and unemployment levels in Nquthu.

C.1.4 Languages



Key observations: In analyzing the languages spoken in Nquthu and relating it to the multicultural nature of the municipality and the need to promote social cohesion and use of spoken languages in municipal documents for public consumption, we can observe the following based on the provided figures:

- **Isizulu:** The predominant language spoken in Nquthu is Isizulu, with 156,793 speakers, accounting for 92% of the population. Isizulu plays a vital role in the cultural fabric and communication within the community.
- **SeSotho:** SeSotho is the second most spoken language (6%) in Nquthu since we are a multicultural municipality which is rare in KZN and a very important feature that is the pride of Nquthu.
- **Other Languages:** While Isizulu is the primary language, there is also linguistic diversity present in Nquthu. Other languages spoken include Siswati, Isixhosa, Sepedi, Xitsonga, Tshivenda, and Setswana, each with a smaller percentage of speakers.
- **English:** Although English has a relatively low number of speakers (75), it serves as an important language for communication in various contexts, such as education, administration, and commerce.

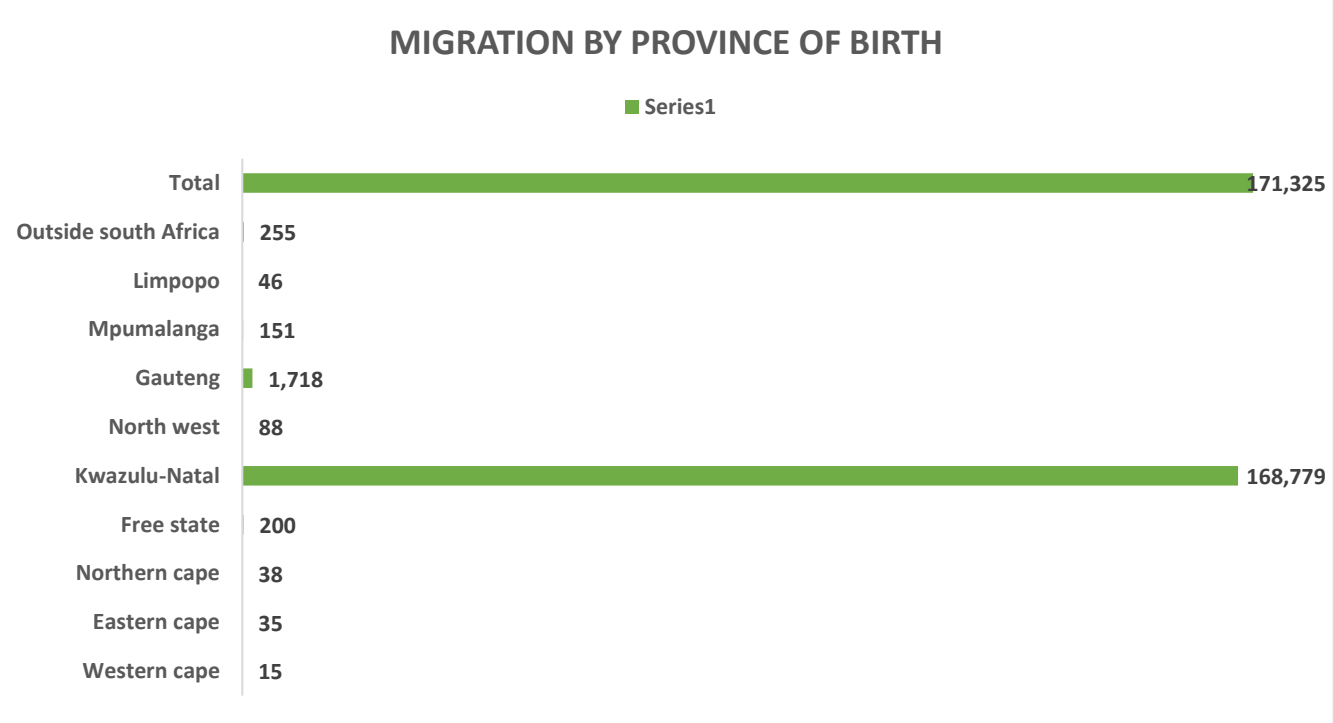
Considering the multicultural nature of Nquthu and the need to promote social cohesion, it is essential for the municipality to:

- **Recognize Linguistic Diversity:** Acknowledge and appreciate the diverse languages spoken within the community, understanding that language is an integral part of cultural identity.
- **Inclusive Communication:** Ensure that municipal documents and public information are accessible and available in multiple languages, particularly in Isizulu and English, to reach a wider audience and facilitate understanding.

- **Language Preservation:** Support and promote the preservation of indigenous languages through cultural initiatives, educational programs, and language resources.
- **Multilingual Services:** Provide multilingual services in areas such as healthcare, education, and public administration to ensure equal access and effective communication for all residents.
- **Language Awareness and Education:** Foster language awareness and understanding among residents by promoting language-learning opportunities, language exchange programs, and cultural events that celebrate linguistic diversity.

By embracing and celebrating the multicultural and multilingual nature of Nquthu, the municipality can foster social cohesion, promote inclusivity, and ensure effective communication with the diverse population it serves.

C.1.5 Migration by birth by province



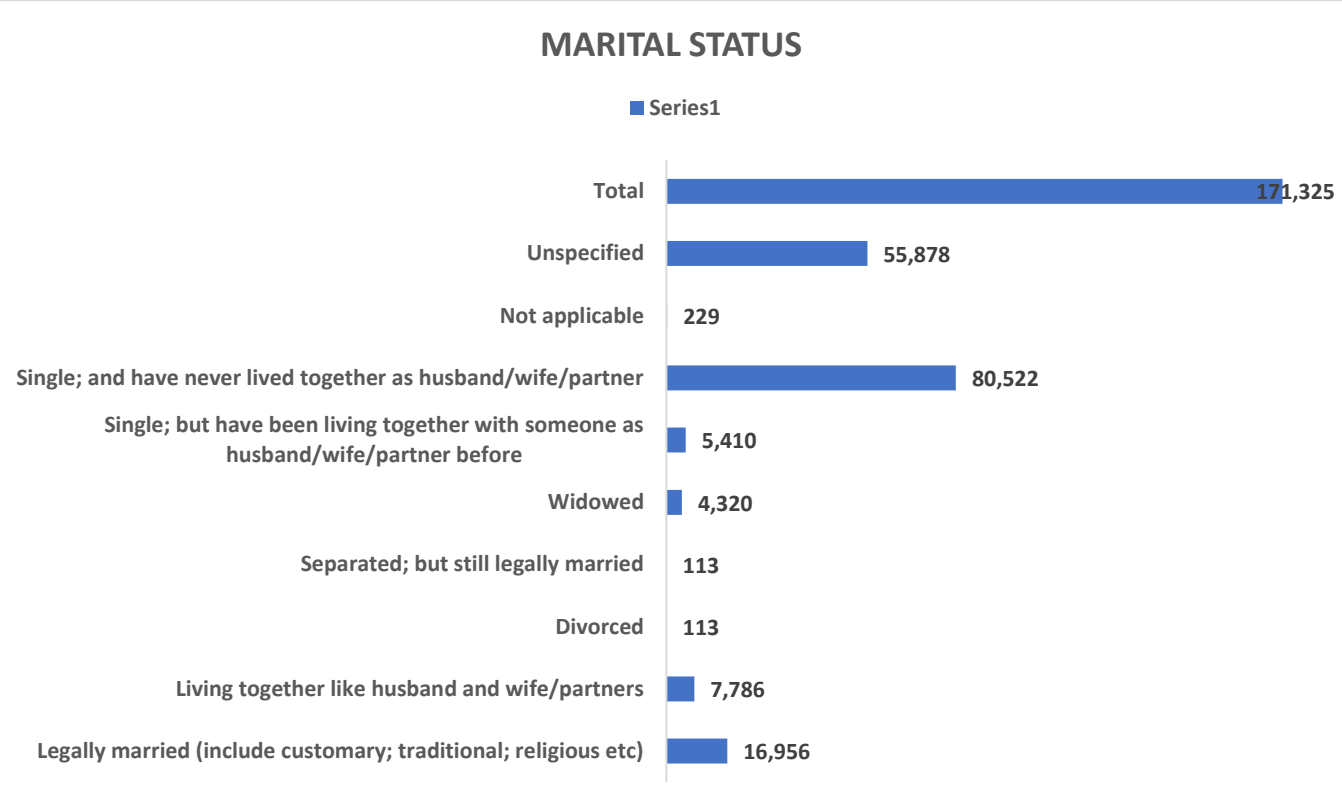
Key observations: In analyzing the migration trends of individuals born in other provinces and residing in Nquthu, the following summary can be observed based on the provided figures:

- **Kwazulu-Natal:** The majority of individuals residing in Nquthu were born within the province itself, with 168,779 individuals (98.4% of the total). This indicates that a significant portion of the population is native to KwaZulu-Natal and has chosen to reside in Nquthu.
- **Gauteng:** A notable number of individuals (1,718) who were born in Gauteng now reside in Nquthu. This suggests that there is migration from Gauteng to Nquthu, possibly due to factors such as job opportunities, family connections, or lifestyle choices.
- **Other Provinces:** Relatively smaller numbers of individuals born in other provinces, such as Free State, Mpumalanga, Limpopo, Western Cape, Eastern Cape, Northern Cape, North West, and even outside South

Africa, currently reside in Nquthu. These individuals may have chosen to relocate to Nquthu for various reasons, including personal circumstances, work opportunities, or family ties.

The presence of individuals born in different provinces reflects the multicultural nature of Nquthu and highlights the diverse backgrounds of its residents. Municipal planning can consider this diversity and work towards promoting social integration, cultural understanding, and inclusive development that caters to the needs and aspirations of individuals from different provinces.

C.1.6 Marital status



Key observations: In analyzing the marital status figures of Nquthu, the following observations can be made:

- **Legally Married:** A significant number of individuals (16,956) are legally married, including customary, traditional, and religious marriages. This indicates a considerable portion of the population has formalized their relationships through marriage.
- **Living Together:** A notable number of individuals (7,786) are living together as husband and wife or partners, without being legally married. This suggests the presence of cohabiting relationships in the community, also known as “ukukipita”.
- **Divorced and Separated:** There are relatively smaller numbers of individuals who are divorced or separated but still legally married (113 each). These figures indicate that there are individuals who have experienced the breakdown of their marriages or relationships.

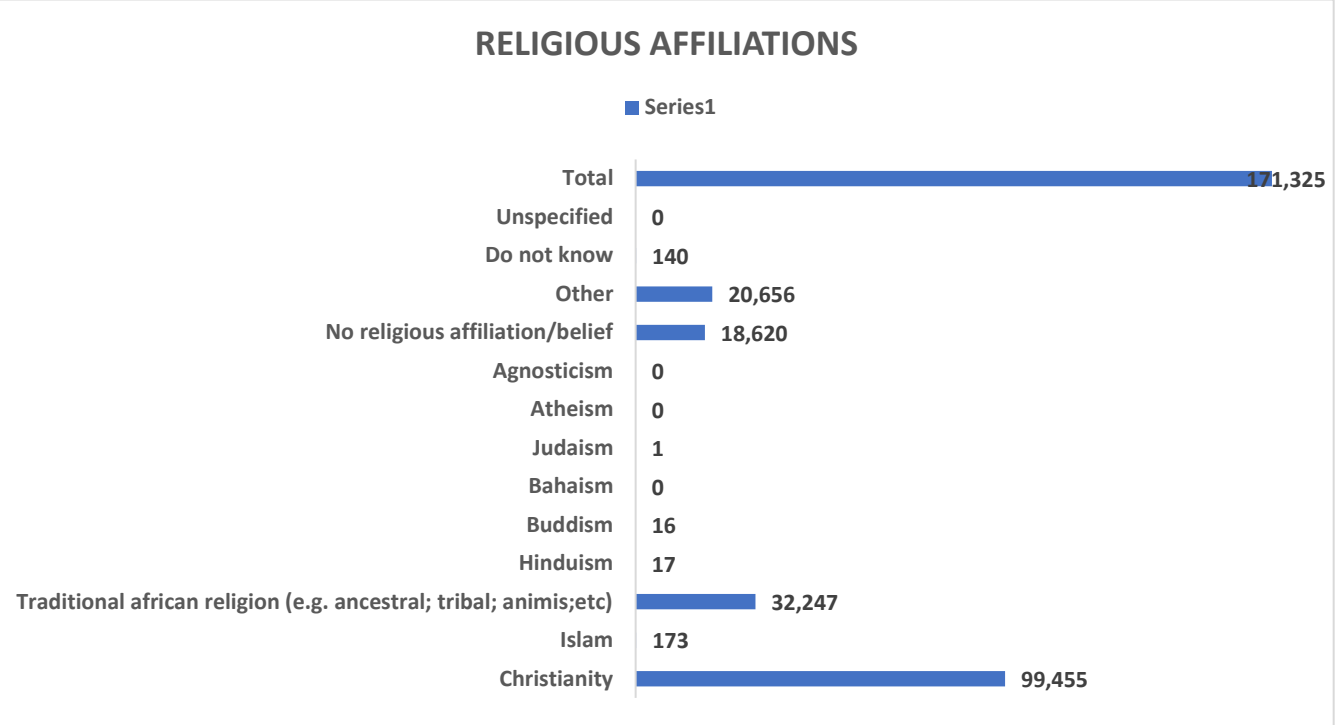
- **Widowed:** Approximately 4,320 individuals are widowed, which implies that they have lost their spouses. This marital status reflects the presence of individuals who have experienced the loss of a partner.
- **Single:** A considerable number of individuals (86,932) are single, either having lived together with someone as a partner before (5,410) or never having lived together as a partner (80,522). This suggests a significant portion of the population is unmarried and not currently in a formalized relationship.
- **Not Applicable and Unspecified:** A small number of individuals indicated their marital status as "not applicable" (229), and a significant number left their marital status unspecified (55,878). This may be due to various reasons, such as personal preferences or lack of funding to start families due to high unemployment rate in Nquthu.

The social and economic implications of these marital status figures can be diverse. For example:

- **Family Structure and Support:** The presence of legally married individuals and those living together as partners can indicate the existence of stable family units, which may provide social and economic support to their members.
- **Single-Parent Households:** The figures do not provide a specific breakdown of single-parent households, but it can be inferred that there may be a significant number of individuals raising children as single parents, given the substantial proportion of single individuals.
- **Economic Independence:** Single individuals may have higher levels of economic independence, as they are not financially responsible for supporting a spouse or family. This may impact their ability to engage in certain types of economic activities or contribute to household income.
- **Widowhood:** The presence of widowed individuals highlights the potential vulnerability of this group, as they may face economic and social challenges following the loss of their partners.
- **Cultural and Social Considerations:** The figures indicate a diverse range of marital statuses, including customary, traditional, and religious unions. Municipal planning should consider the cultural and social implications of these different marital statuses to promote social cohesion and cater to the specific needs and dynamics of various family structures.

While marital status matter is essentially a personal, cultural or religious matter, it is important for municipal planning to consider the different marital statuses and their associated implications to ensure inclusive policies, social support systems, and economic opportunities that address the diverse needs and circumstances of the population in Nquthu. The municipality must also consider partnering with relevant public and private institutions to roll-out intensive and a wide ranging financial literacy programs especially for widows who often inherit funds from their partners but are vulnerable to scammers who may loot their inheritance or may make wrong financial decisions lose everything.

C.1.7 Religious affiliation



Key observations: Based on the available data, here is an analysis of the religious affiliation in the Nquthu population:

- **Christianity:** The largest religious group in Nquthu is Christianity, with a reported population of 99,455. This indicates a significant Christian presence in the region.
- **Islam:** Islam has a relatively small presence in Nquthu, with a reported population of 173 adherents.
- **Traditional African Religion:** Traditional African religions, which include ancestral, tribal, and animist beliefs, are followed by a significant portion of the population in Nquthu. The data shows a population of 32,247 adherents to these traditional practices.
- **Hinduism:** Hinduism has a minimal presence in Nquthu, with only 17 reported adherents.
- **Buddhism:** Similarly, Buddhism has a small following in Nquthu, with 16 reported adherents.
- **Bahaism, Judaism, Atheism, and Agnosticism:** These categories have negligible or no reported presence in the Nquthu population, with only one reported adherent of Judaism.
- **No Religious Affiliation/Belief:** A significant portion of the population, 18,620 individuals, has no religious affiliation or belief. This category may include individuals who identify as atheist, agnostic, or have no specific religious affiliation.
- **Other:** There are 20,656 individuals who fall under the "Other" category, which is unspecified in terms of religious affiliation. This could include individuals with alternative or non-mainstream religious beliefs.
- **Do Not Know/Unspecified:** There are 140 individuals who do not know or have not specified their religious affiliation.

This is another area which is essentially a personal choice which the municipality has no meaningful role in. The municipality's role is mainly limited to regulating land usage in terms of land use schemes, issuing occupational certificates, and offering necessary rebates to churches since they are non-profit organizations in nature. However, the municipality must recognize churches as they are important stakeholders in nation building. Most importantly, the municipality must strive to treat all churches or religions equally.

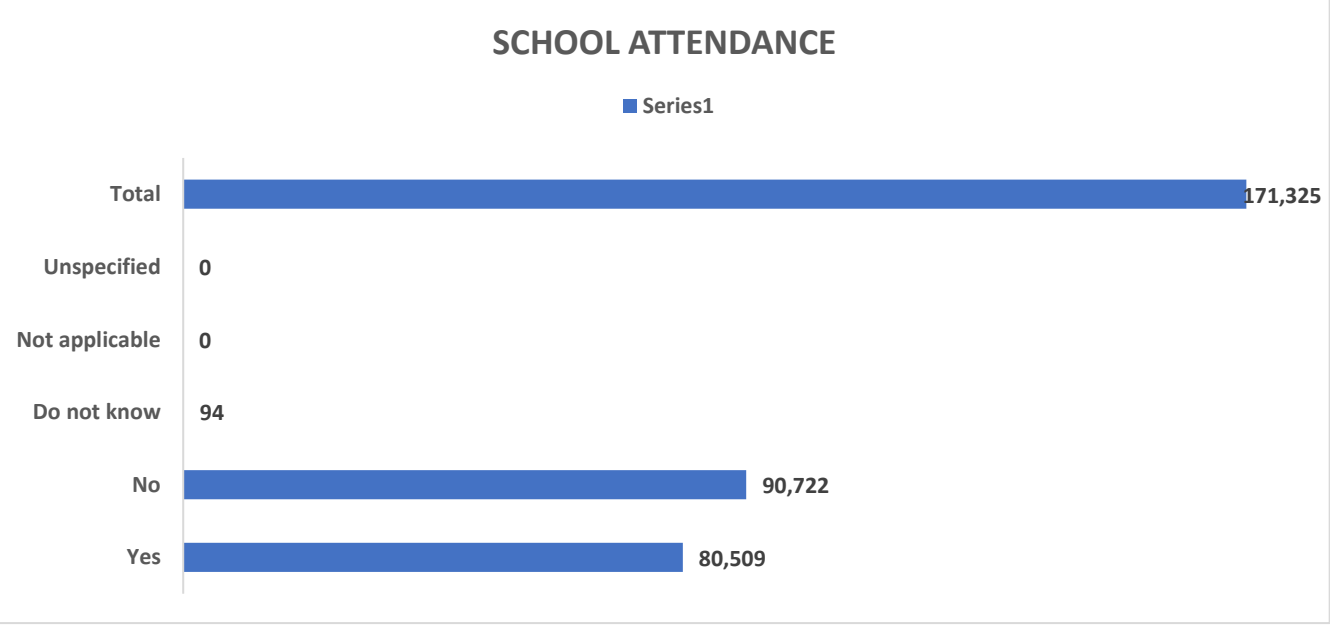
C.1.8 Socio-economic conditions

Nquthu is a rural municipality that is hugely underdeveloped and not just in terms of infrastructure, but also in terms of other important economic and social aspects of development. Education levels are low, unemployment is high especially among the youth, dependency on social grants is high. The figures outlined below clearly indicate that the socio-economic conditions of Nquthu are far from ideal and a collective effort is required to work to turn this situation around.

C.1.8.1 Education

Education is a key driver of individual and community development in rural municipalities like Nquthu. It empowers individuals, enhances economic opportunities, improves health outcomes, promotes social cohesion, and contributes to sustainable development. By investing in education and ensuring access to quality education, communities can unlock their full potential and pave the way for a brighter future.

C.1.8.1.1 Attendance

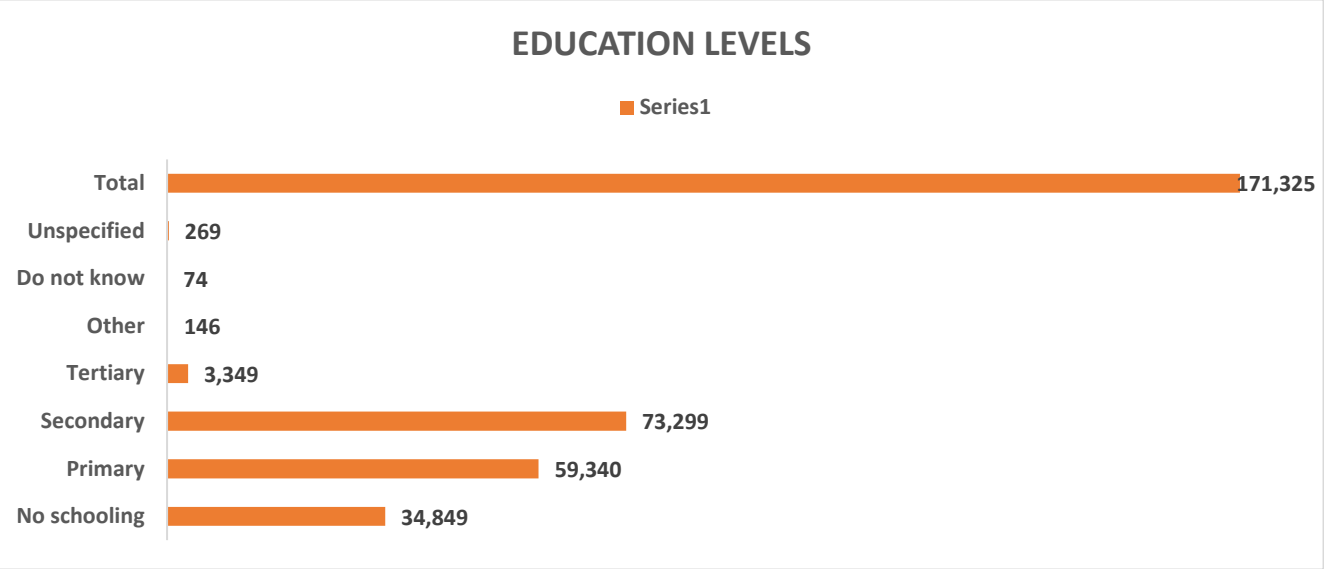


Key observations: The figures above shows that most people of school going age do attend school, although some drop out before matric or not pass matric. Education is largely the competence of the Department of Basic Education and the scope of the municipality in the actual education processes is limited. However, the municipality can play a meaningful in creating a conducive environment in the following ways:

- **Enhance Early Childhood Development:** Early childhood education is essential for setting a strong foundation for future learning. The municipality can promote and support early childhood development programs, including preschools and early learning centers, that provide stimulating and age-appropriate educational activities. By investing in early childhood education, the municipality can improve school readiness and academic success later on. The municipality has built and continues to build ECDs and also support them with operational materials.
- **Promote Technological Literacy:** In today's digital age, it is crucial to equip students with digital literacy skills. The municipality can support the integration of technology in classrooms, provide access to computers and the internet, and train teachers in digital teaching methods. This will prepare students for the future job market, where digital skills are increasingly in demand.
- **Foster Career Guidance and Vocational Training:** The municipality can collaborate with educational institutions, businesses, and community organizations to provide career guidance and vocational training opportunities. This can help students explore different career paths, develop skills aligned with local job market needs, and make informed decisions about their future education and career choices. The municipality does conduct Career Guidance Expo on an annual basis but there is still ample room for improvement in this regard.
- **Strengthen Entrepreneurship and Business Skills:** Encouraging entrepreneurship and business skills among students can contribute to economic growth and self-sustainability. The municipality can support entrepreneurship programs, mentorship initiatives, and partnerships with local businesses to provide students with opportunities to develop entrepreneurial mindsets and skills.
- **Establish Partnerships and Community Engagement:** Collaboration between the municipality, schools, parents, and community organizations is essential. The municipality can foster partnerships with stakeholders to support educational initiatives, organize career fairs, provide scholarships or financial aid, and engage the community in promoting education and lifelong learning.
- **Support Lifelong Learning:** Education is not limited to formal schooling. The municipality can promote a culture of lifelong learning by offering adult education programs, vocational training for adults, and opportunities for skill upgrading and continuing education. This will ensure that individuals of all ages can adapt to the changing demands of the future.
- **Infrastructure development:** The municipality need to invest more in infrastructure especially roads and bridges since there are still learners who cannot go to schools during heavy rains. The municipality also need to expand its WIFI hotspot programme so that learners can be able to access the internet for research and other learning needs.

By implementing these strategies, the municipality can help prepare the schooling population in Nquthu for the future by equipping them with the necessary skills, knowledge, and opportunities to thrive in a rapidly changing world where technological prowess is becoming a very critical skill set to survive.

C.1.8.1.2 Education levels



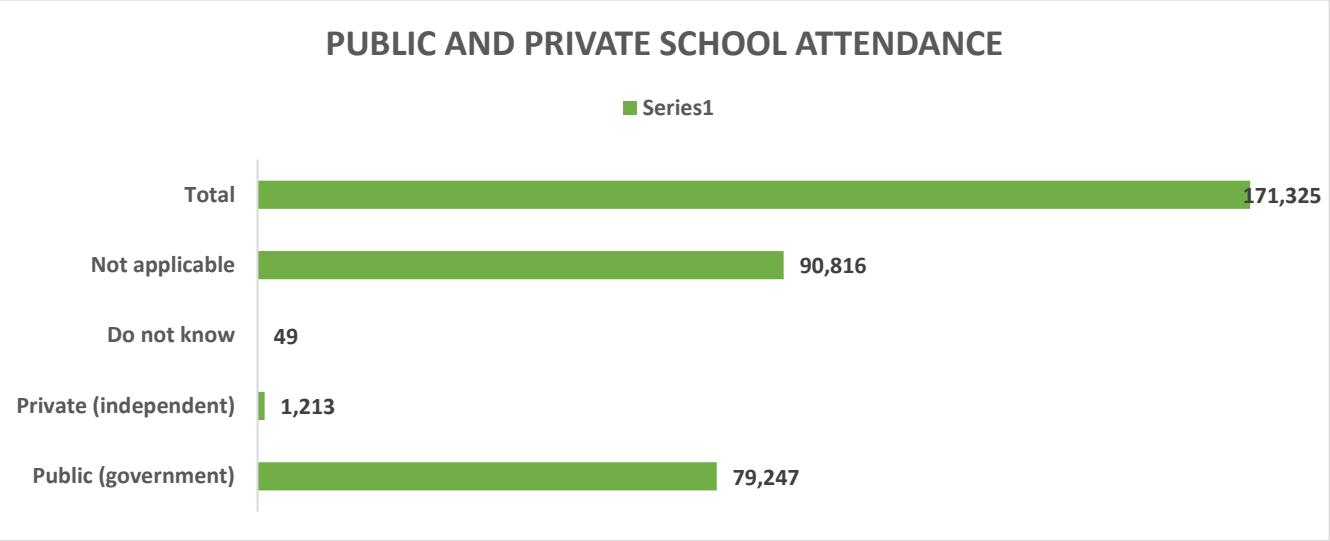
Key observations: Based on the figures above, the literacy and skills levels in Nquthu can be analyzed as follows:

- **No schooling:** The figure of 34,849 individuals indicates the number of people in Nquthu who have not received any formal education. This group may have limited literacy and skills levels, which can impact their ability to engage in various aspects of life, including employment opportunities.
- **Primary:** The data shows that 59,340 individuals in Nquthu have received primary education. Primary education provides foundational literacy and numeracy skills, enabling individuals to read, write, and perform basic mathematical calculations. However, it may not equip them with advanced skills needed for higher-level occupations.
- **Secondary:** The figure of 73,299 individuals indicates the number of people in Nquthu who have completed secondary education. Secondary education builds upon the foundation of primary education and provides a broader range of knowledge and skills. It equips individuals with more advanced literacy, critical thinking, and problem-solving abilities, enhancing their prospects for employment and further education.
- **Tertiary:** The data shows that 3,349 individuals in Nquthu have received tertiary education. Tertiary education refers to higher education, such as universities, colleges, or vocational training institutions. Individuals who have completed tertiary education generally possess specialized knowledge and skills in specific fields, enabling them to pursue professional careers.
- **Other:** The figure of 146 individuals falls under the "Other" category, which is unspecified in terms of literacy and skills levels. It is unclear whether these individuals have received any formal education or possess specific skills.
- **Do not know:** There are 74 individuals who have not specified their literacy and skills levels, indicating uncertainty or lack of information in this regard.

- **Unspecified:** The figure of 269 individuals falls under the "unspecified" category in terms of literacy and skills levels. This category may include individuals whose educational background or skills are unknown or not reported.

It's important to note that while the data provides an overview of the educational attainment levels in Nquthu, it does not provide a comprehensive analysis of the quality of education, the proficiency of literacy and skills, or the relevance of education to employment opportunities. Additional factors, such as access to educational resources, educational infrastructure, and the effectiveness of teaching methods, can also influence the literacy and skills levels in the community. However, there is a solid base upon which skills development can be implemented.

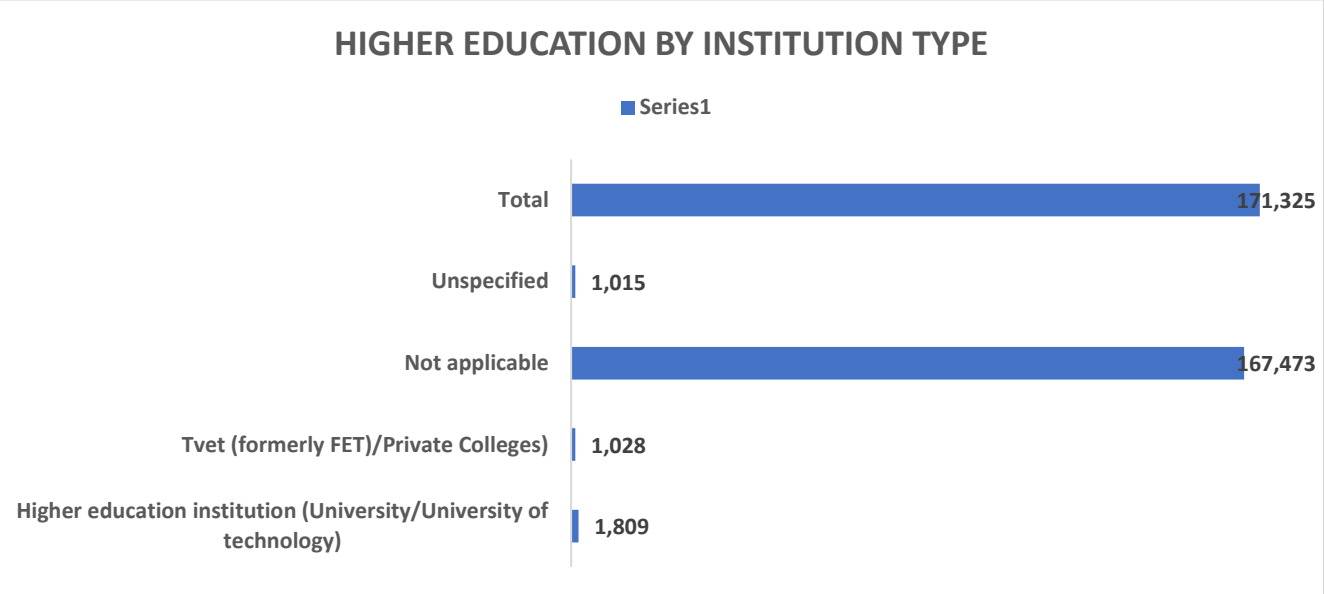
C.1.8.1.3 Public and private school attendance



Key observations: Based on the figures above, school attendance in Nquthu, focusing on the ratio between public and private schools can be discussed as follows:

- **Public (government) schools:** The data shows that there are 79,247 individuals attending public schools in Nquthu. Public schools are typically funded and operated by the government, aiming to provide education to all students, regardless of their socioeconomic background. Public schools are often more accessible and affordable, making them the primary choice for the majority of students.
- **Private (independent) schools:** The figure of 1,213 individuals represents the attendance in private schools in Nquthu. Private schools are independently funded and managed, often requiring tuition fees or other forms of financial contributions from students or their families. Private schools may provide different educational approaches, specialized programs, smaller class sizes, or a particular religious or cultural focus that attracts some families.
- **Affordability:** The cost of attending private schools, including tuition fees and other expenses, may make private schools less accessible for many families in Nquthu. Limited financial resources can lead to a higher preference for public schools, which are often more affordable or even free of charge.

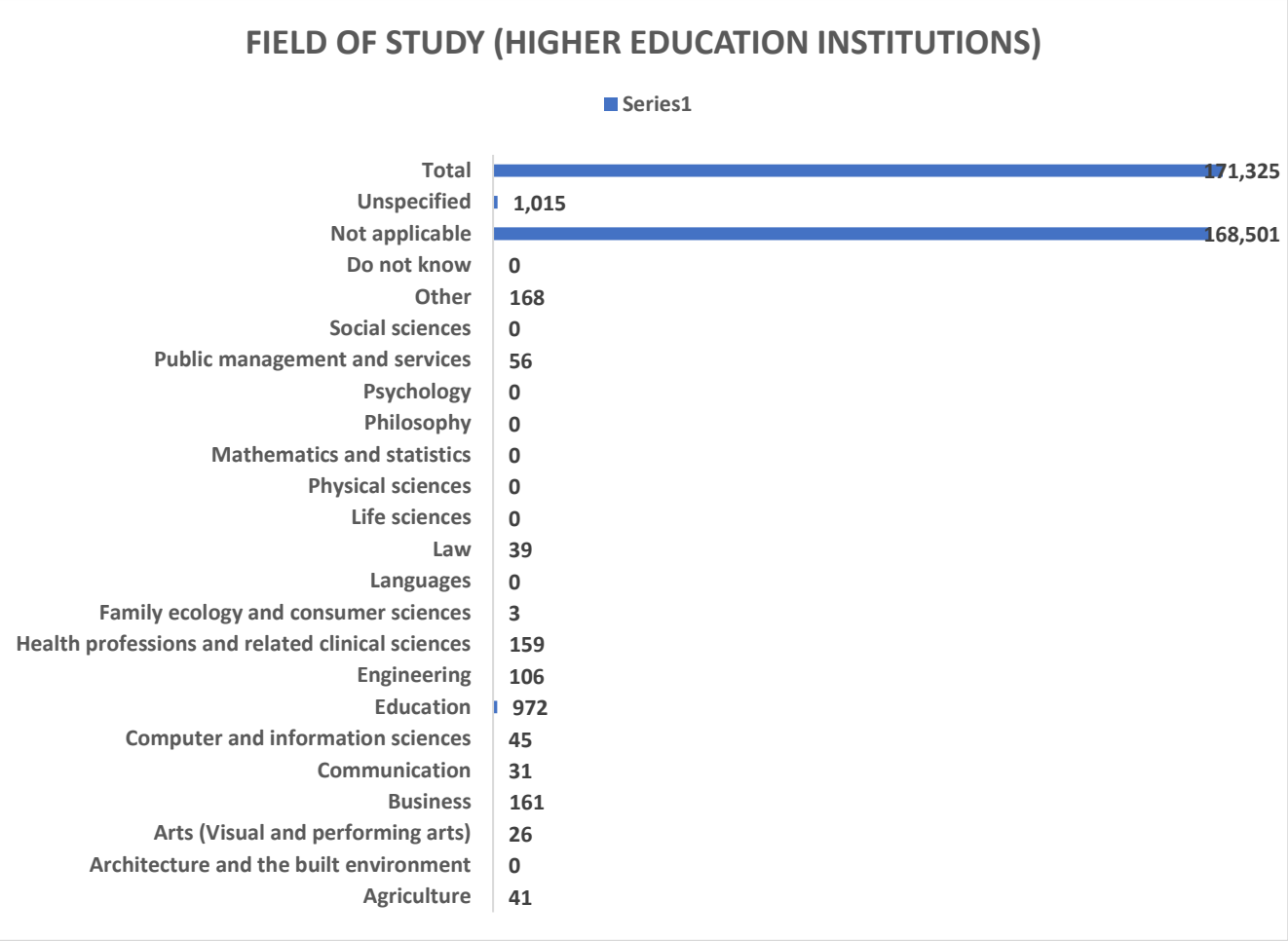
C.1.8.1.4 Higher education by institution type



Based on the figures above, the trends regarding the type of higher learning institution preferred by students in Nquthu, suggest the following:

- **Higher education institution (University/University of technology):** The data shows that 1,809 (63%) individuals in Nquthu prefer to attend higher education institutions such as universities or universities of technology. This preference may be influenced by various factors, including societal perceptions, the prestige associated with attending a university, and the belief that universities offer a broader range of academic programs and opportunities for career advancement.
- **TVET (formerly FET)/Private Colleges:** The figure of 1,028 (36%) individuals represents those who prefer to attend TVET colleges or private colleges. TVET colleges, also known as technical and vocational education and training institutions, offer practical and skills-focused programs that are more directly aligned with specific industries or vocations. However, the data suggests that the preference for TVET colleges is relatively lower compared to higher education institutions like universities.
- **Promotion and alignment of TVET colleges:** There is a need to promote the use of TVET colleges by the youth. It seems that TEVET colleges mostly provide skills that may not necessarily aligned to the labour market. In this regard, the municipality must conduct studies to identify the skills set that are required by the labour market and those skills that can allow students to establish businesses and create employment opportunities for others and the basis of credible information lobby TVET colleges or the department of education restructure their skills programmes.

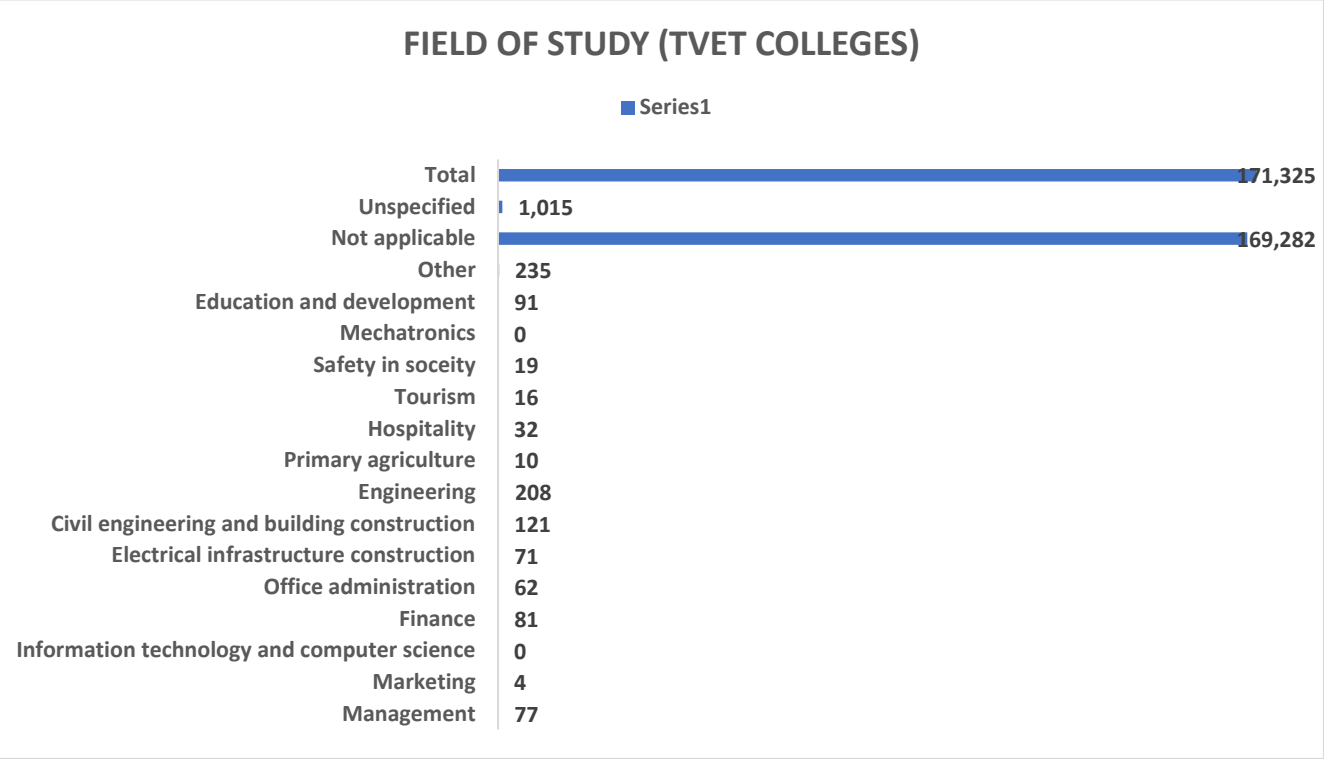
C.1.8.1.5 Field of study (Higher education institutions)



Key observations: The fields with relatively higher percentages include education (34.17%), business (5.67%), health professions and related clinical sciences (5.59%), and engineering (3.73%). These fields align with the demand for skilled professionals in sectors such as teaching, business management, healthcare, and technology-driven industries. It's important to note that the lack of representation in certain fields, such as architecture, arts, physical sciences, and social sciences, may be due to various factors, including limited availability of programs or individual preferences. Encouraging diverse fields of study can help meet the changing needs of the modern economy and provide students with a range of career opportunities. This may also reflect a schooling system that is failing to produce learners that qualify for these fields and also poor career exposure and guidance.

Further analysis and consideration of individual aspirations, market demand, and educational resources would be needed to develop a comprehensive strategy to align the field of study choices with the skills required by the modern technology-driven economy in Nquthu.

C.1.8.1.6 Field of study (TVET Colleges)



Key observations: The picture painted by the figures above is very concerning. First and foremost, the number of students attending TVET colleges is helplessly low. Secondly, the field of study of most students indicate that learners are still shying away from information technology and computer science which are demanded by the modern economy.

Information technology (IT) and computer sciences have become increasingly important in the modern world due to the rapid advancement of technology and the growing reliance on digital systems in almost every aspect of our lives. Here are some key reasons why IT and computer sciences are crucial:

- **Digital Transformation:** IT and computer sciences are at the core of the ongoing digital transformation that is reshaping industries, organizations, and societies. They enable the automation, optimization, and integration of processes, leading to increased efficiency, productivity, and innovation.
- **Connectivity and Communication:** IT facilitates global connectivity and seamless communication across borders and time zones. It enables real-time collaboration, information sharing, and the exchange of ideas, fostering global partnerships and knowledge dissemination.
- **Job Market Demands:** As mentioned before, the field of artificial intelligence (AI) is growing rapidly, and emerging technologies are reshaping industries. IT and computer sciences provide the skills needed to work with AI, machine learning, data analytics, and other cutting-edge technologies. These skills are increasingly in demand, and professionals in these fields are well-positioned for job opportunities in the future.

- **Automation and Efficiency:** IT plays a pivotal role in automating repetitive tasks, streamlining processes, and improving overall efficiency. With advancements in AI and robotics, certain jobs may become automated, but this also creates opportunities for individuals to upskill and transition into higher-value roles that require creativity, problem-solving, and critical thinking.
- **Innovation and Entrepreneurship:** IT and computer sciences foster innovation by providing a platform for developing and implementing new ideas, products, and services. They empower individuals to become entrepreneurs and start their own businesses, leveraging technology to disrupt industries and address unmet needs.
- **Data-Driven Decision Making:** In the era of big data, IT and computer sciences enable the collection, analysis, and interpretation of vast amounts of data. This allows organizations to make data-driven decisions, gain insights, and identify trends, leading to better strategic planning and operational efficiency.
- **Cybersecurity:** With the increasing connectivity and digitization, the importance of cybersecurity cannot be overstated. IT and computer sciences are instrumental in developing robust security measures, protecting sensitive information, and mitigating cyber threats.
- **Education and Research:** IT and computer sciences have transformed the field of education, enabling e-learning, virtual classrooms, and personalized learning experiences. They also drive scientific research, computational modeling, simulations, and data analysis in various domains.

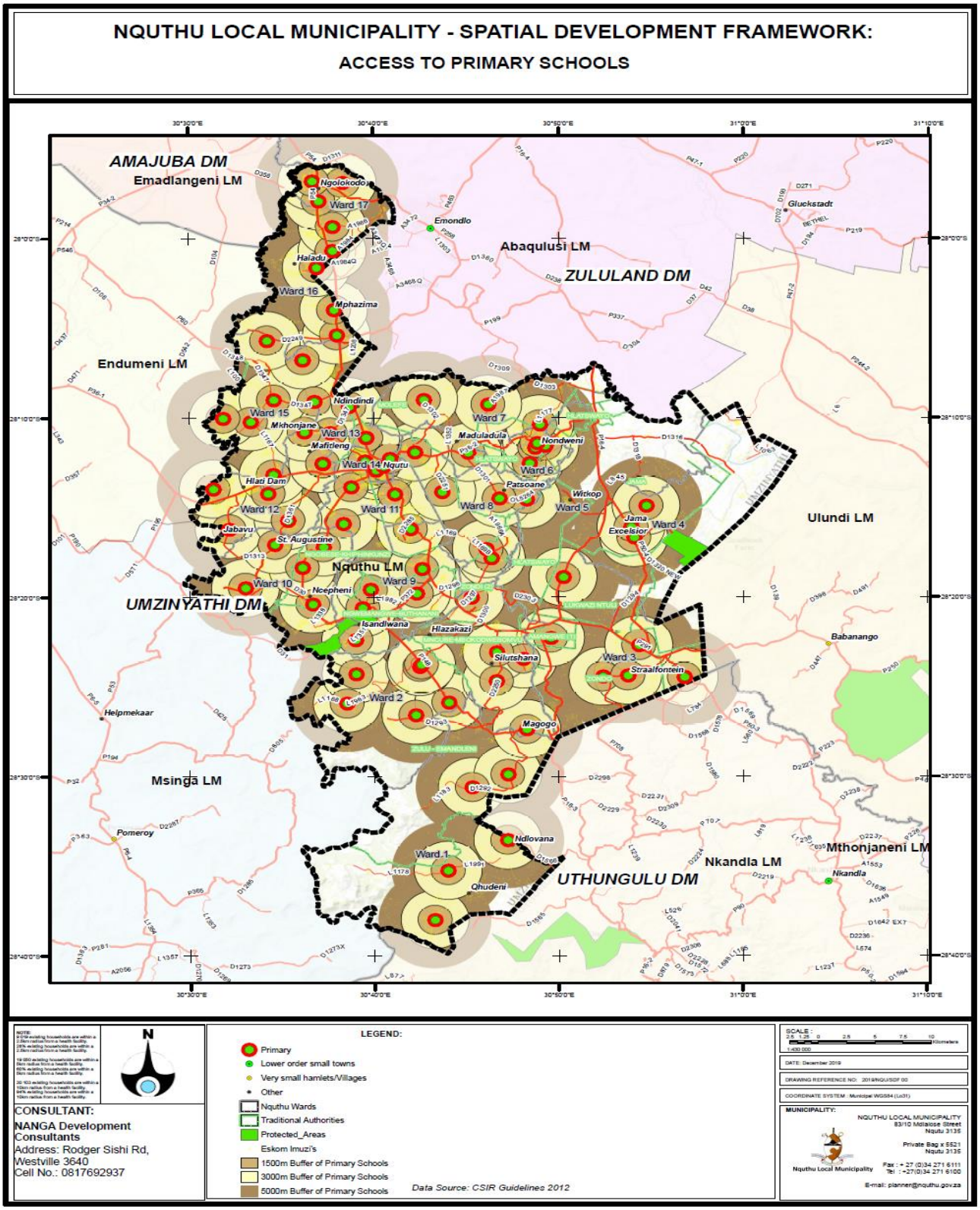
IT and computer sciences are crucial in the modern world due to their role in digital transformation, job market demands, automation, innovation, data analysis, cybersecurity, and education. As technology continues to advance, these fields will remain at the forefront, adapting to emerging trends and shaping the future of our interconnected world. So the municipality needs to do everything possible to expose our youth to these realities.

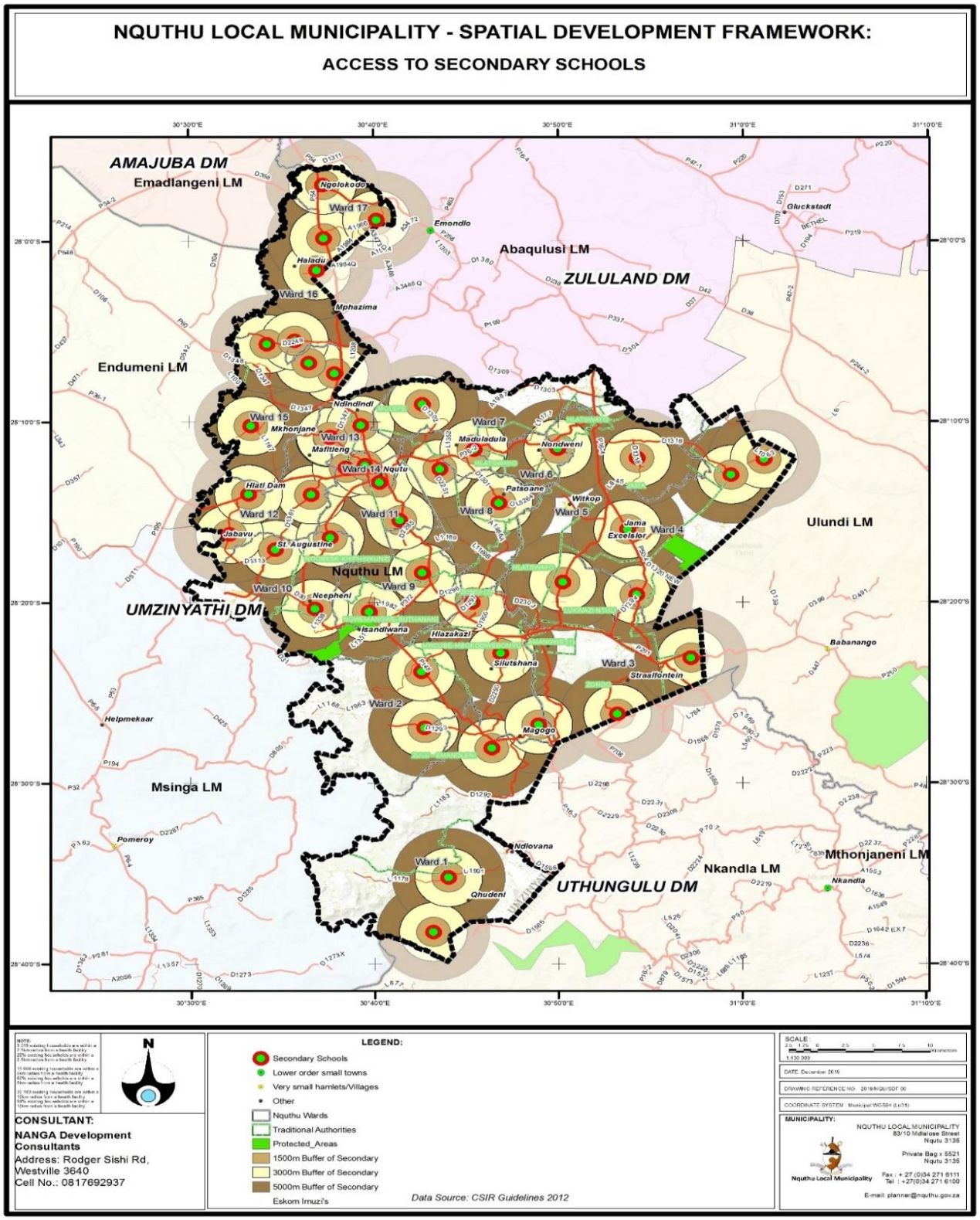
C.1.8.1.7 Access to educational facilities

Primary and secondary schools

PRIMARY SCHOOLS		
Radius	Household Structures within Buffer	Percentage of Household Structures within Buffer
1.5 KM	16 847	53%
3KM	27 058	85%
5KM	30 147	94%
SECONDARY SCHOOLS		
Radius	Household Structures within Buffer	Percentage of Household Structures within Buffer
1.5 KM	11 010	34%
3KM	22 929	72%
5KM	29 493	92%

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
ACCESS TO PRIMARY SCHOOLS




NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
ACCESS TO SECONDARY SCHOOLS
AMAJUBA DM
Emadlangeni LM
Abaqulusi LM
ZULULAND DM
Endumeni LM
Ulundi LM
Nquthu LM
UMZINYATHI DM
Msinga LM
Nkandla LM
UTHUNGULU DM
Mthonjaneni LM
Ward 1
Ward 2
Ward 3
Ward 4
Ward 5
Ward 6
Ward 7
Ward 8
Ward 9
Ward 10
Ward 11
Ward 12
Ward 13
Ward 14
Ward 15
Ward 16
Ward 17
Ngolokodo
Emondlo
Haladu
Mphazima
Ndlindlindi
Mkhonjane
Mafitleng
Nqutu
Maduladula
Nondweni
Hlati Dam
Jabavu
St Augustine
Patsoane
Witkop
Jama
Excelsior
Nsepheni
Isandlwana
Hlazakazi
Silutshana
Straalfontein
Magogo
Babanango
Helpmekaar
Pomeroy
Ndlovana
Qhudeni
Nkandla
LEGEND:
Secondary Schools
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Nquthu Wards
Traditional Authorities
Protected_Areas
1500m Buffer of Secondary
3000m Buffer of Secondary
5000m Buffer of Secondary
Eskom Imuzi's
Data Source: CSIR Guidelines 2012
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd,
Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Midlelose Street
Nquthu 3136
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 8111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

Key observations: The analysis of CSIR access or coverage standards as outlined in the tables above and looking at the two maps illustrating the coverage of both primary and secondary schools, the following observation can be made:

- Educational facilities are categorized as Primary and Secondary Schools. In terms of Primary schools, the CSIR guidelines estimate a 5km radius for the access distance that applies to primary schools. Approximately 94% of existing households have access to a primary school within a 5km radius. Unfortunately, a larger number of households in Wards 1, 4 and 5 do not have access to primary schools within a 5km radius.
- It should be noted that the access distance of a secondary school is 5km. As indicated in the table below, approximately 92% of existing households have access to a secondary school within a 5km radius.
- There are a number of households that do not have access to a secondary school within a 5km radius.

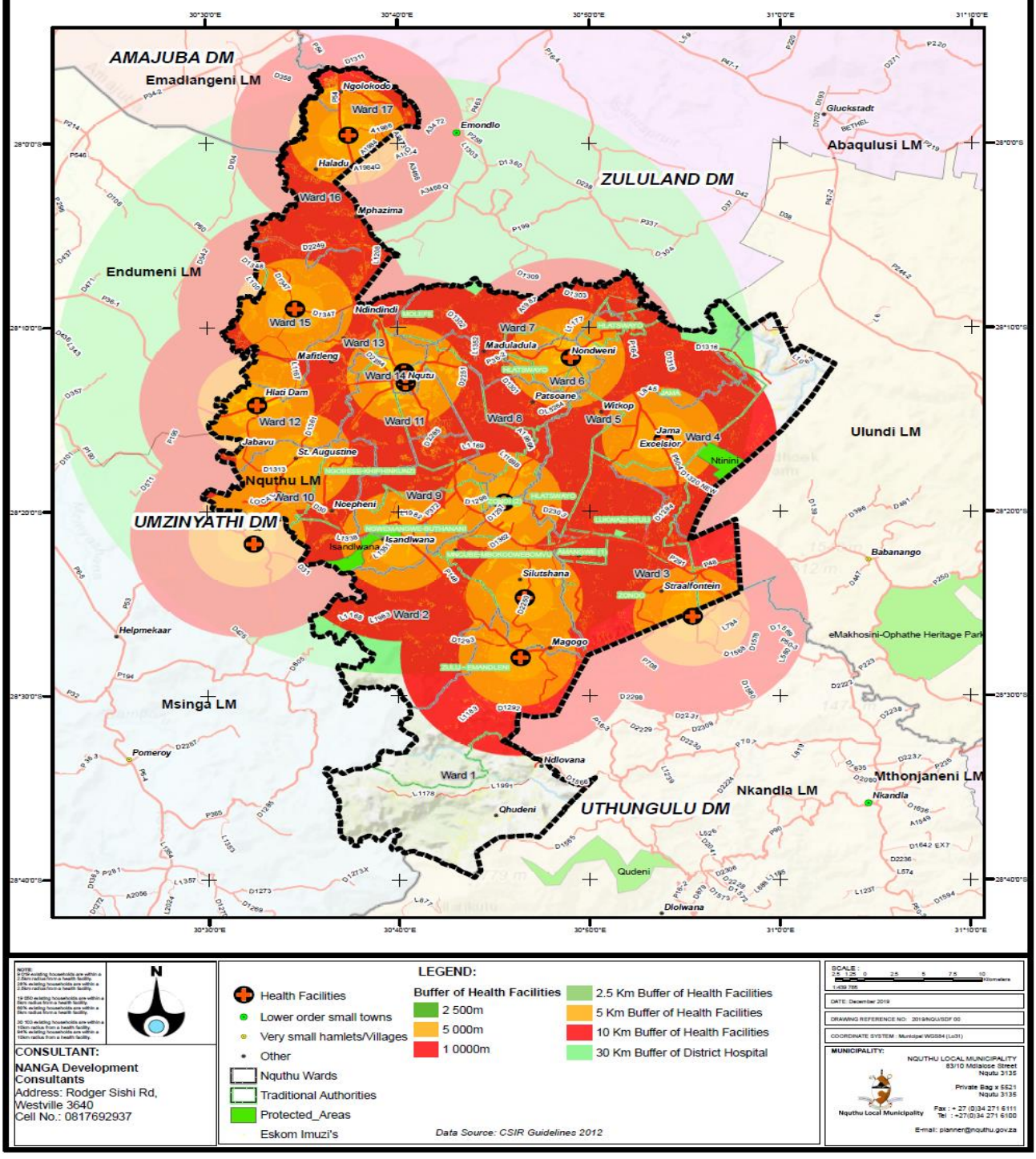
C.1.8.2 Access to health facilities and health related information

While the provision of health services or care is not the function of the municipality, the municipality has interest in the health of its residents. In this regard, the municipality's IIDP must assess the accessibility of health facilities and shed light on essential health indicators. By examining factors such as mortality rates, HIV/AIDS prevalence, and other relevant health data, the municipality aims to foster a healthier community. Understanding the diverse health-related challenges faced by the residents of Nquthu is crucial for implementing effective interventions and initiatives that promote well-being. By prioritizing health-related concerns, the municipality demonstrates its commitment to improving the overall quality of life for its residents. It has also come to the attention of the municipality that certain health institutions are struggling with water shortages, which is the function of local government, specifically the district municipality, and this is clear indication that all government departments and agencies must cooperate and work together because no side can achieve its goals alone.

C.1.8.2.1 Access to health facilities

Radius	Household Structures within Buffer	Percentage of Household Structures within Buffer
2.5 KM	9 019	28%
5KM	19 050	60%
10KM	30 103	94%

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
ACCESS TO HEALTH FACILITIES

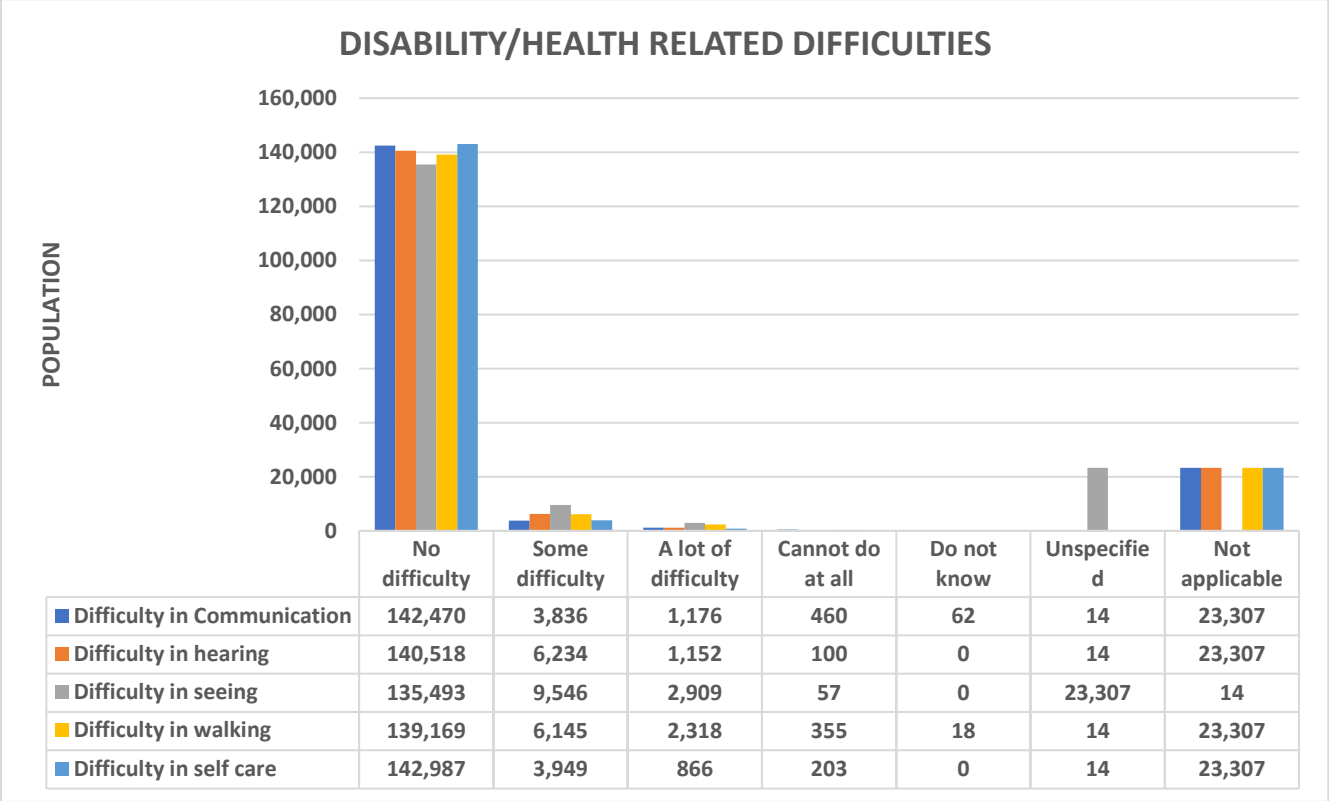


Key observations: The accessibility levels to health facilities in Nquthu, which is mostly rural, can be analyzed using the CSIR (Council for Scientific and Industrial Research) standards. According to the table and map above measuring accessibility levels, the following points are made:

- Within a 2.5 km radius, there are 9,019 household structures, accounting for approximately 28% of the total households in the municipality.
- Expanding the radius to 5 km increases the number of household structures within the buffer to 19,050, representing approximately 60% of the households.
- Further extending the radius to 10 km encompasses a larger area, with 30,103 household structures, which covers around 94% of the households in the municipality.

This analysis highlights the progressive improvement in accessibility as the radius expands. However, it is important to note that even within the 10 km radius, approximately 6% of households still reside beyond the buffer zone and may face relatively limited accessibility to health facilities. These findings suggest that while the majority of households in Nquthu Local Municipality have relatively good access to health facilities within a 10 km radius, targeted efforts may be required to ensure equitable accessibility for those residing in more remote or underserved areas, especially by engaging the transport sector to take into account routes between remote communities and clinics. There are areas where members of the public must take two taxis to reach a clinic that is supposed to be the closest clinic.

C.1.8.2.2 Disability/health related difficulties

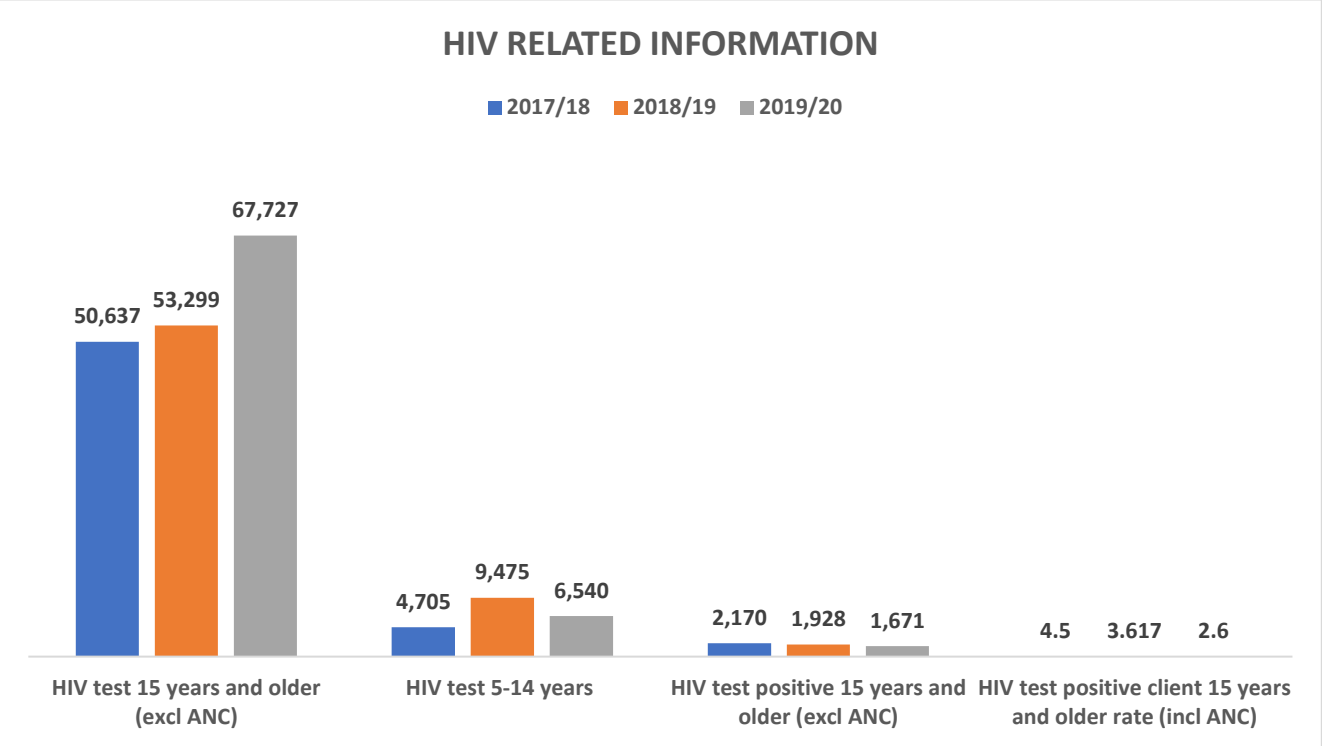


	No difficulty	Some difficulty	A lot of difficulty	Cannot do at all	Do not know	Unspecified	Not applicable
Difficulty in Communication	142,470	3,836	1,176	460	62	14	23,307
Difficulty in hearing	140,518	6,234	1,152	100	0	14	23,307
Difficulty in seeing	135,493	9,546	2,909	57	0	23,307	14
Difficulty in walking	139,169	6,145	2,318	355	18	14	23,307
Difficulty in self care	142,987	3,949	866	203	0	14	23,307

Key observations: The figures above have important implications for municipal planning and the delivery of services to ensure inclusivity and accommodate individuals with disabilities. Here are some key considerations:

- **Accessibility of Infrastructure:** The municipality needs to prioritize the accessibility of infrastructure, including public buildings and public spaces. This involves implementing measures such as ramps, elevators, tactile paving, and accessible signage to enable people with different disabilities to navigate and utilize these facilities independently. The municipality already takes into account the accessibility and suitability of its facilities from a design stage, but there is still room for improvement.
- **Health and Social Services:** The municipality should assess the availability and accessibility of health and social services for individuals with disabilities. This includes ensuring that healthcare facilities, clinics, and social service centers are equipped to cater to the specific needs of individuals with communication difficulties, hearing impairments, visual impairments, mobility challenges, and self-care limitations. This can be achieved through engagement at LTT level where an agreement for all government departments to engage each other on a peer-to-peer basis with the Department of Social Development and the Department of Health providing guidance and necessary expertise.
- **Communication and Information:** Efforts should be made to enhance communication and information accessibility. This may involve providing sign language interpreters, captioning, braille materials, and accessible formats (such as large print or audio) in public facilities, government offices, and during community events. Additionally, the municipality should ensure that its official communication channels, websites, and documents are accessible to people with disabilities. The municipality must investigate cost effective ways of providing its documents in audio, video and braille considering that there is technology with such capabilities and must be fully utilized.
- **Transportation and Mobility:** Transportation in Nquthu is fully in the hands of taxi operators who are organized into associations. There is a Transport Forum where all transport stakeholders are represented, and this forum must fully utilize to find ways to ensure that people with health difficulties and disability are taken care of. If necessary, the municipality must not shy away from developing and enforcing by-laws.
- **Education and Employment Opportunities:** The municipality should promote inclusive education and employment opportunities for individuals with disabilities. This involves collaborating with educational institutions to provide inclusive learning environments and working with employers to eliminate barriers and create accessible workplaces. In terms of Employment Equity laws and regulations, people with disabilities must be given preference. The municipality must in this regard strengthen the implementation of its employment equity targets that it sets for itself.
- **Community Engagement and Participation:** The municipality should actively engage individuals with disabilities in decision-making processes and encourage their participation in community activities and events. This can be achieved by creating platforms for feedback and ensuring that community programs, recreational facilities, and cultural events are accessible and inclusive. Fortunately, the municipality has different sector forums which include a forum under the Department of Community Services dealing specifically with disabled persons which makes consulting them more easier, consistent and meaningful.

C.1.8.2.3 HIV related information



Key observations: In analyzing the HIV/AIDS-related information provided, we can paint a picture of the levels of this pandemic in Nquthu and identify areas where successful interventions have been implemented. Here are the key insights:

HIV Testing for Individuals 15 years and older (excluding ANC):

- In 2017/18, 50,637 individuals aged 15 years and older were tested for HIV.
- The number of individuals tested increased to 53,299 in 2018/19 and further to 67,727 in 2019/20.

HIV Testing for Individuals 5-14 years:

- HIV testing among individuals aged 5-14 years was 4,705 in 2017/18, increased to 9,475 in 2018/19, and then decreased to 6,540 in 2019/20.

HIV-positive Tests for Individuals 15 years and older (excluding ANC):

- In 2017/18, there were 2,170 individuals aged 15 years and older who tested positive for HIV.
- The number of positive tests decreased slightly to 1,928 in 2018/19 and further to 1,671 in 2019/20.

HIV-positive Test Rate for Individuals 15 years and older (including ANC):

- The HIV-positive test rate among individuals aged 15 years and older (including ANC) was 4.5 in 2017/18, indicating that approximately 4.5% of those tested were HIV positive.
- The rate decreased to 3.617 in 2018/19 and further to 2.6 in 2019/20.

Based on these numbers, the municipality has made progress in terms of increasing HIV testing among the population, especially among individuals aged 15 years and older. However, there has been a slight decrease in testing among the 5-14 age group.

The decreasing number of HIV-positive tests among individuals aged 15 years and older (excluding ANC) suggests some success in HIV prevention and management efforts in the municipality. The declining HIV-positive test rate also indicates a reduction in the proportion of individuals testing positive for HIV.

To gain a comprehensive understanding of the HIV/AIDS situation in Nquthu, additional information such as HIV prevalence rates, antiretroviral treatment coverage, and HIV-related mortality rates would be valuable. Nonetheless, the data suggests that efforts to expand HIV testing and reduce the HIV-positive rate have shown some positive outcomes in the municipality, indicating progress in addressing the HIV/AIDS pandemic. The municipality is currently having difficulty getting updated figures as consistently as is desired.

C.1.8.2.4 Mortality

THE TEN LEADING UNDERLYING NATURAL CAUSES OF DEATH		
uMzinyathi	**No**	**%**
Other forms of heart disease	559	12,5
Tuberculosis	317	7,1
Cerebrovascular diseases	303	6,8
Diabetes mellitus	298	6,7
Hypertensive diseases	236	5,3
Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease	203	4,5
Other viral diseases	175	3,9
Influenza and pneumonia	135	3,0
Intestinal infectious diseases	92	2,1
Other acute lower respiratory infections	85	1,9
Other Natural	1511	33,7
Non-natural	566	12,6
All causes	4480	100

Key observations: While this data is for the whole district, it can be applied to Nquthu as communities live under mostly similar conditions:

- **Other Natural causes (33.7%):** This category includes various causes of death not specified in the given data. It would be important to further investigate the specific causes within this category to identify any preventable or treatable conditions contributing to the high mortality.
- **Non-natural causes (12.6%):** This category includes deaths resulting from accidents, suicides, homicides, or other external causes. Interventions to address non-natural causes of death may involve improving safety measures, implementing educational programs, and promoting mental health support services.
- **Other forms of heart disease (12.5%):** This category indicates a significant number of deaths related to heart diseases other than the specified causes. Interventions to reduce mortality from heart disease may

include promoting healthy lifestyles, improving access to cardiovascular healthcare services, and raising awareness about risk factors and preventive measures.

- **Tuberculosis (7.1%):** Tuberculosis remains a significant cause of death in the district. Interventions could involve enhancing tuberculosis screening, diagnosis, and treatment services, as well as promoting public awareness about tuberculosis symptoms, transmission, and prevention.
- **Cerebrovascular diseases (6.8%):** This category includes conditions such as strokes. Interventions may involve promoting awareness of stroke symptoms and the importance of early medical intervention, improving access to stroke treatment facilities, and implementing stroke prevention programs targeting risk factors like hypertension and smoking.
- **Diabetes mellitus (6.7%):** Interventions for reducing diabetes-related deaths could focus on promoting healthy diets, physical activity, and regular medical check-ups. Access to diabetes management and treatment services should also be improved.
- **Hypertensive diseases (5.3%):** Interventions for reducing deaths related to hypertensive diseases should involve better management of hypertension through regular blood pressure monitoring, lifestyle modifications, and appropriate medical treatment.
- **Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (4.5%):** To address deaths related to HIV, interventions should focus on improving access to HIV testing, counseling, antiretroviral therapy (ART), and adherence support programs. HIV prevention measures, such as education on safe sexual practices and needle exchange programs, are also crucial.
- **Other viral diseases (3.9%):** It would be necessary to identify specific viral diseases included in this category to determine the appropriate interventions. Targeted efforts could involve vaccination campaigns, improved hygiene practices, and effective management of viral infections.
- **Influenza and pneumonia (3.0%):** Interventions to reduce deaths from influenza and pneumonia may include promoting influenza vaccination, improving respiratory hygiene practices, and ensuring prompt and appropriate treatment.

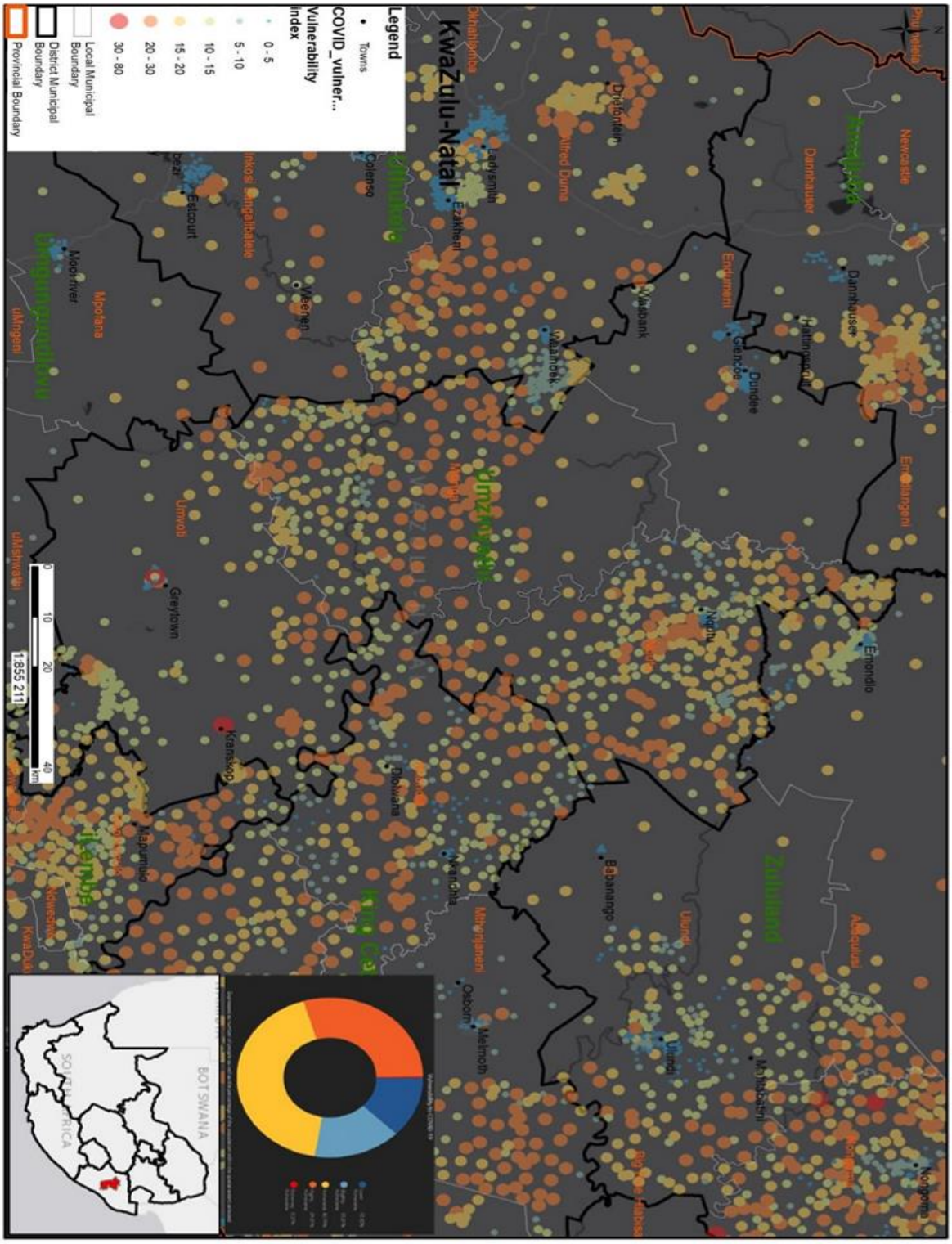
C.1.8.2.5 COVID pandemic

Nquthu being an inland municipality with no frequent or many people travelling from abroad or other parts of the country, it took some time before COVID had an impact but once it gained traction it hit hard, although to a lesser extent to areas like Durban. The Nquthu COVID situation is analysed within as part of Umzinyathi District figures while it is noted that Nquthu was one of the local municipalities viewed as most vulnerable in terms of the KZN Department of Health vulnerability map. As at 22 May 2022, the Umzinyathi District Municipality had the following COVID figures:

- **CONFIRMED CASES:** 17 612
- **DEATHS:** 862
- **RECOVERIES:** 16 668

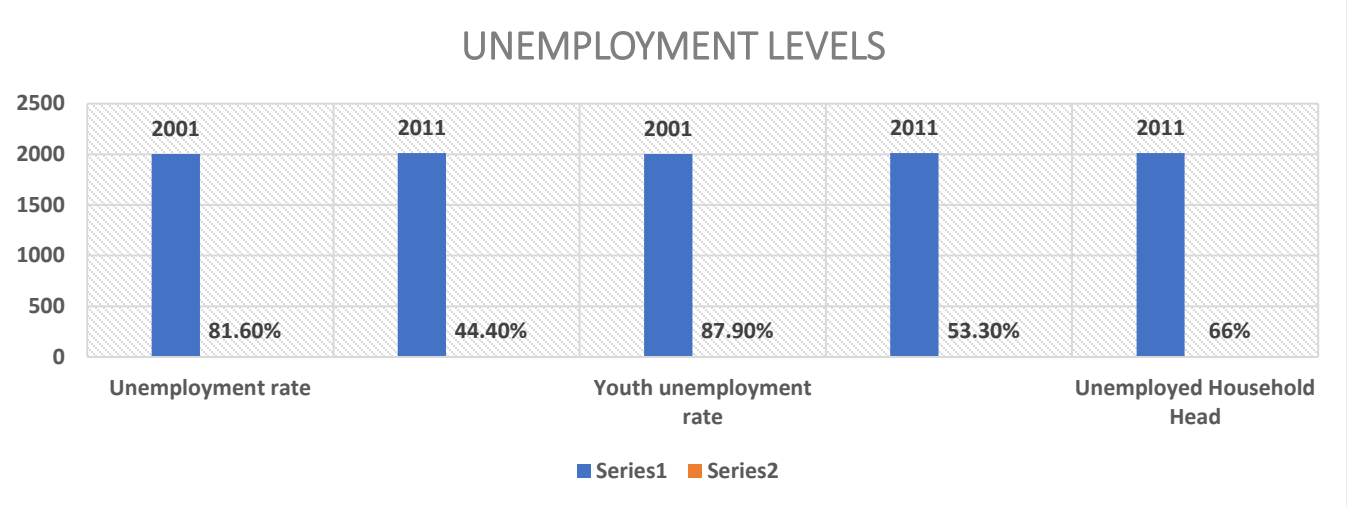
The Department of Health put in place Nquthu had 36 temporary vaccination sites and 19 permanent vaccination sites which was sufficient enough for all people to get vaccinations. The municipality also did receive funding injection in the past to deal with the COVID pandemic. Many interventions were conducted by the municipality,

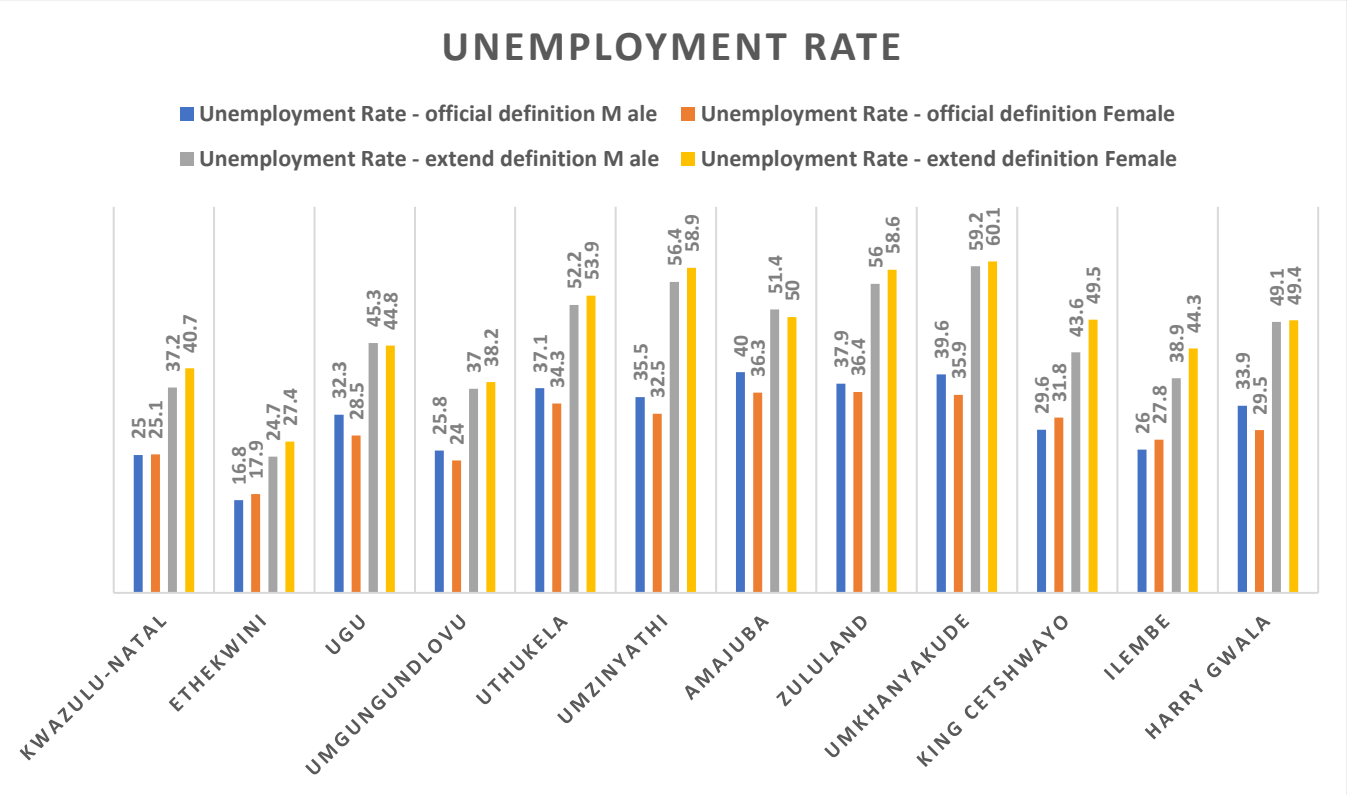
including sanitizing of all municipal offices and facilities, taxi ranks and other programmes like awareness campaigns and distribution of sanitizers.

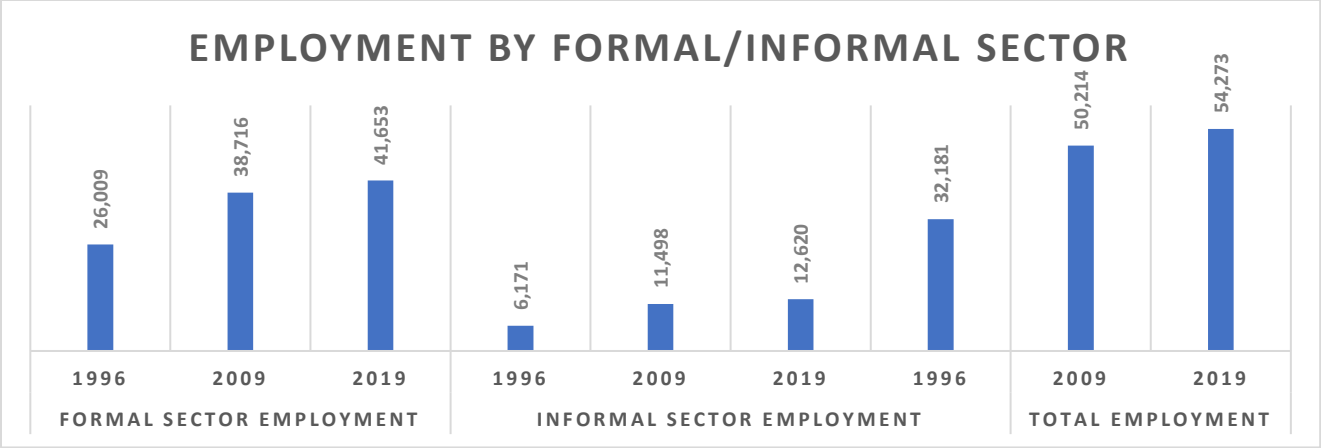


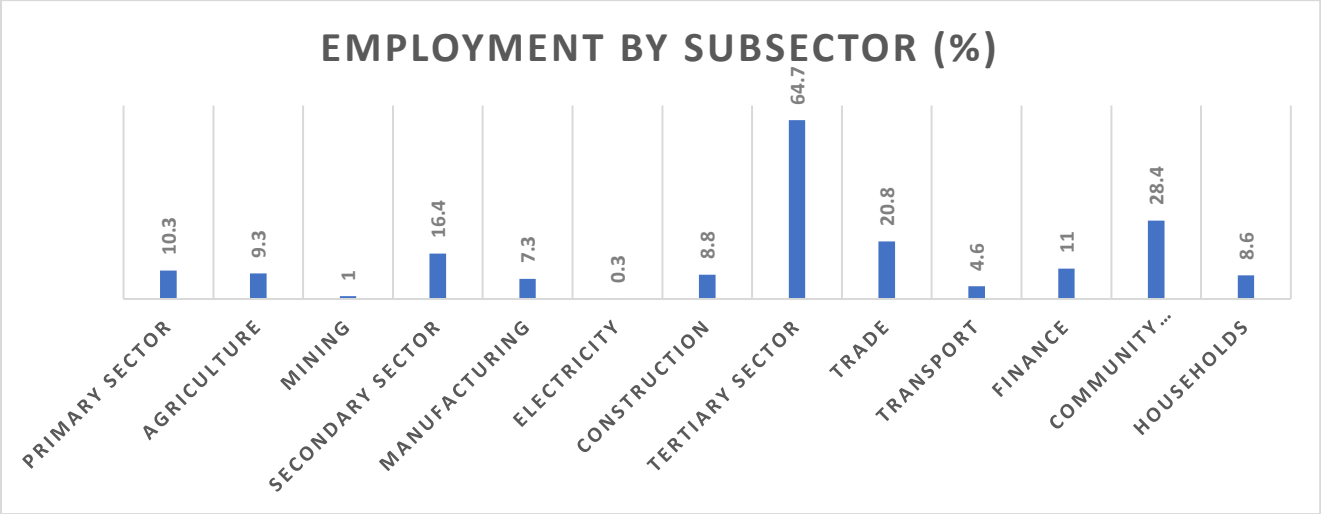
C.1.8.3 Unemployment levels and trends

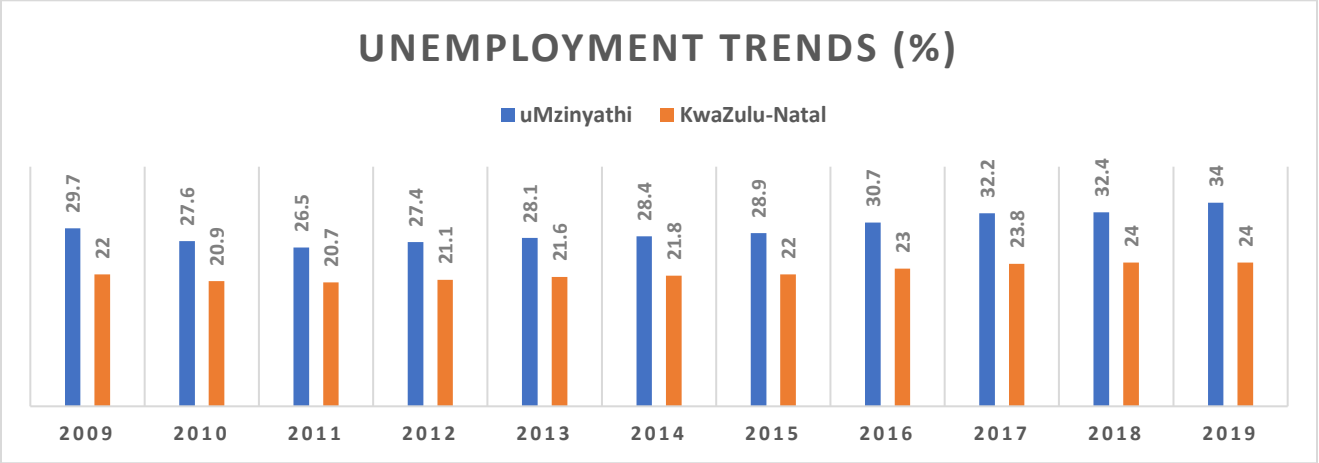
The unemployment is dire in Nquthu since it is an unindustrialized rural town. The current available unemployment figures for Nquthu are outdated and for this reason, the figures for Umzinyathi district which Nquthu falls under are used.

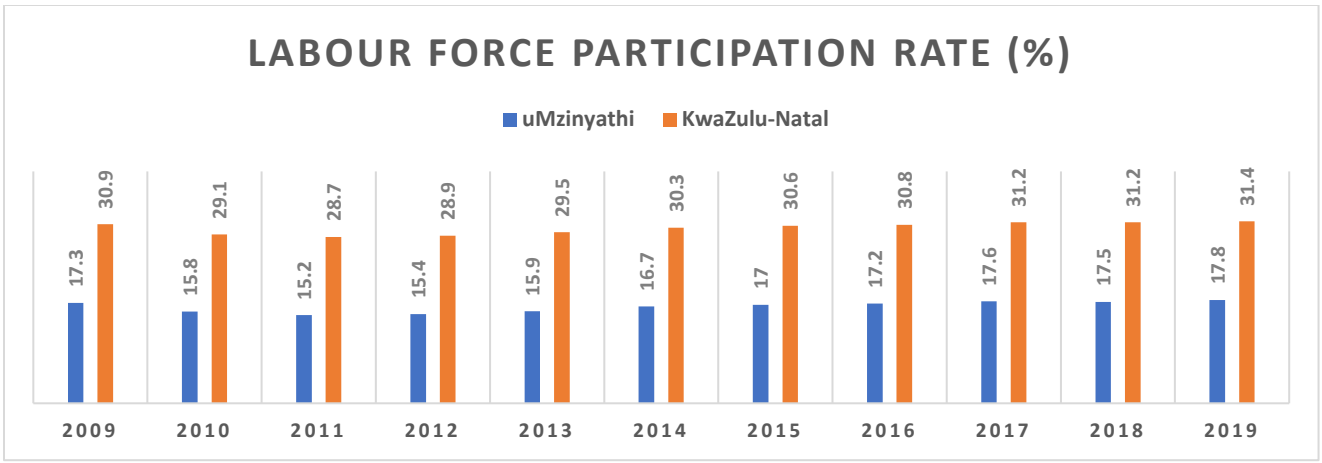


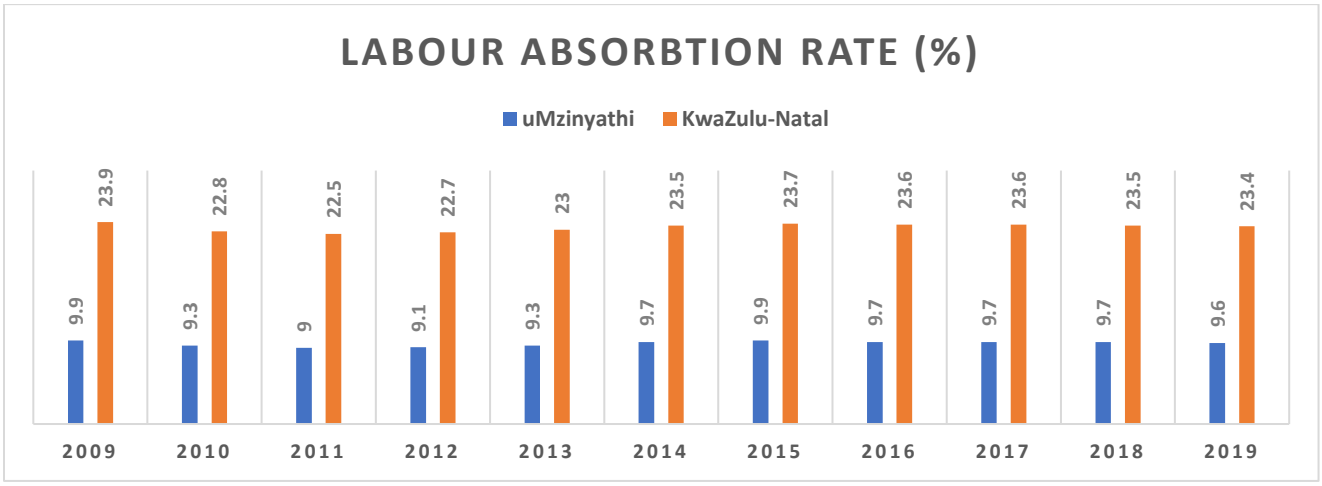


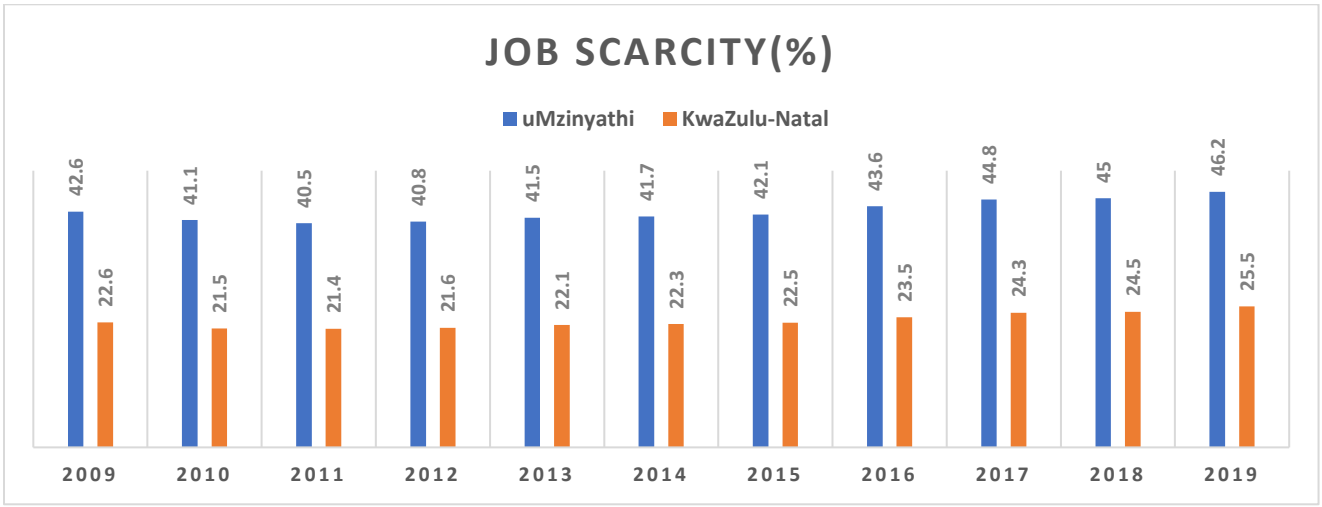

EMPLOYMENT BY FORMAL/INFORMAL SECTOR
26,009
38,716
41,653
6,171
11,498
12,620
32,181
50,214
54,273
1996
2009
2019
1996
2009
2019
1996
2009
2019
FORMAL SECTOR EMPLOYMENT
INFORMAL SECTOR EMPLOYMENT
TOTAL EMPLOYMENT


EMPLOYMENT BY SUBSECTOR (%)
10.3
9.3
1
16.4
7.3
0.3
8.8
64.7
20.8
4.6
11
28.4
8.6
PRIMARY SECTOR
AGRICULTURE
MINING
SECONDARY SECTOR
MANUFACTURING
ELECTRICITY
CONSTRUCTION
TERTIARY SECTOR
TRADE
TRANSPORT
FINANCE
COMMUNITY...
HOUSEHOLDS


UNEMPLOYMENT TRENDS (%)
uMzinyathi
KwaZulu-Natal
29.7
22
27.6
20.9
26.5
20.7
27.4
21.1
28.1
21.6
28.4
21.8
28.9
22
30.7
23
32.2
23.8
32.4
24
34
24
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019


LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION RATE (%)
uMzinyathi
KwaZulu-Natal
17.3
30.9
15.8
29.1
15.2
28.7
15.4
28.9
15.9
29.5
16.7
30.3
17
30.6
17.2
30.8
17.6
31.2
17.5
31.2
17.8
31.4
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019


LABOUR ABSORBTION RATE (%)
uMzinyathi
KwaZulu-Natal
9.9
23.9
9.3
22.8
9
22.5
9.1
22.7
9.3
23
9.7
23.5
9.9
23.7
9.7
23.6
9.7
23.6
9.7
23.5
9.6
23.4
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019


JOB SCARCITY(%)
uMzinyathi
KwaZulu-Natal
42.6
22.6
41.1
21.5
40.5
21.4
40.8
21.6
41.5
22.1
41.7
22.3
42.1
22.5
43.6
23.5
44.8
24.3
45
24.5
46.2
25.5
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019

Unemployment is the biggest challenge that faces the people of Nquthu. Unemployment figures above paint a gloomy picture for people since all needs of people require money. Unemployment is even higher among the youth and women, which make matters even worse.

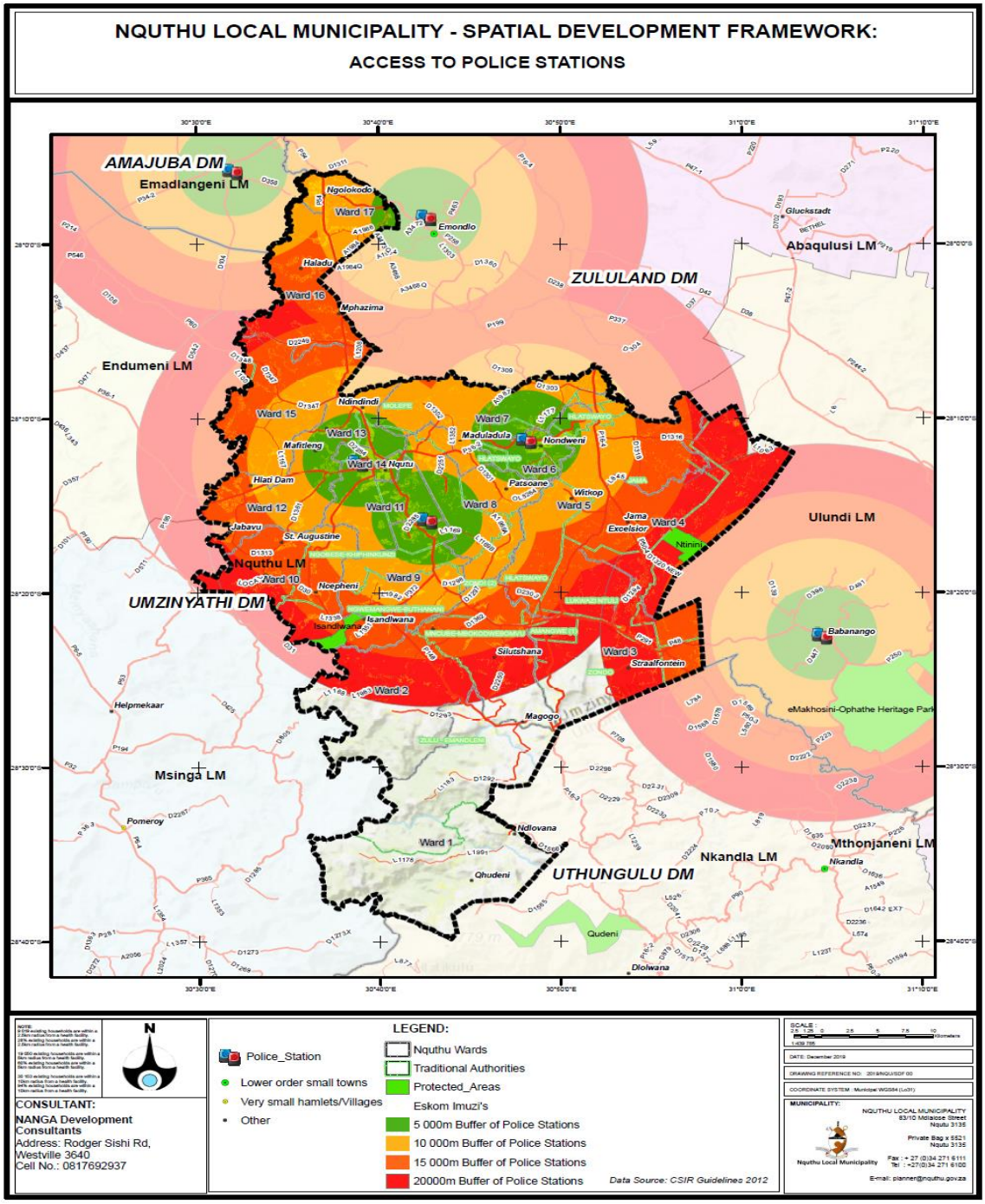
Key findings and developmental implications:

- There is a high economic dependency rate which results in a high number of indigent households which negatively affects the municipality's revenue raising capacity since most people can't pay for municipal services.
- Decreased buying power of the people hampers economic development because businesses rely on selling products and services.
- Low income resulting in poor nutrition and lack of choice to education and private health services.
- Poor living conditions and increased criminality.
- There is a great need to invest more in employment-creating programmes and also invest in enterprise development, especially in the agricultural sector and tourism which have better potential in Nquthu.
- There is also a need to utilize municipal procurement of services and products to benefit most local people as revised PPPFA regulations allow ring-fencing.
- The formal sector is the main employer in the district and the employment numbers are slowly increasing but at a lowest pace to meet the job demand which is why unemployment levels continue to increase within the district because the labour absorption rate is stagnant.
- Job scarcity continues to increase, which means job seekers cannot find work due to extremely low job opportunities.

C.1.8.4 Access to police stations

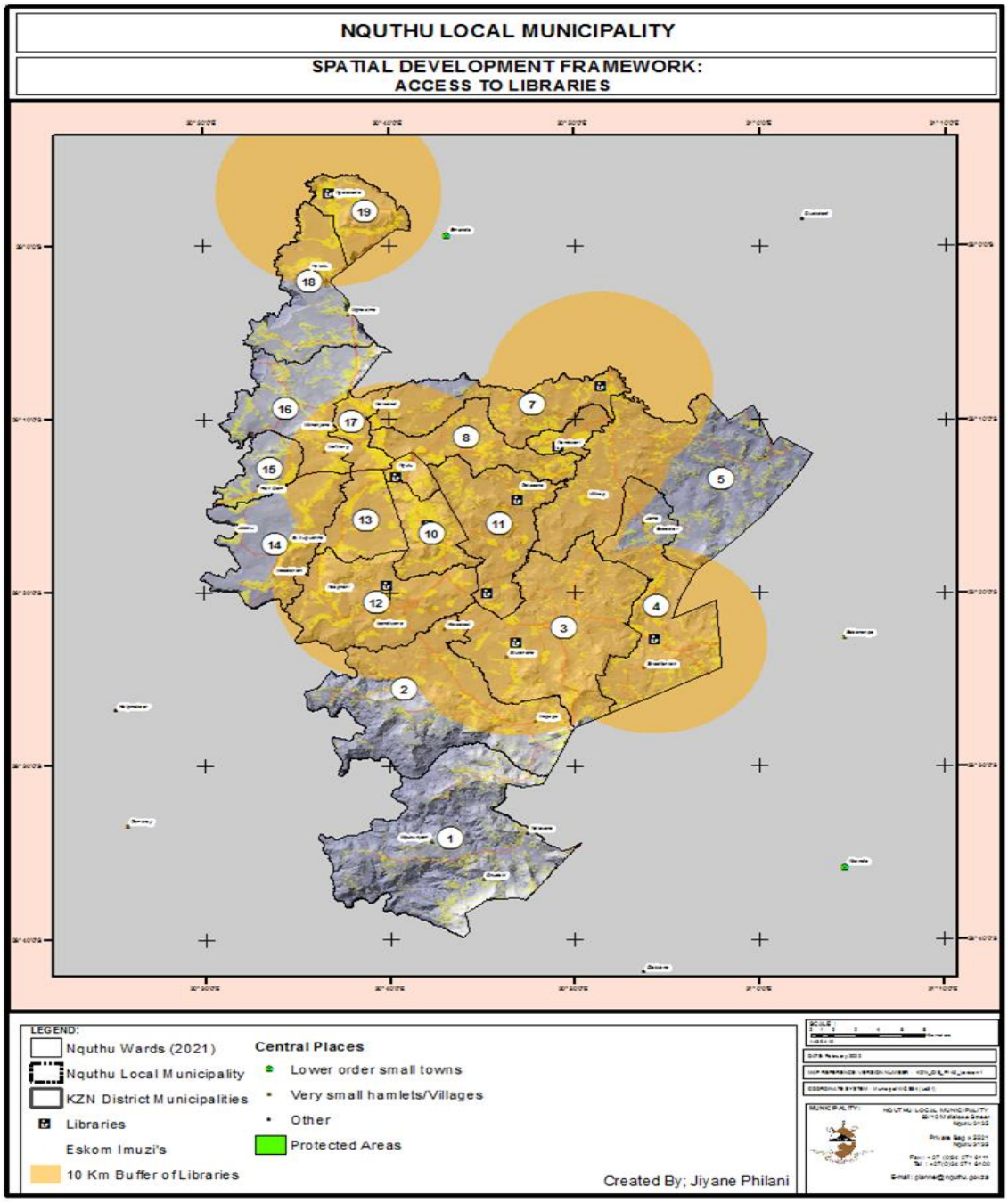
Nquthu LM is serviced by three police stations, namely the Ekombe Police Station, Nondweni Police Station and the Nqutu Police Station. It should also be noted that the municipal area also falls within the service range of three other police stations. As per the CSIR guidelines, the access distance police stations are 8km for urban areas, 15km for peri-urban areas and 24km for rural areas. As indicated in the table below, 79%of households are within a 15km radius from the police stations.

Radius	Household Structures within Buffer	Percentage of Household Structures within Buffer
5 KM	10 161	32%
10KM	18 776	59%
15KM	25 205	79%
20KM	29 134	91%


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
ACCESS TO POLICE STATIONS
AMAJUBA DM
Emadlangeni LM
ZULULAND DM
Abaqulusi LM
Endumeni LM
Ulundi LM
Nquthu LM
UMZINYATHI DM
Msinga LM
Nkandla LM
UTHUNGULU DM
Mthonjaneni LM
Ward 1
Ward 2
Ward 3
Ward 4
Ward 5
Ward 6
Ward 7
Ward 8
Ward 9
Ward 10
Ward 11
Ward 12
Ward 13
Ward 14 Nqutu
Ward 15
Ward 16
Ward 17
Emondlo
Ngolokodo
Haladu
Mphazima
Ndindindi
Mafitleng
Hlati Dam
Jabavu
St. Augustine
Ncepheni
Isandlwana
Maduladula
Nondweni
Patsoane
Witkop
Jama
Excelsior
Ntinini
Babanango
Straalfontein
Silutshana
Magogo
Helpmekaar
Pomeroy
Ndlovana
Qhudeni
Nkandla
Qudeni
Dlolwana
eMakhosini-Ophathe Heritage Park
Glückstadt
LEGEND:
Police_Station
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Nquthu Wards
Traditional Authorities
Protected_Areas
Eskom Imuzi's
5 000m Buffer of Police Stations
10 000m Buffer of Police Stations
15 000m Buffer of Police Stations
20000m Buffer of Police Stations
Data Source: CSIR Guidelines 2012
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd, Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Molapoe Street
Nqutu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nqutu 3135
Nquthu Local Municipality
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.1.8.5 Access to public libraries

With the support of the KZN Department of Arts and Culture, a lot of Libraries have been constructed in Nquthu and this has dramatically improved access. The departments also provide a grant to the municipality to meets some of the operational needs of these libraries. There are also remote mini libraries hosted by selected schools to further improve access.



C.1.8.6 Poverty indicators

Due to the extremely high unemployment rate and dependency ration out communities cannot escape poverty that can even take the form of hunger and/or food insecurity.

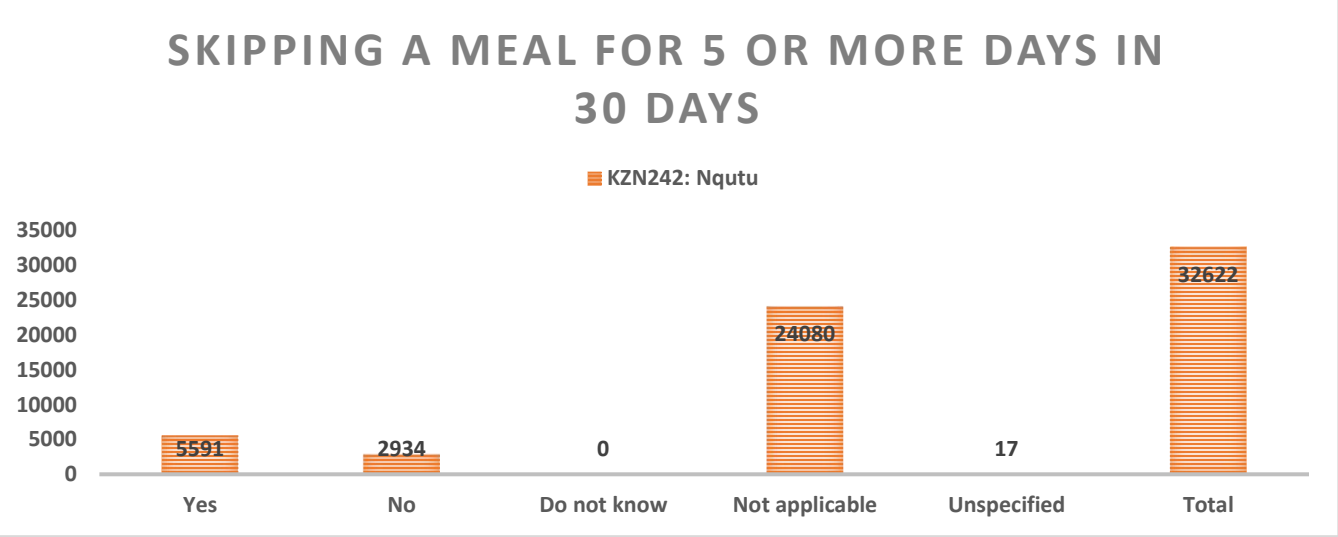
C.1.8.6.1 Households who ran out of money to buy food on the past 12 months

Based on the 2016 CS figures above, money to buy food is a serious issue in Nquthu that cannot be ignores and can be analyzed as follows:

- **Food insecurity:** The number of households (12,032) that ran out of money to buy food indicates a significant level of food insecurity in the Nqutu area. These households likely faced difficulties in accessing adequate and nutritious food for themselves and their families.
- **Economic challenges:** The fact that a large number of households faced financial constraints to purchase food suggests economic challenges in the region. This could be attributed to various factors such as unemployment, low wages, or high living costs.
- **Vulnerable population:** The households that ran out of money for food are particularly vulnerable, as they may have been forced to skip meals, reduce food intake, or rely on inadequate and unhealthy food options. This situation can have adverse effects on their health, nutrition, and overall well-being, especially for children, pregnant women, and the elderly.
- **Limited resources and support:** The data does not provide information about the availability of social safety nets or assistance programs that could help households facing food insecurity. It may be necessary to assess the effectiveness and reach of existing programs or consider implementing additional measures to support those in need.
- **Importance of intervention:** The numbers highlight the urgency of addressing food insecurity in the Nqutu area. It requires a comprehensive approach involving government agencies, NGOs, community organizations, and other stakeholders to provide immediate relief, develop sustainable solutions, and address the root causes of poverty and food insecurity.

It's important to note that this analysis is based solely on the provided numbers, and a more comprehensive understanding of the situation would require additional information, such as demographic data, socio-economic factors, and local context.

C.1.8.6.2 Skipping meal for 5 or more days in the 30 days



These figures paint a picture of a serious food security situation that needs serious attention:

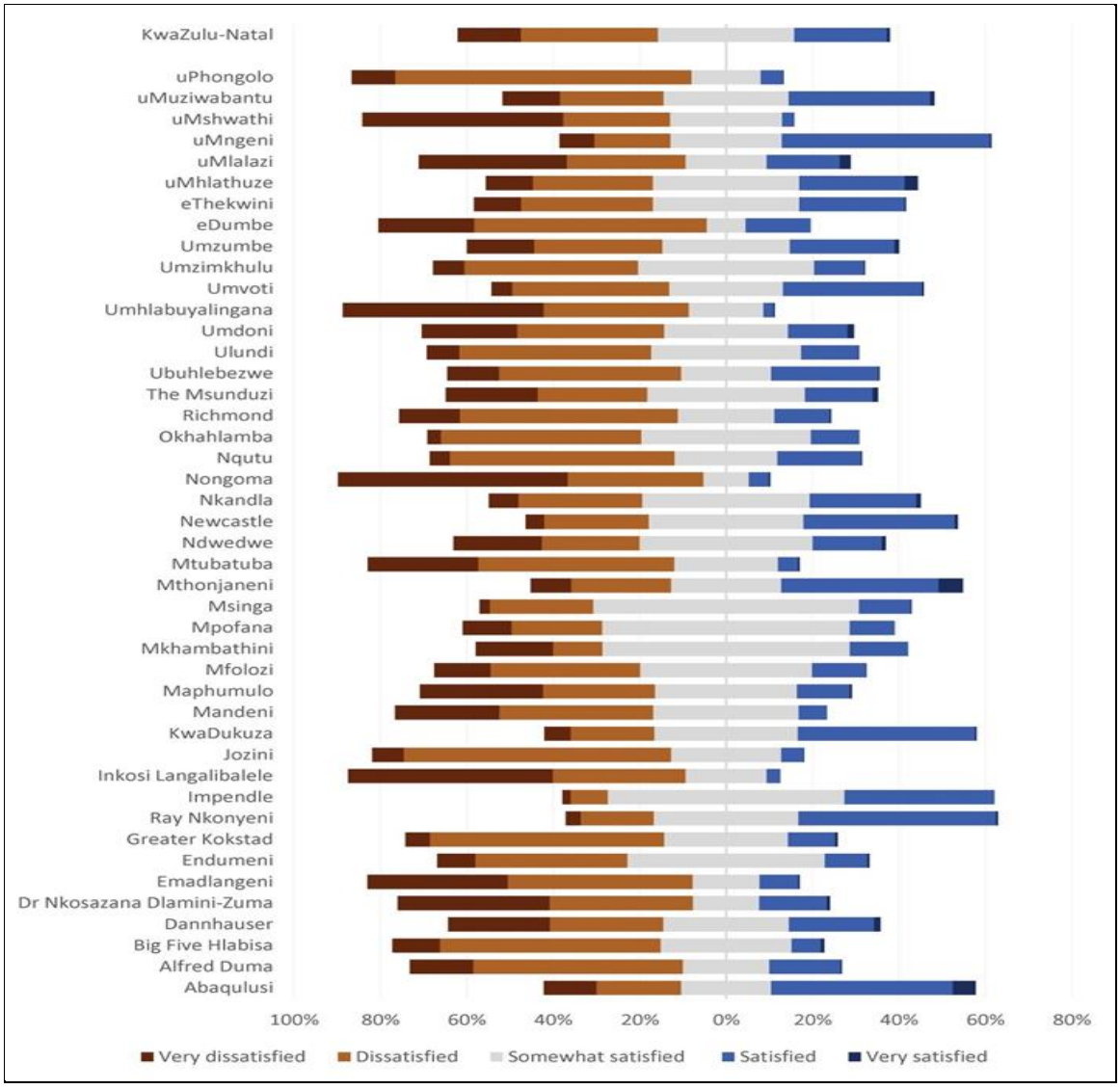
- **Severe food insecurity:** The number of households (5,591) that reported skipping meals for 5 or more days in the past 30 days indicates a significant level of severe food insecurity in the Nqutu area. These households experienced prolonged periods without sufficient food, which can have serious health and well-being consequences.
- **Limited access to food:** The households that skipped meals for an extended period likely faced challenges in accessing and affording an adequate and nutritious diet. This could be attributed to financial constraints, unemployment, poverty, or other factors that limit their ability to obtain enough food.
- **Malnutrition risks:** Prolonged periods of food deprivation increase the risk of malnutrition, especially among vulnerable populations such as children, pregnant women, and the elderly. Skipping meals for 5 or more days can lead to deficiencies in essential nutrients, compromise immune systems, and hinder proper growth and development.
- **Urgency for assistance:** The data underscores the urgent need for assistance and interventions to address food insecurity in the Nqutu area. It is crucial to implement immediate relief measures such as food aid, while also addressing the underlying causes of food insecurity, including poverty, unemployment, and inadequate social support systems.
- **Importance of subsistence farming programmes:** Programmes like “one-home-one-garden” programmes are often taken lightly or sloganized without realizing the real significance of these programmes and directing them to areas and households where they are needed most. The municipality must partner with relevant sector departments and NGOs to initiate and monitor food security related programmes.

Again, it's important to note that this analysis is based solely on the provided numbers, and a more comprehensive understanding of the situation would require additional information, such as demographic data, socio-economic factors, and local context.

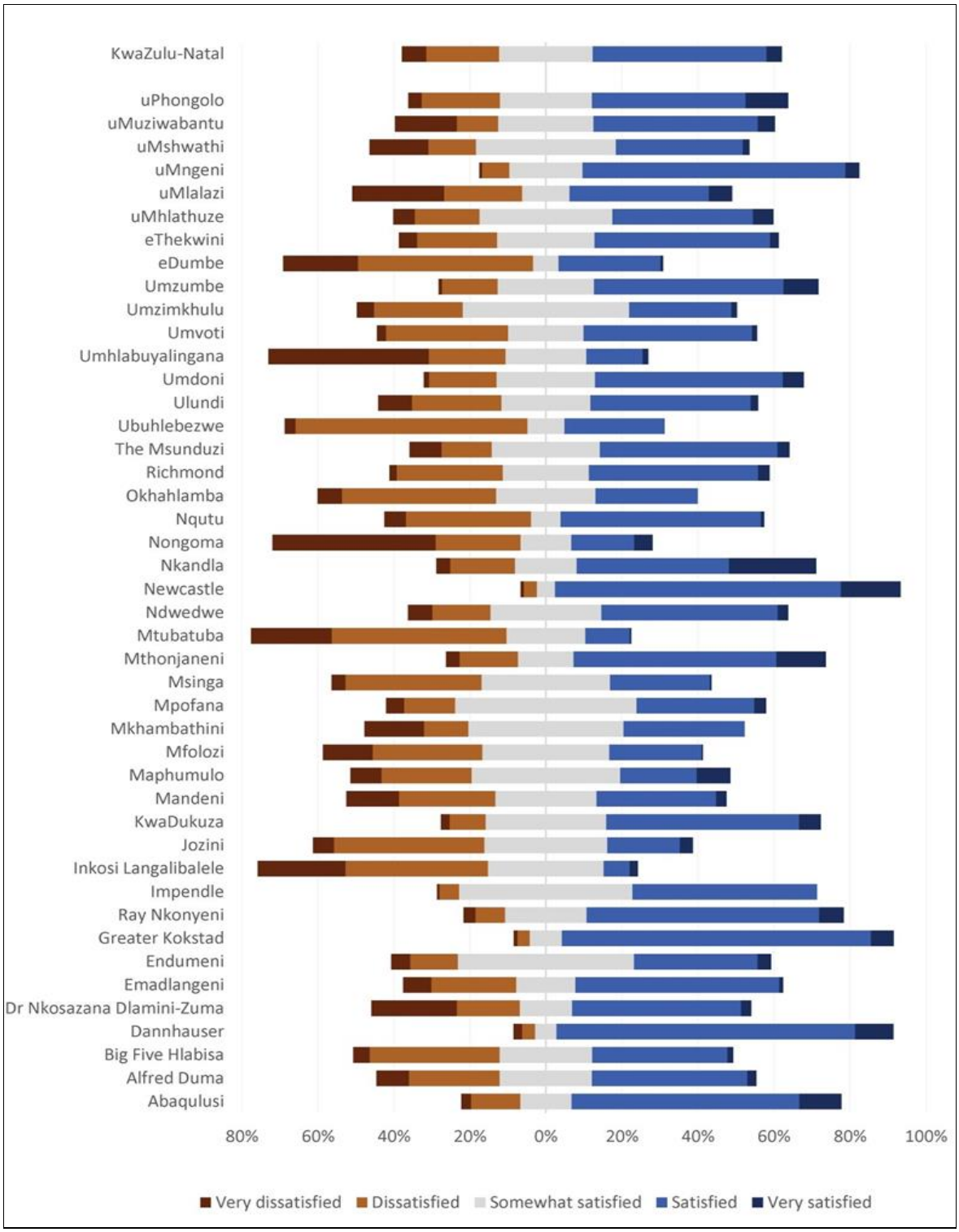
C.1.9 Public satisfaction levels

The municipality had planned to conduct a community satisfaction survey at the beginning of the previous term but was unable to do so due to financial constraints. However, the Provincial Government (KZN Office of the Premier) commissioned StatsSA to conduct a provincial wide citizen satisfaction survey and issued a report in 2018. Although the figures or findings of the survey are a bit old and there has been new development on certain aspect so which means some conditions have been addressed/improved while other conditions have got worse *(e.g. unemployment conditions are becoming worse while road conditions are improving)*. In this regard, the municipality will consider the findings of the survey taking into account material changes in conditions when planning its development.

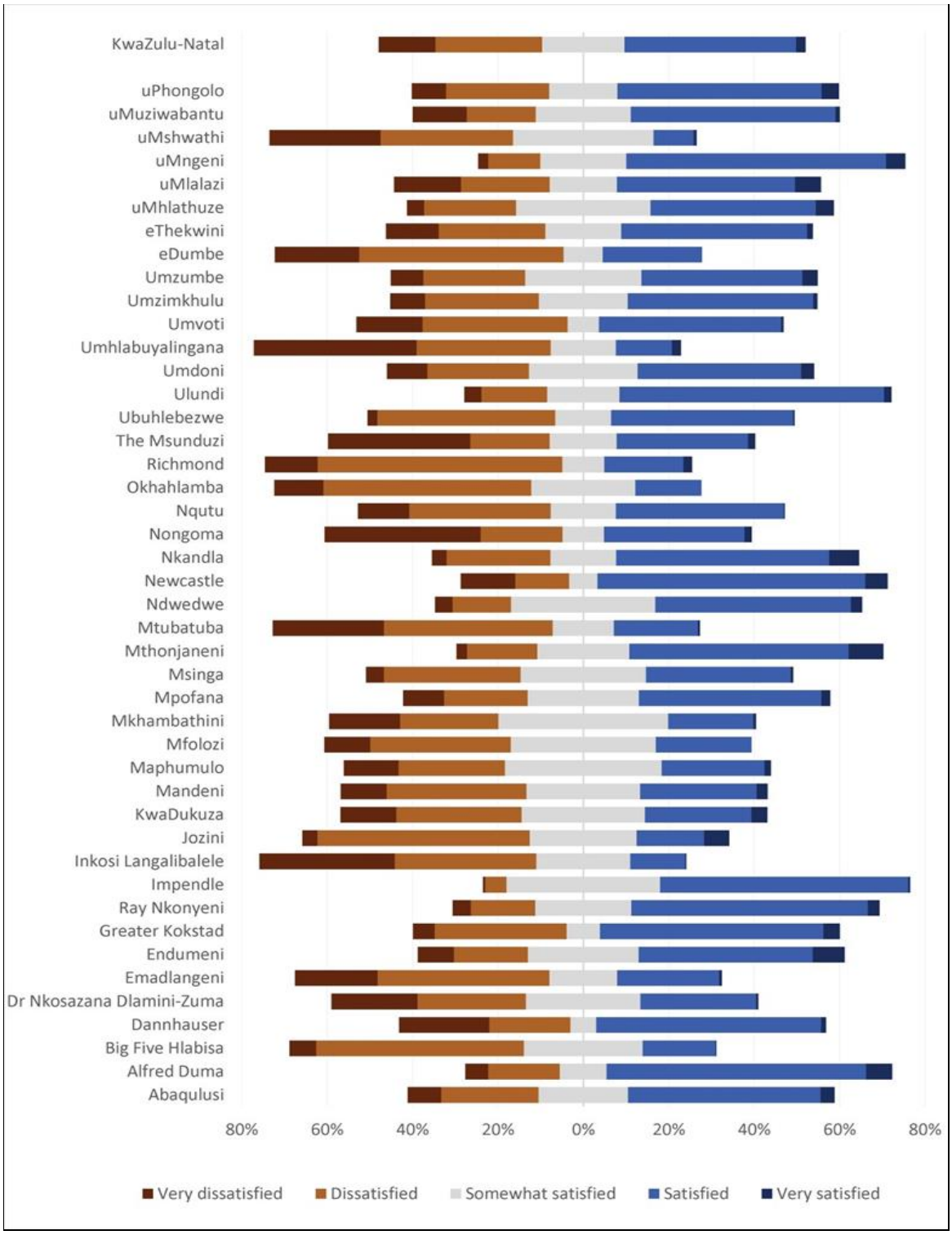
Percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and older by local municipality and level of satisfaction with general performance of local municipality.



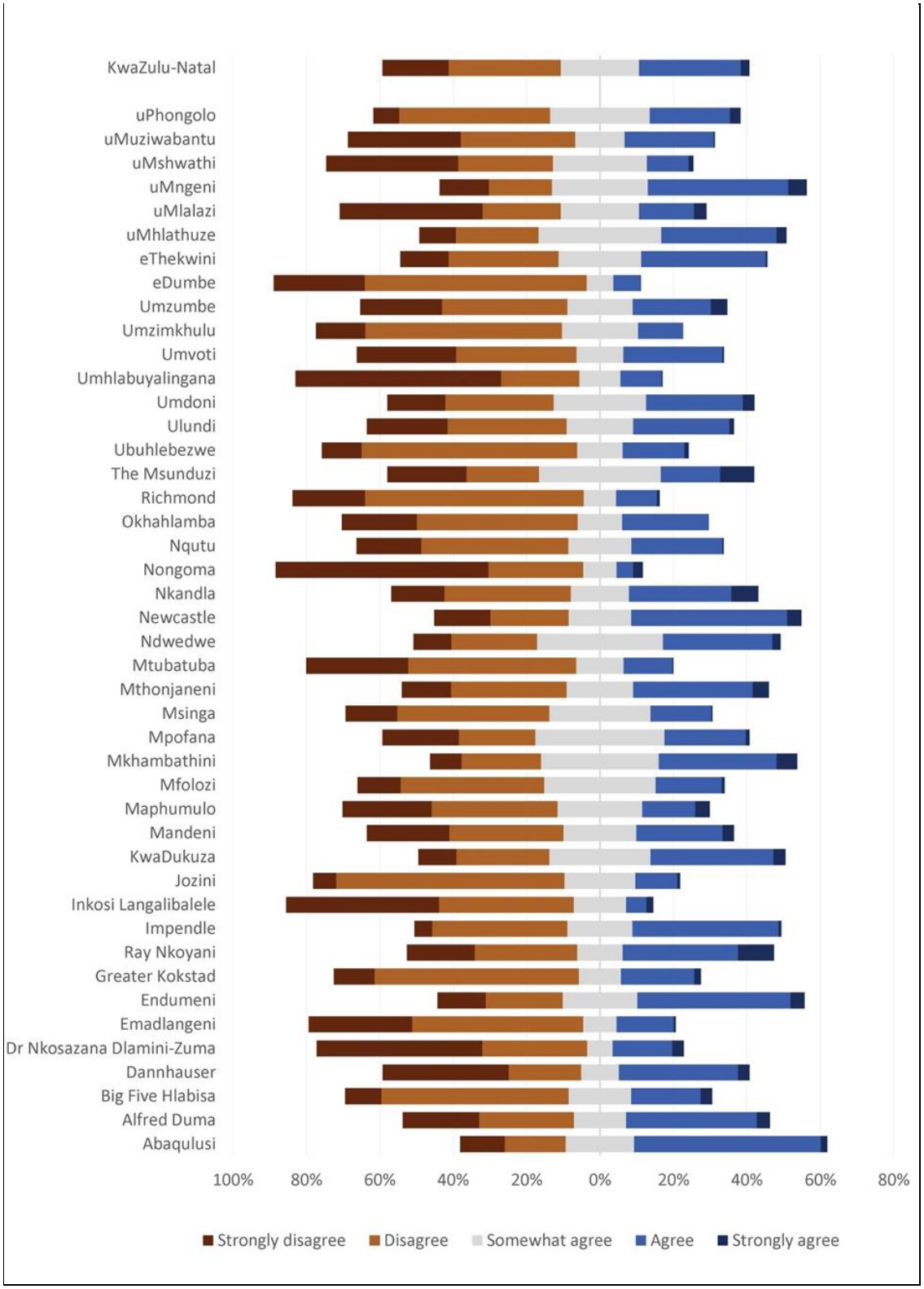
Percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and older by local municipality and level of satisfaction with the quality of their main source of drinking water.



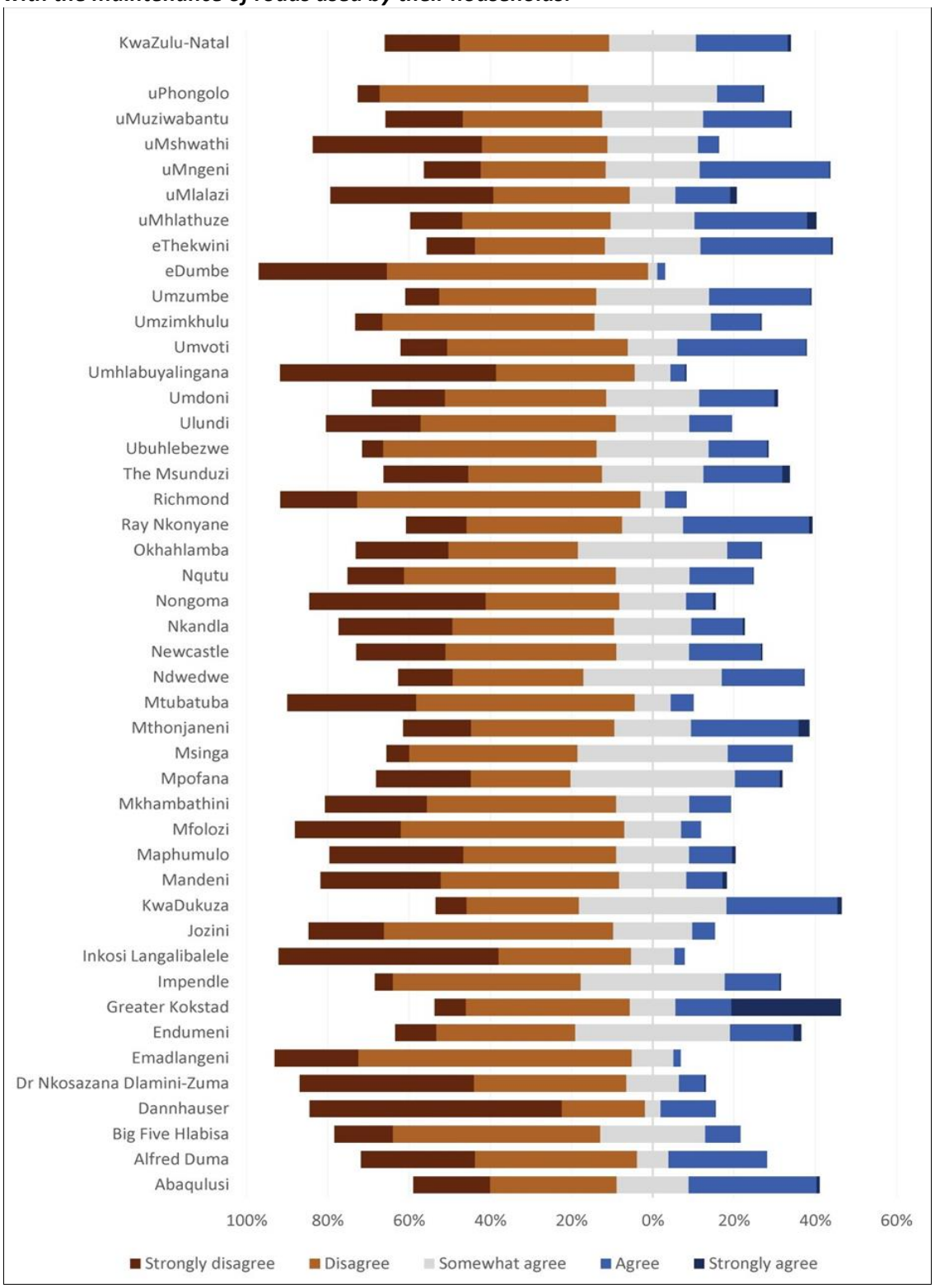
Percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and older by local municipality and level of satisfaction with the overall quality of sanitation services used by their households.



Percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and older by local municipality and whether they are satisfied with the quality of the main dwelling they live in.



Percentage distribution of persons aged 15 years and older by local municipality and the level of satisfaction with the maintenance of roads used by their households.



Proportion of persons from households that made service delivery complaints in the 12 months prior to the survey by local municipality and type of service complaint.

	Electricity Services	Housing	Refuse Disposal	Sanitation Services	Water Services
KwaZulu-Natal	29,1	33,9	19,1	23,9	40,7
NQUTU	52,4	56,4	25,1	48,7	66,9

KZN Satisfaction Survey results analysis

Although the survey was conducted after the municipality had been disbanded resulting in disrupted service delivery, the findings need to be considered seriously and measures must be put in place to improve in all areas. The municipality need to also analyze these findings within the context of public participation and consultation processes to ascertain those that remain relevant. All in all, the survey is an official document and cannot be ignored, so it must inform the decisions and the plans that the municipality makes to address all concerns raised by the findings because even those matters has been addressed in the previous years, but there is always room for improvement.

C.1.10 Overall analysis of the demographic outlook and socio-economic conditions in Nquthu

Given all the figures outlined above, the following main findings can be made:

- Unemployment rates are increasing significantly, particularly among young individuals and women.
- Women predominantly assume the role of household heads, placing a greater responsibility on the municipality to invest more in women's economic development to effectively combat poverty.
- Nquthu has a sizable young workforce, indicating that the labor supply will remain high in the upcoming decades. Consequently, prioritizing job creation becomes crucial.
- The government serves as the primary employer in Nquthu, which poses sustainability concerns due to its lack of involvement in the productive economy and ongoing financial challenges.
- Nquthu's contribution to the agricultural sector, as well as the overall productive sectors within the Umzinyathi district economy, is relatively minimal.
- Although Nquthu is particularly susceptible to diseases, there is an encouraging trend of the population taking health-related matters, such as immunization, seriously.
- In summary, the trends point to a municipality that is getting deeper into higher unemployment rate, higher dependency levels and skills that do not address the needs of the contemporary economy and the labour market. Therefore, a deep introspection needs to be conducted so that all municipal efforts and programmes are geared towards addressing real challenges and needs.

`C.2 Cross cutting issues

The municipality recognizes the critical importance of environmental sustainability, disaster management, and spatial planning in achieving the municipality's long-term development goals. We believe that by addressing these interconnected issues, the IDP aims to foster a resilient, sustainable, and livable municipality that prioritizes the well-being of its residents while preserving the natural environment for future generations.

C.2.1 Geomorphology

Geomorphology is the scientific study of how the Earth's landforms, like mountains, valleys, rivers, and coastlines, came to be and how they change over time. It looks at the forces of nature, such as erosion, weathering, and movements of the Earth's crust, and how they shape the land. In this section seeks to briefly deal with topography; geology and mineral deposits, soils and land cover using information that is available to the municipality.

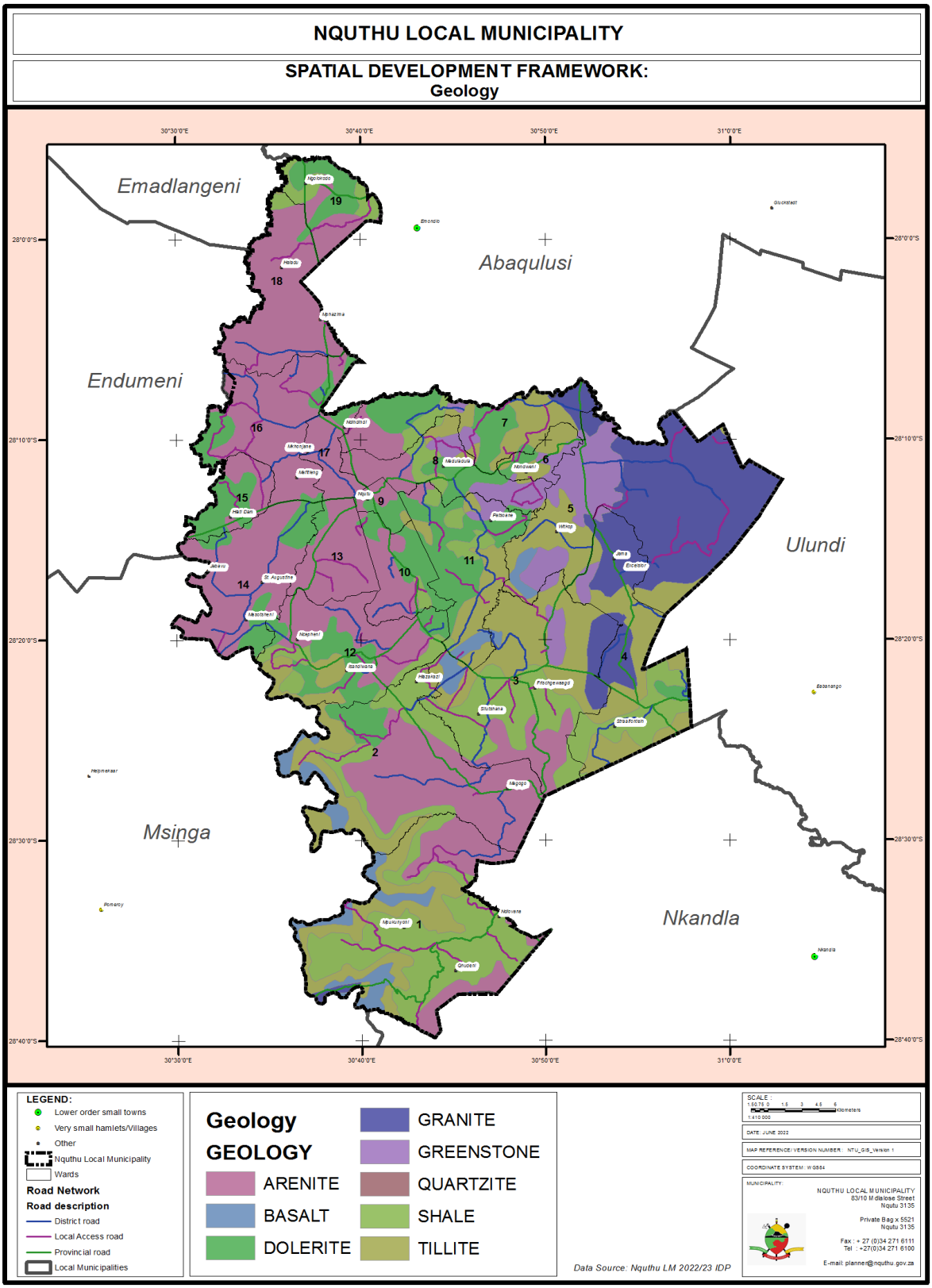
C.2.1.1 Topography

Based on the provided information from the Umzinyathi District Municipality Biodiversity Plan, the topography of Nquthu has an elevation that ranges from 544 meters (minimum) to 1739 meters (maximum) above sea level. This indicates a significant variation in altitude within the area. The lowest point in Nquthu is located at an elevation of 544 meters above sea level, while the highest point reaches 1739 meters above sea level. The information suggests that Nquthu has a diverse topography, with varying levels of elevation throughout the region.

The mountainous areas are relatively steeper with slope of mostly between 1.5 and 1.17.5. Some other areas, mostly the sides of the mountains slope quite steeply, with slope of more than 1; 5. Naturally, areas with steeper slopes are quite susceptible to erosion activities if not properly managed, especially in developments involving removal of land cover, while areas that are much flatter also experience localised ponding or flooding. Generally, in term of development, areas steeper than 1:8 or 12.5% are noted to be generally unsuitable for residential development. These areas within the municipal areas are noted to be on the side of the hills mostly, and are generally avoided.

C.2.1.2 Geology, soils, and mineral deposits potential

The geological composition of the municipal area is predominantly arenite, covering mostly the western and southern half of the municipal. This is interspersed by patches of Dolerite and Tilite formations. Patches of Basalt intrudes along the south western border lines towards Msinga, and also along the areas south of Ngwebini Rivers and its tributaries. Dolerite and Tilete formations dominate the eastern segment of the municipal area mostly east of Nqutu. The eastern corner along Ntinini River and where it meets the White Mfolozi is underlain by Granite. Areas characterised by Arenite are known usually for their low erosion potentials. Dolerite is also known for its rich coal reserves and could be a potential source for both revenue in coal mining, but adversely source of land degradation if such activities are not properly monitored. The map shows the geological composition of Nqutu Municipal area. Geological formations have significant influence on the types of soils and agricultural potential of an area. This also determines the stability of the land and potential to support infrastructure development and therefore should be carefully looked at in the planning of developments and allocation of land uses within the municipality. UDM Biodiversity Plan Nquthu is mostly characterised by Dolerite, Ecca group arenite and Shale. The municipality need to deeply analyze its geological and soil composition in order to take proper planning decisions.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
Geology
Emadlangeni
Abaqulusi
Endumeni
Ulundi
Msinga
Nkandla
LEGEND:
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Nquthu Local Municipality
Wards
Road Network
Road description
District road
Local Access road
Provincial road
Local Municipalities
Geology
GEOLOGY
ARENITE
BASALT
DOLERITE
GRANITE
GREENSTONE
QUARTZITE
SHALE
TILLITE
Data Source: Nquthu LM 2022/23 IDP
DATE: JUNE 2022
COORDINATE SYSTEM : WGS84
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Matiase Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

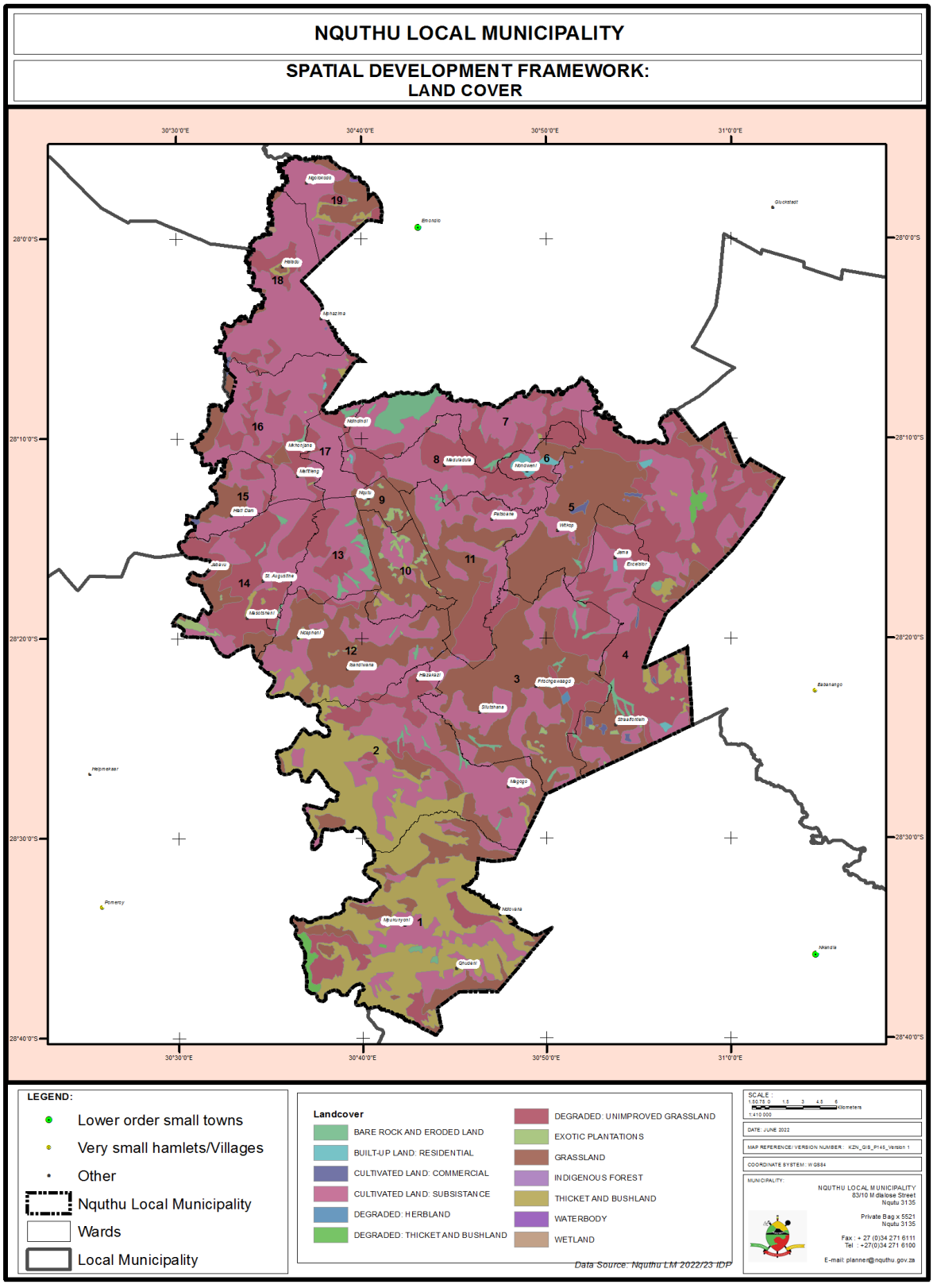
C.2.1.3 Land cover

Land cover refers to the physical characteristics of the Earth's surface, including natural elements such as forests, grasslands, wetlands, and water bodies, as well as human-made features like urban areas, agriculture, and infrastructure. It represents the different types of land uses and land forms found in a particular area.

Analyzing land cover is crucial for municipal planning due to the following reasons:

- **Land Use Planning:** Understanding the existing land cover helps municipalities make informed decisions about zoning, development regulations, and the allocation of land for various purposes. By assessing land cover types and their distribution, planners can identify suitable areas for residential, commercial, industrial, and recreational purposes, ensuring efficient and sustainable land use.
- **Environmental Management:** Analysis of land cover provides insights into the health and condition of ecosystems, identifying areas of high biodiversity, sensitive habitats, or critical natural resources. This information enables municipalities to develop conservation plans, prioritize protected areas, and implement measures to safeguard important ecological functions and services.
- **Infrastructure and Services:** Knowledge of land cover is essential for designing infrastructure networks, including transportation, utilities, and public facilities. By considering land cover characteristics, such as slope, soil types, and water bodies, municipalities can better plan the location and layout of infrastructure to minimize environmental impacts, improve accessibility, and optimize service delivery.
- **Disaster Risk Assessment:** Land cover analysis aids in identifying areas prone to natural hazards such as flooding, landslides, or wildfires. By mapping vulnerable zones, municipalities can develop effective disaster management strategies, implement early warning systems, and establish appropriate land use practices to mitigate risks and protect residents and assets.
- **Climate Change Adaptation:** Understanding land cover dynamics helps municipalities assess the impacts of climate change on local ecosystems and identify areas vulnerable to shifts in temperature, precipitation, and sea-level rise. This information is crucial for developing adaptation strategies, such as reforestation, green infrastructure, or coastal protection measures, to enhance resilience and minimize climate-related risks.

The natural land cover of Nquthu is dominated by grassland (31.9% of Municipal land area) mostly prevalent in the central and northern parts of the study area and bushland (6.2%) dominant in the southern parts of the Municipality as indicated in the map below. A total of 26.6% of the Municipal land area comprises of agriculture and plantations. The most dominant sub-categories are subsistence agriculture (24.9% of Municipal land area) scattered across the entire Municipal area, while commercial farming only accounts for 1.4% of the area in isolated pockets. Land degradation is a particularly severe problem, covering a total of 20.3% of the district land area and with more than 111 km² classified as areas of severe erosion, mostly concentrated in the northern parts of the study area. These areas of land erosion are generally also associated with areas of subsistence agriculture. Most of the built-up footprint of the district (84.1%) comprises of low-density rural settlements.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
LAND COVER
30°30'0"E
30°40'0"E
30°50'0"E
31°0'0"E
28°0'0"S
28°10'0"S
28°20'0"S
28°30'0"S
28°40'0"S
Emondlo
Glückstadt
Babanango
Helpmekaar
Pomeroy
Nkandla
Ngotshondo
Hlobolo
Mphazima
Nqhimbithi
Mkhonjane
Mehlfteng
Ngutu
Hart Dam
Babanu
St. Augustine
Nkosphahi
Sandfontein
Hlazakazi
Mdududula
Nondweni
Pebbane
Witkop
Jama
Elandslaagte
Fitchingeskagd
Slutshana
Strautzfontein
Magogo
Ntshonyeni
Ghubalini
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
LEGEND:
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Nquthu Local Municipality
Wards
Local Municipality
Landcover
BARE ROCK AND ERODED LAND
BUILT-UP LAND: RESIDENTIAL
CULTIVATED LAND: COMMERCIAL
CULTIVATED LAND: SUBSISTANCE
DEGRADED: HERBLAND
DEGRADED: THICKET AND BUSHLAND
DEGRADED: UNIMPROVED GRASSLAND
EXOTIC PLANTATIONS
GRASSLAND
INDIGENOUS FOREST
THICKET AND BUSHLAND
WATERBODY
WETLAND
Data Source: Nquthu LM 2022/23 IDP
SCALE :
1:410 000
Kilometers
DATE: JUNE 2022
MAP REFERENCE/ VERSION NUMBER: KZN_GIS_P145_Version 1
COORDINATE SYSTEM: WGS84
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Mdlalose Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.2.2 Air quality management

Generally, the issue of air pollution, and mitigation thereof, is largely neglected or not even considered by local government, especially rural municipalities. This may be attributed to the fact that air quality challenges are seen as only affecting big cities with polluting industries and vehicle congestion which are known to be primary causes of air pollution. However; while it is true that rural areas currently contribute less to the air pollution problem, this means that they are even better position to be able to put in place policies and programmes to mitigate this problem before it happens as they grow in future so that they do not inflict the irreversible damage that big cities have inflicted on the environment in the past, therefore; this matter deserves attention of rural municipalities just like any other environmental or development issue. The municipality relies heavily on the KwaZulu-Natal Environment Outlook Report (2017) and the Umzinyathi District Municipality Environmental Profile for guidance and understanding on the matter, as show below.

C.2.2.1 Legislative framework, air management quality by-laws and plans

Section 24 of the Constitution of South Africa states that everyone has a right to an environment that is not harmful to their health. Air quality is the composition of the air in terms of the pollution it contains, and can be classed into two types; indoor air quality and ambient (outdoor) air quality. The purpose of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (39 of 2004) (NEMAQA) is to protect the environment and improve air quality through the minimisation of air pollution. NEMAQA shifted the focus of air quality management from source-based control to receptor-based impact. To promote this Constitutional right, the NEMAQA provided the framework to establish National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). The NAAQS (GN 1209 of 2009) provides the emission limits for priority pollutants that include: sulphur dioxide (SO_2), nitrogen dioxide (NO_2), particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of less than 10 micron meters (PM_{10}), ozone (O_3), benzene (C_6H_6) and lead (Pb).

YEAR	LEGISLATION	TYPE
1965	The Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act (repealed)	Act
1996	The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa	Act
1998	The National Environmental Management Act (NEMA)	Act
2000	The White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management for South Africa	Policy
2004/2005	The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act	Act
2007 and 2012	The National Framework for Air Quality Management in South Africa	Policy
2010, 2012 and 2013	*"Minimum emission standards"*	Regulation
2009 and 2012	*"National Ambient Air Quality Standards"*	Regulation
2013	*"Dust control regulations"*	Regulation

The pieces of legislation as extracted form the Umzinyathi District Environmental Profile compiled by the Department of Environmental Affairs means that the municipality need to reposition and restructure itself to be able to monitor and manage air quality as required. Currently, the municipality has no air quality management related by-laws and air quality management plans in place. However, the municipality appreciate the need and urgency to enhance its capacity to address this weakness. Air pollution is a challenge that requires local government to play a more active role in addressing.

C.2.2.2 Air pollution drivers/causes, indicators and impact

Understanding air pollution causes, indicators, and impacts is crucial because it allows us to identify the sources and activities that contribute to poor air quality, guiding effective mitigation strategies. Monitoring and interpreting air pollution indicators provide valuable data for assessing the severity of pollution levels, identifying at-risk populations, and implementing targeted interventions to protect public health and the environment. By comprehending the impacts of air pollution on human health, ecosystems, and climate, we can raise awareness, drive policy changes, and foster sustainable practices to minimize the adverse effects and promote cleaner air for a healthier future.

Air pollution drivers/causes

- **Transport/motor vehicles:** Our transport system is overwhelmingly dominated by motor vehicles that are contribute to emissions that are not good for our air quality. While Nquthu car population is smaller compared to those of big cities, but fewer cars it has still has a very negative impact and cannot be disregarded.
- **Industrial and commercial sectors:** Nquthu is an unindustrialized small rural town that is not directly affected or does not contribute to air pollution caused by industries. However, Nquthu is hoping to introduce at least light manufacturing industries in future which means when dream is realized in future, adequate control to regulate emissions should be in place.
- **Biomass burning:** Biomass is norm in rural communities especially closer to summer season which is done to “rejuvenate” grazing fields. While this happens occasionally or seasonally, but it has its contribution no matter how negligible it may be.
- **Domestic fuel burning:** Households that are not connected to the grid and high electricity costs make most low income households to rely on air polluting sources for heating and cooking, including burning wood or animal dung or paraffin stoves.

Air pollution indicators

INDICATOR	DESCRIPTION
Ambient particulate matter (PM10) concentrations.	Ambient PM10 measurements from monitoring data.
Ambient sulphur dioxide (SO2) concentrations.	Ambient SO2 measurements from monitoring data.
Ambient nitrogen dioxide (NO2) concentrations.	Ambient NO2 measurements from monitoring data.
The number of people with respiratory problems	Emissions from transport and burning of waste negatively affect air quality and consequently the respiration ability of people.
The number of functional monitoring stations	The monitoring stations are important sources for data collection on air quality.

Air pollution impact

Air pollution has a negative ecological impact which affects human health. The KwaZulu-Natal Environment Outlook Report outlines this impact in the table below:

HUMAN HEALTH	ENVIRONMENT
Upper and lower respiratory tract infections	Increased temperatures
Asthma and increased airway resistance	Acidification
Nausea and headaches	Eutrophication
Skin allergies	Photochemical smog
Neurological and renal impairment	Deposition on foliage
Tissue hypoxia	Soiling of buildings
Cancer	Oxidation of materials and structures
Ischemic heart disease	
Death	

C.2.2.3 Municipal capacity to monitor and manage air quality

The KwaZulu-Natal Environment Outlook Report (2017) makes the following recommendations in order to deals properly with air quality challenges within KZN:

- AQMPs should be developed for all district municipalities and for the EDTEA;
- Oversight of AQMP implementation should be undertaken by national and provincial environmental authorities;
- Data coverage and reporting for ambient air quality concentrations across the Province should be improved; and
- Technical training on and financial assistance for ambient air quality monitoring should be provided.

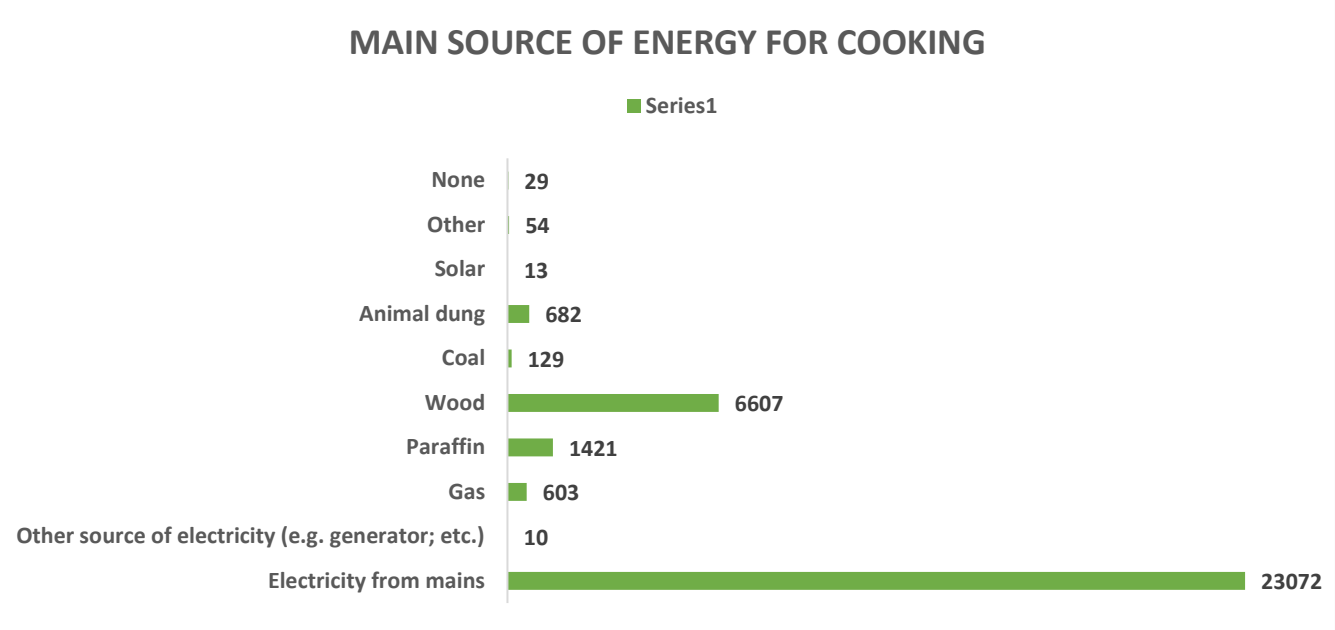
The municipality currently has no mechanisms to monitor air quality within its area of jurisdiction. It is only now that the municipality has created a position of an Environmental Officer who shall, among other things; work with an Umzinyathi District based Air Quality Officer to monitor air quality at a local level. The status is as follows:

- There is no employee assigned to do the function of air quality management;
- Processing of Atmospheric Emission Licenses (AELs) is not done by the municipality;
- There is no air quality reporting taking place;
- The municipality does not have an air quality forum in place, and
- While there are EPWP projects in place, almost all are initiated and funded by the Department of Environmental Affairs and are not geared towards dealing with air pollution.

C.2.2.4 Air quality status

As mentioned before, Nquthu currently does not monitor its air quality due to insufficient capacity and also the fact that there is no credible data currently available to the municipality determine its air quality status.

But in general, there are pointers that a provide a picture because it is understood that the main causes of air pollution in Nquthu arises from transportation, cooking and livestock. People burn wood, animal dung and use gas and paraffin stoves for cooking. The transport used pollute the air through exhaust emissions and causing dust particles since the biggest portion of Nquthu's road network is gravel. We are unable to access the impact of cars and livestock but the chart and following analysis below deal with air pollution arising from energy source use for cooking, focusing on wood, coal, paraffin and animal dung.



Wood, coal, paraffin and animal dung as energy sources used for cooking in households in Nquthu, along with their impact on climate change:

- **Paraffin:** Paraffin stoves emit greenhouse gases when burned, contributing to climate change. In addition, paraffin combustion can release pollutants that are harmful to human health and the environment. Only 4.19% households use paraffin.
- **Wood:** Burning wood for cooking contributes to deforestation and releases carbon dioxide when burned. Deforestation reduces the planet's ability to absorb carbon dioxide, exacerbating climate change. 19.45% households still use wood.
- **Coal:** Coal is a highly carbon-intensive fuel source and a major contributor to climate change. Its combustion releases significant amounts of greenhouse gases and air pollutants. Coal has lost favour with communities as a meagre 0.38% uses coal.
- **Animal dung:** While animal dung is a renewable energy source, its burning releases methane and carbon dioxide, both potent greenhouse gases. However, compared to wood and coal, its impact is generally considered lower. Animal dung also has low use, standing at 2.02%.

The burning of wood and the use of paraffin stoves have significant impacts on climate change due to the release of carbon dioxide and other pollutants. But these contribute less that 30% of energy source for cooking, combined since the majority of the households is connected to the grid.

However, notwithstanding the analysis above, the district environmental profile describes the air quality of Umzinyathi under which Nquthu falls as follows, that "Air quality across Umzinyathi is stated to be relatively good compared to other parts of South Africa This is due to rural nature and extensive vegetation land cover. The most common types of air pollutants in the area are particulate matter resulting from dust from dirt roads. The burning energy alternative by communities (human settlement air pollution) and burning od waste is another source of air pollution".

C.2.2.5 Air quality related challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Lack of compliance, monitoring and enforcement of Air Quality Standards due to lack of institutional capacity in the municipality.
- No data on ambient air quality data available at a local and district level.
- Infrastructure backlog (especially dirt roads) results in air pollution.

Recommendations

- Establishing an environmental management section where the air quality management function will be located.
- Establishment of Air Quality Forum create a platform for relevant stakeholders.
- Development and implementation of an Air Quality Management Plan.

C.2.3 Climate change response

Climate change refers to long-term alterations in the prevailing climatic conditions that have a lasting impact on our environment, how we live, and how we organize our societies and economic activities. It encompasses changes in global and regional climate patterns resulting from human influences. These influences stem from the emission of greenhouse gases, including carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, and halocarbons, which are released into the atmosphere through human activities. These gases accumulate over time, leading to increased concentrations in the atmosphere. The significant increase in greenhouse gas emissions is primarily driven by industrialization. It is important to note that these emissions also contribute to the depletion of ozone in the stratosphere, which plays a vital role in protecting life on Earth from harmful ultraviolet radiation from the Sun.

Climate change can have significant impacts on areas that are less significant contributors to greenhouse gas emissions or global warming. Here are some key ways in which climate change affects such areas:

- **Rising Temperatures:** Increasing global temperatures due to climate change affect regions worldwide, regardless of their emissions. Higher temperatures can lead to heatwaves, heat-related illnesses, and reduced agricultural productivity, impacting food security and livelihoods. This can be particularly challenging for areas with limited resources and adaptive capacities.

- **Changing Precipitation Patterns:** Climate change disrupts precipitation patterns, leading to more frequent and intense droughts, floods, and storms. These events can have severe consequences for communities, including water scarcity, crop failures, property damage, and displacement. Even regions with low emissions can experience the consequences of extreme weather events.
- **Sea-Level Rise:** As global temperatures rise, glaciers and polar ice caps melt, contributing to sea-level rise. This phenomenon threatens coastal areas, including low-lying islands and coastal communities, with increased risk of flooding, erosion, and saltwater intrusion into freshwater sources. These impacts can occur regardless of a region's greenhouse gas emissions.
- **Ecological Disruptions:** Climate change disrupts ecosystems worldwide, affecting biodiversity and ecosystem services. Even areas with low emissions can experience the loss of habitat, species extinction, and imbalances in ecosystems, leading to negative consequences for agriculture, fisheries, and overall ecosystem health.
- **Health Impacts:** Climate change can have adverse effects on public health, including increased incidences of vector-borne diseases, heat-related illnesses, and respiratory problems due to air pollution. These health impacts can affect populations regardless of their emissions and can strain healthcare systems.
- **Economic and Social Disruptions:** Climate change-induced events can have far-reaching economic and social consequences. Disruptions to agriculture, infrastructure, and industries can lead to job losses, increased poverty, and inequalities. Vulnerable populations, including marginalized communities and developing regions, are often disproportionately affected.

It is important to note that while some regions may contribute less to greenhouse gas emissions, they can still be affected by climate change due to its global nature. Addressing climate change requires collective action and international cooperation to mitigate emissions, adapt to changes, and support vulnerable communities worldwide.

C.2.3.1 Nquthu climate change trends

Over the past 7 or more years, Nquthu has experienced severe drought conditions that caused significant damage. Although there has been an increase in rainfall recently, the possibility of future droughts remains a concern. Provincial-level data and vulnerability assessments in Nquthu indicate areas that are particularly susceptible to drought events.

Furthermore, the unpredictable weather patterns also raise the risk of flooding during periods of heavy rainfall. It is crucial for the municipality to be prepared and identify areas that are vulnerable to flooding. This information should be communicated to the affected communities when necessary to ensure their safety and prompt response to potential flood events. By proactively assessing flood-prone areas, the municipality can better manage and mitigate the impacts of flooding in Nquthu.

The Department of Environmental Affairs profiled the whole Umzinyathi and produced the district Environmental Profile covering the whole district which include Nquthu. The following page contains extracts from this profile and paints a more detailed picture about the district’s vulnerability to climate change.

Our climate is important because it determines both how and where we live and how we organise our societies and our economic activity. We refer to climate change when we are describing alterations to prevailing climatic conditions, which persist for long periods (decades to millennia). Increasingly, the phrase "climate change" is used to refer to changes in global and regional climate in response to human influences.
Human activities result in emissions of four principal greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4), nitrous oxide (N_2O) and the halocarbons. These gases accumulate in the atmosphere, causing concentrations to increase with time. Significant increases of all green-house gases has been driven by industrialisation. The emission of these gases destroy ozone in the strato-sphere. Ozone is a gas in the atmosphere that protects everything living on the Earth from harmful ultraviolet (UV) rays from the Sun.

The Umzinyathi Disaster Management Framework (2008) and District Disaster Management Plan (2009) has observed that since 2007 seasonal incidents occur in their extreme and this may be a result of the effects of climate change. The following priority risks were identified throughout the District (Disaster Management Sector Plan, 2015):

Lightning

Fatal lightening incidents have been identified as a common trend within Umzinyathi's area of jurisdiction during the summer season. The most prone regions being Msinga and Endumeni.

Veld Fires

Veld fires have been a persistent problem which has worsened over the past years across Msinga, Nquthu, Umvoti, and Endumeni Local Municipalities. The veld fires resulted from strong winds and extremely dry winter conditions, damaged approximately 12,000ha of land.

Droughts

According to the National Disaster Management Centre (2013), Umzinyathi District Municipality was classed as having a low to medium risk vulnerability to drought. The low risk is due to the abundant surface water bodies, which account for 1% of the District's land cover.

Floods

The District is a flood prone region and has an extensive flood history such as the floods in December and January 2010/2011 and 2011/2012 which affected the Msinga Local Municipality. Floods and landslides have been recorded to have disrupted means of communica-tions and travel along roads. This emphasises the need for proactive preparedness

HISTORICAL DROUGHT HAZARD

Source: National Disaster Management Centre, 2013.
Originator: Agricultural Research Council.

Main Category (DISTRICT RISK RATING)	RISK (District)
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Lightning)	0,90
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Heavy Rainfall)	0,86
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Floods (River)	0,83
Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires	0,77
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Wind, Hail)	0,75
Fire Hazards - Formal & Informal Settlements / Urban Area	0,75
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Snow)	0,72
Transport Hazards - Road Transportation	0,71
Geological Hazards - Rock-fall	0,71
Hydro-meteorological - Drought	0,70
Pollution - Air Pollution	0,70
Transport Hazards - Air Transportation	0,69
Transport Hazards - Rail Transportation	0,67
Environmental Degradation - Erosion	0,66
Pollution - Water Pollution	0,65

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT RISK RATING

Source: Umzinyathi District Municipality: Disaster Management Sector Plan 2015

Umzinyathi District Municipality is exposed to a wide range of natural and human induced risks that can cause severe impacts on communities and the natural environment.

Challenges

- ☐ Lack of preparedness for the communities, organs of state and civil society to deal with increased extreme weather patterns.
- ☐ Lack the resources for vulnerable communities to adequately cope with the impacts of climate risk.

Proposed Interventions

- ☐ Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment to assist in identifica-tion of most vulnerable communities at risk and identify required intervention to improve adaptation strategies

C.2.3.2 Climate response plan

As mentioned before, not having an official dealing with environmental issues has resulted in a situation whereby the municipality is lagging behind in playing a meaningful role in matters of environmental protection, including climate change. As a result, the municipality does not a climate response plan in place, hoping that this will be addressed once relevant personnel is appointed.

C.2.3.3 Climate change mitigation projects

As a contribution towards addressing climate change, local government is expected to implement projects and programmes that are designed to address climate change at a local level. Given the wall-to-wall nature of local government, this would have a big impact in dealing with climate change. As mentioned above, the municipality has no climate response plan that would properly guide it to initiate and implement specific and clear climate change mitigation projects. However, there have been and continues to be projects that are climate change mitigation related in nature. These projects include tree planting in schools during arbor week, waste management campaigns to educate communities about responsible waste disposal practices, especially educating about the dangers and pollution of waste burning. There is also a Buy Back Center which diverts waste from the landfill site and sell it for recycling.

By appointing an environmental official to plan and coordinate all environmentally related projects and setting aside a budget, the following projects can be implemented to improve the municipality's contribution to dealing with climate change:

- **Renewable energy promotion:** Encourage the use of renewable energy sources like solar energy. Facilitate the installation of solar panels in public buildings, schools, and health centers. Implement small-scale renewable energy projects, such as solar-powered water pumps or street lighting.
- **Climate education and awareness:** Conduct workshops and awareness campaigns to educate the local population about climate change, its impacts, and adaptation strategies. Promote sustainable lifestyles, including water and energy conservation, waste reduction, and responsible consumption.
- **Partnerships with NGOs:** There are many NGOs that are in the space of promoting and funding projects that address climate change they must be identified and partnered with. While the municipality does not have enough resources, but it must leverage the resources of every stakeholder to implement their projects in Nquthu and transfer relevant skills.
- **Upscaling tree planting projects:** Tree planting is currently confined to arbor week. This project can be upscaled and, as a first step, target municipal properties, government departments, schools, churches and businesses.
- **Energy efficiency practices:** The municipality itself must encourage efficiency in its operations and strive to consume energy, fuel and water as efficiently as possible. For example, put sensor in municipal buildings to ensure that lights and air conditioners are off if there are no employees. Always use emails and virtual meetings whenever possible to avoid unnecessary or avoidable travelling. New municipal buildings must be designed for energy efficiency and even building by-laws must address climate change.

The district Environmental profile in the following page also paints a picture about the environmental assessment that was conducted by the Department of Environmental Affairs within uMzinyathi district.

South Africa is mostly vulnerable to climate change because of its dependence on fossil fuels. Climate mitigation measures are efforts put in place to reduce or prevent emission of greenhouse gases. These include technological changes and substitutions that reduce resource inputs and emissions of greenhouse gases and enhance "sinks" of greenhouse gases.

The national Disaster Management Framework is a direct way in which municipalities are empowered to act on climate change and already have existing institutional arrangements. Under this, the Municipal Disaster Management Centre must develop a progressive risk profile for the municipality and integrate this into the IDP process to enable disaster risk reduction. The broader mandate for local government to respond to climate change is rooted in South Africa's Constitution because many critical actions required for climate change responses fall within the responsibility of local government.

Key climate change mitigation projects developed at the national level are being rolled out at the municipal level. These include: Energy Efficiency and Energy Demand Management; Low Carbon, Climate Resilient Transport Systems; Renewable Energy; and Waste Management. The Umzinyathi District Municipality has implemented one climate change mitigation project namely the installation of solar panels across the District. The District has the following planned as part of the District's priority response plan:

- ☐ Promote and implement energy efficiency initiatives
- ☐ Invest in alternative energy sources
- ☐ Invest in and promote low carbon modes of public and private transport

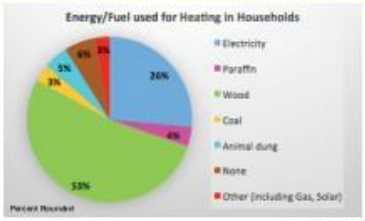
Challenges

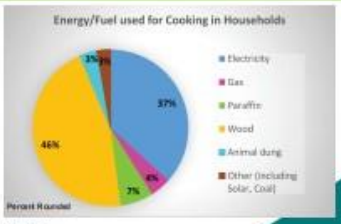
- ☐ People remain unaware or misinformed about climate change.
- ☐ Lack of integration of climate change into IDP and other sector plans.
- ☐ Lack of developed responses to reduce vulnerabilities, including reducing greenhouse gas emissions, through initiatives related to energy efficiency and renewable energy use within the District.

Proposed Interventions

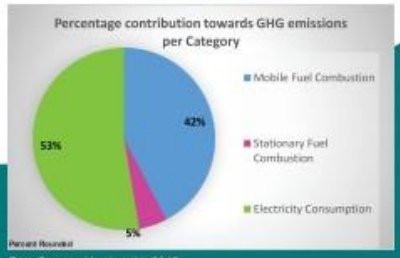
- ☐ Integration into municipal IDP process and sector plans.
- ☐ Environmental capacity building empowerment on climate change and greenhouse gases related issues.
- ☐ Training of staff about climate change implementation (including decision makers) to ensure they have the required knowledge and skills for effective application of the strategy.

In order for local government to become more climate-resilient, municipalities need knowledge of climate change and its associated risks, impacts and vulnerabilities, and the appropriate adaptation response actions available. For municipalities to be responsive to climate change, integrating and mainstreaming climate change adaptation responses into local government management and intervention programmes is essential. Building capacity within all spheres of government is needed, as is aligning projects and programmes between local municipalities, district municipalities, and provincial and national departments to ensure efficient and effective use of available resources. Climate change is likely to place severe pressure on the agricultural potential of the District. Although the nature of change in temperature, rainfall and other climatic factors is unknown, it will probably render the area less suitable for certain crop types and farming systems. Sustainable and environmental friendly irrigation practices need to be introduced along with necessary support to emerging farmers.





Data Source: Census 2011



Data Source: Umzinyathi, 2015.

Climate Change Mitigation Projects Implemented By Local Government

Energy Efficiency and Energy Demand Management	✗
Low Carbon, Climate Resilient Transport Systems	✗
Renewable Energy	✓
Waste Management	✗

C.2.3.4 Amendment of the Disaster Management Plan to factor in climate change

Most common disasters, especially extreme weather outcomes like floods, drought, heatwaves, and lighting strikes are essentially climate change related or induced. The municipality's Disaster Management Plan already cover some of these issues, but not adequately and they are not clearly linked to climate change. During the 2023/24 financial year, the municipality will evaluate the municipality's current disaster management plan and identify gaps in addressing climate change-related risks. Update the plan to include specific strategies, actions, and protocols for managing climate-related hazards by taking the following steps:

- **Review and update existing plans:** Evaluate the municipality's current disaster management plan and identify gaps in addressing climate change-related risks. Update the plan to include specific strategies, actions, and protocols for managing climate-related hazards.
- **Integrate climate data and projections:** Incorporate climate data and future projections into the disaster management plan. Utilize climate models and scenarios to understand how climate change might impact the frequency and intensity of hazards in the region. This information will help in designing effective response and mitigation strategies.
- **Enhance early warning systems:** Strengthen early warning systems to effectively communicate climate-related hazards to the public. Develop mechanisms to monitor and forecast climate-related events and disseminate timely warnings through various channels, including community networks, mobile alerts, and local media.
- **Develop climate-resilient infrastructure:** Incorporate climate resilience principles into the design and construction of critical infrastructure, including roads, bridges, buildings, and drainage systems. Consider climate projections and future risks when planning new infrastructure projects or retrofitting existing ones.
- **Monitor, evaluate, and update:** Establish a mechanism to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of the disaster management plan in addressing climate-related risks. Regularly review and update the plan based on new information, lessons learned, and changing climate conditions.

By integrating climate change considerations into the disaster management plan, the municipality can enhance its resilience and effectively respond to climate-related hazards, reducing the impact on human lives and infrastructure.

C.2.3.5 Mainstreaming of CCR – Climate Change Response in municipal delivery mandate

In the past, municipal planning and projects, especially infrastructure development, had always failed to consider climate change aspects like, energy efficiency, storm water management, etc. Even development applications would not be lodged with the municipality to conduct necessary assessment and approvals. The municipality wants to address these shortcomings by taking the following steps, among other things:

- **Policy integration:** Ensure that climate change considerations are integrated into the municipality's policy framework. This can include incorporating climate change mitigation and adaptation goals, targets, and principles into relevant policies, such as land use planning, transportation, energy, waste management, and water management.
- **Strategic planning:** Develop a climate change action plan or strategy that outlines the municipality's priorities, objectives, and actions for addressing climate change. This plan should align with the

municipality's overall development plans and identify specific projects, programs, or initiatives to be implemented.

- **Institutional arrangements:** Establish clear roles and responsibilities for climate change response within the municipality's organizational structure. Designate a focal point or department responsible for coordinating and implementing climate-related activities. This ensures that climate change considerations are mainstreamed across various departments and sectors. As previously stated, this would be made possible by appointing environmental management officials.
- **Capacity building:** Provide training and capacity-building opportunities to municipal staff (especially the Town Planning, Infrastructure Development, Waste Management, Integrated Development Planning, Environmental Management and Electricity officials) to enhance their understanding of climate change concepts, impacts, and response strategies. This empowers employees to integrate climate change considerations into their decision-making processes and day-to-day activities.
- **Collaboration and partnerships:** Foster collaboration with external stakeholders, such as community groups, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), academic institutions, and other levels of government. Engage in partnerships that leverage expertise, resources, and funding to support climate change initiatives. Collaborative efforts can enhance the effectiveness and reach of climate change response.
- **Financial planning:** Allocate sufficient financial resources to support climate change response activities. Incorporate climate change considerations into the municipality's budgeting and financial planning processes. Explore funding opportunities from grants, climate finance mechanisms, and other sources to support implementation.
- **Public engagement and awareness:** Engage and involve the public in climate change response efforts. Raise awareness about the local impacts of climate change, promote sustainable behaviors, and encourage community participation in mitigation and adaptation actions. Seek public input in the development and implementation of climate change strategies.
- **Monitoring and reporting:** Establish mechanisms to monitor and evaluate the progress and outcomes of climate change response efforts. Regularly assess the effectiveness of implemented measures, track key indicators, and report on achievements. This facilitates learning, accountability, and continuous improvement.
- **Knowledge sharing and learning:** Stay informed about the latest research, best practices, and innovations in climate change response. Engage in knowledge-sharing activities, participate in networks, and learn from other municipalities' experiences. Foster a culture of continuous learning and innovation within the municipality.

The next IDP will report on the progress that would have been made in implementing the plans outlined above.

C.2.3.6 Climate change strategies/projects

There have been projects funded by the department in the past aimed at combating climate change including the Buy Back Centre that was funded by the Department of Environmental Affairs which funded construction and Bornem Municipality (Belgium) which funded costs for equipment and initial operations. The Buy Back Centre is in full operation and assist to divert waste from the landfill site, thus extending its lifespan. The municipality also received energy efficiency grant that was utilised to change streetlights in to energy efficient lights.

C.2.3.7 Climate change challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Lack of institutional capacity to plan, implement, monitor, and report on all environmentally related functions.
- No funding allocated to climate change programmes due to the challenge mentioned above.
- No climate change plans or strategies and climate change not well incorporated in the municipality's planning documents and by-laws.

Recommendations

- Establishing an environmental management section where the climate change function will be located.
- Set aside a budget to fund environmental related programmes/projects (including climate change)
- Develop climate change response plans for the municipality.
- Review the municipality's disaster management plan to factor in climate change.
- Incorporate climate change to all planning documents and by-laws of the municipality.

C.2.4 Biodiversity and conversation

Biodiversity means the wide range of living things like plants, animals, and microorganisms, and the ecosystems they are part of. Conservation, in the context of local government and municipal planning, involves protecting, managing, and using biodiversity and natural resources in a sustainable way within a particular area.

What is biodiversity and why is it important?

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004) defines biodiversity as: "the variability among living organisms from all sources including, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are part and also includes diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems."

Thus the term biodiversity covers everything from the smallest organisms to biophysical landscapes, encompassing all species of plants and animals, ecosystems, landscapes, water and soil and the networks, links and ecological and evolutionary processes that makes life possible and sustainable.

Ecosystem Services

Maintaining intact and functioning biodiversity features is essential for the maintenance of the ecological infrastructure, which supply the ecosystem services upon which all life and industry depend.

Ecosystem services are direct and indirect benefits, and include:

- maintenance of clean water and air.
- regulation and control of climate, streamflow, erosion, disease, floodwaters and carbon storage (limiting global warming).
- food, fuel and fibre and genetic resources.

- spiritual, recreational, aesthetic, inspirational, educational, and community.

Biodiversity also provides an important basis for social and economic growth and development by providing the biophysical landscape and ecological processes essential for human socio-economic well-being, such as commercial and subsistence agriculture (food security), industrial materials, fishing, tourism, recreation and both commercial and indigenous medicinal use and development. Loss of biodiversity therefore places the economy and our quality of life at risk, particularly for those who are already living under adverse socioeconomic conditions, and relying heavily on the environment for daily subsistence. The loss of biodiversity also reduces the scope of possibilities for future generations to overcome socio-economic challenges.

Generally, biodiversity tends to receive no attention from municipalities because in most cases there are no qualified environmental personnel that can ensure that this aspect receive necessary attention. Municipality become preoccupied with infrastructure development and service delivery without paying attention to preserving the environment that support life. It is only now that Nquthu Municipality has created an environmental section which will be operative once the position is filled so that the municipality can try to play a meaningful role as described in the District Biodiversity Sector Plan.

C.2.4.1 Bioregional plan

The municipality has no bioregional plan in place. This is the area in which the municipality is still seriously under capacitated and underperforming. Issues related to biodiversity and conservation are dealt in the municipality's SDF which is obviously does not serve the purpose since it merely contains a brief analysis but put no specific plan in place. Hopefully, the municipality will address this once it enhances its environmental management capacity.

C.2.4.2 Open space management plan

Nquthu does have open spaces but there is no specific plan to regulate the utilization of these spaces. However, and to a limited extent, the municipality's land use management scheme (LUMS) and the Urban Design Framework (UDF) for Nquthu Town does provide some guidelines relating to the utilization of open spaces. Some open spaces are utilized for illegal dumping purposes, which is unfortunate. Open space management plan is essential for the municipality to develop so that these can be properly managed and monitored to prevent illegal use of these spaces and prevent land invasion whereby trading shacks mushroom in these spaces, especially in Nquthu Town.

C.2.4.3 Greening and open space by-laws

The municipality has a SPLUMA by law that seeks to regulate how land, including open spaces, are utilized and define the processes that must be followed. When open spaces are utilized in terms of this by law, other planning or land administration related documents are also utilized to ensure that land is used in line with the spatial plans of the municipality. This by law was last gazette in 2016. The main focus with regard to greening is Nquthu Town and areas with precinct plans whereby the Urban Design Framework (UDF) for Nquthu Town and Precinct Plans for areas like Hlathi Dam, Sandlwana, Ngolokodo, etc. Greening is one of the key features of the UDF as it promotes the planting of trees around Nquthu Town and also proposes a public park as shown below.

C.2.4.4 Alien invasive species plan

The municipality has no alien invasive species plan or project in place. Around 3 to 4 years back, there was CWP project that was implemented in the municipality, but the project was initiated and implemented by Umzinyathi District Municipality. The municipality will identify and approach relevant departments and NGOs operating in this space to partner in dealing with alien invasive species as they are a challenge that possess ecological danger to the municipality.

C.2.4.5 Conservation of sensitive ecosystems and management of municipal nature reserves

C.2.4.5.1 Management of municipal nature reserves

Within the Nquthu Local Municipality, there are two protected areas classified as Provincial Nature Reserves. The Isandlwana spans 780.7 hectares (0.4% of the municipality's land), while the Ntinini Training Centre covers 747.2 hectares (0.38% of the municipality). Isandlwana is situated in Ward 4, and the Ntinini Training Centre is located in Ward 14. According to the Protected Area Management Plan, the Isandlwana Heritage Reserve holds a strategic position in the central KwaZulu-Natal region, renowned for its historical significance in the Anglo-Zulu and Anglo-Boer wars. It lies approximately 15 km directly south of Nquthu town and about 47 km southeast of Dundee. Initially proclaimed as a National Monument in 1969, subsequent proclamations led to its current status as a nature

reserve under the Protected Areas Act. Although primarily recognized for its historical and cultural value, the reserve also safeguards portions of the KwaZulu-Natal Highland Thornveld and the Thukela Thornveld. Notably, recent discoveries of new invertebrate species indicate the reserve's significant and potentially undiscovered biodiversity (Ezemvelo, 2015).

C.2.4.5.2 Conservation of sensitive ecosystems

Wetlands

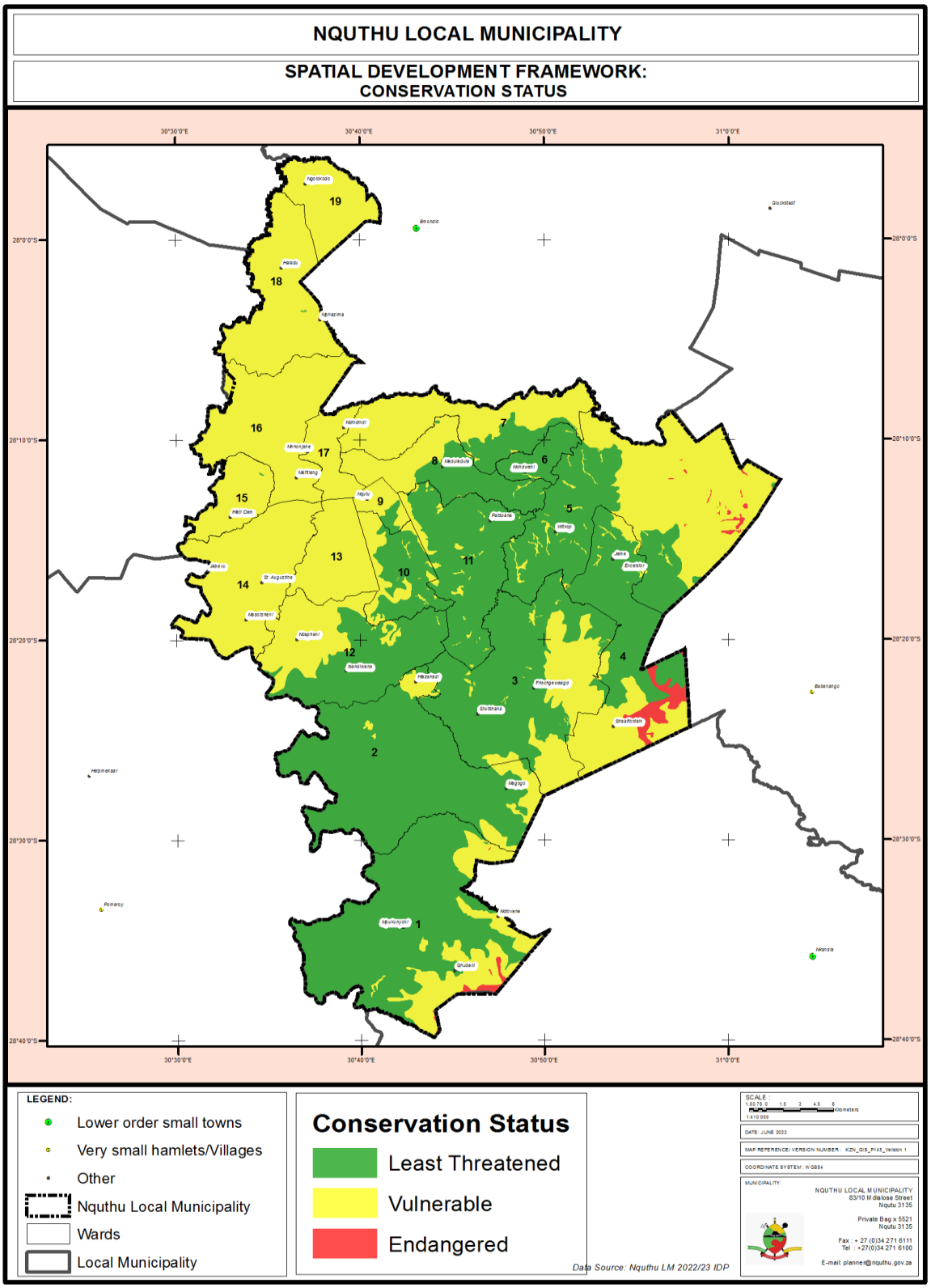
There are several wetland systems throughout the municipal area especially along the riverine systems and within the valley bottoms. Wetlands are critical ecosystems and habitat to many organisms. In addition, wetlands perform very important hydrological functions such as flood attenuation and the maintenance of water quantity and quality of river systems. These important ecological systems need to be protected and managed as effectively as possible. Wetland areas as well as areas within 100m of the river banks should be excluded from active development. In order to preserve the significant functionality of these hydrological bodies within the catchments, it is advisable to conserve these areas as open spaces in all spatial plans that may be developed.

It is important that prior to the planning of specific developments, development-specific impact assessments should be undertaken in order to determine the impacts of the development on these hydrologically sensitive areas. Development in close proximity to these areas may also require environmental authorisation in terms of NEMA Regulations December 2014 (Act 107 of 1998) as amended. And indeed, all municipal projects that may affect wetlands, especially roads and causeways, are subjected to environmental impact assessments.

Vegetation status and conservation targets

The classification of threatened ecosystems and their conservation status is based on the extent of transformation and the amount of remaining vegetation in its natural or indigenous state. According to the Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife classification (Jewitt, 2011), there are different categories: critically endangered, endangered, vulnerable, and least threatened. Critically endangered vegetation refers to those that have undergone significant transformation, with remaining patches in their natural form falling below the biodiversity target. Endangered vegetation has also experienced substantial transformation, but the remaining patches exceed the target by at least 15%. These endangered vegetation types hold high conservation significance. Vulnerable vegetation is at risk of moving into the endangered category if transformation is not halted. While vulnerable vegetation still has up to 60% remaining in its natural form, it faces potential threats of transformation. Vegetation types with over 60% remaining in their natural form are classified as least threatened.

According to the Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife vegetation database, the mid portions of the municipal area and the southern regions are classified as at least threatened, while the areas along the eastern boundary and the north-western segment are generally considered vulnerable (See map in the following page). Specifically, the Eastern Mistbelt Forest and Subtropical Alluvial Wetland Vegetation are categorized as endangered vegetation types, indicating the need for preservation and exclusion of any activities involving vegetation removal. Three other vegetation types are listed as vulnerable, while the remaining four are classified as least threatened.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
CONSERVATION STATUS
30°30'0"E
30°40'0"E
30°50'0"E
31°0'0"E
28°0'0"S
28°10'0"S
28°20'0"S
28°30'0"S
28°40'0"S
Emondlo
Glückstadt
Hlobane
Nkazana
Nkongolwane
Nkongolwane
Mhlangane
Mahlabeni
Ngutu
Hlobane
Mondlweni
Mbuzulwini
Pidigane
Mthinqi
Jama
Ekuthuleni
Ntabamhlophe
Ntabamhlophe
Ntabamhlophe

C.2.4.6 Biodiversity and conservation strategies/projects

There are projects that are funded by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment which are implemented either at a local or district level. In most cases, even when the project is implemented at a district level, all locals become beneficiaries. All projects are listed in the table below.

PROJECT	ENVIRONMENTAL THEMATIC AREA	STATUS/STAGE	DISTRICT/ LOCAL	NUMBER OF PARTICIPANTS	DURATION
Flood Mopping – Cleaning Programme	-	Ongoing	All LMs	483 (whole district)	12 months
Adaptive Capacity Facility Human Settlement Pilot Project	Climate change	Planning	All LMs	TBD	TBD
OHS Training for Flood Mopping – Cleaning Programme	-	Planning	All LMs	TBD	TBD
Ecosystem Based Adaptation Goods and Services (Community-Based Rehabilitation to Reduce the Impact of Flooding.	Climate change	SCM Stage	Nquthu LM	**60 beneficiaries:** • 65% Youth • 2% Disabled	12 months

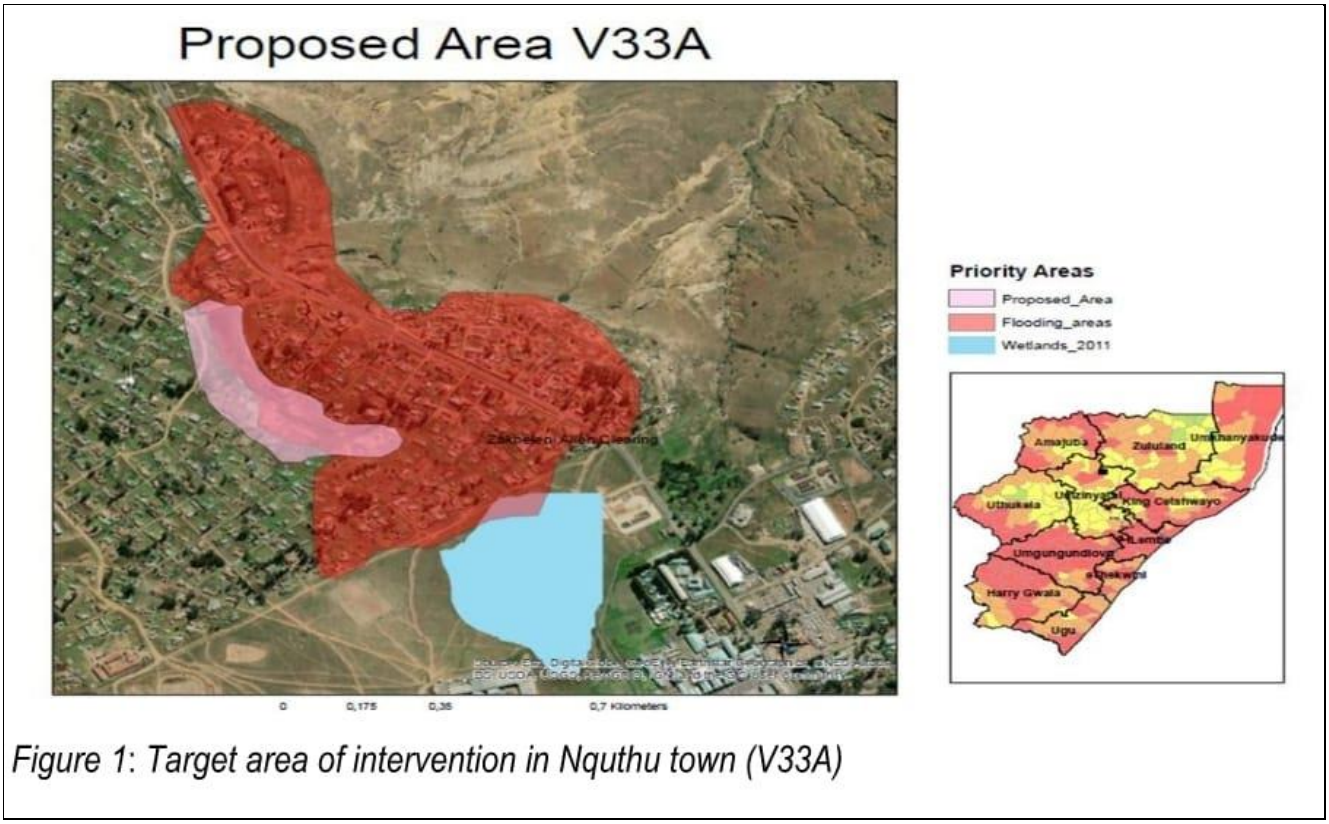


Figure 1: Target area of intervention in Nquthu town (V33A)

C.2.4.7 Challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Lack of institutional capacity to plan, implement, monitor, and report on all environmentally related functions.
- No funding allocated to programmes in this field due to the challenge mentioned above.
- No biodiversity and conservation plans or provisions that are well incorporated in the municipality's planning documents and by-laws.

Recommendations

- Establishing an environmental management section where the climate change function will be located.
- Set aside a budget to fund environmental related programmes/projects (including projects aimed to promote conservation).

C.2.5 Waste management

The last few years have seen South Africa taking significant steps towards improved waste management at a policy, legislation and planning level; most significantly with the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 (hereafter Waste Act), the revised National Waste Management Strategy GN 344 of 2011 (NWMS) and a number of guidelines which have been published. In terms of Schedule 5B of the Constitution of South Africa, 1996 Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) (the Constitution) waste management is a local government competency that must be executed to protect human and environmental health. Hence it is largely at the local authority level where waste policies and plans are physically implemented and hence it is vital that waste planning at this level receives the attention it deserves.

C.2.5.1 Waste stream in the municipality

The municipality's IWMP currently does not contain waste stream data, and this will be addressed as part of the review. Generally, household waste consists of paper and plastic from goods packaging, disposable diapers, bottles, tins/metals and kitchen/wet waste.

C.2.5.2 Households serviced

The municipality collects refuse in Nquthu Town and services a total of 10034 households. Due to the vastness of the municipality and sparse settlement patterns due to rural nature, it is difficult for the municipality to collect in all areas but waste ambassadors do promote responsible waste disposal in all wards and the Buy Back Centre collects recyclable waste from all wards.

C.2.5.3 Waste management capacity

The Waste Management section is located in the Technical Services Department within the municipality and is headed by the Waste Management Manager, Waste Management Officer, Waste Management Supervisor and a compliment of over 50 field workers. Most waste management employees take their leave in December every year so temporal employees are always recruited to fill that gap.

In terms of refuse collections, the municipality have 2 compactor trucks which are used for collection and disposal at the landfill site. The Department also supplied the equipment for use in the Landfill site.

C.2.5.4 Waste facilities

In the main, the municipality has two waste facilities, namely the Buy Back Centre which is used to collect, package and store recyclable waste and the Landfill site where all waste is disposed.

C.2.5.5 Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

The IWMP was first adopted in 2015 and was partly reviewed in the 2021/22 financial year. The municipality will further review it in the 2023/24 financial year so that new 2022 Census figures can be taken into account and also address other gaps that have been identified.

C.2.5.6 Landfill site and weighbridge

The municipality has a licensed landfill site located near Nondweni in Ward 6. The municipality recently received an equipment to assist with waste management in the landfill site from DFFE. There is currently no weighbridge at the landfill site which means the waste disposed by compactor truck cannot be accurately measured, only the normal truck capacity is relied on.

C.2.5.7 Recycling, transfer stations and storage facilities

Waste collection process for recycling

Recycling in Nquthu is managed and driven by the Buy Back Centre which is funded by the municipality. The Nquthu Buy Back Centre follows a waste collection process to gather recyclable materials and divert them from the landfill site. Here are the key points about the waste collection process:

- **Waste Collection Sources:** The Nquthu Buy Back Centre collects waste from various sources, including:
  (i) Wards: Waste is collected from all 19 wards in the area.
  (ii) Schools: Waste collection extends to schools within the region.
  (iii) Landfill Site: Waste is gathered from the landfill site itself.
  (iv) Waste Ambassadors: Waste ambassadors have started their ward duties in June to aid in waste collection.
- **Waste Pickers:** The facility employs waste pickers who collect waste using their own means of transportation or utilize the center's trollies.
- **Additional Collection Points:** Apart from the aforementioned sources, the Nquthu Buy Back Centre also collects waste from the following locations: a. Browns Store: Waste is gathered from Browns store. b. Hospital: Waste collection takes place at the hospital. c. Nquthu Shopping Centre: Some shops at the Nquthu Shopping Centre, specifically the plaza, contribute to waste collection through the waste collector.
- **Major Waste Sources:** Among the mentioned sources, Nondweni and schools are identified as the biggest contributors to the waste received by the Nquthu Buy Back Centre.

By actively collecting waste from these various sources, the Nquthu Buy Back Centre aims to promote recycling and reduce the amount of waste sent to the landfill. In the 2021/22 financial year, the municipality diverted over 400 tons of recyclable waste from the landfill site and this waste was sold to recycling customers.

Transfer stations

The municipality does not have a formalized waste transfer stations that are utilized to sort waste according to different types. However, there are waste ambassadors in all wards and they sort the waste before it is transported to the Buy Back Centre. Further to that, waste pickers also sort the waste before they sell it to the Buy Back Centre. Therefore, while there is no formalized transfer stations, every waste pick up point in all wards perform the functions that are ordinarily performed by the transfer station in a sense that waste is sorted into different waste types and transported to the Buy Back Centre for weighing, packaging and storage.

Storage

All recyclable waste that has been received, weighed, and packaged is then stored by the Buy Back Centre until they accumulate figures that can be sold. The Buy Back Centre's volumes has increased and there have been a challenge in the recent past which resulted in packaged waste being exposed to the sun and rain resulting is reduced prices. The municipality is currently expanding the Buy Back Centre in order to improve its storage capacity to store recycled waste away from extreme weather conditions.

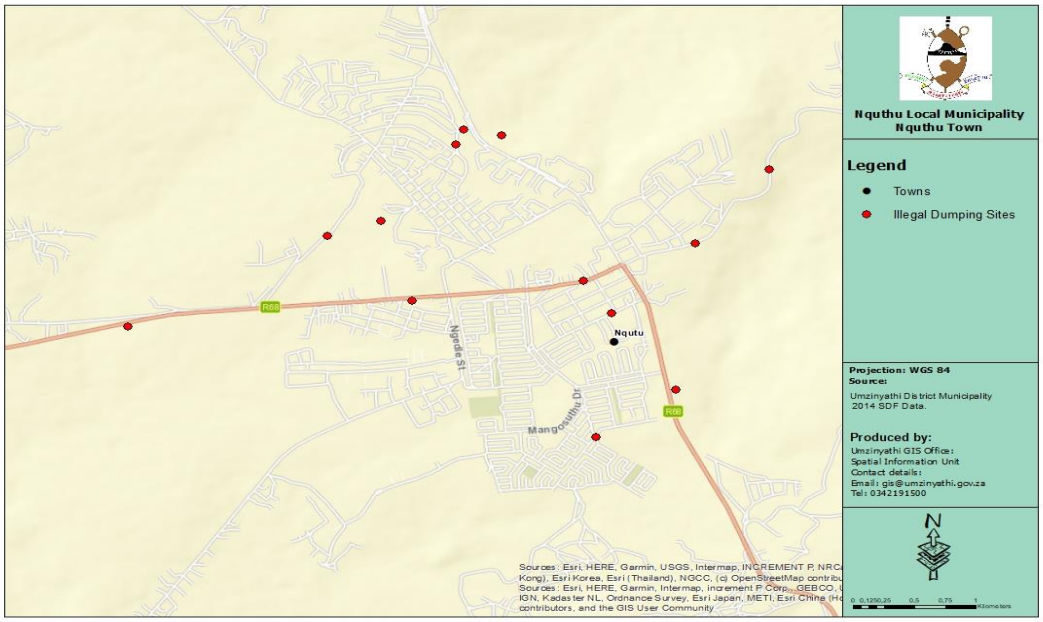
C.2.5.8 Illegal dumping

Nquthu is seriously struggling with the challenge of illegal dumping which may escalate into a environmental disatser if not addressed. The municipality does conduct awareness campaigns which among other things seeks to persuade communities and warn them about the dangers of illegal dumping. Some community members also report these hotspots since illegal dumping possess a serious danger to livestock (especially cows which swallow disposable nappies) and also children which are prone to collecting things or playing at these illegal dumping places. The municipality currently does not have adequate capacity to spread skip bins to all wards or illegal dumping hotspots and there is not capacity to enforce municipal by-laws dealing with waste management which regulate illegal dumping.

The maps below show illegal dumping hotspots that have been identified by the municipality and is focusing attention on with an aim of finding a permanent solution:

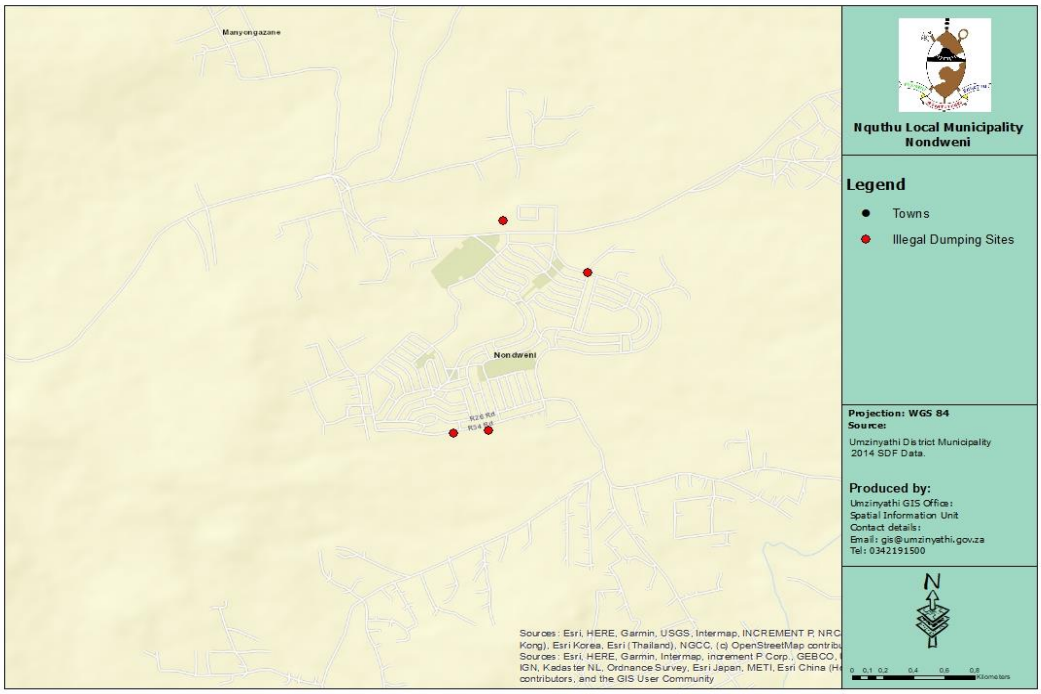
Nquthu Town

Naturally, Nquthu Town is the most densely populated place in Nquthu and the most economically active since it is the economic hub of Nquthu, and therefore generate most waste. Since Nquthu Town is located in Ward 9 which is a small ward, the municipality will do anything in its power to enforce municipal by-laws and additional enforcement personnel is being recruited specifically to enforce municipal by-laws.



Nondweni

Nondweni is the second most densely populated area in Nquthu and, likewise; it is also the second area which generate waste and have most illegal dumping sites.



C.2.5.9 SAWIS reporting

The municipality is submitting SAWIS reports every quarter as required by law. However, there is still room for improvement in terms of increasing the types of data categories that is collected and also cleaning and improving the quality and credibility of such data.

C.2.5.10 Strategies and projects

The project which has always been a permanent feature of the waste management section is EPWP cleaning programme which is funded the Department of Public Works annually. This programme provides job opportunities to around 170 beneficiaries. Another programme is cleaning campaigns that are conducted every three months to raise awareness on all matters relating to waste management, especially the dangers of illegal dumping. In addition to existing strategies, the municipality plans to integrate waste management when it rolls out trading shelters for street hawkers whereby every shelter will be provided with a pedestrian bi and refuse bags so that every street hawker can be responsible for cleaning his zone/allocated space as part of the permit condition. There is also a need to identify the areas where people who practice illegal dumping comes from so that skip bins can be placed in strategic areas for the convenience of those people in order to minimize illegal dumping, but this will depend on the availability of financial resources.

C.2.5.11 Challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Lack of excavator to ensure proper management of waste at the landfill site.
- Illegal dumping and lack of capacity to prevent it through by-law enforcement.
- Insufficient waste management infrastructure like skip bins and pedestrian bins.

Recommendations

- Improving compliance at the landfill site by acquiring landfill site excavator to manage waste better.
- Make available budget to deal with illegal dumping around Nquthu Town and Nondweni.
- Improve recycling programme so that more waste is diverted from the landfill site.

C.2.6 Water sources

A reliable water source in Nquthu is remains a serious challenge which makes water access one of the biggest service delivery gaps. This section deals with water sources based on the information that is available.

C.2.6.1 Catchment characteristics

Nquthu has no dam and relies on extracting water on Umzinyathi River and store such water on tank reservoirs for purposes of storing treated water that is ready for reticulation. There is also water catchment that trap rainwater for purposes of livestock drinking, unfortunately these catchment areas are sometimes a cause for concern when children swim in them and expose themselves to the danger of drowning and there have been cases in the past. The municipality is not doing very well when it comes to harvesting rainwater, which is a missed opportunity given the scarcity of water due to insufficient water sources. Majority of government buildings, businesses and

households have no gutter-and-tanks storage rainwater harvesting systems despite have huge and unutilized roof surfaces. Even during rainy seasons or floods, no water is captured and stored.

C.2.6.2 Surface water sources

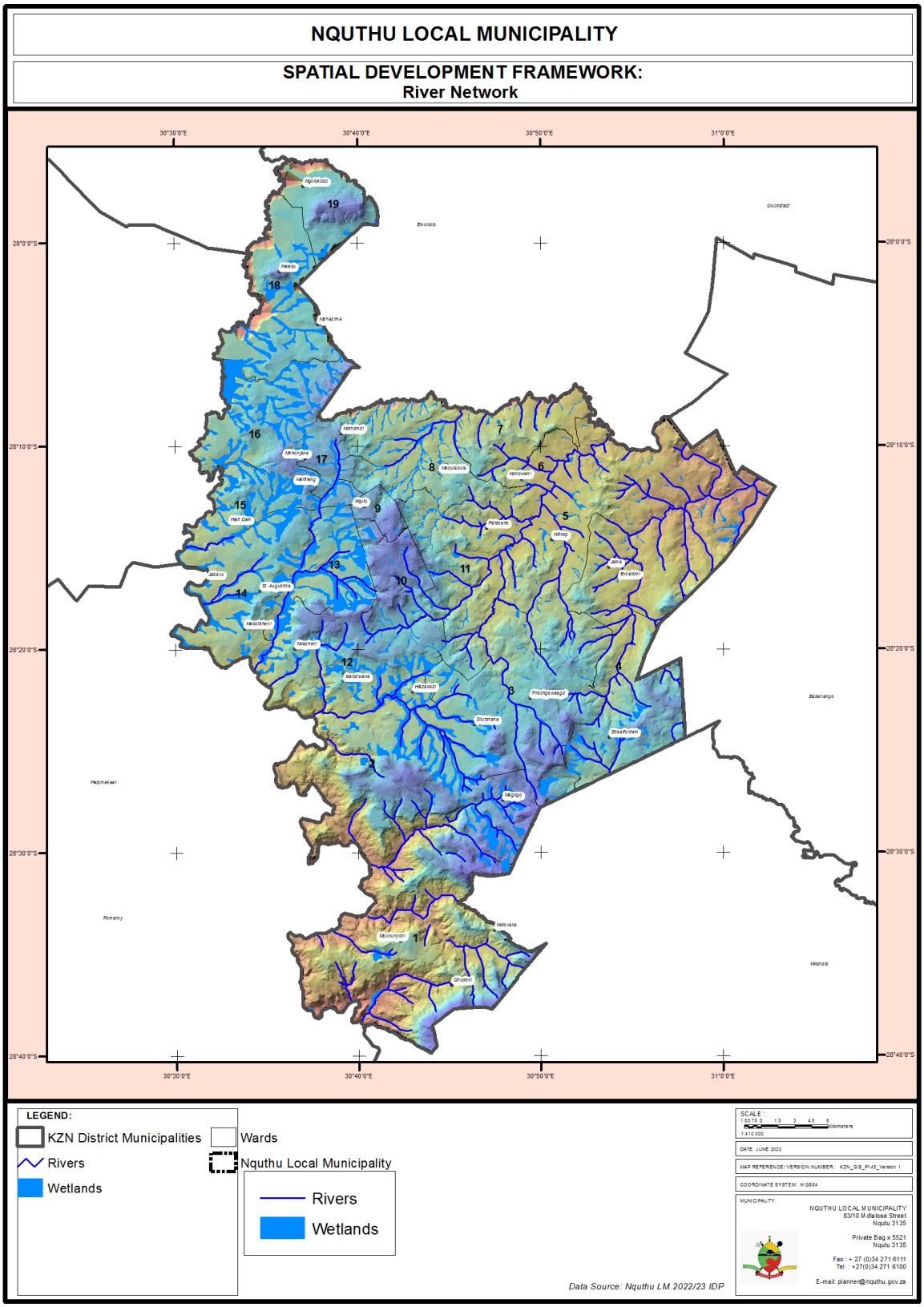
In addition to the Umzinyathi River being the main source of water extracted and treated through the Vants Drift treatment plant, there are several other important points to consider regarding water sources in the region of Nquthu.

Firstly, apart from relying on treated water from the Vants Drift treatment plant, some communities in the area directly obtain water from river streams and springs. These natural water sources can provide an alternative supply for certain communities. However, it is important to note that the quantity and quality of water from these sources cannot be accurately measured or ascertained. This lack of measurement and assessment may pose challenges in terms of ensuring consistent access to safe and reliable water for those communities relying on these sources.

Furthermore, it should be emphasized that stagnant water, originally intended for livestock and irrigation purposes, is also utilized by some communities as an alternative due to water scarcity. This highlights the significant water challenges faced by certain areas within the Nquthu region. The reliance on stagnant water for human consumption raises concerns about water quality and potential health risks. Access to clean and safe water is essential for maintaining public health and preventing waterborne diseases, and the use of stagnant water underscores the urgent need for improved water infrastructure and management in these communities.

Additionally, the map depicting the river network of Nquthu is a valuable tool for understanding the geographical distribution of water sources in the region. However, it is important to consider the context of weather conditions when interpreting this network. Some rivers may experience reduced flow or even run dry during the winter season. This seasonal variation in river conditions can further exacerbate water scarcity issues in the area, especially during periods of lower precipitation or drought. Therefore, it becomes crucial to implement sustainable water management strategies that account for these fluctuations and ensure water availability throughout the year.

In summary, while the Umzinyathi River and the Vants Drift treatment plant play a central role in supplying treated water to communities in Nquthu, there are other water sources, such as river streams and springs, as well as stagnant water, that some communities rely on due to water scarcity. The quantity and quality of water from these alternative sources may be uncertain, emphasizing the need for comprehensive water monitoring and management. Additionally, the river network map should be considered in the context of seasonal variations and weather conditions, as some rivers may experience reduced flow or dry up during winter. Addressing these challenges is crucial for ensuring equitable access to safe and reliable water resources in the Nquthu region.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
River Network
30°30'0"E
30°40'0"E
30°50'0"E
31°0'0"E
28°0'0"S
28°10'0"S
28°20'0"S
28°30'0"S
28°40'0"S
Ngolokodo
Emondlo
Gluckstadt
Helpdy
Nhlazuma
Nthondoli
Mthonjane
Mahlabeni
Ngolo
Hlati Dam
Jabavu
St. Augustine
Mbabazane
Ntshenkeni
Nhlazatshe
Nhlazatshe
Nhlazatshe

C.2.6.3 Ground water sources

The main groundwater sources are wells that take the form of boreholes. Seemingly, Nquthu has a high-water table due to the fact that most well drilling produce water, although yields and quality varies. The information extracted from the National Integrated Water Information System (NIWIS) on the Department of Water and Sanitation website shows that groundwater status is improving in KwaZulu-Natal, as shown in the figures below.

Province	Drought Status Overview	Vegetation Condition	Rainfall Status Overview	Runoff Status Overview	Dams Status Overview	Groundwater Status Overview	Drought Status Outlook
Provinces							
Eastern Cape	Moderate	No Drought	Normal	Moderately Low	Very Low	Normal	Stable
Free State	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	Moderately Low	Very Low	Moderately High	Stable
Gauteng	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	Moderately High	Very Low	High	Improving
Kwa Zulu Natal	No Drought	No Drought	High	Moderately Low	Very Low	Moderately High	Improving
Limpopo	No Drought	No Drought	High	Moderately High	Very Low	Normal	Improving
Mpumalanga	No Drought	Light	Moderately High	High	Very Low	Moderately High	Improving
North West	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	High	Very Low	Normal	Improving
Northern Cape	No Drought	Light	Moderately Low	Moderately High	Very Low	Moderately High	Stable
Western Cape	No Drought	Light	High	Low	Normal	Normal	Stable

C.2.6.4 Wetlands

In rural municipalities like Nquthu, the significance of wetlands is often overlooked or not well understood by local communities. One of the primary challenges is the lack of accurate spatial referencing of wetlands. Without proper mapping and delineation of wetland areas, their extent and boundaries may not be clearly defined, leading to inadequate recognition and protection of these valuable ecosystems. Wetlands play a crucial role in the overall health of ecosystems and water management. They act as natural water filters, purifying water by trapping sediments and pollutants, thus improving water quality. Wetlands also act as sponges, absorbing and storing excess rainfall, which helps regulate water flow during both wet and dry periods. This natural water regulation can mitigate the impacts of floods and droughts, providing a buffer for nearby communities. Furthermore, wetlands provide habitat for a diverse range of plant and animal species, supporting biodiversity and contributing to ecological balance.

Despite their importance, the fragility of wetlands is often not effectively communicated to local communities. This lack of awareness can lead to unsustainable practices, such as drainage, filling, or overexploitation of wetland resources. Wetlands can be easily degraded or destroyed through these activities, resulting in the loss of their ecological functions and services. It is crucial to raise awareness among local communities about the vulnerability of wetlands and their vital role in sustaining the environment and livelihoods.Engaging with local communities and stakeholders is essential to foster a better understanding of wetlands and their significance. This can be achieved through educational initiatives, community workshops, and targeted outreach programs. By highlighting the benefits of wetlands, such as their role in flood control, water purification, and supporting biodiversity, communities can be encouraged to actively participate in wetland conservation efforts.

Accurate spatial referencing and mapping of wetlands are also vital for effective management and protection. It enables the identification of wetland areas that require special conservation measures or are vulnerable to human activities. With accurate maps, local authorities and conservation organizations can implement appropriate land-use planning, zoning regulations, and conservation strategies to safeguard wetlands and their associated ecosystem services.

RIVERS

The Umzinyathi District primarily falls within the Thukela catchment however, portions of two other catchments occur within the District, namely the Umvoti catchment and the Mfolozi catchment. The main rivers within the District are the Buffalo, Mooi and the Umvoti which are important to water provision in the District. The Buffalo River is one of KZN's top 10 priority rivers. All rivers have been identified as being in a ecologically vulnerable condition and the Umvoti River is classified as endangered.

WETLANDS

Wetlands are defined by the Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act 24 of 2008) (ICMA) as "land, which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water and supports vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soils". Wetlands are a critical part of our natural environment. They reduce the impacts of floods, absorb pollutants and improve water quality. They provide habitat for animals and plants and many contain a wide diversity of life, supporting plants and animals that are found nowhere else. The Umvoti Vlei in the southern part of the District represents the most prominent wetland. It is situated near Greytown in the upper reaches of the Umvoti catchment area and is approximately 2,800ha in extent. Majority of the Umvoti Vlei is permanently waterlogged meaning that a considerable volume of water is stored throughout the year in the portion of the catchment. The vleis and wetlands support one of the most important breeding populations of Wattled Crane Bugeranus carunculatus in KZN, with an estimated 10% of the population found in the region (EMF, 2016). Majority of the wetlands in the District fall under vulnerable ecosystems and need to be protected. Conservation Areas are those areas of land not formally protected by law, but where primary land use is conservation and are typically informally protected by the current owners and users. There are number of conservation and protected areas in Umzinyathi:

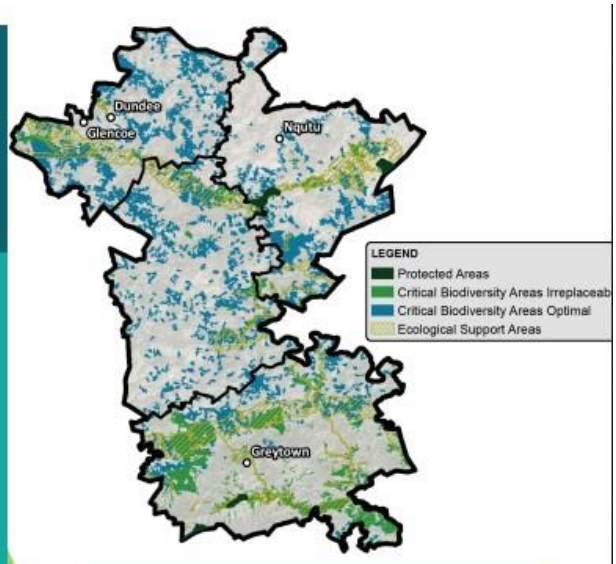
- Nquthu Local Municipality: Isandlwana and Ntinini Training Centre;
- Msinga Local Municipality: Isandlwana Provincial Nature Reserve; and
- Umvoti Local Municipality: Blinkwater Nature Reserve and Umvoti Vlei Nature Reserve.

Challenges

- Development pressures within the District which threaten sensitive habitats including unplanned and incompatible development (tourism and formal/informal urban/rural)
- Pollution of rivers due to pit latrines draining into river systems.
- Majority of the population practices subsistence living and are directly dependent on natural resources.

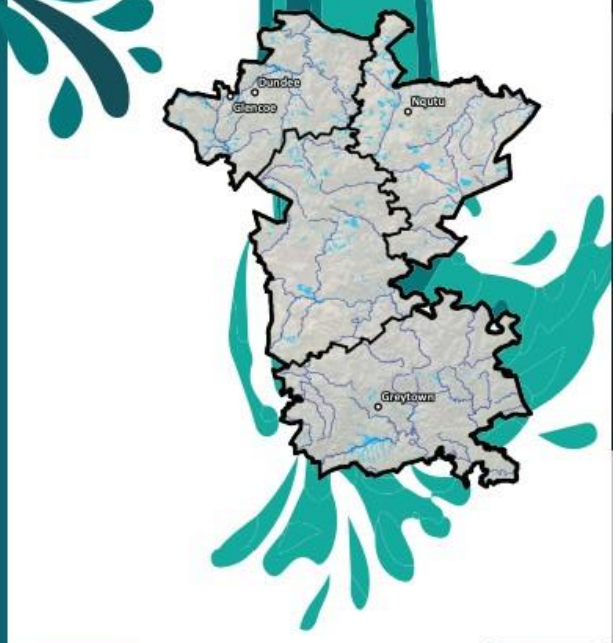
Proposed Interventions

- Integrated terrestrial and aquatic management across the District. The mapping of CBAs is a useful tool for planners and developers. It highlights areas that need protection. This can be achieved through avoidance (e.g. not allowing development within close proximity of a wetland); and where this is unavoidable, to ensure offsets are implemented.
- To address the water resource challenges monitoring, recording, assessing and distribution of information on water resources is required. Measures to control water use, water quality standards for waste water, pollution prevention, and waste minimisation technologies must also be implemented.
- Compile an inventory and guidelines for the protection of all wetland areas providing significant ecosystem services in the District.
- In order to conserve, protect and enhance the biodiversity found within the uMzinyathi District Municipality, a Biodiversity Sector Plan has been developed. This must be integrated with other planning to ensure sensitive areas do not continue to be threatened by other development pressures
- Wetland areas, streams and rivers to be protected, rehabilitated and managed to maintain ecological functioning.



CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS AND ECOLOGICAL SUPPORT AREAS

Source: Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. 2016.



AQUATIC

Source: SANBI & CSIR. 2011-2012 (http://bgis.sanbi.org/nfepa/project.asp).

LEGEND
Rivers
Wetlands

C.2.6.5 Aquifers

The municipality does not have adequate information and rely on other sources including Umngeni Water, Umzinyathi District Municipality and the Department of Water and Sanitation.

The DWS defines aquifer as shown in the website extract below:

National Water Act Definition

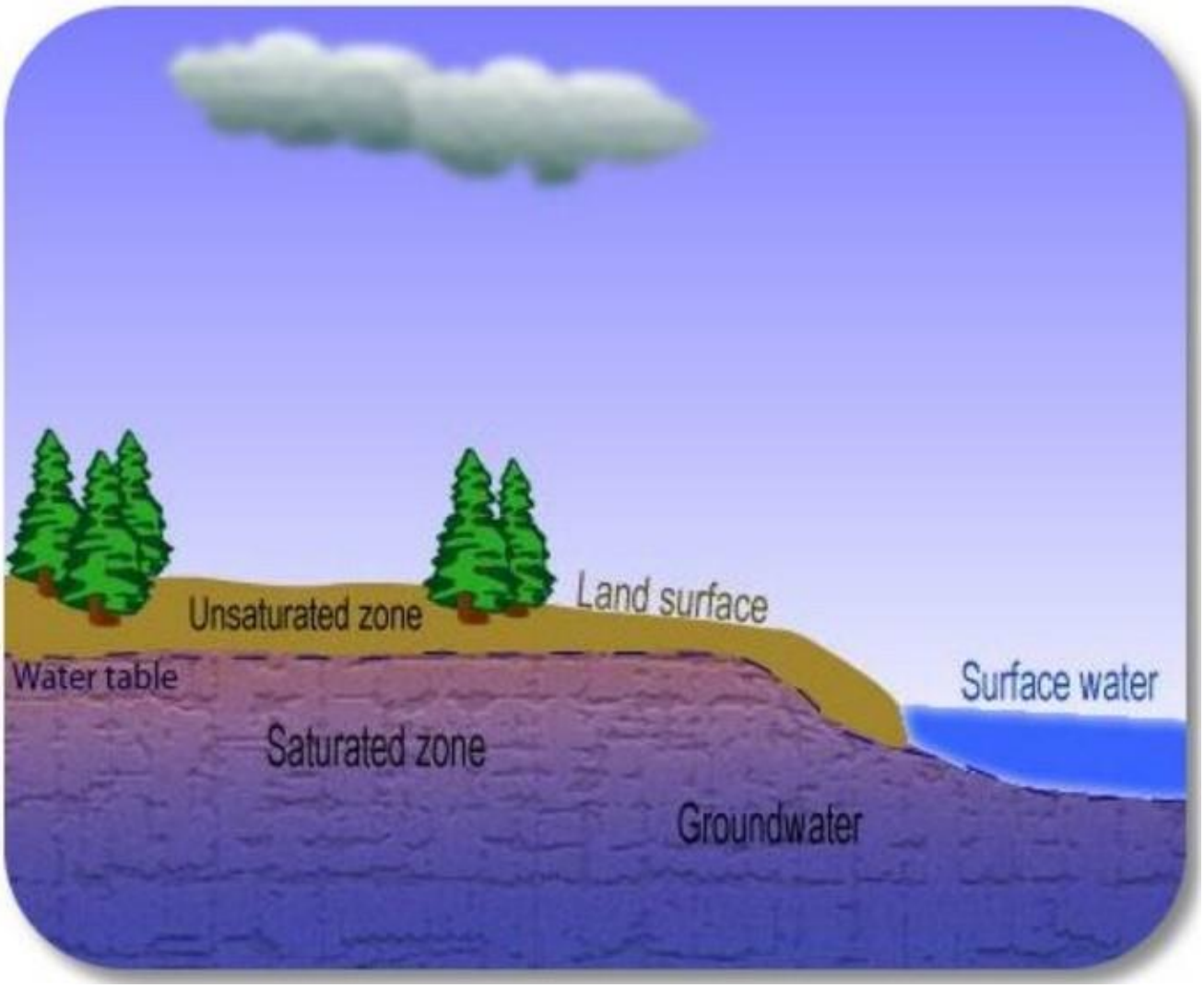
Aquifer means a geological formation which has structures or textures that hold water or permit appreciable water movement through them [Source: National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)].

Description

A formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that contains sufficient saturated permeable material to store and transmit water and to yield economical quantities of water to boreholes or springs.

Why is an aquifer important?

An aquifer is the storage medium from which groundwater is abstracted. It should be managed properly and at all times be protected from over-exploitation and contamination.



Umzinyathi District Municipality' s IDP assessment of the aquifer status within the district is as follows:

According to the 1:500 000 Hydrogeological Map Series of the Republic of South Africa, almost the entire area are underlain by aquifers which is intergranular and fractured. Borehole yield class ranges from 0.5 – 2 median liters per second across most of the area. Electrical conductivity, which serves as an indicator of groundwater quality, range from 0 – 70 mS/m in the northern and southern areas, and from 70 to more than 300 mS/m in the central area. Based on the aquifer classification system of South Africa, UDM falls within a minor aquifer region which is a moderately-yielding aquifer system of variable water quality. In terms of aquifer vulnerability, the UDM falls within the following regions:

- *Least vulnerable – region that is only vulnerable to conservative pollutants in the long term*
- *when continuously discharged or leached; and*
- *Moderately vulnerable –region which is vulnerable to some pollutants, but only when*
- *continuously discharged or leached.*
- *Some of the main pressures on groundwater resources of UDM include:*
- *Pollution by diffuse sources such as human settlements (especially sanitation), and to a lesser*
- *degree crop production;*
- *Pollution by point sources such as Wastewater Treatment Works, coal mining areas and*
- *livestock concentration areas;*
- *Abstraction for human, agricultural and industrial use (localized and applicable to the driest*
- *areas only);*
- *Groundwater uptake by alien invasive trees and afforested areas (localized and applicable to*
- *the driest areas only)."*

C.2.7 Environmental municipal structure

C.2.7.1 Municipal environmental management capacity

As mentioned earlier in this IDP, the municipality is not capacitated when it comes to environmental management governance in the sense that the majority of necessary and/or relevant by-laws and sector plans are not in place. Furthermore, the municipality does not have relevant environmental management officials which curtails the ability of the municipality to manage environmental matters. This is an issue that the municipality needs to address this weakness in its organizational structure. The following page contains a detailed description of the status quo of the municipality and the whole district regarding available environmental governance capacity. The only exception with regard to Nquthu is that there is now Waste Management Manager and Waste Management Officer, so the waste management unit is now fully capacitated in terms of personnel. There is also a forum specifically to deal with the municipality's Landfill site which is an area that the municipality is struggling to comply with the set compliance requirements, thereby risking losing license for the site. However, the municipality is doing everything in its power to ensure that the gaps relating to the management of the landfill site are resolved.

Environmental governance refers to the processes of decision-making involved in the management and control of the environment and natural resources. South African municipalities perform environmental management functions, allocated to them in terms of the Constitution, the suite of National Environmental Management Acts as well as other sector specific legislations on powers and functions. The District Municipality is responsible for enforcement of environmental laws and policies that protect the environment. It also has a constitutional mandate to manage the district in a way that is consistent with sustainable development principles and to integrate environmental issues into its planning processes.

Umzinyathi has no environmental unit to facilitate public participation and engagement around environmental management and planning. Tools such as Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs), Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs), and Integrated Environmental Management Plans are in place to minimise the potential risks of development. Environmental management functions fall under the Umzinyathi Department: Planning and Economic Development. The District Municipality receives environmental management support from resources deployed from DEA and the KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA). The Umzinyathi District Municipality's functions include solid waste disposal sites and air pollution. There are various environmental management sector plans in place such as an Integrated Waste Management Plan, Environmental Health by-laws, District Biodiversity Management Plan, Environmental Management Framework, Climate Change Response Plan and Strategic Environmental Assessments. Municipal forums include Integrated Development Plan (IDP) Representatives, Disaster Advisory, Climate Change Technical Task Team and Planners' Forum.

Challenges

- ☐ Ineffective institutional support.
- ☐ Limited ability to implement legislation and regulations.
- ☐ Limited local government organisational capacity.

Proposed Interventions

- ☐ Pro-active environmental management is required.
- ☐ Employment of sufficient people with the necessary skills to carry out environmental management functions.

Environmental Management Governance Checklist	uMzinyathi	Endumeni	Msinga	Nquthu	Umvoti
Designation of Officers in terms of SEMAs					
Environmental Control Officers	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
Air Quality Officials	✓	×	×	×	×
Number	1	0	0	0	0
Waste Management Officials	×	✓	✓	×	✓
Number	0	1	1	0	1
Climate Change Officials	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
Biodiversity Officials	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
EIA Officials	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
Environmental Conservation Officials	×	×	✓	×	×
Number	0	0	1	0	0
Environmental Management Inspectors	×	×	✓	×	×
Number	×	×	1	×	×
Integrated Coastal Management Officials	×	×	×	×	×
Number	×	×	×	×	×
Availability of Sector Plans per SEMAs for period 2015-2020					
Integrated Development Plan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Com Dev SP	×	×	×	×	×
Eco Dev SP	×	×	×	×	×
Climate Change Action Plan	×	×	×	×	×
Spatial Development Framework	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Air Quality Management Plan	×	×	×	×	×
Disaster Risk Management Plan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Integrated Waste Management Plan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
State of Environment Report	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Environmental By-Laws					
Air Quality Act	×	×	×	×	×
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act	×	×	×	×	×
National Environmental Management Act	×	×	×	×	×
Environmental Laws Rationalisation Act	×	×	×	×	×
Marine Living Resources Act	×	×	×	×	×
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act	×	×	×	×	×
Municipal Systems Act	×	×	×	×	×
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act	×	×	×	×	×
Water Services Amendment Act	✓	×	×	×	×
Environmental Management Stuctures/Forums					
Environmental structures/forums	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
Alternative structures/forums if environmental structures not available	✓	×	×	×	×
Number of meetings in a financial year	4	0	0	0	0
Local councillor/community representative involved in structure/forum	×	×	×	×	×
Legal Unit that assist with environmental discussions	×	×	×	×	×
Other external organisations involved in the structures/forums	×	×	×	×	×

Capacity at District and Local Level	uMzinyathi	Endumeni	Msinga	Nquthu	Umvoti
Organisational Arrangement					
Existing Environmental Unit	×	×	×	×	×
Number of Officials	0	3	1	1	2
Scheduled Functions Performed					
Building Regulations	N/A	✓	✓	✓	✓
Air Pollution	N/A	×	×	×	×
Storm Management Systems	N/A	✓	✓	✓	✓
Beach and Amusement	N/A	×	×	×	×
Fire fighting	×	✓	✓	✓	✓
Local Tourism	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Municipal Airports	×	×	×	×	×
Municipal Planning	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Public Transportation	×	×	×	×	×
H_2O & Sanitation	✓	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

C.2.7.2 Advocacy programmes

The municipality does conduct waste management campaigns mostly focusing on Nquthu Town and Nondweni which are most waste generators and focus on schools. Such campaigns are meant to raise awareness in our communities to learn new and responsible ways of disposing waste and realize the dangers of illegal dumping. Another programme is tree planting programme in schools during the Arbor Week. There is clearly vast room for improvement as the municipality has the potential to do more in this regard.

C.2.7.3 Compliance monitoring and enforcement

Due to the lack of capacity, compliance and monitoring is minimal. However, there is some enforcement effort of municipal by-laws but these are curtailed by insufficient enforcement personnel. Should the environmental management and enforcement capacity improve, more can be achieved in this area.

C.2.7.4 Biodiversity and conservation

There are sector plan documents that provide some guidelines in this area, but these documents are compiled by service providers who have no personnel in the municipality to transfer the skills and capacity to. As a result, the municipality does not have adequate capacity to interpret, analyses and apply the provisions of these documents to convert them into different programmes and projects.

C.2.7.5 Climate change and risk vulnerability assessments

Assessment is conducted by the municipality's Disaster Management Unit within the municipality, but the focus is more on preparedness for disasters and identifying vulnerable areas, not much is done when it comes to climate change. Going forward, the municipality will review the Disaster Management Plan to also focus on climate changes and related risk.

C.2.7.6 Environmental impact assessments

Almost all municipal projects are subjected to environmental impact assessment in the following manner:

- Before every project is implemented, planning documents, especially designs are sent to EDTEA to assess it against NEMA requirements to determine if a full-scale environmental impact assessment is triggered or required.
- If the project requires a full-scale environmental impact assessment, such assessment is conducted, and the outcome of such assessment is implemented.

C.2.7.7 Challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Current organizational structure does not include environmental management function which make environmental management planning, compliance with environmental laws and implementation of environmental management projects very challenging and ineffective.
- Environmental management not yet regarded as an important function that would receive necessary attention and budget/ financial resources.

Recommendations

- Appoint an environmental officer or, alternatively, identify suitable qualified officials or train existing officials with related skills or in a related field to perform the functions of environmental management.
- Allocate a budget for environmental management programmes and/or projects.

C.2.8 Agricultural potential

Agricultural potential referred here mainly to the arability of a land which deals with ability of the land or soil to support the cultivation of crops. High arable lands are noted to be of high agricultural potential. This implies that the piece of land possesses the right nutrients and pH or acidity as well as permeability levels to support the growth of basic arable crops and hence could be cultivated. The potions of the land that are marked as low and very low potential rather usable for grazing, or afforestation activities, rather than growing of arable crops.

From the agricultural Potential Mapping of the municipal area, less than 20% of the municipal area is identified as of good agricultural potential. These small patches of land are dotted across the mid portions and along the northern western boundary of the municipality as shown by a map in the following page. The remaining 80% or more is noted to be of low agricultural potential.

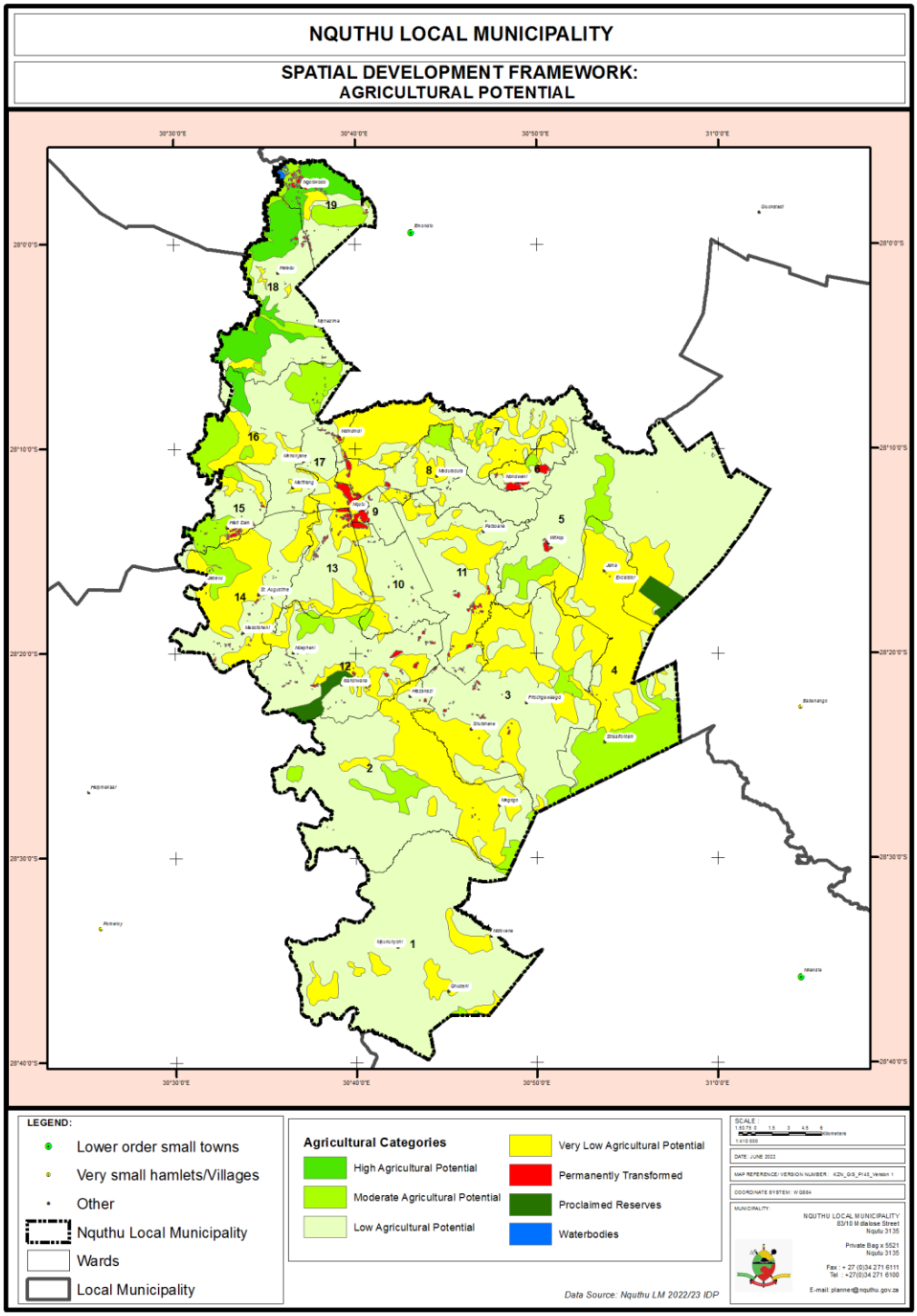
Given that agriculture is key in sustaining local communities and livelihoods, the scarcity of good agricultural land may pose food security threats as production may be less. It is therefore critical that the areas marked as agricultural potential be reserved for agricultural production and excluded as much as possible from non-agricultural or non-cropping activities. Areas of low agricultural potential are recommended for commercial or other non-agricultural developments.

C.2.8.1 Agricultural categories

The purpose of Agriculture land categories classification is to help in the determination of which land parcels should be restricted to agricultural activities and which ones can be subjected to other uses. Agricultural land is classified by The Department of Agriculture into three categories to guide the use of agriculture land. These include the following categories:

- **Irreplaceable:** where land use is limited to only agriculture production only. This may include cropping, keeping of farm infrastructure such as storage facilities and sheds.
- **Threatened:** This category, requires that all effort be made in restricting the land parcels with this classification for mostly agricultural uses. These should be protected from degradation by other uses.
- **Primary Agriculture land use**: Category C land is one that has moderate agricultural potential, and may require further efforts in order to a desirable agricultural use. The use of this may include uses in category A and B, such as storage and production infrastructure, with limited agriculture tourism, and research facilities.
- **Secondary Agricultural land use**: these areas mostly those with low agricultural potential and are used primarily for other uses, with agriculture being a secondary land use.
- **Mixed Use:** Category E lands are mostly with limited arability potential. These are used for other activities such as grazing of animals, conservation, tourism or development, depending on the demand within h surrounding area.

The agriculture category mapping indicates that the municipal land is mostly covered by category B (Threatened), C (Primary Agriculture Land), D (Secondary Agriculture Land) and E Mixed Use Lands). This implies that the small patches are identified as Primary Agricultural Lands (areas of good potential).



C.2.8.2 Agricultural and environmental trends and analysis

The UMzinyathi District Municipality Climate Change Response Plan describes the agricultural situation within the entire district as follows:

"Climate change is predicted to negatively impact on the agricultural sector in uMzinyathi District Municipality. Increased temperatures, variability in rainfall patterns and the associated drought seasons are projected to have a major impact on the agriculture sector as water availability will be compromised. Maize and Soybean are the most common crops currently grown, whilst cattle, sheep and goats are the main livestock kept. A high percentage of households are involved in agricultural activities at a subsistence level that currently do not have the capacity to respond to the changes in climate that are projected".

Certainly, what is explained above also applies to Nquthu which is among the lowest agriculturally active municipality together with Umsinga in as far as commercial agriculture is concerned. Declining activity and output can be attributed to four main factors which are discussed below, namely, decreasing subsistence farming, environmental factors, lack of adequate support and inadequate value chain information. All the issues discussed below should be addressed by developing a clear, simple and realistic agricultural development plan that should form part of the LED Strategy. The municipality's LED Strategy is undergoing a review and the agricultural development plan will be incorporated in to this review and form the annexure of the LED Strategy instead of developing a separate agricultural strategy that will end up not being fully implemented due to capacity constraints.

C.2.8.2.1 Decreasing subsistence farming

There is obvious decrease in agricultural activity as far as subsistence farming is concerned which is due various factors including, but not limited to, unfavourable weather conditions and behavioural patterns or attitude (seeing agriculture as the practice of the past). There is also the issue of inadequate systems to balance between crop farming and livestock farming which cannot coexist in cases where there is no proper fencing this discourage subsistence farmers.

C.2.8.2.2 Environmental/climate factors

Our environment, especially weather conditions, is becoming very unpredictable. This makes it very difficult for farmers because the potential to lose all their investments is too high. In some seasons there is drought while in some there is too much rain. Climate is a serious impediment to framing activity.

C.2.8.2.3 Inadequate government support

While government is investing in agricultural support, such investment is negatively affected by hugely uneconomical procurement processes and inadequate controls to identify suitable and/or more deserving beneficiaries. Moreover, support that is provided is not accompanied by adequate monitoring and mentoring. In the case of municipalities, including Nquthu Municipality, agricultural support programmes are launched and focus is put more on the "launch" and "handover" aspect while there is little or no effort that is put on continuous support and monitoring.

C.2.8.2.4 Inadequate value chain information

Agriculture, except subsistence farming, is a business and those involved in this business should have enough market information especially with regard to the value chain side of things. This is unfortunately not the case, there is even no fresh produce market in Nquthu. There is also no agro processing facility in Nquthu or at least contracts that are made available to local farmers where they can supply their products. The municipality needs to develop a programme that supply adequate value chain.

C.2.9 Agriculture and Environmental: SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges

Challenges

- Lack of proper agricultural development planning.
- Water scarcity and insufficient land suitable for agriculture.
- Lack of sufficient funding to initiate and implement viable agricultural projects.
- Inadequate capacity building for agricultural businesses.
- No environmental management capacity because there is no environment unit.
- Lack of credible environmental data to enable the municipality to initiate environmental management and/or protection programmes/projects.
- Lack of public consciousness about the importance of protecting the environment.

SWOT analysis

Strength	**Weaknesses**
• Lack of industries results in less environmental pollution. • Good air quality levels.	• No environmental management capacity in the municipality. • No regarding environmental protection as an opportunity. • Established but ineffective recycling model.
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Establishing environmental management capacity within the municipality. • Tapping into environmental management capacity at a national, provincial and district level. • Investing in and fully unleashing the potential of green economy, especially recycling. • Designing agriculture development plan	• Continued lack of environmental consciousness within municipal officials, traditional leadership and community in general. • Increasing extreme weather conditions that may results in floods and drought which will negatively affect food security and public safety.

C.2.10 Disaster management

Disaster management is one of the critical functions of local government and the recent floods that left unimaginable damage to parts of the KwaZulu-Natal province clearly shows that disaster management should be one of the priorities for all municipalities.

The legislation outlined below establishes the role and responsibilities of municipalities in relation to disaster management which makes to be not just a service delivery and humanitarian matter, but also a compliance matter:

- **Section 26 (g) of Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000** requires the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to reflect an applicable Disaster Management Sector Plan (DMSP).
- Furthermore, **Section 53 (2) (a) of Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002** stipulates that a disaster management sector plan for a municipal area must form an integral part of the municipality's IDP.

The Disaster Management Sector Plan (DMSP) is a core component of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). In addition, **Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000** requires an annual review to be conducted by the municipality, in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurement and to the extent that changing circumstances so demand.

C.2.10.1 Municipal Institutional Capacity

C.2.10.1.1 Disaster Management Sector Plan

The Disaster Management plan for Nquthu Municipality has been reviewed for 2023/24 financial year and is attached in the addendum of annexures. The review focused mostly on the following issues:

- Aligning of the maps with new ward boundaries which were altered when the number of wards increased from 17 to 19.
- Seeking to define the working relationship between the municipality and Traditional Councils so that there are clear channels of communication and engagement to ensure swift response in the event of disaster incidents as well as working together to prevent mushrooming of settlements in risky areas.
- Outline the available budget as well as projects/programmes for 2023/24 financial year.
- Define the role of the Environmental Officer that will be appointed by the municipality so that such an office can make a contribution in relation to disaster management and/or planning so that the municipality can be in a better position to adopt the Ecosystem-based Disaster Risk Reduction (EcoDRR) adopt approach as part of its disaster management and planning practices.

C.2.10.1.2 Municipal disaster management centre

Nquthu Disaster Management Centre was established in January 2013. The centre uses 24/7 system and respond to all disastrous incidents. Even though there the structure is not yet built to accommodate disaster management function, the park homes are used to accommodate such function. However, the municipality has planned for the construction of a fully-fledged fire station from which the disaster management unit will operate from. The municipality designated 034 271 6102 as the call centre number. The number has been disseminated to communities through disaster awareness campaigns and through Councillors, Ward Committees, CDWs and Traditional Leadership. A new Fire Station has been constructed but not yet operation due to some shoddy

workmanship by the contractors (who were terminated) and the municipality has to fix some few defects before the stations operates.

C.2.10.1.3 Staffing

The municipality appointed Disaster Management Manager to implement its disaster management plan. Fourteen qualified fire-fighters are serving the Municipality on a permanent basis. There are no volunteers recruited currently. The Disaster Management staffing is outlined in the table below *(**NB**: Please note that the positions of Fire Fighter and Fire Prevention Officer has been advertised):*

POSITION	NUMBER	FILLED	VACANT
Disaster Management Manager	01	01	0
Fire Station Officer	01	01	0
Leading Fire Fighter	03	02	01
Fire Fighter	16	15	01
Disaster Management Officer	01	01	0
Fire Prevention Officer	01	0	01
TOTAL	**23**	**20**	**03**

C.2.10.1.4 Vehicles

Nquthu Disaster Management Centre has six specialized vehicles allocated to it. Three of these vehicles fall under specialized categories which are 1 Fire Engine, 1 Fire Tanker and 1 Rapid Intervention Vehicle. The other three are skid unit bakkies which specialize in wild fire fighting and disaster response.

C.2.10.1.5 Other equipment

The municipality has also procured a life-saver boat since Nquthu has a lot of water catchment areas and our disaster unit is required to respond to drowning cases quite often.

C.2.10.2 Risk Assessment

Nquthu faces increasing levels of disaster risk. It is exposed to a wide range of weather hazards, including lightning, thunderstorms; strong winds, hailstorms, veld fires, structural fires, land degradation, drought, and heavy rains that result in flooding that can trigger widespread hardship and devastation. In addition to these natural and human-induced threats and despite ongoing progress to extend essential services to poor urban and rural communities, large numbers of people live in conditions of chronic disaster vulnerability in underserved, ecologically fragile or marginal areas where the face recurrent natural and other threats.

C.2.10.2.1 Risk profile

The risk profile is shown in the tables below. The municipality assessed the disaster risk with ward committees and used public participation programmes to engage on how each ward is affected in terms of the risk profile.

TYPE OF HAZARDS	POTENTIAL CONSEQUENCE		
	Moderate	Major	Extreme
Thunderstorm and Lightning			All wards
Heavy rain and floods		Ward 10, 2, 1,5,8,3,14,16, 17	
Structural fires		All wards	
Veld fires			Ward 1-17 (*except* Ward 14)
Drought	All Wards		
Epidemics			All wards
Hailstorm and strong winds		Ward 1,2, 3,10, 4, 12	
Land degradation		All wards	

EVENT	LIKELIHOOD	CONSEQUENCE	OVERALL RISK RATING COMMENTS	CONTROLS	MITIGATIONS
Thunderstorm & Lightning	Almost certain	Major	Very High	Educational awareness.	Installation of lightning prevention devices.
				Issue warning orders.	Nquthu Ready Summer Campaign.
Heavy rain & Floods	Almost certain	Moderate	High	Educational awareness.	Relocation to safer sites
				Issue warning orders.	Weather forecast
				Floods awareness maps	
Road network floods	Almost certain	Moderate	High	Flood awareness maps	Flood education
				Signage	Operational preparedness and response
				Educational awareness	
Veld-fires	Almost certain	Major	Very high	Bushfire hazard risk map.	Resourced and trained fire staff.
				Pre-burning.	Community and stakeholder engagement.
					Fire-fighting vehicles.
					Fire breaks maintained.
Structural fires	Possible	Major	Very high	Issue warning orders.	Awareness creation.
				Continuous inspections.	Fire-fighting equipment and vehicles.
Major transport accidents	Possible	Major	Medium	Issue warning orders.	Planning in effect.
				Network Coordination Centre.	

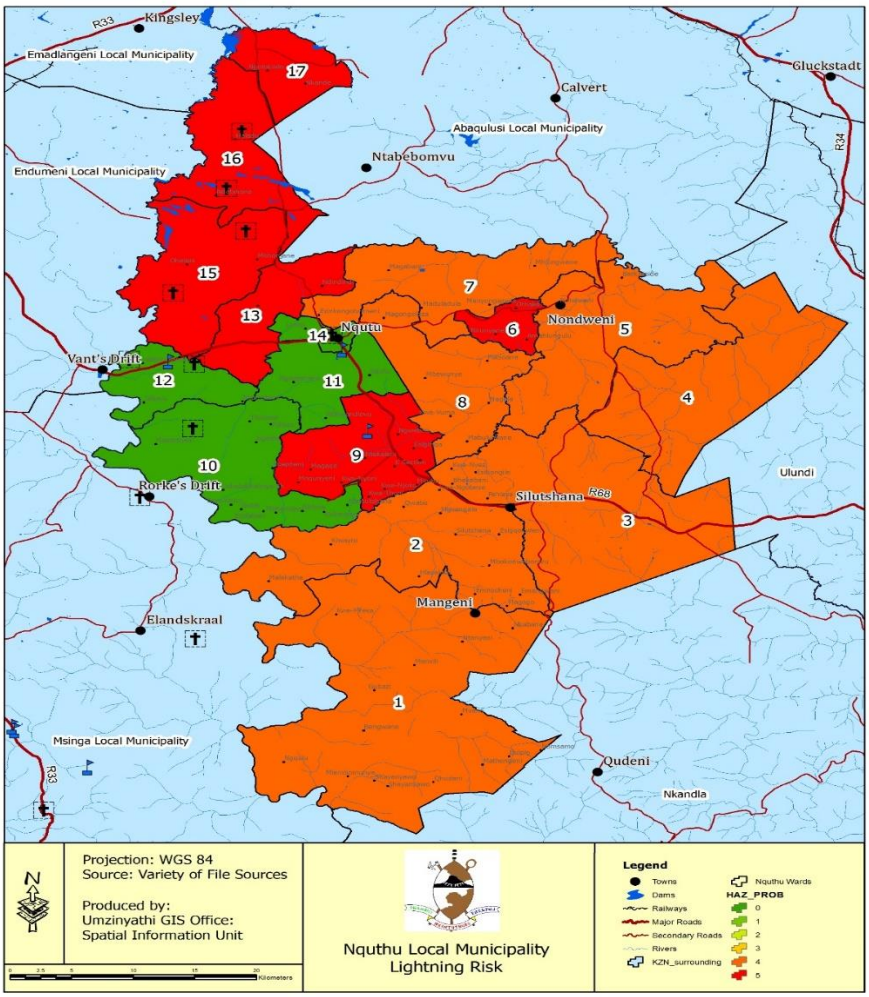
C.2.10.2.1 Hazard maps

The maps is the following pages indicate the risks per ward in to its level of risk in terms of the following risks:

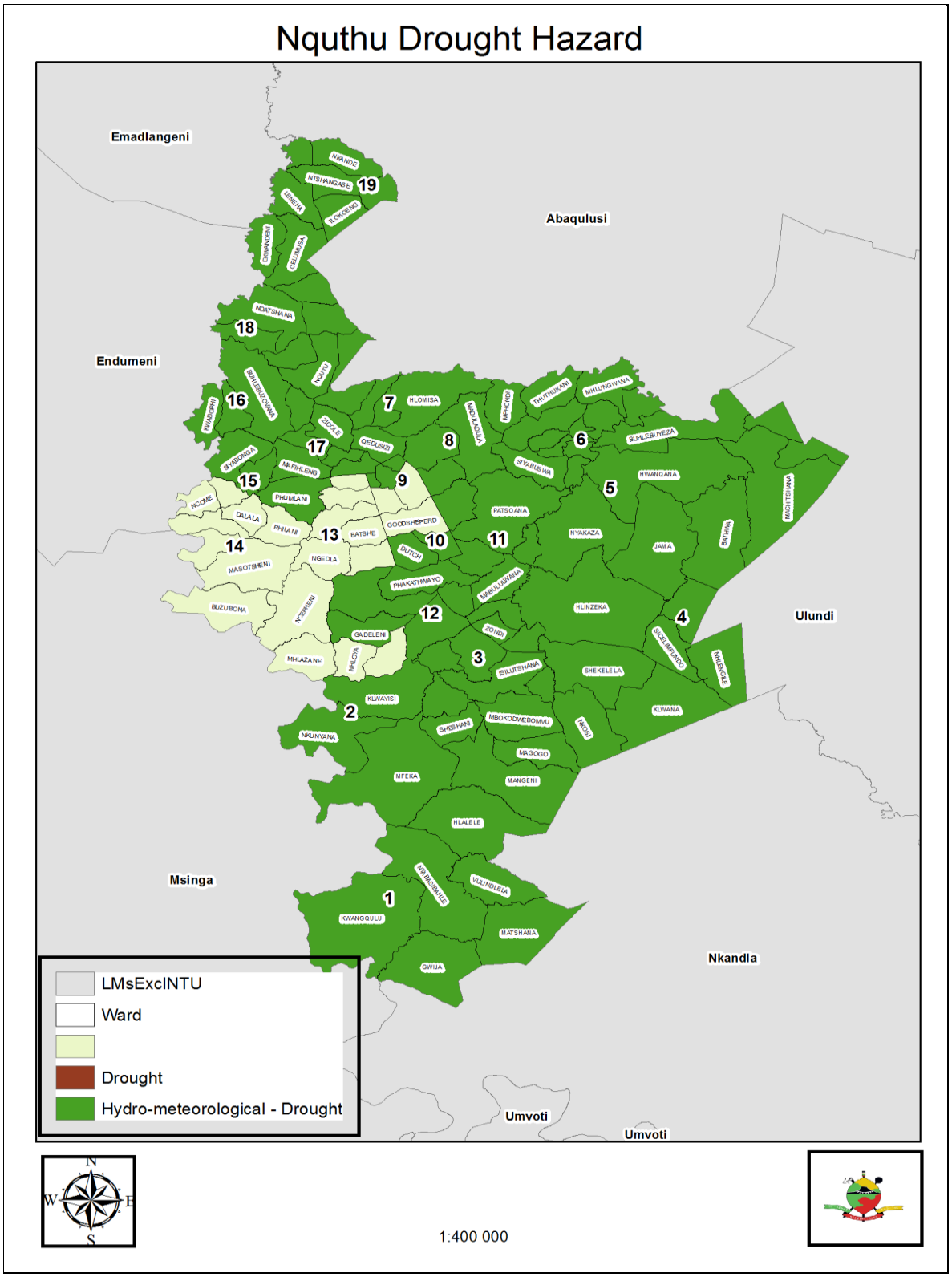
- Lightning
- Drought
- Floods
- Strong winds
- Structural fires
- Veld fire
- Human Diseases

*(**NB:** The boundaries of Wards have changed from 17 to 19. The municipality will put updated Risk Maps on the municipal website and also put on Ward Based Plans)*

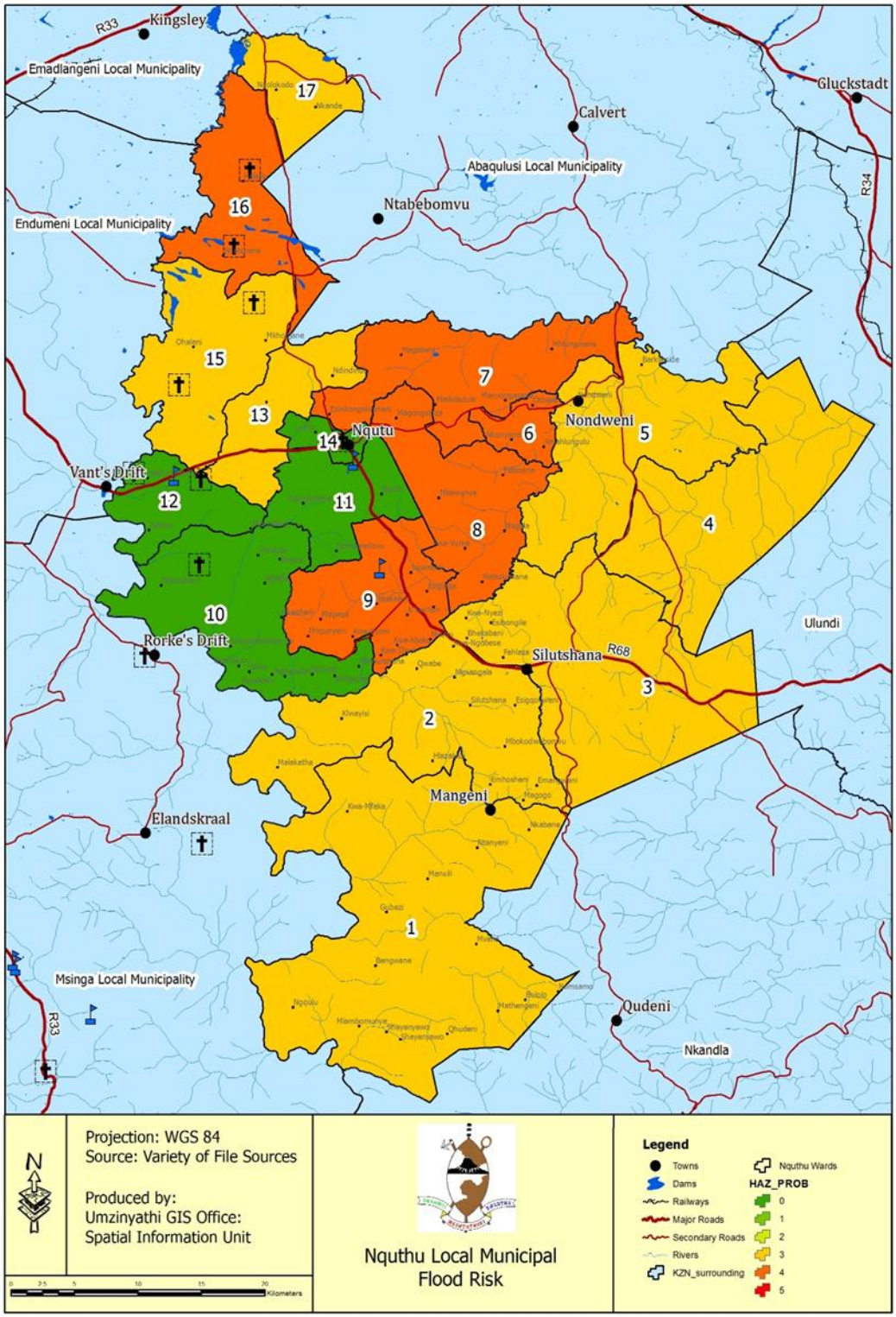
Lightning risk



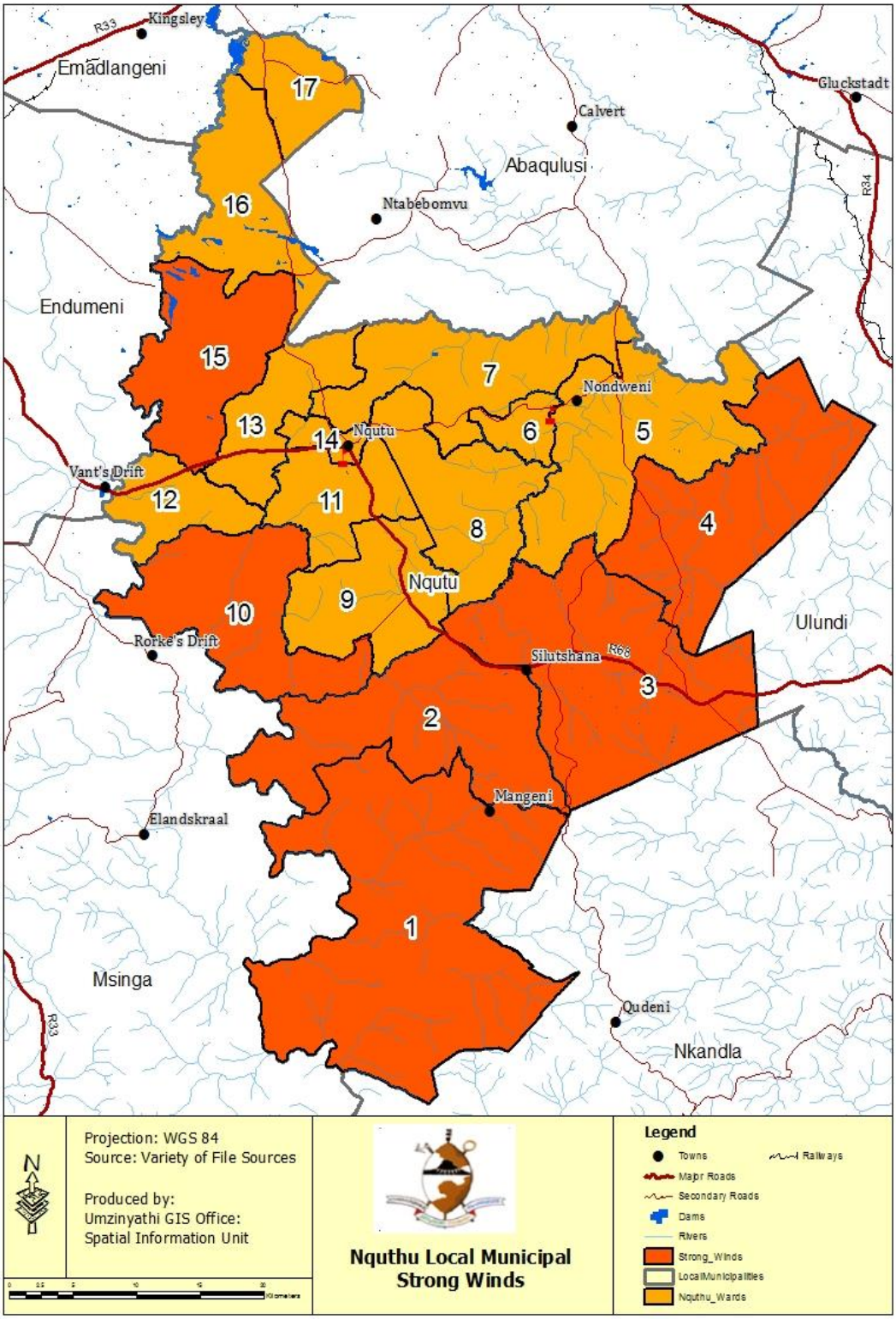
Drought risk



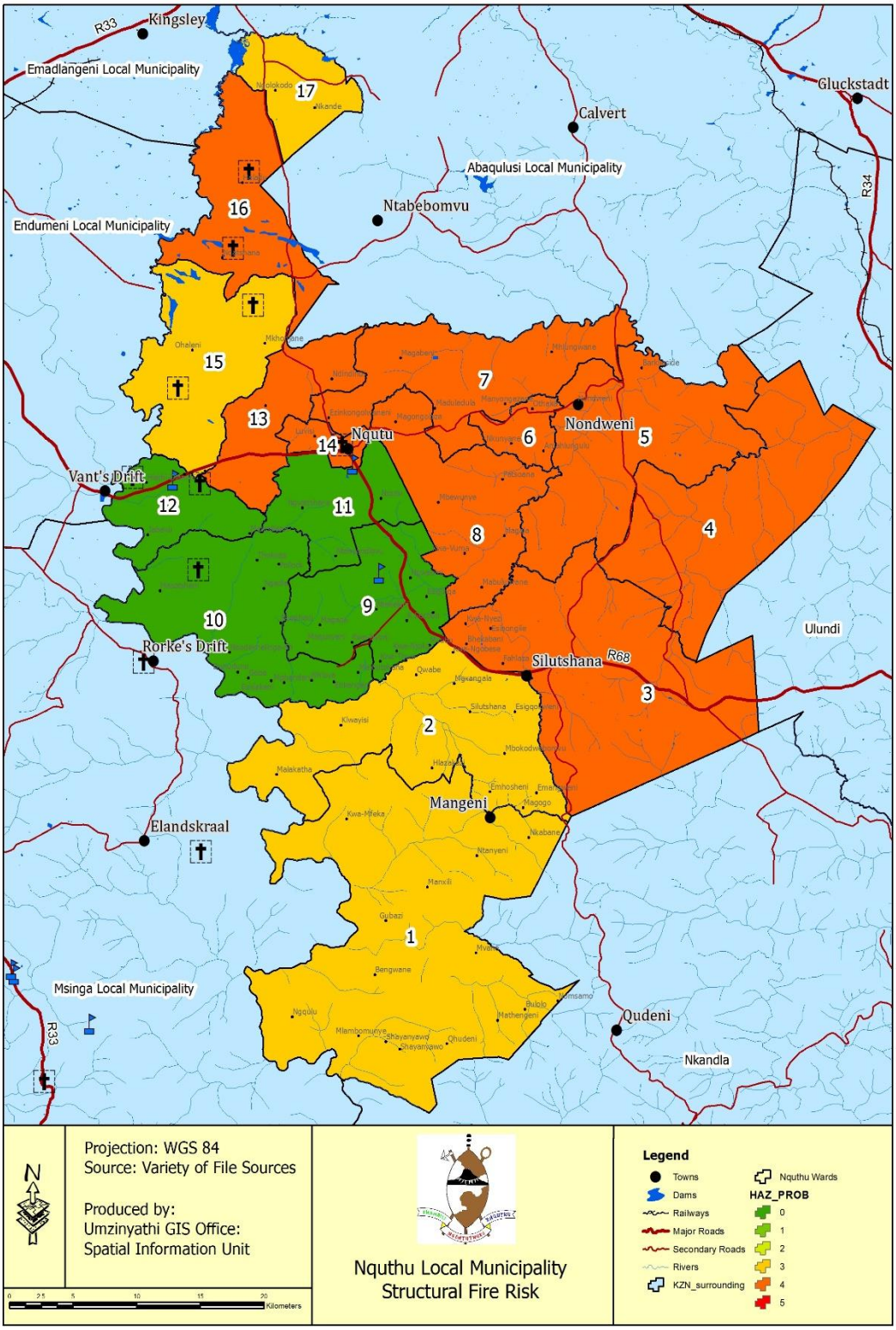
Flood risk


Kingsley
R33
Emadlangeni Local Municipality
Gluckstadt
Calvert
Abaqulusi Local Municipality
R34
Ntabebomvu
Endumeni Local Municipality
Nondweni
Nqutu
Vant's Drift
Ulundi
Silutshana
R68
Rorke's Drift
Mangeni
Elandskraal
Msinga Local Municipality
Qudeni
Nkandla
Projection: WGS 84
Source: Variety of File Sources
Produced by:
Umzinyathi GIS Office:
Spatial Information Unit
Nquthu Local Municipal
Flood Risk
Legend
Towns
Dams
Railways
Major Roads
Secondary Roads
Rivers
KZN_surrounding
Nquthu Wards
HAZ_PROB
0
1
2
3
4
5

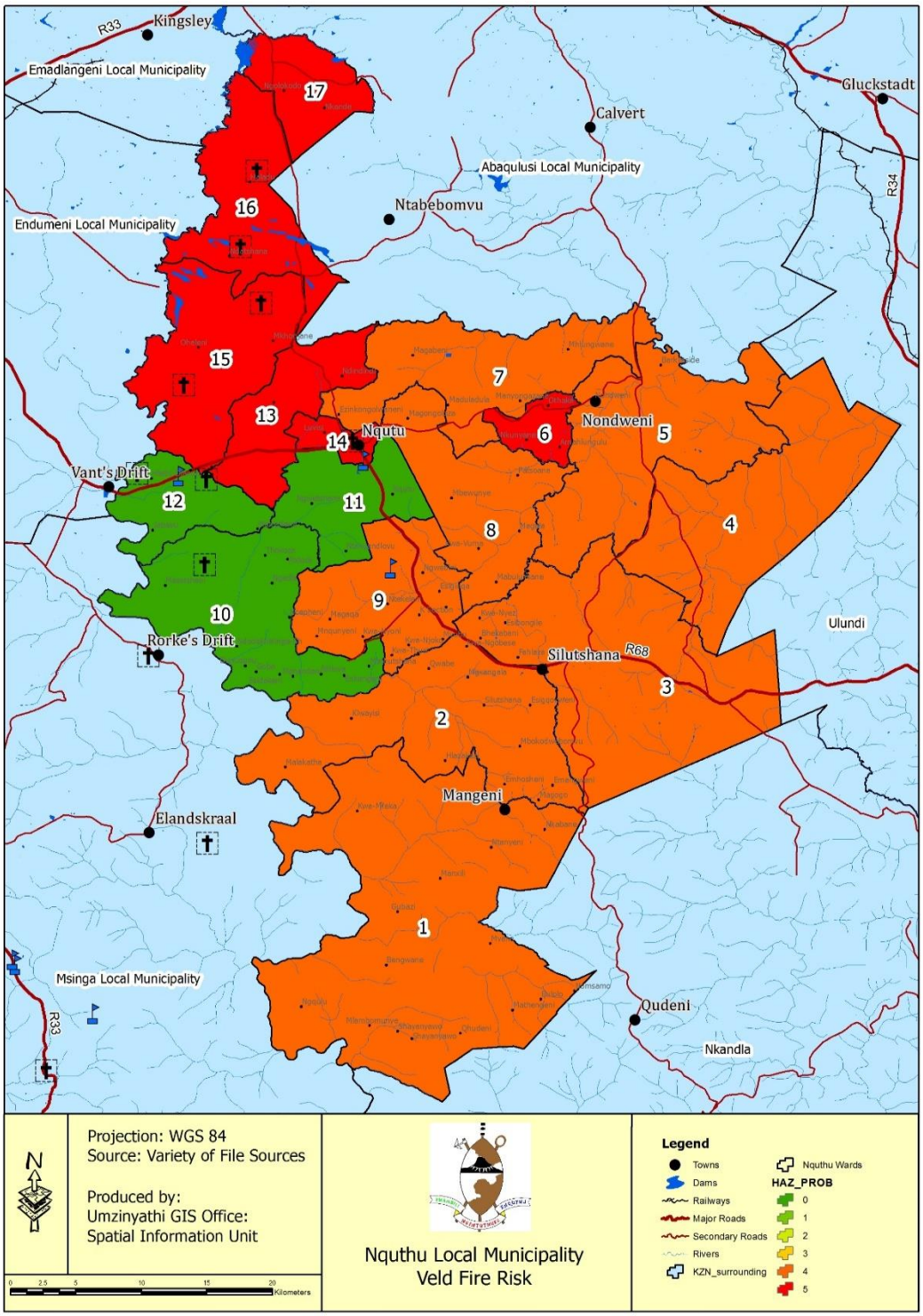
Strong winds



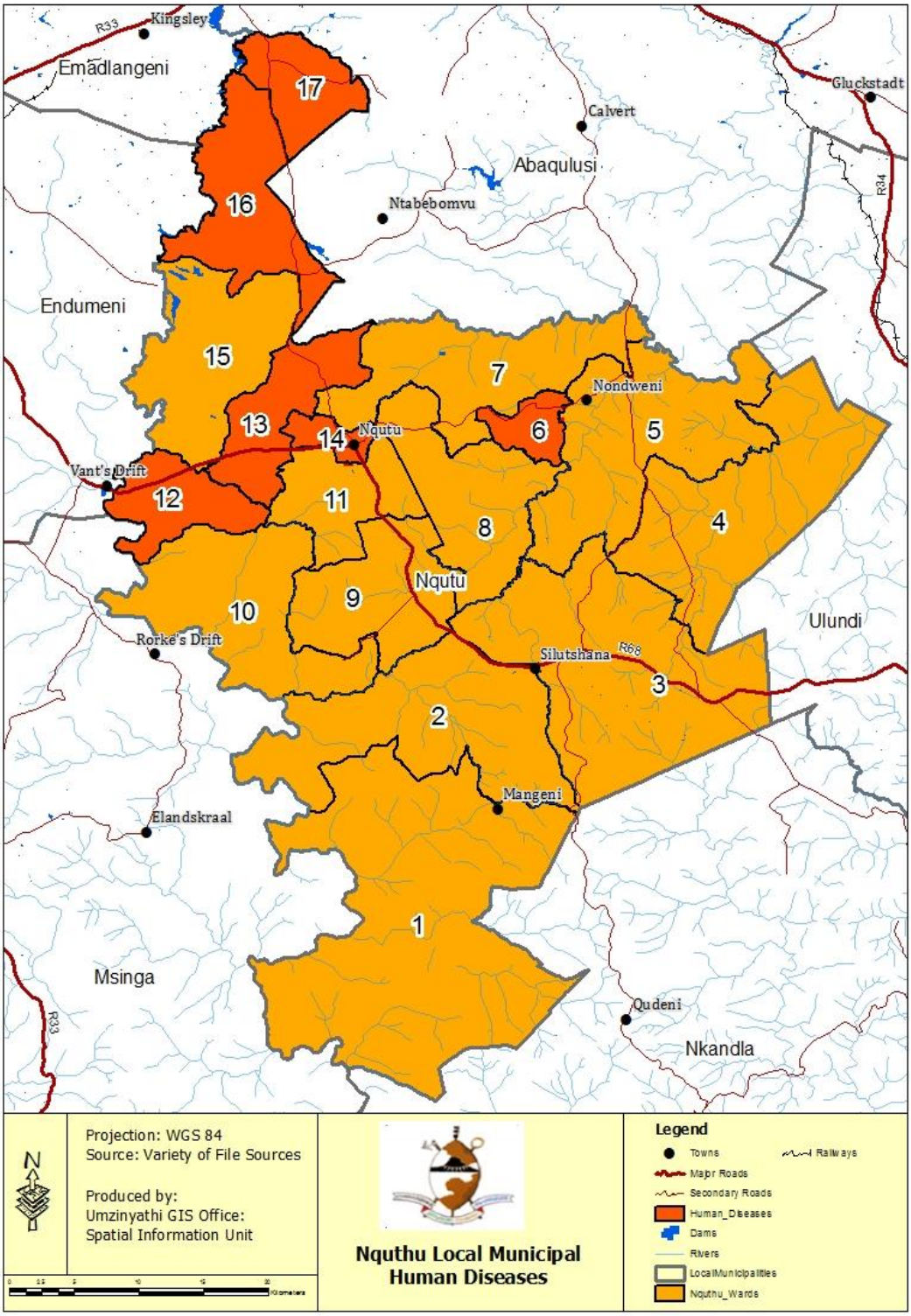
Structural fire



Veld fire


Kingsley
R33
Emadlangeni Local Municipality
Gluckstadt
Calvert
Abaqulusi Local Municipality
R34
Ntabebomvu
Endumeni Local Municipality
Nondweni
Nqutu
Vant's Drift
Ulundi
Rorke's Drift
Silutshana
R68
Mangeni
Elandskraal
Msinga Local Municipality
Qudeni
Nkandla
Projection: WGS 84
Source: Variety of File Sources
Produced by:
Umzinyathi GIS Office:
Spatial Information Unit
Nquthu Local Municipality
Veld Fire Risk
Legend
Towns
Dams
Railways
Major Roads
Secondary Roads
Rivers
KZN_surrounding
Nquthu Wards
HAZ_PROB
0
1
2
3
4
5

Human diseases



C.2.10.3 Risk reduction and prevention

The municipality has put in place programmes aimed at reducing as well as preventing disaster related incidents, as set out in the table below.

NAME OF THE PROJECT	TARGETED AREAS	DATE
Installation of lightning conductors	All 19 wards	
Roll out of awareness campaigns	All 19 wards	30-Jun-24
Fire and rescue	To serve the whole community	30-Jun-24
Disaster response, and post disaster recovery	All disaster victims in all 19 wards	30-Jun-24

C.2.10.4 Response and recovery

Municipal capacity in terms of response and recovery

The municipality makes budget provision every financial year to procure disaster relief stock in a form of food parcels, blankets, plastic sheets, salvage sheets, and sponges. The relief stock gets distributed to victims when assessments and needs are identified. The municipality responds to all disastrous incidents in partnership with relevant stakeholders.

List of response and recovery stakeholders

STAKEHOLDER	CONTACT DETAILS	MANDATE
Dept. of Social Development	034 271 1924	Provide food hampers and psychosocial support.
Dept. of Education	034 271 0021	Attend to all related quires.
Dept. of Health	034 271 6400	Assistance to injured victims and cater for mass causalities.
SASSA	034 271 1911	Provide grants to qualifying applicants
EMRS	034 219 1018	Emergency medical rescue
Nquthu Fire Brigade Services	034 271 6102	Fire control,
Mr M.A Zulu	072 948 6678	Search and rescue
SAPS Nquthu	034 271 6000	Maintain order and peace
Lt Col Shezi		Search and rescue
RTI	034 271 0287	Traffic control
Mr P. Mthembu	082 969 3999	Road safety
Al-Imdaad Foundation	082 587 8602	Provide emergency relief to victims.
Abed Karim	082 587 8602	
Umzinyathi District Disaster Management centre	034 212 2222	Support Nquthu disaster management centre.
Mr Mbatha	082 717 2069	
Director Corporate Services	034 271 6100	Supervise and support disaster management unit
Mrs. KC Shabalala	076 140 5374	

STAKEHOLDER	CONTACT DETAILS	MANDATE
Nquthu Technical Services	034 271 6161	Provision of plant (e.g. TLB)
Mr L Hlongwane		Repairs to infrastructure
Nquthu Municipal Manager	034 271 6100 / 6103	Authorise emergency expenditure.
Nquthu Municipal Disaster Management Manager	034 271 6100	Assigned to develop, review, and implement disaster management plan for the municipality.
Mr. M.A Zulu	072 948 6678	

C.2.10.5 Training and awareness

Capacity building programme

The municipality aims to train Ward Committees and other community structures on disaster management programmes 2 to 3 times a year.

Public awareness campaigns

The municipality aims to conduct more than 45 disaster risk reduction awareness campaigns every year. Through war rooms, public events, shopping centre visits. Clinics visits, schools visit, the municipality shares disaster risk reduction messages with attendees. Firefighters transfers basic firefighting skills to the audience of the time.

Research

The municipality has not yet conducted any research study on disaster risk management. However, due to financial constraints, the municipality is planning to approach government departments for funding and also to approach academic institutions that may assist the municipality with disaster management research so that all its plans can response accurately to existing challenges.

C.2.10.6 Funding

Disaster management unit budget table

The table below list Disaster Management Unit projetcs/programmes budgeted for in the financial year. These figures exclude operational costs like labour, fuel, vehicle and equipment maintenance, etc.

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BUDGET	TARGETED AREAS	DATE
Installation of lightning conductors	R 1,856,383	All 19 wards	30-Jun-23
Roll out of awareness campaigns	Operational Budget	All 19 wards	30-Jun-23
Fire and rescue	Operational budget	To serve the whole community	30-Jun-23
Disaster response, and post disaster recovery	Operational budget	All disaster victims in all 19 wards	30-Jun-23

C.2.10.7 Ecosystem-based Disaster Risk Reduction (EcoDRR)

The Strategic Framework and Overarching Implementation for Ecosystems-Based Adaptation in South Africa defines EcoDRR as follows: *"managing the environment (through sustainable management, conservation and restoration of ecosystems) in such a way that risk to communities is reduced."*

Currently, the municipality has not yet been able to implement EcoDRR as one of its ways to mitigate risks. However, the as soon as the environment unit is established, the municipality will align all its environmental activities to disaster risk planning and management.

C.2.10.8 Disaster Management: SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges

Key challenges

- Lack of satellite stations disable the municipality from responding to disasters, especially fire incidents.
- The working relationship with Traditional Councils has not reached a point where the Disaster Management Unit can be able to provide advice to prevent settlement in disaster prone areas like flood lines or areas susceptible to soil erosion.

SWOT analysis

Strengths	**Weaknesses**
• Fully functional disaster management unit • Disaster management sector plan • Fire station budgeted being finalized • Support from district and provincial government • Big budget for lightning conductors Consistent disaster awareness campaigns Committed disaster management personnel	• Lack of satellite stations for far flung areas • Insufficient funding for disaster management unit • Insufficient research information on disaster management related matters
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Establishing satellite stations for far flung areas • Recruiting disaster management volunteers from communities to assist the municipality • Improving response times • Conducting research to collect enough information and knowledge to better plan and implement disaster management related programmes • Improving working relationship with Traditional Councils to ensure that they prevent continued settlement in disaster prone areas like flood lines, etc.	• Nquthu is vulnerable to lightning strikes • Climate change make natural disasters more unpredictable • Drought potential which may worsen water scarcity and diseases • Unplanned settlement patterns which do not take into account risk prone areas

C.2.11 Spatial analysis

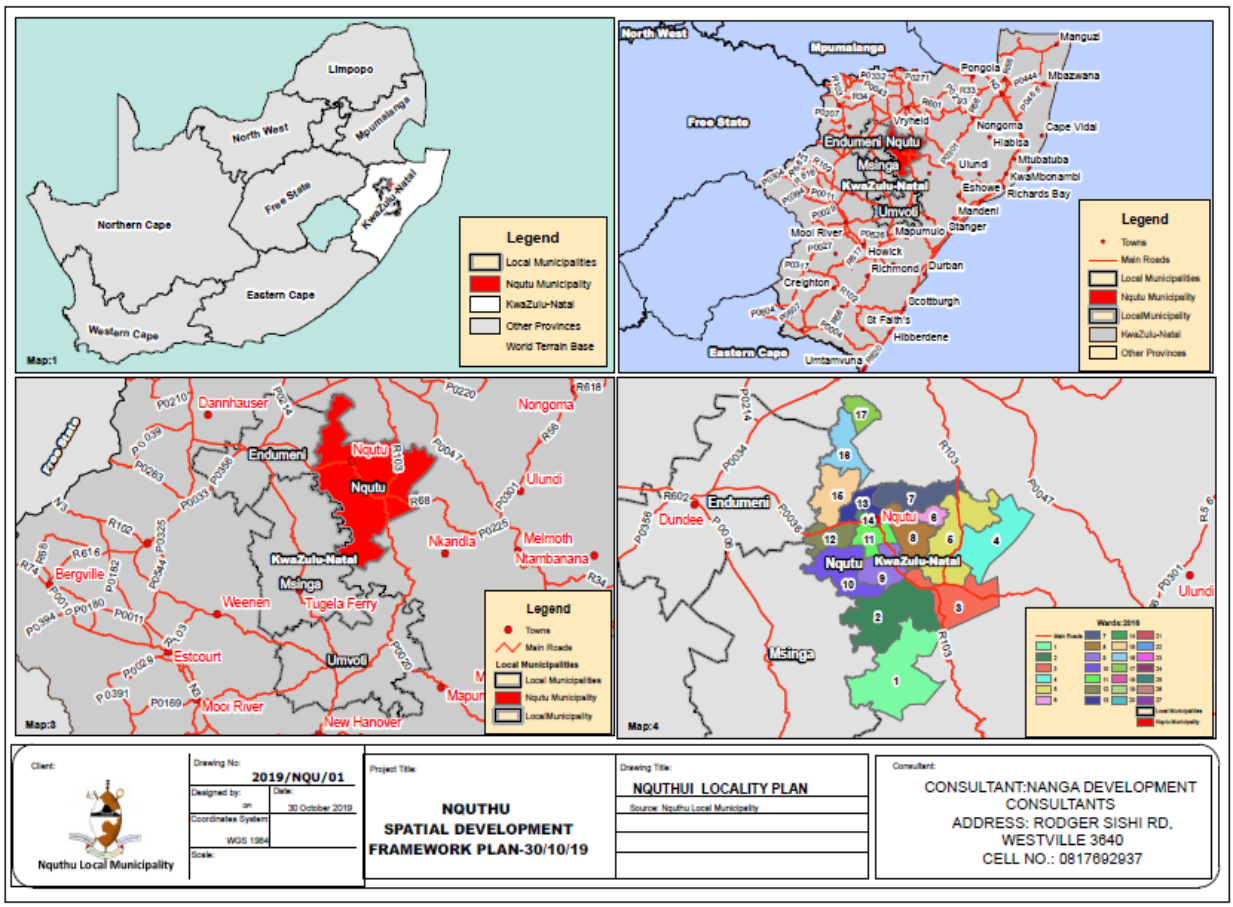
C.2.11.1 Regional Context

Nquthu LM was established in terms of Section 155 (1) (b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is one of the four Category B Municipalities that falls within uMzinyathi District Municipality (UDM) located within central KwaZulu-Natal. The Municipality covers an area of approximately 1 962 km² and is predominantly rural in nature with expansive low-density rural settlements being one of its major features.

Nquthu LM is in the north east of the province of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) and sits at the north eastern boundary of uMzinyathi DM and share borders with the following local municipalities:

- Emadlangeni LM and Abaqulusi LM on the North (Emadlangeni LM is located within Amajuba DM and Abaqulusi LM is located within Zululand DM);
- Ulundi LM on the East (Ulundi LM is located within Zululand DM;
- Nkandla LM on the South (Nkandla LM is located within King Cetshwayo DM); and
- Msinga LM and Endumeni LM to the West both of which are located within uMzinyathi DM and are sister municipalities of Nquthu LM.

The map below shows Nquthu LM in relation to other local municipalities within uMzinyathi DM.



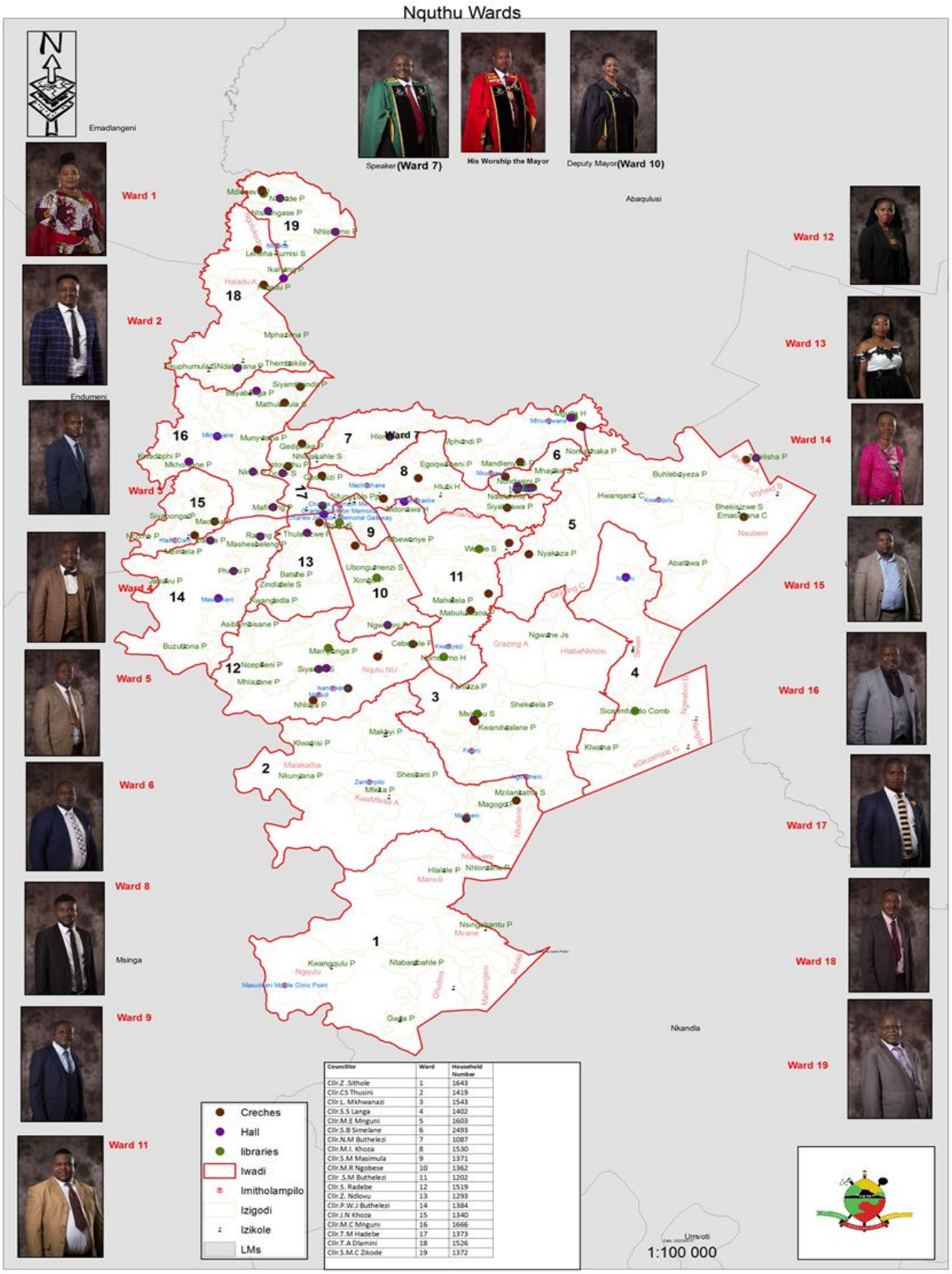
C.2.11.2 Administrative Entities

C.2.11.2 Municipal wards

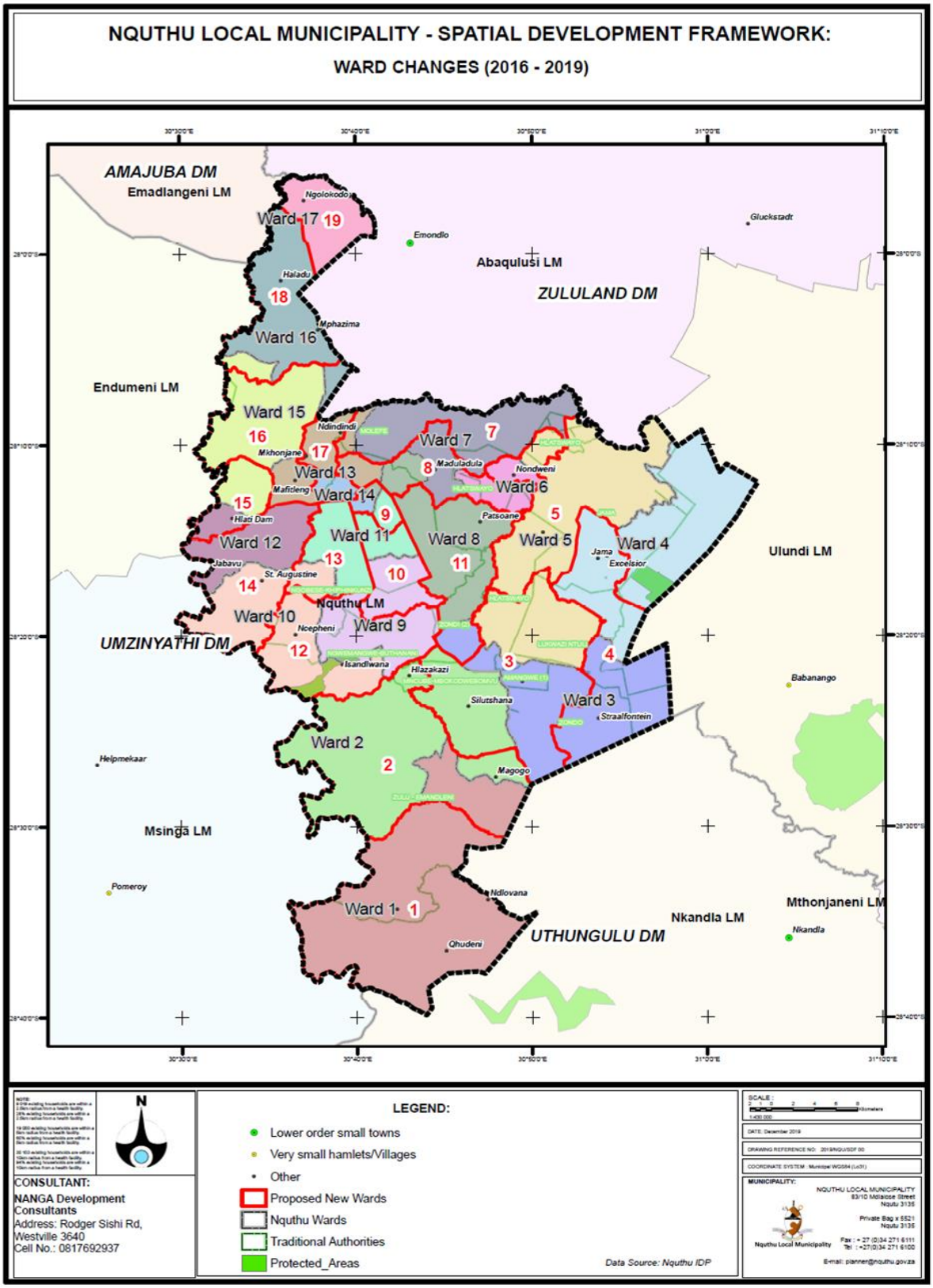
There are now 19 (previously 17) wards in Nquthu LM since the Demarcation Board introduced changes in Municipal ward boundaries, in terms of the Demarcation Act of 2008 as amended. Nquthu town is in Ward 9 and measures approximately 1453 Hectares (Ha) in extent. The rest of the wards, their extent and major settlements, as listed below.

WAR	EXTENT	MAIN SETTLEMENTS
1	35 28 Ha	Manxili(1) Ntanyeni(2) Mvane(3) Bulolo(4) Nqulu(5) Mathangetshi(6) Qhudeni(7)
2	16 608 Ha	Malakatha(1) Kwa-Mfeka(2) Hlazakazi(3) Ntanyeni(4) Nkabane(5)
3	2 222 Ha	Silutshana(1) HlabaMkhosi(2) Fahlaza(3)
4	16 27 Ha	Ntinini(1) NhlabaMkhosi(2) Gezahlale(3)
5	15 13 Ha	Nyakaza(1) Nsubeni(2) Excelsior(3)
6	2 080 Ha	Nondweni(1)
7	11 798 Ha	Mhlungwane(1) Nkunyane(2)
8	9 890 Ha	Maduladula(1) Machitshane(2)
9	9 044 Ha	Nquthu Town(1) Cassino(2)
10	12 31 Ha	Ngwebini(1) Ntanyandlovu(2)
11	6 040 Ha	Patsoana(1) Kwanyezi(2) Mbewunye(3)
12	4 988 Ha	Isandlwana(1) Ncepheni(2)
13	6 336 Ha	Kwangedla(1)
14	1 453 Ha	Masotsheni(1) Jabavu(2)
15	11 227 Ha	Hlathi Dam(1)
16	9 107 Ha	Mkhonjane(1)
17	4 729 Ha	Luvisi(1) Ndindindi(2) Mafihleng(3)
18		Haladu(1) Ngolokodo(2)
19		Nkande(1)

Ward delimitation is the responsibility of the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) which is identified by the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 as an independent authority which performs its functions impartially, and without fear, favour or prejudice. The aim of ward delimitation is to ensure that all wards in the municipality have approximately the same number of voters. The process of ward delimitation occurs just before local government elections and involves rigorous consultation between the role players. The intention of the consultative process is to allow municipalities to show the people in their areas what the MDB is proposing with respect to wards in their Municipalities. Nquthu had 17 wards but were increased to 19 as shown in the maps below.

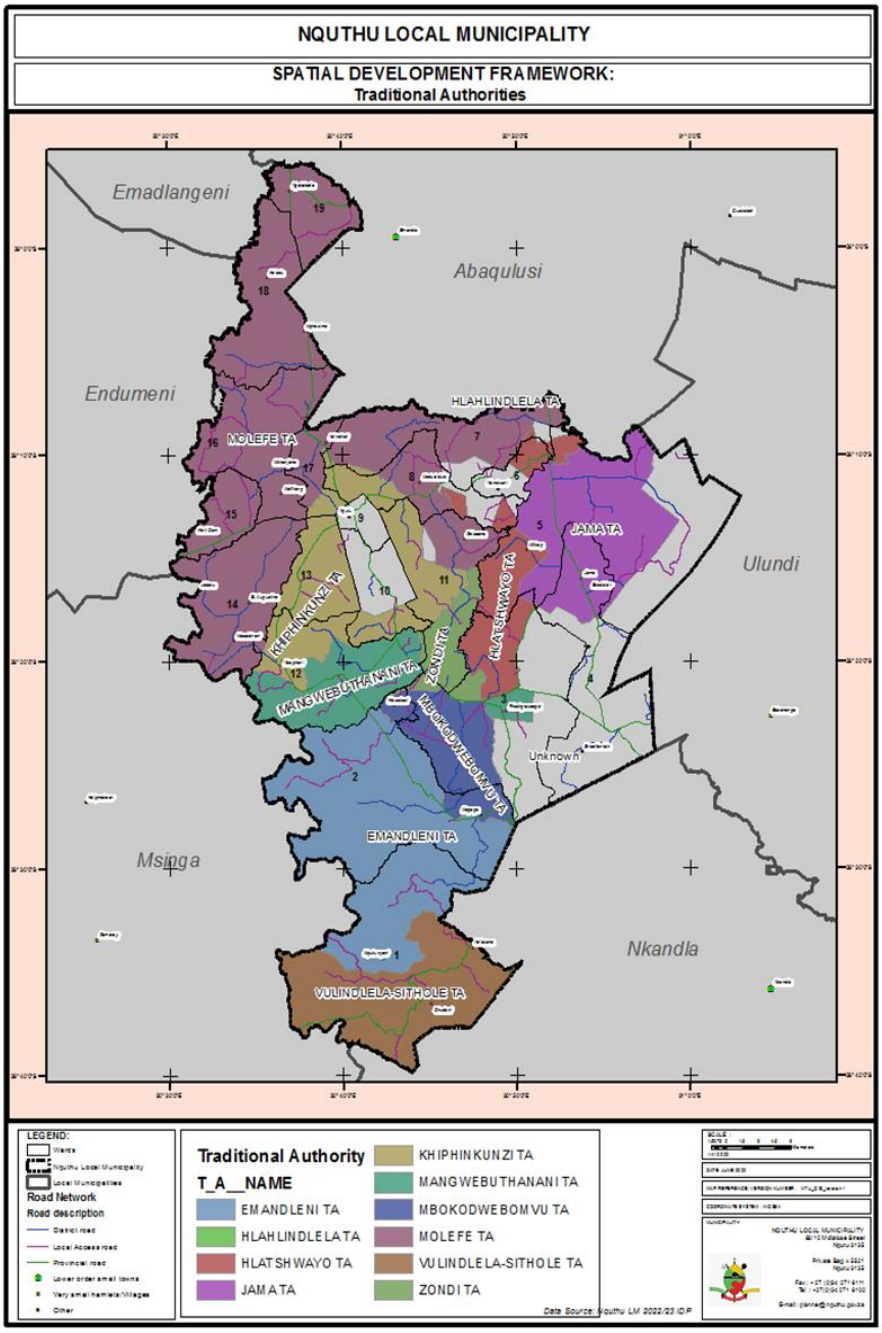


Councillor	Ward	Household Number
Cllr.Z .Sithole	1	1643
Cllr.CS Thusini	2	1419
Cllr.L. Mkhwanazi	3	1543
Cllr.S.S Langa	4	1402
Cllr.M.E Mnguni	5	1603
Cllr.S.B Simelane	6	2493
Cllr.N.M Buthelezi	7	1087
Cllr.M.I. Khoza	8	1530
Cllr.S.M Masimula	9	1371
Cllr.M.R Ngobese	10	1362
Cllr .S.M Buthelezi	11	1202
Cllr.S. Radebe	12	1519
Cllr.Z. Ndlovu	13	1293
Cllr.P.W.I Buthelezi	14	1384
Cllr.J.N Khoza	15	1340
Cllr.M.C Mnguni	16	1666
Cllr.T.M Hadebe	17	1373
Cllr.T.A Dlamini	18	1526
Cllr.S.M.C Zikode	19	1372


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
WARD CHANGES (2016 - 2019)
AMAJUBA DM
Emadlangeni LM
Abaqulusi LM
ZULULAND DM
Endumeni LM
Nquthu LM
UMZINYATHI DM
Msinga LM
Ulundi LM
Nkandla LM
Mthonjaneni LM
UTHUNGULU DM
Ward 1
Ward 2
Ward 3
Ward 4
Ward 5
Ward 6
Ward 7
Ward 8
Ward 9
Ward 10
Ward 11
Ward 12
Ward 13
Ward 14
Ward 15
Ward 16
Ward 17
Ngolokodo
Emondlo
Gluckstadt
Haladu
Mphazima
Ndindindi
Mkhonjane
Maduladula
Nondweni
Mafitleng
Hlati Dam
Patsoane
Jabavu
St. Augustine
Jama
Excelsior
Ncepheni
Isandlwana
Hlazakazi
Silutshana
Straalfontein
Babanango
Helpmekaar
Magogo
Pomeroy
Ndlovana
Qhudeni
Nkandla
LEGEND:
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Proposed New Wards
Nquthu Wards
Traditional Authorities
Protected_Areas
Data Source: Nquthu IDP
N
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd,
Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Matiase Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Nquthu Local Municipality
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.2.11.3 *Traditional authorities*

Most of the land in Nquthu LM falls under the jurisdiction of traditional leaders. The participation of and cooperation with Traditional Leaders is critical for the success of the Municipality's development programs. Accordingly, Nquthu LM has a good working relationship with traditional leadership. Nquthu LM has nine (9) Traditional Council areas; namely:



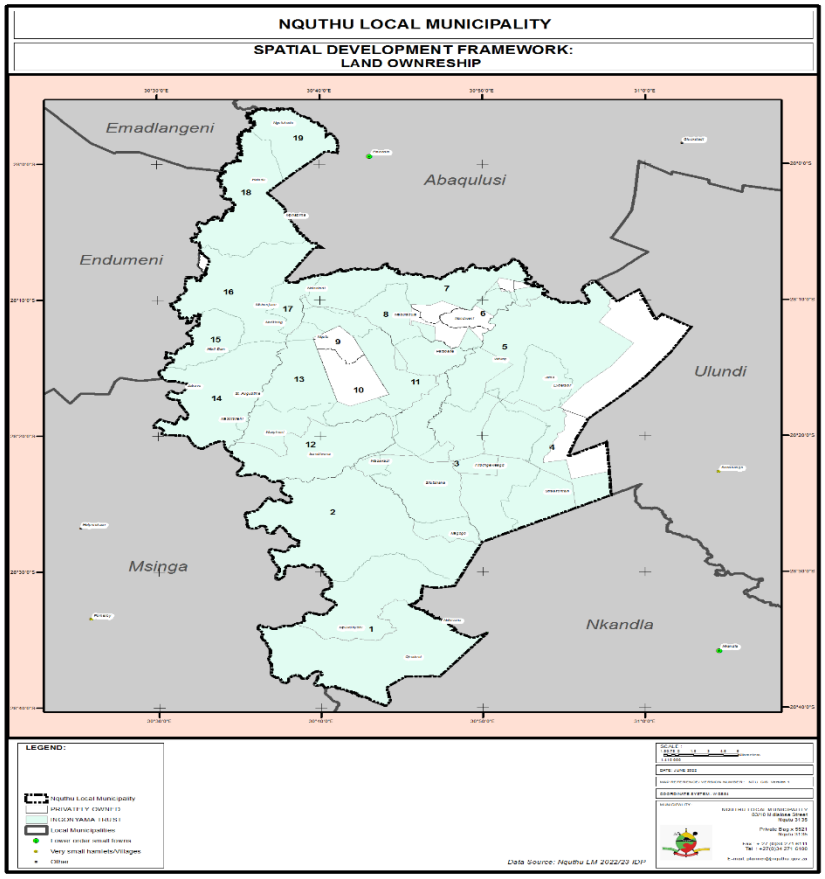
- Sizamile
- Jama
- Khiphinkunzi
- Emandleni
- Mbokodebomvu
- Vulindlela
- Mangwe-Buthanani
- Molefe
- KwaZondi

C.2.11.4 Land Ownership

Most of the land (85.30%) is land owned by Ingonyama Trust apart from the towns of Nquthu and Nondweni, and selected farm portions on the eastern side of the municipality. Land under Ingonyama Trust is managed on a day-to-day basis by the respective traditional councils. Depending on existing communication structures between the local authority and the Traditional Authority, there is a need for careful, strategic and coordinated planning to ensure that proper and effective provision of services in the areas administered by the Traditional Authorities is done in harmony. The following table illustrates the extent and spatial distribution of tribal authority areas in the municipality. The table indicates that most tribal authority areas within uMzinyathi DM are located within Nquthu Municipality.

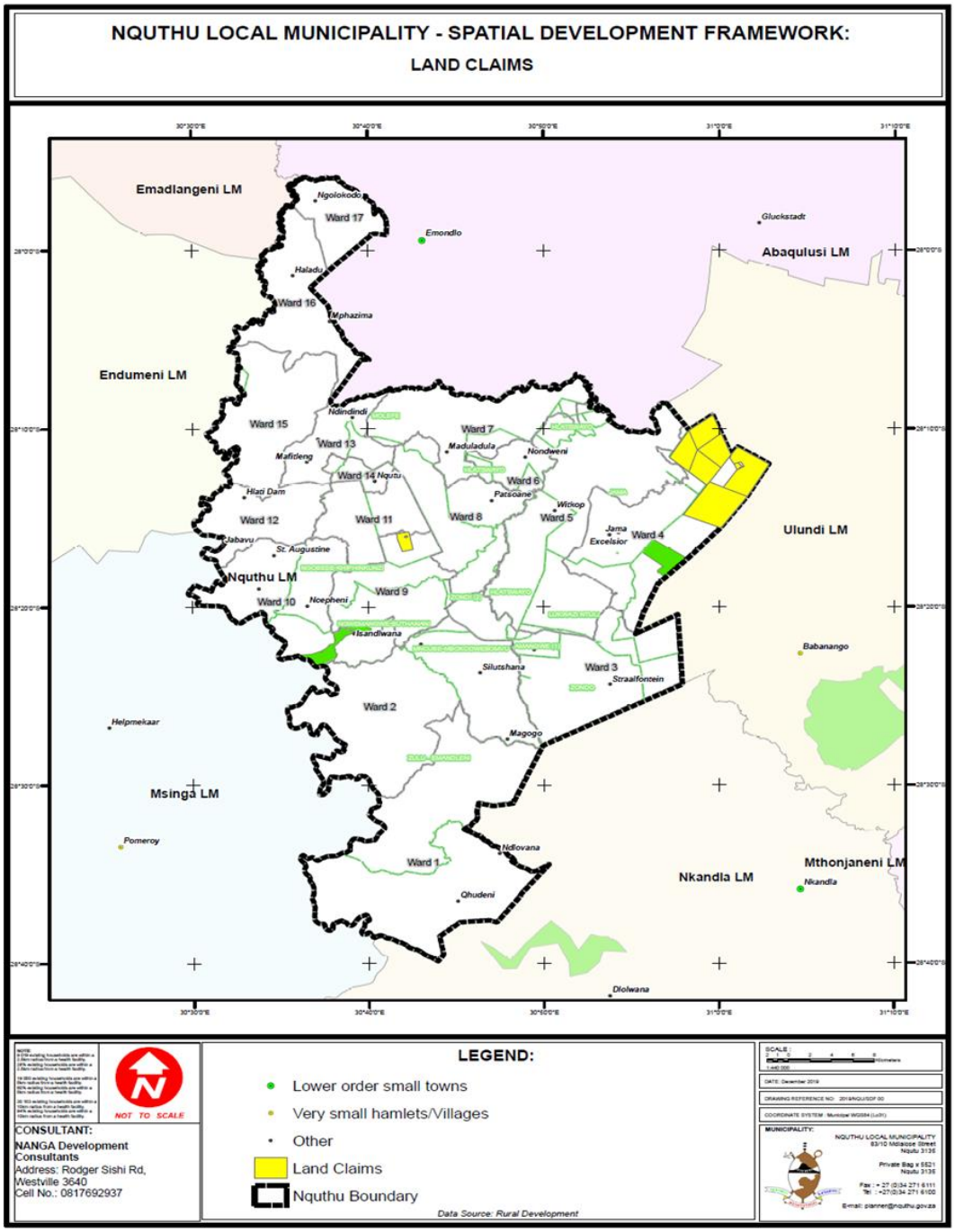
The underlying title of Erf 100 Nqutu and Erf 17144 Nondweni has been transferred to the municipality, and this will enable the municipality to transfer individual erfs to their respective owners. However, there are land invasions which have been reported within these erven which has a negative impact to urban form and consumes the space that may be effectively used for future developments.

Municipality	Number of TAs	Total LM Area(ha)	Total TA Area (ha)	% of Municipality covered by TA
Nquthu Local Municipality	10	19 623	16 738	85.30%
uMzinyathi District Municipality	**19**	**85 896**	**38 792.3**	**45.16%**



C.2.11.5 Land Reform

The municipality is not substantially affected by the general land reform issues such as land restitution and land redistribution since most of the land within the area falls under Ingonyama Trust. However, there is a need to address the land tenure rights of people who occupy state land in Nondweni, Erf 100 Nquthu and other areas. Furthermore, there are some areas in the East and central sections of the Municipality that are subject to re-distributional land claims and gazette restitution land claims.



C.2.11.6 Land Capability

Nquthu has vast land available for different uses, including crop and livestock farming, industries, settlements and other uses. While most land is under the custody of traditional authorities, access to such land is not necessarily an issue considering the fact that traditional leaders do want their communities to be developed as long as they are consulted and part of development processes as the custodians of the land.

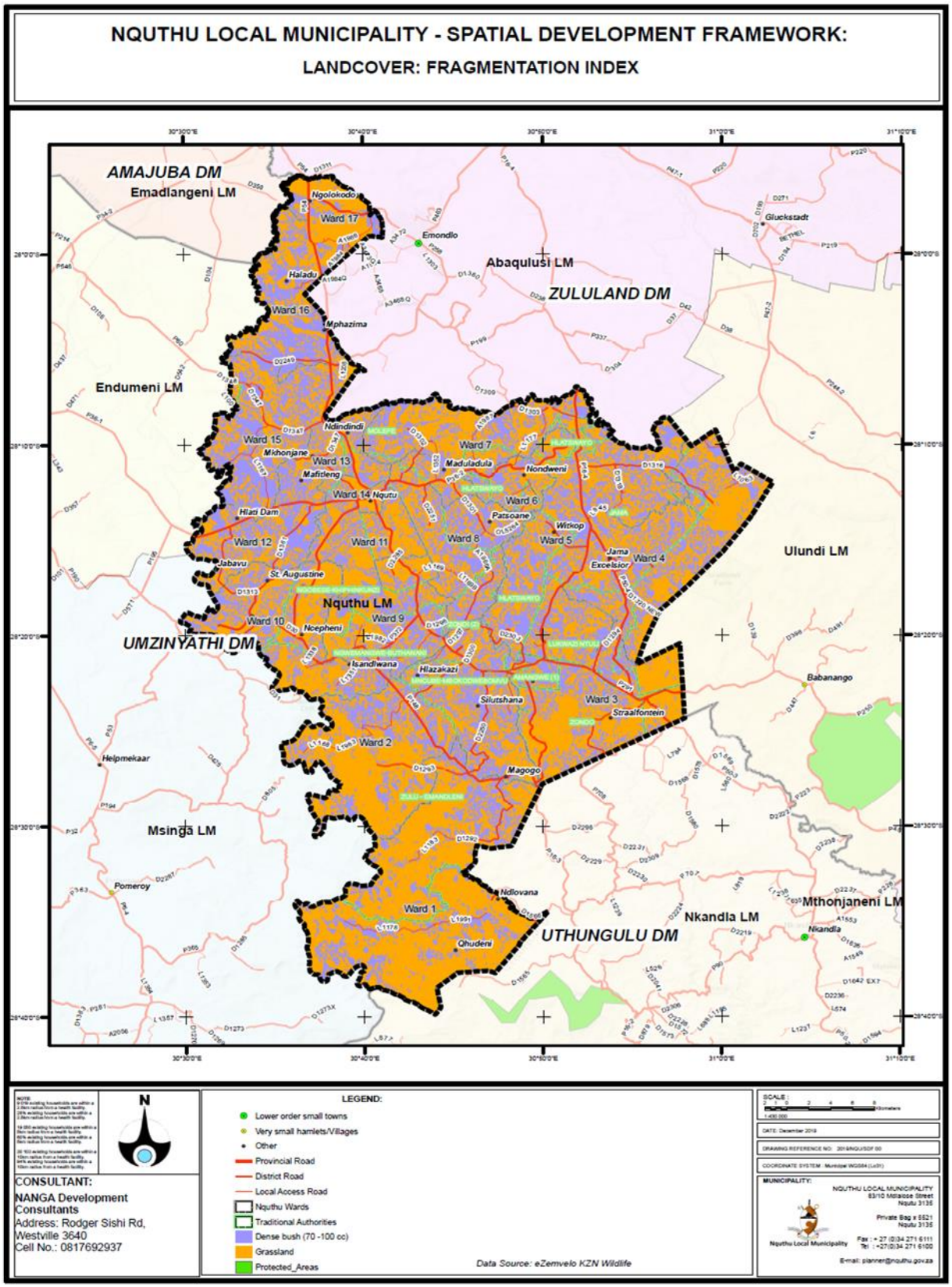
C.2.11.6.1 Land cover

The natural land cover is dominated by grassland (31.9% of Municipal land area) mostly prevalent in the central and northern parts of the study area and bushland (6.2%) dominant in the southern parts of the Municipality as indicated in the map below. A total of 26.6% of the Municipal land area comprises of agriculture and plantations. The most dominant sub-categories are subsistence agriculture (24.9% of Municipal land area) scattered across the entire Municipal area, while commercial farming only accounts for 1.4% of the area in isolated pockets. Land degradation is a particularly severe problem, covering a total of 20.3% of the district land area and with more than 111 km² classified as areas of severe erosion, mostly concentrated in the northern parts of the study area. These areas of land erosion are generally also associated with areas of subsistence agriculture. Most of the built-up footprint of the district (84.1%) comprises of low-density rural settlements.

C.2.11.6.2 Broad land uses

Description	Nquthu Local Municipality	
	Area km²	%
Plantation	8.2	0.42%
Sugarcane – commercial	0.11	0.01%
Subsistence (rural)	483.6	24.85%
Annual commercial crops dryland	26.26	1.35%
Sub-Total	**518.17**	**26.63%**
Degraded forest	0.01	0.00%
Degraded bushland (all types)	20.19	1.04%
Degraded grassland	263.48	13.54%
Old cultivated fields - grassland	0.48	0.02%
Erosion	111.62	5.74%
Sub-Total	**395.78**	**20.34%**
Built up dense settlement	17.62	0.91%
Golf courses	0.02	0.00%
Low density settlement	93.98	4.83%
KZN main & district roads	17.67	0.91%
Sub-Total	**129.29**	**6.64%**
Water natural	6.46	0.33%
Wetlands	4.15	0.21%
Water dams	1.93	0.10%
Sub-Total	**12.54**	**0.64%**
Forest	0.1	0.01%
Dense bush (70-100 cc)	100.55	5.17%
Bushland (< 70cc)	119.68	6.15%
Woodland	8.98	0.46%
Grassland / bush clumps mix	36.05	1.85%
Grassland	621.07	31.91%
Bare sand	2.15	0.11%

The total extent of the Municipality is approximately 1964 km². The dominant land cover within the district is natural land cover (45.8%), agricultural uses and plantations (26.6%), and 20.3% described as various categories of degraded land. The following table illustrates the broad land cover of Nquthu LM.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
LANDCOVER: FRAGMENTATION INDEX
AMAJUBA DM
Emadlangeni LM
Abaqulusi LM
ZULULAND DM
Endumeni LM
Ulundi LM
Nquthu LM
UMZINYATHI DM
Msinga LM
Nkandla LM
UTHUNGULU DM
Mthonjaneni LM
Ward 1
Ward 2
Ward 3
Ward 4
Ward 5
Ward 6
Ward 7
Ward 8
Ward 9
Ward 10
Ward 11
Ward 12
Ward 13
Ward 14
Ward 15
Ward 16
Ward 17
Ngolokodo
Emondlo
Haladu
Mphazima
Ndlindlindi
Mkhonjane
Mafitleng
Nqutu
Maduladula
Nondweni
Hlati Dam
Patsoane
Witkop
Jabavu
St. Augustine
Jama
Excelsior
Ncepheni
Isandlwana
Hlazakazi
Silutshana
Straalfontein
Babanango
Helpmekaar
Magogo
Pomeroy
Ndlovana
Qhudeni
Nkandla
Gluckstadt
LEGEND:
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Provincial Road
District Road
Local Access Road
Nquthu Wards
Traditional Authorities
Dense bush (70 -100 cc)
Grassland
Protected_Areas
Data Source: eZemvelo KZN Wildlife
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd,
Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
63/10 Molaose Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5621
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.2.11.6.3 Private Sector Developments

At the moment, private development is confined to Nquthu Town which is the main economic hub in Nquthu. Almost all businesses here are privately owned. There is serviced sites program that is currently underway which the municipality is implementing in partnership with the department of human settlements. The project involves the installation of services or underground infrastructure for the development of Residential site and commercial sites.

The table below summarizes all SPLUMA development applications that have been lodged with the municipality is the past five years.

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT	TYPE OF APPLICATION	ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF A COMPLETE APPLICATION	PUBLIC NOTICE	NOTICE PERIOD	COMMENTS TO APPLICATION	DATE APPLICATION REFERRED BY MPR TO MPT/AO/COUNCIL	MUNICIPAL DECISION	MUNICIPAL DECISION (Application approved)	REASON FOR NONCOMPLIANCE OF TIME FRAMES
	Schedule 4, Section 2(1)	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (a)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (b)**	**Schedule 4 Section 11 (1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 11 (3)**	**Schedule 4, Section 12(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 13(4)**	**Schedule 4, Section 17(1)**		
File reference	Time Norm:	Time Norm: Date recorded and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: 30-60 days	Time Norm: 14 days	Time Norm: No less than 30 days. Copy of notice indicating date of publication	Time Norm: within 7 days	Time Norm: 60 days from receipt of complete application. Date recorded in register and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: Copy of Decision		
		DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**YES/NO**	
Erf 596 and 597 = Erf 4068	Consolidation	23/ 02/ 2018	26/02/2018	02/03/ 2018	09/04/ 2018	None	13/04/ 2018	02/05/2018	yes	28 13 15.41 S 30 39 53.88 E
Reserve NO. 18 of the farm NO. 15838	Development of land outside the a scheme area	20/03/2018	09/04/2018	13/04/ 2018	14/05/ 2018	None	23/05/2018	07/09/2018	No	28 13 19.30 S 30 40 14.78 E
Farm Ingonyama No. 17134 and Farm Reserve No. 11 on 15831	Development of land outside the a scheme area	02/ 08/ 2018	06/12/2018	13/12/ 2018	01/03/ 2019	None	05/02/2019	16/04/2019	Yes	28 16 44.53 S 30 51 38.42 E
Erf 12	A special consent	21/ 12/ 2018	21/01/2019	22/01/ 2019	04/03/ 2019	None	06/03/2019	14/03/2019	Yes	28 12 44.53 S 30 51 38.42 E
Erf 90/R	Road closure, Rezoning and Subdivision	08/ 04/ 2019	15/04/2019	22/05/ 2019	25/06/ 2019	None	03/07/2019	20/ 07/ 2019	No	28 12 39.89 S 30 40 35.90 E
Farm Nondweni No. 5 of No. 12413	Development of land	09/07/2019	11/09/2019	03/10/ 2019	35 days 07/11/ 2019	None	11/11/2020	20/11/2020	Yes	28 11 30.76 S 30 48 53.03 E

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT	TYPE OF APPLICATION	ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF A COMPLETE APPLICATION	PUBLIC NOTICE	NOTICE PERIOD	COMMENTS TO APPLICATION	DATE APPLICATION REFERRED BY MPR TO MPT/AO/COUNCIL	MUNICIPAL DECISION	MUNICIPAL DECISION (Application approved)	REASON FOR NONCOMPLIANCE OF TIME FRAMES
File reference	**Schedule 4, Section 2(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (a)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (b)**	**Schedule 4 Section 11 (1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 11 (3)**	**Schedule 4, Section 12(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 13(4)**	**Schedule 4, Section 17(1)**		
	Time Norm:	Time Norm: Date recorded and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: 30-60 days	Time Norm: 14 days	Time Norm: No less than 30 days. Copy of notice indicating date of publication	Time Norm: within 7 days	Time Norm: 60 days from receipt of complete application. Date recorded in register and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: Copy of Decision		
		DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**YES/NO**	
	outside the a scheme area									
Erf 780	A special consent	05/09/2019	11/09/2019	03/10/ 2019	35 days 07/11/ 2019	None	13/ 11/ 2019	04/ 12/ 2019	Yes	28 13 00.35 S 30 40 08.98 E
Erf 4008	A special consent	26/02/2020	Pending comments from DOT		35 days 28/07/ 2020	none	03/08/2020	07/08/ 2020		28 12 44.54 S 30 40 15.92 E
Erf 12	Subdivision	23/03/2020	25/03/2020	28/05/ 2020	35 days 10/07/ 2020	None	17/07/2020	07/08/ 2020		28 12 44.53 S 30 51 38.42 E
Erf 90/R	Subdivision	07/08/2020	Documents outstanding							
Erven 51 and 52	Consolidation and Rezoning	04/09/2020	15/09/2020	28/09/2020	35 days 12/11/ 2020	None	11/11/2020	20/11/2020	Pending documents	
Erf 37	subdivision	09/09/2020	23/09/2020	28/09/2020	35 days 12/11/ 2020	None	11/11/2020	20/11/2020	Yes	
Ndatshana Reserve No.18 of the Farm No. 15838	In-situ Upgrading Housing Project	15/09/2020	Documents outstanding							
Erf 4004	Rezoning	01/ 07/2021	Documents Outstanding							
Ezinkondlwaneni Community Hall	A special consent	15 November 2021	Documents Outstanding							
Erf 4004	Rezoning	16 May 2022	11August 2022	20/11/2022	34	None	27/01/2023	26/04/2023	Yes	The applicant delayed submitting outstanding

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT	TYPE OF APPLICATION	ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF A COMPLETE APPLICATION	PUBLIC NOTICE	NOTICE PERIOD	COMMENTS TO APPLICATION	DATE APPLICATION REFERRED BY MPR TO MPT/AO/COUNCIL	MUNICIPAL DECISION	MUNICIPAL DECISION (Application approved)	REASON FOR NONCOMPLIANCE OF TIME FRAMES
File reference	**Schedule 4, Section 2(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (a)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (b)**	**Schedule 4 Section 11 (1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 11 (3)**	**Schedule 4, Section 12(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 13(4)**	**Schedule 4, Section 17(1)**		
	Time Norm:	Time Norm: Date recorded and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: 30-60 days	Time Norm: 14 days	Time Norm: No less than 30 days. Copy of notice indicating date of publication	Time Norm: within 7 days	Time Norm: 60 days from receipt of complete application. Date recorded in register and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: Copy of Decision		
		DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**YES/NO**	
										documents and further delayed to advertise
Ezinkondlwaneni Community Hall	A special consent	08 February 2022	08/02/2022	13/04/ 2022	38 days 20/05/2022	one	12/08/2022			
Ndatshana Reserve No.18 of the Farm No. 15838	In-situ Upgrading Housing Project	15 October 2022	21 October 2022	11/11/2022	48	None	27/01/2023	26/04/2023	No	
Erf 78/9	Special consent	22 August 2022	02 November 2022	20/11/2022	34	None	23/01/2023	06/02/2023	Yes	
Erf 931	Special consent	22 November 2022	22 November 2022	19/01 2023	30	None	23/01/2023	22/02/2023	Yes	
Reserve No 18 of 15838	Special consent									
Erf 1557	Special consent									

The municipality is continually developing precinct plans or local area plans in identified nodes as part of the strategy for bringing services closer to people and encouraging compact settlements while discouraging sprawled settlements. The hope is also to attract private investors in investing in these nodes and contribute economic growth. Below is a list of existing development precinct plans.

- Silutshana Precinct Plan
- Zicole Precinct Plan
- Isandlwana Precinct Plan
- Hlathi Dam Precinct Plan

C.2.11.6.4 Spatial planning and land use management

Nquthu town is a small but growing town that is categorized as a service town. Nquthu has huge development potential in terms of infrastructure and economy but this can only be realized if its development is well controlled and its land is well managed. Poor planning results in many challenges that makes future development difficult and nearly impossible. This section deals with the plans that the municipality have that seek to ensure a well-planned and managed development going forward.

C.2.11.6.5 Spatial development framework (SDF)

C.2.11.6.5.1 Purpose of the SDF

The role of the SDF is best described in the DRDLR SDF guidelines which indicate that the ultimate goal of the SDF "is to achieve the desired spatial form of the municipality." This desired spatial form shall be premised from the following:

- Vision for the development of the municipality,
- The development principles set out in SPLUMA,
- Other relevant government policy,
- Available financial, environmental and land resources,
- Social economic and environmental context of the municipality.

The role of the SDF is therefore to guide all decision making of the municipality related to the development of land or planning for the future use and development of land within Nquthu LM.

C.2.11.6.5.2 Review and adoption

The SDF was fully reviewed in 2020/ 2021 financial year and after this review it was annually reviewed internally. The SDF is a very important spatial planning document that if implemented can change transform Nquthu into a better place. The SDF must not be seen a merely a compliance document, but an important development tool.

C.2.11.6.5.3 Spatial proposals (*Alignment of municipal goals and objectives with SPLUMA Principles)*

PRINCIPLES	GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES/INTERVENTIONS
Principle of Spatial justice	Improved access to basic services	To facilitate the delivery of basic services in line with government norms and standards	1. Provision, upgrading and maintenance of key distribution routes and link roads to corridors. 2. Identify and promote alternative infrastructure solutions within landscape of municipality. 3. Development and implementation of Integrated Local Transport Plan (ILTP)
	Equitable access to public facilities	To facilitate equitable access to public facilities	4. Clustering of social and community facilities at more accessible points within rural service nodes.
	Inclusive economic growth and development	To create an environment conducive to economic growth to improve support to local economic development	5. Promotion of economic activities in closer proximity to the rural unemployed. 6. . Promotion of private sector investment in rural areas within diverse economies. 7. Spatial focus of resources to areas of greatest need to redress inequalities in services standards and quality of life.
Principle of Spatial sustainability	Sustainable development and environmental management	To ensure sustainable development and environmental management	8. Protection and use of natural hydrological systems. 9. Plan service standards in line with economic and environmental affordability. 10. Conservation and maintenance of infrastructure and resources are better than replacement. 11. Protect productive land for agricultural purposes. 12. Developing Agricultural Strategy and its implementation plan
Principle of efficiency	Improve strategic and municipal spatial planning	To ensure credible strategic and municipal spatial planning To ensure effective land use management To facilitate the implementation of better human settlements To promote community based tourism	13. Fragmented spatial structure causes rural sprawl and should be countered within parameters of rural culture. 14. Improved land management measures to control potential conflicts are required. 15. Stimulation of Nquthu Town and Rural Service nodes to promote sufficient market thresholds. 16. Promotion of economic opportunities in close proximity to residential functions (where sustainable). 17. Encourage mixed land use in interaction with each other at a scale and intensity that will contribute to economic development. 18. Phased Planning around bulk capacities to ensure more cost-effective developments. 19. Development of Housing Sector Plan in line with KZN Master Spatial Plan, and also construction of housing unit. 20. Review, Adoption and implementation of Informal Economy Policy, Street Vender Regulating Policy, Investment Policy and LED Strategy. 21. Development of a Tourism Strategy
Principle of Spatial resilience	Achieve improved response to disasters	To ensure effective disaster management	22. Implementation of Disaster Management Plan by installation lightning conductors, creation of disaster risk reduction awareness campaigns and rapid disaster response
Principle of good administration	Uniform land use management across the municipality	To ensure effective land use management	23. Review and approval of Spatial Development framework 24. Formalisation of Erf 100 and Nondweni township 25. Finalisation of Wall to Wall Scheme 26. Purchase of Consumables, Equipment as well as maintenance of GIS software in order to ensure effective operation of GIS Unit 27. Enhance regional identity and unique character of place by the incorporation of rural standards in spatial planning.

PRINCIPLES	GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES/INTERVENTIONS
			28. Equitable protection and support of rights to and in land. 29. Promote participatory and accountable spatial planning and land use management within all areas of Nquthu Municipality. 30. Planning alignment with surrounding municipalities and sector strategies.

C.2.11.6.5.4 Densification

The municipality has made attempts to formalize some of the areas which are experiencing development pressures due to population thresholds. Nquthu Town and Nondweni have been identified as densification areas.

C.2.11.6.5.5 Urban edge

The urban edge should follow the natural features of Nqutu town. Future expansion of the edge will consider settlements such as Luvisi, Vulamehlo and Magoloza areas. Settlement areas outside the urban edge are defined as rural, which implies lower density with basic infrastructure and social facilities. An urban edge is also be considered in Nondweni node.

C.2.11.6.5.6 Development nodes

There are four types/level of nodes proposed within Nquthu Municipality. These are:

- **Primary node**: Nquthu,
- **Secondary node**: Nondweni,
- **Rural Service Centre**: Ngolokodo, Magogo, Hlati Dam and Isandlwana,
- **Rural Service Points**: Haladu, Hlazakazi, Jabavu, Jama, Maduladula, Mafitleng, Masotsheni, Mkhonjane, Mphazima, Mpukunyoni, Ncepheni, Ndindindi, Patsoane, Qhudeni, Silutshane and St. Augustine.

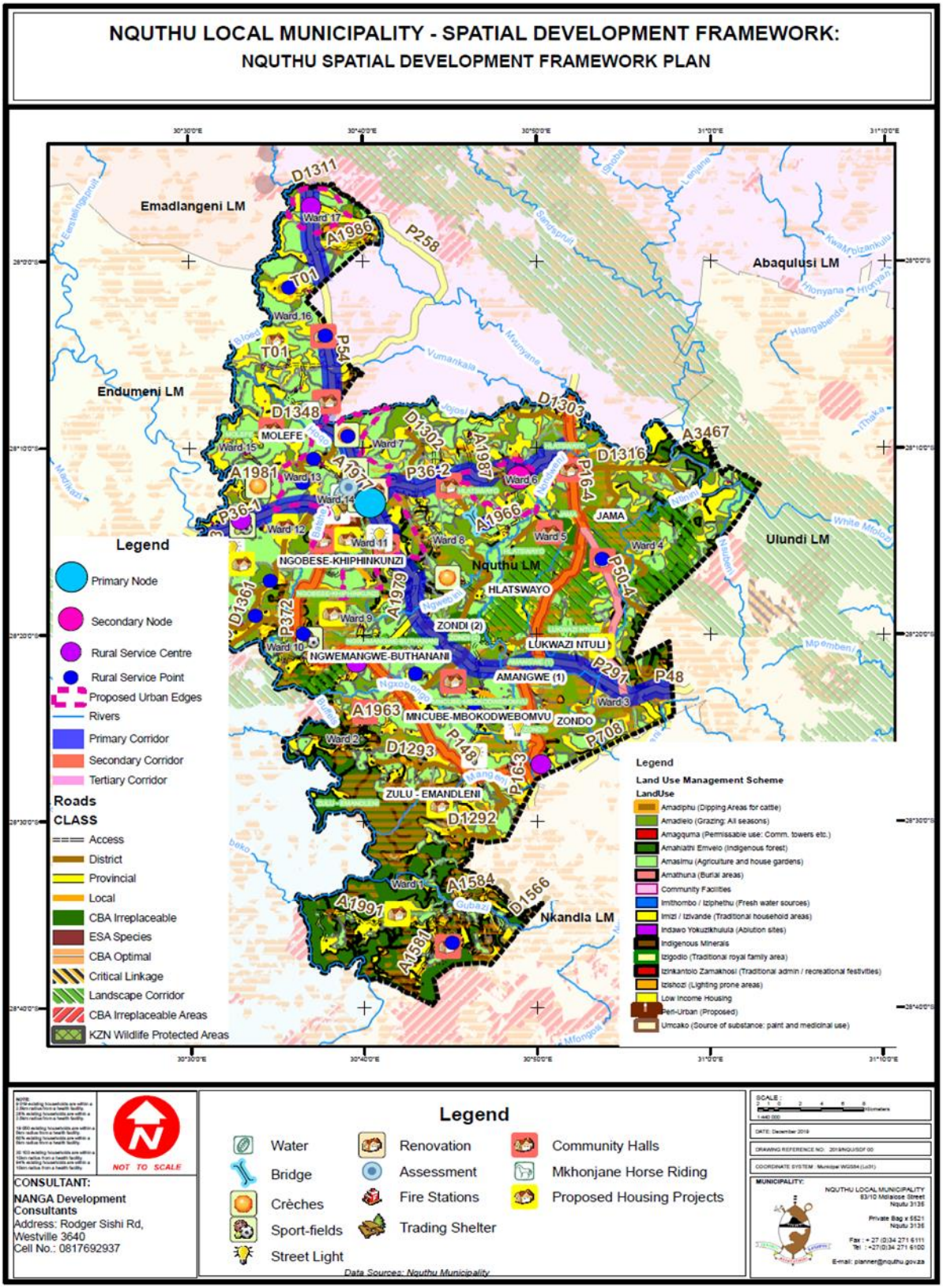
C.2.11.6.5.7 Development corridors

There are four levels of development corridors within the Nquthu. These are:

- Primary Corridor (P36-1).
- Secondary Corridor (P36-2, P54).
- Tertiary Corridor (P291, P16-4, P50-4.
- Lower order corridors.

C.2.11.6.5.8 Social facilities

Whilst it is acknowledged that the municipality has proposed and allocated funding in the 2023/24 IDP to build 12 community halls, taxi rank, 5 ECDs, fire stations and traffic police office, the need for social facilities and provision of additional facilities within Nquthu Local Municipality was assessed in terms of the CSIR Guidelines and proposals for more social facilities made.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
NQUTHU SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
Emadlangeni LM
Endumeni LM
Abaqulusi LM
Ulundi LM
Nkandla LM
Nquthu LM
MOLEFE
NGOBESE-KHIPHINKUNZI
HLATSWAYO
ZONDI (2)
NGWEMANGWE-BUTHANANI
LUKWAZI NTULI
AMANGWE (1)
MNCUBE-MBOKODWEBOMVU
ZONDO
ZULU - EMANDLENI
JAMA
Legend
Primary Node
Secondary Node
Rural Service Centre
Rural Service Point
Proposed Urban Edges
Rivers
Primary Corridor
Secondary Corridor
Tertiary Corridor
Roads
CLASS
Access
District
Provincial
Local
CBA Irreplaceable
ESA Species
CBA Optimal
Critical Linkage
Landscape Corridor
CBA Irreplaceable Areas
KZN Wildlife Protected Areas
Legend
Land Use Management Scheme
LandUse
Amadiphu (Dipping Areas for cattle)
Amadlelo (Grazing: All seasons)
Amagquma (Permissable use: Comm. towers etc.)
Amahlathi Emvelo (Indigenous forest)
Amasimu (Agriculture and house gardens)
Amathuna (Burial areas)
Community Facilities
Imithombo / Iziphethu (Fresh water sources)
Imizi / Izivande (Traditional household areas)
Indawo Yokuzikhulula (Ablution sites)
Indigenous Minerals
Izigodlo (Traditional royal family area)
Izinkantolo Zamakhosi (Traditional admin / recreational festivities)
Izishozi (Lighting prone areas)
Low Income Housing
Peri-Urban (Proposed)
Umcako (Source of substance: paint and medicinal use)
NOT TO SCALE
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd,
Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
Legend
Water
Bridge
Crèches
Sport-fields
Street Light
Renovation
Assessment
Fire Stations
Trading Shelter
Community Halls
Mkhonjane Horse Riding
Proposed Housing Projects
Data Sources: Nquthu Municipality
SCALE :
DATE: December 2019
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Mdlalose Street
Nquthu 3136
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3136
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.2.11.7 Urban design

Section 21(k) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013) stipulates that the municipal spatial development framework (SDF) should identify the designation of areas in the municipality where incremental upgrading approaches to development and regulation will be applicable. The Nquthu Spatial Development Framework identifies the Nquthu Town as a primary node within the Nquthu municipal area of jurisdiction. The municipality developed an urban design framework (UDF) for the Nquthu town as one of the strategies to guide development within the Nquthu town.

The aim of the UDF is to ensure improved accessibility, linkages and convenience; reinforce town character; ensure the protection and enhancement of the economic core of the town; improve economic opportunity spaces and authenticity of the town. The municipality adopted the UDF together with SDF in February 2021 and is currently implementing it. There is a master plan which is part of the UDF, it proposes bypass roads to reduce traffic in town and it indicate areas where subdivisions should be done for further development of the town, including areas where discontinuity principle should be applicable**.**

C.2.11.8 Land use management scheme

Section 26 (e) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) stipulates that the municipality should prepare a spatial development framework which should include the provision of basic guidelines for land use management system for the municipality as a component of the Integrated Development Plan. In terms of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No 16 of 2013), a municipality must after public consultation, adopt and approve a Single Land Use Scheme for its entire area. The Land Use Scheme gives effect to and is consistent with the Municipal Spatial Development Framework. It determines the use and development of land within the municipal area in order to promote: economic growth; social inclusion; efficient land development; and minimal impact on public health, the environment and natural resources.

Nquthu Municipality adopted its single land use scheme in December 2019 after public consultation which included meetings with traditional councils since about 95% of the municipal area belongs to Ingonyama Trust board. The municipality is currently implementing the scheme and noting areas that will need to be amended during its reviewal. Furthermore, areas where more detailed planning is required has been identified by the municipality. Local area plans are being developed for these areas where the scheme will also be reviewed to be detailed in order effectively control them.

C.2.11.9 Spatial planning and land use management challenges and SWOT analysis

Challenges

	Challenge	***Description/development implications***
Cross Cutting	• *Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impacts on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services.* • *Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality.*	• Unplanned development undermines the economic viability of the municipality since such development does not align to economic opportunities and potential. • Service delivery also becomes unplanned and become intervention orientated. • Nquthu is disaster prone and the some out-flung areas cannot be reached on time in cases of disaster incidents.

SWOT Analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
• Town Planning and GIS posts have been filled • Land use management systems in place • Functional JMPT • Availability of a planning compliant committee • Receive land use applications	• Lack of good working relationship between the municipality and the traditional authority. • No single land use scheme • Scattered settlements, public facilities and services. • Lack of effective distribution routes and link roads to corridors. • Lack of effective economic investment in the rural service nodes. • Prevention of worthy and sensitive areas not done efficiently. • Reliance on external resource for environmental compliance (no internal capacity)
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Credible spatial development framework has been adopted. • The single land use scheme is almost complete. • Developments along the main road networks • Functional tourism attraction zones • Part of the land is owned by the municipality • There are chiefs who show interest in using municipal expertise to enhance development in their areas.	• Poor infrastructure • Climate change • Dispersed settlements • Difficult terrains • Droughts • Migration • Disregard for spatial planning laws

C.3 KPA 01 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

C.3.1 Human resources strategy and human resource related policies

The municipality has adopted and approved Human Resource Strategy and all its human resource related policies on the 26 March 2024 to ensure a stable, well-managed and motivated workforce. The human resource strategy and policies are contained in the policy addendum (See Table C.3.1 below).

No.	Policy	Review/adoption date
1	Recruitment, selection and appointment policy	26 March 2024
2	Induction policy	26 March 2024
3	Placement policy	26 March 2024
4	Promotion, transfer and secondment policy	26 March 2024
5	Relocation policy	26 March 2024
6	Acting allowance policy	26 March 2024
7	Job evaluation policy	26 March 2024
8	Termination of service policy	26 March 2024
9	Overtime, stand-by, shift and night work allowance policy	26 March 2024
10	Leave policy	26 March 2024
11	Training and skills development policy	26 March 2024
12	Experiential training policy	26 March 2024
13	Succession plan policy	26 March 2024
14	Internal bursary policy	26 March 2024
15	Disciplinary code and procedure	26 March 2024
16	Grievance policy	26 March 2024
17	Diversity management policy	26 March 2024
18	Employment equity policy	26 March 2024
19	HIV and AIDS policy	26 March 2024
20	Occupational health policy	26 March 2024
21	Sexual harassment policy	26 March 2024
22	Smoking in the workplace policy	26 March 2024
23	Employee assistance policy	26 March 2024
24	Work attendance policy	26 March 2024
25	Bereavement policy	26 March 2024
26	Dress-code, uniform and protective clothing policy	26 March 2024
27	Information and communication usage policy	26 March 2024
28	Housing allowance policy	26 March 2024
29	Remuneration policy	26 March 2024
30	Payroll management and administration policy	26 March 2024
31	Performance management policy	26 March 2024
32	Human Resource strategy and Plan	26 March 2024
33	Staff Rental Policy	26 March 2024

C.3.2 Human Resources Strategy

The Human Resources Strategy acts as an instrument which provides the foundation for the achievement of organizational goals through comprehensive planning of human resources. The Human Resource Strategy has

been reviewed and approved by council on the 26 March 2024 together with a Human Resource Plan. The action plans is set for short-term and long-term goals. The aim of the strategy to highlight the current strategies the municipality has in place in as far as the Human Resource Management policies and practises, and what needs to be done by the department to achieve the overall organizational goals. The plan addresses the following:

- Training and Development
- Labour Relations
- Personnel Administration
- Organisational Development nd Change Management
- Employee Assistance
- SHE Risk Management

C.3.3 Municipal powers and functions

Section 152 of the Constitution sets out the objects of municipalities and Section 153 determines the developmental duties of municipalities. In light of this constitutional mandate, the Municipal Structures Act assigns specific powers and functions to district and local municipalities in a matter that allows an effective system of local government. The Umzinyathi District Municipality is responsible for water and sanitation while Nquthu Local Municipality has and exercises its powers and functions on the following matters:

- Access roads and storm water construction and maintenance;
- Billboards and outdoor advertising regulation;
- Street cleaning;
- Local amenities;
- Local tourism;
- Public facilities and spaces;
- Municipal planning and building regulations, and
- Local economic development.

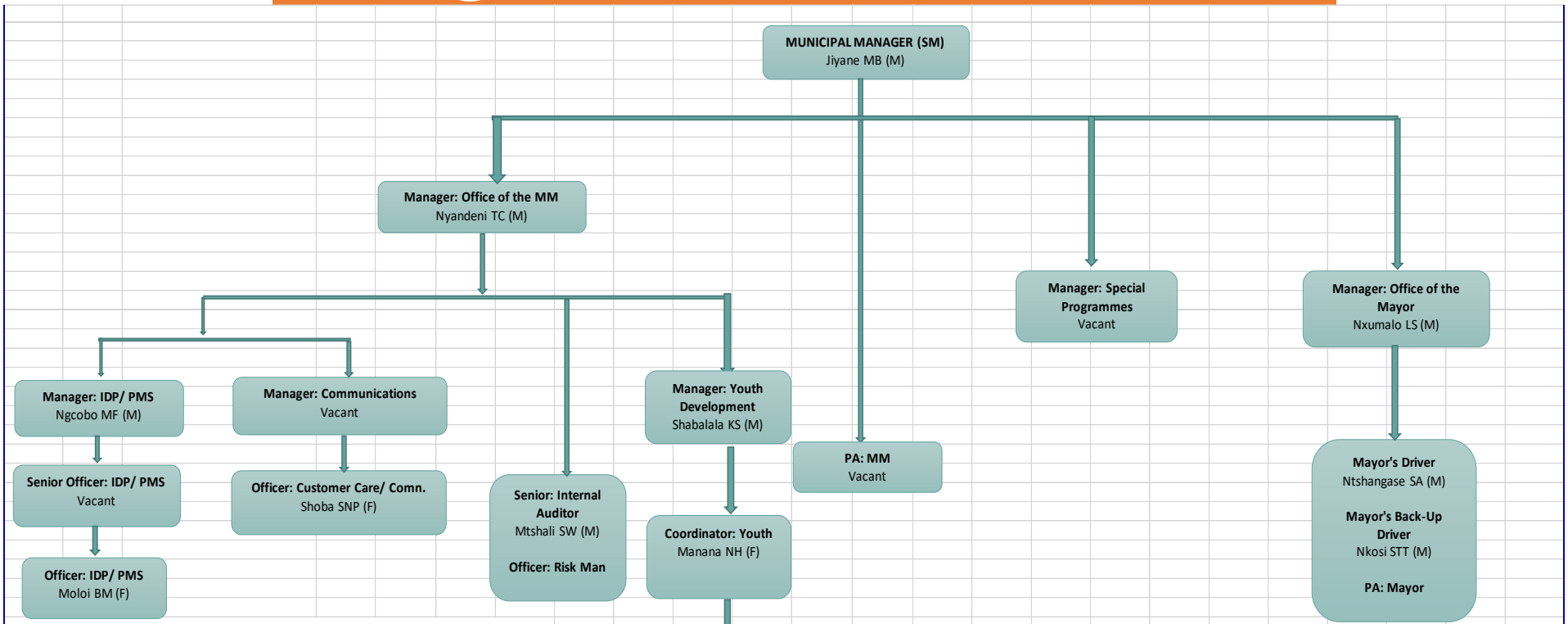
However, the municipality performs other functions as part of its developmental agenda, even though those functions may not be actually assigned to the municipality in terms of law; the municipality intervenes wherever there is a need and is possible.

C.3.4 Municipal administrative organizational structure

The final organizational structure for 2024/25 has been reviewed and approved by Council on the 26 March 2024, as it is reviewed on an annual basis. The below structure has been considered appropriate for the Nquthu Municipality, to achieve its mandate assigned in terms of Municipal Structures Act. The Municipality's organizational structure has five administrative components that are managed and headed by the Municipal Manager as follows:

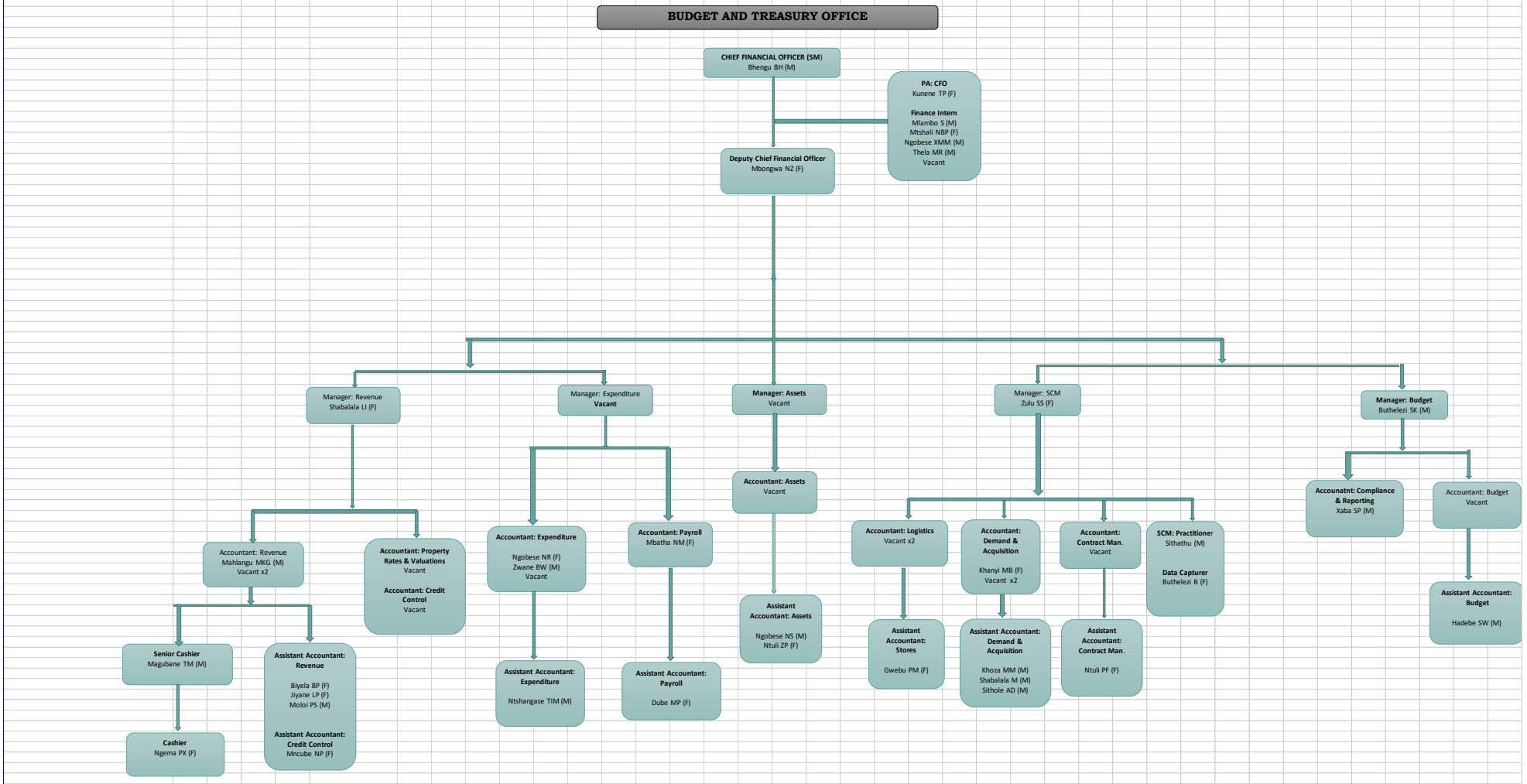
- Office of the Municipal Manager
- Budget and Treasury
- Technical Services
- Corporate Services and Community Services
- Planning, Local Economic Development, Housing and Tourism.

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



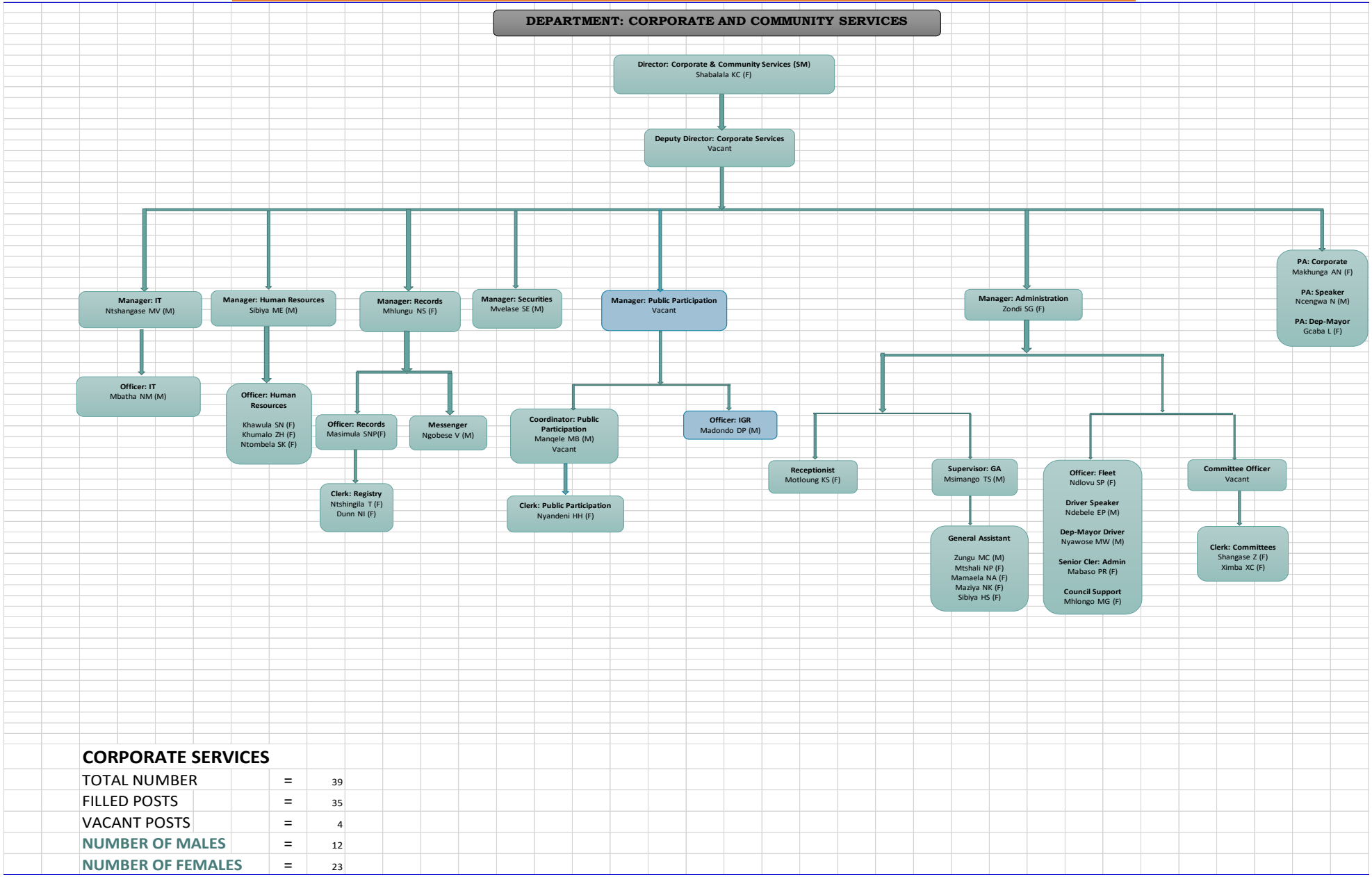
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

TOTAL NUMBER	=	18
POST FILLED	=	14
VACANT POSTS	=	4
NUMBER OF MALES	=	8
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	6

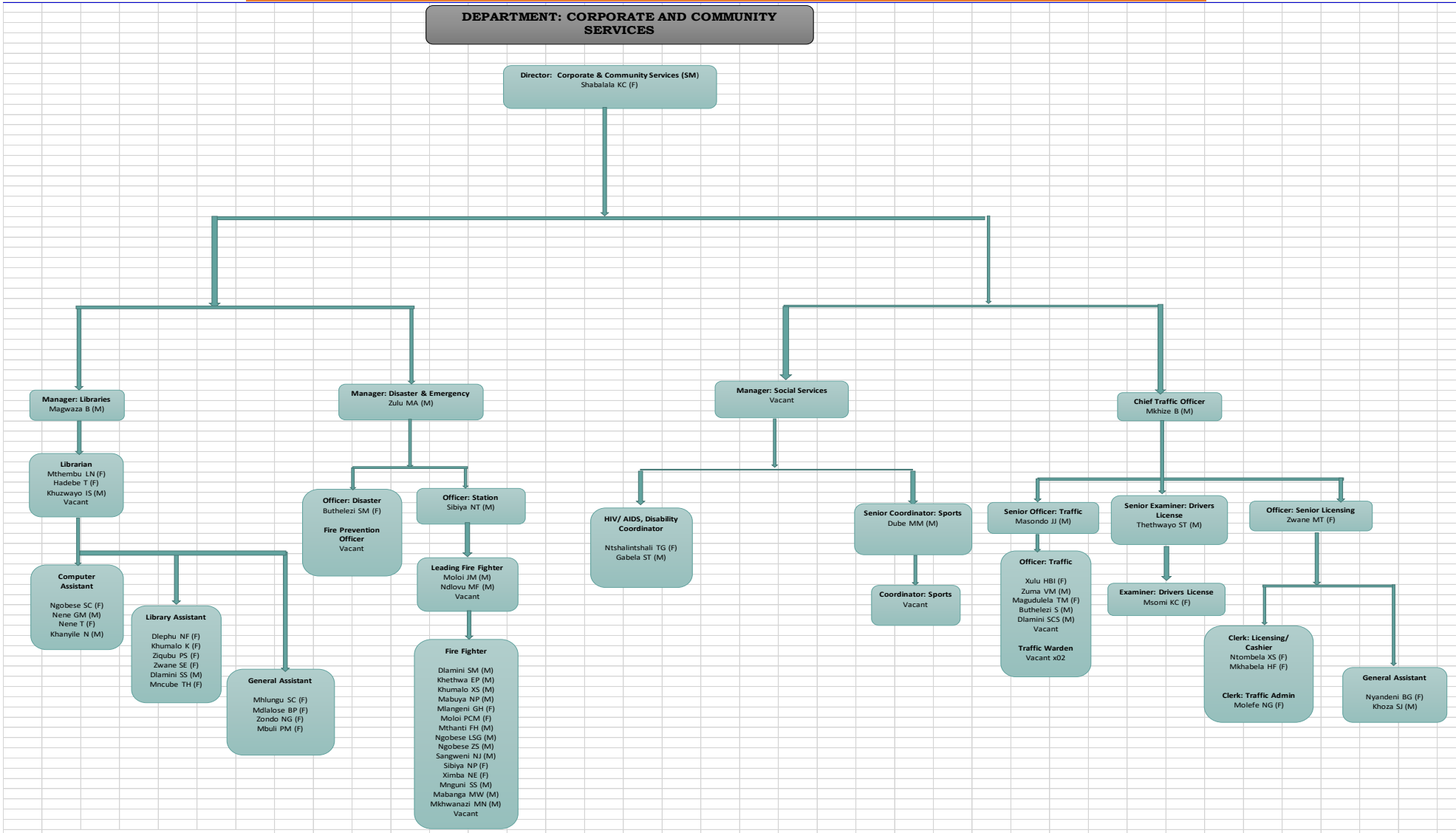


BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE		
TOTAL NUMBER	=	**49**
POST FILLED	=	34
VACANT POSTS	=	15
NUMBER OF MALES	=	17
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	17

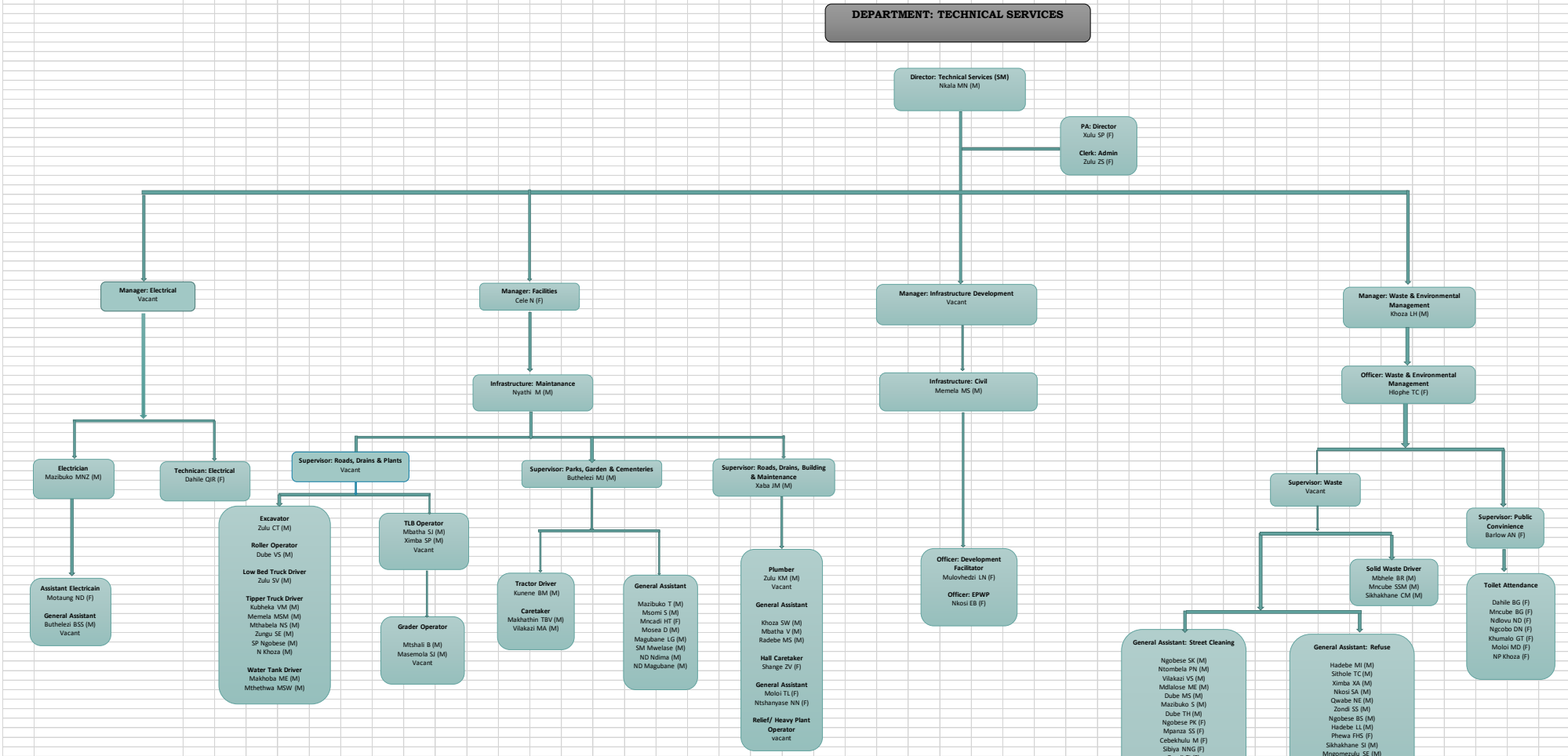
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



CORPORATE SERVICES		
TOTAL NUMBER	=	39
FILLED POSTS	=	35
VACANT POSTS	=	4
NUMBER OF MALES	=	12
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	23



COMMUNITY SERVICES		
TOTAL NUMBER	=	65
FILLED POSTS	=	56
VACANT POSTS	=	9
NUMBER OF MALES	=	29
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	27



TECHNICAL SERVICES		
TOTAL NUMBER	=	**114**
POST FILLED	=	105
VACANT POSTS	=	9
NUMBER OF MALES	=	70
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	35

C.3.5 Vacancy Rate

The municipality is working to build internal capacity as far as human resources are concerned. In this light, most vacancies have been filled and remaining vacancies have been identified and budgeted for and will be filled in the next financial year as per the organizational structure. The current vacancy rate for 2024 is illustrated in the table below and represents an overall decrease from 39.50% vacancy rate of 2023 to 15.33% vacancy rate as at March 2024.

DEPARTMENTS	Total	Filled	Vacancies	Vacancy Rate
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	18	14	4	22,22%
PLANNING, LED, HOUSING AND TOURISM	15	11	4	26,67%
CORPORATE SERVICES	39	35	4	10,26%
COMMUNITY SERVICES	65	56	9	13,85%
BUDGET AND TREASURY	49	34	15	30,61%
TECHNICAL SERVICES	114	105	9	0,078947
Overall vacancy rate as at June 2023	300	254	46	**15,00%**

Table C.3.3: *Vacancy rate*

C.3.6 Municipal Institutional Capacity and Filling of Critical Posts

C.3.6.1 Filling of critical posts

In regards to Section 54 and 56 manager's positions, there are 5 positions on the organogram since Corporate and Community Services departments is merged with a purpose of attaining a lean management structure. The vacant position for Director Planning, Housing and Local Economic Development was appointed on the 01 June 2023. All five critical positions are filled. The status of critical positions is as follows:

No	Position	Acting/Filled	Status
01.	Municipal Manager	Filled	N/A
02.	Chief Financial Officer	Filled	N/A
03.	Director Corporate & Community Services	Filled	N/A
04.	Director Planning, Housing and LED	Filled	N/A
05.	Director Technical Services	Filled	N/A

Table C.3.4.1

C.3.6.2 Municipal Institutional Capacity

Municipal Department	Departmental Functions
Office of the Municipal Manager	Office of the Mayor Youth Development

	IDP/PMS Communications Internal Audit Risk Management
Corporate and Community Services	Administration Human Resources Information Technology Law Enforcement Library Services Priority Programmes Disaster Management
Technical Services	Infrastructure Development Waste Management Public convenience Electricity Parks, Gardens and Cemetery Buildings and Maintenance Roads and Strom water Management
Planning, Housing and LED	Development Planning Local Economic Development and Tourism Housing and Land Administration Building Inspectorate Government Information Systems
Finance Department [Budget and Treasury}	Supply Chain Management Budget Planning and Statutory reporting Revenue and Debt Management Expenditure and Asset Management

C.3.7. Policy implementation status

C.3.7.1. Employment equity Plan

Employment Equity Plan was adopted by Council on the 26 March 2024 and the reviewed plan was submitted Department of Employment and Labour in 15 January 2024. Nquthu Municipality is an equitable employer with targeted groups represented in various layers of the municipal structure. However, there is still a lot to be achieved so that the municipality can fulfil the provisions of its Employment Equity Plan and also meet transformational requirements especially with regard to gender equity. On the positive, eight(8) disabled workers as per employment equity planand one councillor in total and the municipality is committed to improving its equity status. The municipality has not yet meet the racial demographic in terms of appointment of whites, coloureds and Indians because no interest of application have been shown on advertised vacancies. However, the municipality is committed in meeting racial demographic in terms its employment equity. The employment equity plan is attached on the IDP.

1.2 Please report the total number of **employees with disabilities only** in each of the following occupational levels: Note: A=Africans, C=Coloureds, I=Indians and W=Whites

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Unskilled and defined decision making	4	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	**6**
TOTAL PERMANENT	4	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	**6**
Temporary employees	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	**2**
GRAND TOTAL	**5**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**8**

Employment Equity Plan is attached as Annexure 04.

C.3.7.2 Workplace skills plan

The municipality seeks to empower its staff by enhancing their skills in order that the services they render are effective, efficient and sustainable. To achieve this, the Municipality's annual Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) is developed as per the LGSETA guidelines. The WSP and ATR will be submitted to LGSeta on the 31 April 2024 and then it was tabled to council on the 31 May 2024. WSP will be implemented vigorously and also report on its implementation to Council on a quarterly basis. The implementation of WSP is prescribed by Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations as one of general KPIs that has been prescribed and it is accordingly included in the municipality's SDBIP for purposes of monitoring and evaluations. The municipality is committed in providing in-service training to students who have completed their degrees/diplomas in order for them to gain work experience, however the municipality is currently experiencing financial constraints and limited office space. A detailed Workplace Skills Plan is attached as annexure 03 of the IDP. The Budget of R420 000 is set aside for skills development of employees for the next financial year. The municipality budgeted R466 429 in previous financial year and the total expenditure was R349429.

E1. Planned Training Budget for 1 May 2023 - 30 April 2024

Planned Training Budget						
Funding Source	Planned Training Budget - Employed	Planned Training Budget - Unemployed	Actual Expenditure - Employed	Actual Expenditure - Unemployed	Committed Expenditure - Employed	Committed Expenditure - Unemployed
Mandatory Grant Funds	120000	0			0	0
Outstanding Mandatory Grant funds from previous year	0	0			0	0
Discretionary Grants funds	0	0			0	0
Additional funding (Municipality/entity, donor funds, other government funds etc)	300000	190000			0	0
Totals	420000	190000	0	0	0	0

F1. Reporting on Training Expenditure for 1 May 2022 - 30 April 2023

Reporting on Training Expenditure						
Funding Source	Planned Training Budget - Employed	Planned Training Budget - Unemployed	Actual Expenditure - Employed	Actual Expenditure - Unemployed	Committed Expenditure - Employed	Committed Expenditure - Unemployed
Mandatory Grant Funds	166429	0	166429	0	0	0
Outstanding Mandatory Grant funds from previous year	0	0	0	0	0	0
Discretionary Grants funds	0	0	0	0	0	0
Additional funding (Municipality/entity, donor funds, other government funds etc)	300000	0	183000	0	117000	0
Totals	466429	0	349429	0	117000	0

F2. Total Actual Training Beneficiaries from 2022/2023

Total Actual Training Beneficiaries								
LGSETA Strategic Focus Area	Municipal Key Performance Area	Main IDP Priority Linked to Key Performance Area	Female - Employed	Male - Employed	Total	Female - Unemployed	Male - Unemployed	Total
Enhancing Good Governance, Leadership and Management Capabilities	Good Governance and the linking of democracy	4.3.1. Prevent recurrence of Auditor-General of South Africa audit findings.	17	20	37	0	0	0
Promoting Sound Financial Management & Financial Viability	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	5.4.1. Improve Debt Collection by billing of all Municipal Debtors. 5.2.1. Maintain proper municipal financial sustainability.	5	5	10	0	0	0
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2.1.3 To ensure the expansion of access road network. 2.4. Improve access to public facilities in terms of Community Halls, Sports Fields, and Early Child Development facilities. 2.4.4. Improvement of residential development.	0	7	7	0	0	0
Enhancing Municipal Planning	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	1.2. To enhance Institutional Development.	0	0	0	0	0	0
Promoting Spatial Transformation and Inclusion	Sustainable Local Economic Development	None	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals			22	32	54	0	0	0

The following policies relevant to Human Resource Development are in place: -

- Training and skills development policy;
- Experiential Training Policy;
- Internal Bursary Policy;
- Induction Policy;
- Succession plan policy
- Retention Policy

C.3.7.3 Recruitment and selection policy

The selection and recruitment policy is in place and was approved by council on the 26 March 2024. And recruitment processes are conducted as per the provisions of this policy. The municipality fully adheres to and implements this policy. The vacancies outlined in the organizational structure will be filled according to the Recruitment and Selection Policy.

C.3.7.4 Retention Policy

As part of its skills retention strategy, the municipality employs different strategies contained in other policies to ensure that people with skills are retained in the municipality. The retention policy is in place and was approved by council on the 26 March 2024. The municipality does offer incentives benefits such as pension or provident fund, medical aid, car allowance, Cellphone allowance and staff development leave. Further to that, the municipality has implemented job evaluation and as from 01 July 2019. Performance management has been cascaded to all staff members in compliance Municipal Staff Regulations with a view to reward good performers and promote a culture of outstanding performance. The municipality has the retention policy in place which is aiming to guide the municipality in implementing all of its strategies that has been put in place.

C.3.8 IT related policies and IT Steering Committee

((a) ICT Framework and related ICT policies

The municipality has developed a number of policies and procedures which was adopted on the 31 May 2023 to ensure that the municipality's IT infrastructure and systems are constantly developed and adapted to new developments while also ensuring the effectiveness and security of the systems. Currently, the policies that are in place are as follows:

Corporate Governance of Information and Communication Technology Policy;

- Information and Communication Technology Policy;
- Information Technology Security Policy;
- Information Technology Disaster Recovery Plan;
- Antivirus, Firewall and Patch Management Control Policy;
- Backup and Restore Policy;
- Activity Monitoring Policy and Procedures;
- Backup and Restore Procedures;
- Change Management Procedure;
- IT Asset Disposal Policy and Procedure;
- Information Technology Strategic Plan;
- Information Technology Charter, and
- Physical Environment Security Policy.

The IT Manager and the IT Steering Committee are responsible for the implementation and monitoring compliance with these policies

(b) IT Steering Committee

The IT Steering Committee has been established and functional to monitor the implementation of these policies and procedures and also attend to all IT related matters that arises. This committee is chaired by the Director Corporate and Community Services and the IT Manager is providing secretarial services to ensure that this committee is effective and represented at top management level. The IT Steering Committee sit on a quarterly basis.

The municipality has filled in all the vacancies in the IT unit to ensure that it is adequately capacitated to perform all its function optimally.

c) Municipal ICT capacity

The municipality's IT unit has two employees, an IT Manager and IT Officer who are responsible for all ICT related operations within the municipality. Moreover, the municipality procured contracts and licenses to manage ICT intensive functions, these include, among others:

- Financial systems;
- Payroll system;
- Traffic unit licensing systems;
- Communications systems, and
- Performance management systems

(d) Challenges

The municipality is struggling with internet connection due to criminal activities targeted and network towers. There is also a challenge of resistance/skepticism in adopting new technologies to improve operations and save costs, both on the side of Councillors and municipal officials and also the general public.

C.3.9 SWOT analysis on Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

STRENGHTS	WEAKNESSES
• Policies and By-Laws in place. • Employment Equity Plan in place. • Human Resource Policies and Strategy in place and implemented. • Job Evaluation implemented. • OPMS Framework in place and filled positions in PMS unit. • Functional Local Labour Forum. • Continuous Councillors Capacity Development • Functional and effective Risk Management.	• Poor achievement of set EEP targets, especially with regard to representation of women in senior management. • Insufficient expenditure on Human Resources development budget/ resources • Exposure to fraudulent practices on recruitment of staff (qualifications vetting)
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
• Grading of the mmunicipality to a higher grade. • Properly skilling the workforce to eliminate unnecessary reliance on consultants. • Investing more in internships and in-service training to build a skills base to recruit form. • Acquisition of SAQA services to eliminate fraudulent and complete vetting of applicants • Cascading performance management to all employees. • Linking PMS to Job Evaluation outcomes.	• Escalating wage bill exceeding 40%. • Insufficient WSP funding to properly train employees resulting in avoidable spending on consultants. • Industrial Actions due to Categorization and Wage Curves • Reputational damage due to fraudulent jobs for money scam that arises from time to time conducted by fraudsters masquerading as municipal officials.

Key Challenge on Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Key Challenge	Development Implications
Insufficient internal capacity to perform some of the local government functions to the desired levels.	• Unnecessary reliance on consultants which divert financial resources which should be ideally invested in service delivery. • Inability to reach the municipality's true potential.

C.4. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

C.4.1 Good Governance Analysis

Local government is at a coal face of service delivery at viewed by citizens as the face of government which is why in most cases communities direct their service delivery grievances to municipalities.

Therefore, local government becomes very important in ensuring that it is responsive, accountable and transparent so that it can gain the confidence of the people and also deliver services as planned.

C.4.1.1 *Status of National and Provincial Programmes rolled-out at Municipal level:*

(a) Batho Pele and Procedure Manual

Batho Pele policy

The municipality has developed and adopted a Batho Pele policy as part of its commitment to putting people first and entrenching a culture of excellent service and accountability to the public. The reviewed policy was submitted to Council in 26 March 2024. The policy clearly stipulates the kind of conduct that is expected and required from municipal employees as servants of the people in line with the well-established Batho Pele principles of:

- Consultation;
- Service standards;
- Access;
- Courtesy;
- Information;
- Openness and transparency;
- Dealing with complaints;
- Best value for money;
- Encouraging innovation and recognizing excellence;
- Leadership and strategic direction, and
- Service delivery impact.

Since compliance with these principles has now been integrated into the municipality's operations through a policy instrument, acting contrary or in their violation by the municipality's employees shall constitute misconduct.

(a) Batho Pele procedure manual

The Batho Pele procedure adopted by full council conducted on the 26 March 2024. Its main purpose is to inform and guide the municipality's employees in aligning their conduct, practices and operations to the principles of Batho Pele and implementing them fully.

(b) Service Delivery Improvement Plan and Service Delivery Charter and Standards.

The municipality have the approved Service Delivery Charter and Standards in place and it will continue to be implemented accordingly. The Service Delivery Improvement Plan has been reviewed and approved by Council on 26 March 2024. The municipality is committed to address all key challenges identified in the SDIP to be improved in order to ensure proper service delivery. In accordance with Public Service Regulation, the municipality is expected to provide a report on the implementation of Service Standards as well as Service Delivery Improvement Plan.

Below are key challenges that was identified on the SDIP for previous financial year have been addressed:

- Branding of municipal vehicles;
- Installation of CCTV Camera in the municipal building;

- Metal detector be installed, and
- Signage.

The charter reflects the belief of Nquthu Local Municipality in its implementation of Batho Pele; a better life for all Nquthu Citizens by putting people firsts. It is our commitment to our customers that we will do our utmost to help you and provide you with the quality of service you deserve. Upon compilation of Service Delivery Improvement Plan, the municipality has identified the following services to be improved:

MANDATE	KEY SERVICE	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROCESS FOR TECHNICAL SUPPORT
Provision of water services	Drilling of boreholes in centre points/ areas to improve provision of water	Insufficient water services to the community Water services is under district municipality.	Drilling of boreholes in municipal sites(Nquthu Library, Traffic Station and Mpumelelweni Hall)
Assist community to easily identify location of municipal buildings and municipal assets	Identification Provide directions to internal / external structure of municipality . Prevent abuse of municipal assets	Confusion Misuse/abuse of municipal Assets	Provide proper signage To install barcodes in all municipal assets and monitor the assets. Ensure the proper branding of all municipal buildings and assets.
Provision of solid waste manage services	Provision of effective waste management	Insufficient waste bins Community unawareness of By Law.	Installation of waste bins on strategic areas Conduct awareness on bylaws

C.4.2 IGR status and functionality

Intergovernmental relations is very important in the course of service delivery and/or community development to ensure that all organs of government engage and plan together to prevent duplication, fragmentation and also ensure that all government projects and programmes compliments each other. DDM has become the main strategic programme to ensure that intergovernmental relations produce the results that development planning and execution is well integrated, effective and complimentary across all organs of government. With regard to the above, the municipality must ensure that it participate fully in all IGR structures and initiatives relevant to its functions and/or area of jurisdiction.
Nquthu LM has a fulltime official specifically dedicated to matters of intergovernmental relations. This is part of the municipality's commitment to working in partnership with all other role players in government.

(a) Municipal role and participation in IGR structures

Nquthu Local Municipality is fully committed to support and participate in all intergovernmental forums because it is the only way that different government role players can work in a well-coordinated and complementary manner. There are no established forums specifically for Nquthu Municipality but we

participate at all district level forums with full commitment. And the sector departments attend all IGR forum meetings at a district level.

(b) Relevant IGR structures

Umzinyathi district level

The following are Umzinyathi District Intergovernmental Forum that the municipality is participating on. These forums were established to ensure effective linkages in the DDM decision making processes.

- Speaker's Forum
- Planning Forum
- Disaster Management Forum
- Communicator's Forum

The following IGR Forums will be revived in the next financial year. These forums were functional but with the introduction of the new model old structures were not given full attention in the district.

- Mayor's Forum
- Municipal Manager's Forum
- Corporate Services Forum
- Infrastructure Forum [Technical]
- General and Social Services Forum
- Chief Financial Officer's Forum

The structures discusses all pronouncements from provincial and national level. The municipality ensures that it table report emanating from this structure to council. However, there are challenges of miscommunication and non-attendance by some stakeholders. It is the belief of the municipality that this structure and other forums can and should be strengthened and well-coordinated for the betterment of every stakeholder and for better communication and better working relationship of all stakeholders.

Provincial level

At the Provincial level, there are a number of IGR structures that create a linkage between the provincial sphere of government and local government:

- **Provincial IDP Forums:** These forums take different forms and mainly deal with IDP and SPLUMA issues and such forums are directly responsible for improving IDP credibility ratings in KZN because they allow municipalities and government departments to share information and best practices.
- **MINMEC:** This forum is generally composed of the National Minister and MECs of the same portfolio and in most cases Mayors and Municipal Managers are invited. This is a very important forum especially because if certain decisions have to be taken the seniority of those in attendance make decision making easier.
- **Premiers Coordinating Forum:** This is where the Premier gets the opportunity to engage municipalities on a variety of matters that need collective wisdom and also allow the Premier to set the tone in terms of the policy direction of government.

District Development Model (DDM) platforms

The President has introduced the a new model, known as the District Development Model (DDM), which aims to deal with the issue of lack of coherence in planning and implementation. The intention of this model is to pursue development through single and integrated plans per district, which will be further synchronised with Integrated Development Plans in municipalities. The Nquthu Municipality supports and will support the Umzinyathi District Municipality in the implementation of this model. The Municipality acknowledges the opportunities offered by this model in accelerating development. The Municipality participates in the implementation of the DDM.

DDM is a practical Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) mechanism for all three spheres of government & SOE's to work jointly and to plan and act in unison. The DDM is thriving at Umzinyathi District and is championed at district level. The municipality participate fully in the DDM Meeting held quarterly . This approach is very useful to ensure a well planned development and in promoting a long terms approach to development as opposed focusing on the short term investment and defering all developmental challenges to future generations.

DDM Structures (Clusters and Hubs)

DDM Technical Hub
Oversee the development and recommendation of the ONE PLAN and ONE BUDGET of the agreed plan, according to district and local strategic objectives, national and provincial priorities and towards district/metro developmental impact.
The Technical Hub sits on a monthly basis to discuss reports submitted by different District Clusters

DDM Political Hub
Ensure that all three spheres of government are operating in planning, budgeting & implementation unison thus enabling coherent, seamless and sustainable service delivery and development with integrated impact on the quality of life and quality of living spaces at municipal level. The DDM Political Hub sit on quarterly.

District Clusters

Clusters foster an integrated approach to governance that is aimed at improving government planning, decision making and service delivery. There are four District Clusters within Umzinyathi District that sit on a monthly basis. The Nquthu Local Municipality participates in all clusters as per scheduled meetings**.** The Clusters report to the DDM Technical Hub. Below is the list of clusters

- Social Service Cluster
- ESID Cluster
- GSCID Cluster
- JPCS Cluster

Below is the schedule of meeting for Umzinyathi District Municipality:

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
SCHEDULE OF POLITICAL, TECHNICAL HUB AND SUB-CLUSTER MEETINGS: 2023

Below is the schedule of DDM structures for the previous financial year. The new schedule for the next financial year will be developed by end of the of May 2024

1. DDM POLITICAL HUB

NO	DAY	MONTH	TIME
1	Thursday	16 February 2023	13h00
2	Thursday	25 May 2023	13h00
3	Thursday	31 August 2023	13h00
5	Thursday	07 December 2023	13h00

2. DDM TECHNICAL HUB

NO	DAY	MONTH	TIME
1.	Tuesday	31 January 2023	11H00
2	Tuesday	14 February 2023	11H00
3	Tuesday	28 March 2023	11H00
4	Tuesday	18 April 2023	11H00
5	Tuesday	23 May 2023	11H00
6	Tuesday	20 June 2023	11H00
7	Tuesday	18 July 2023	11H00
8	Tuesday	15 August 2023	11H00
9	Tuesday	26 September 2023	11H00
10	Tuesday	24 October 2023	11H00
11	Tuesday	14 November 2023	11H00
12	Tuesday	05 December 2023	11H00

3. ESCID CLUSTER

NO	DAY	MONTH	TIME
1.	Thursday	09 Feb 2023	
2.	Thursday	16 March 2023	
3	Thursday	20 April 2023	
4.	Thursday	04 May 2023	
5	Thursday	15 June 2023	
6	Thursday	13 July 2023	
7	Thursday	17 August 2023	
8	Thursday	14 September 2023	
9	Thursday	12 October 2023	
10	Thursday	09 November 2023	

4. GSCID CLUSTER MEETING

NO	DAY	MONTH	TIME
1.	Wednesday	08 February 2023	10:00
2.	Wednesday	14 March 2023	11:00
3.	Tuesday	13 April 2023	14:00
4.	Wednesday	10 May 2023	10:00
5.	Wednesday	07 June 2023	10:00
6.	Wednesday	12 July 2023	10:00
7.	Wednesday	16 August 2023	10:00
8.	Wednesday	13 September 2023	10:00
9.	Tuesday	11 October 2023	10:00

10.	Tuesday	08 November 2023	10:00

5. SOCIAL SERVICES CLUSTER

NO	DAY	MONTH	TIME
1.	Tuesday	02 February 2023	
2.	Tuesday	14 March 2023	
3.	Tuesday	11 April 2023	
4.	Tuesday	16 May 2023	
5.	Tuesday	13 June 2023	
6.	Tuesday	18 July 2023	
7.	Tuesday	08 August 2023	
8.	Tuesday	19 September 2023	
9.	Tuesday	10 October 2023	
10.	Tuesday	07 November 2023	

6. JCPS CLUSTER MEETING

NO	DAY	M0NTH	TIME
1.	Friday	03 February 2023	TBC
2.	Friday	03 March 2023	TBC
3	Friday	07 April 2023	TBC
4	Friday	05 May 2023	TBC
5	Friday	02 June 2023	TBC
6	Friday	07 July 2023	TBC
7	Friday	04 August 2023	TBC
8	Friday	08 September 2023	TBC
9	Friday	06 October 2023	TBC
10	Friday	03 November 2023	TBC

Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS)

Operation Sukuma Sakhe is a call to the people of KwaZulu-Natal to show the determination to overcome a range of issues that have impacted adversely on communities including poverty, unemployment, crime, substance abuse, HIV / AIDS, tuberculosis and many other issues of concern. Through the implementation of this programme it is envisaged that all challenges are monitored and that an enabling environment for poverty reduction is in place. The programme addresses the challenges of extreme poverty and food insecurity which affect the people of KwaZulu-Natal. It focuses on creating healthy and sustainable communities and providing an integrated programme addressing the empowerment of women, children and other vulnerable groups. OSS is coordinated and implemented at various levels including, the ward, local municipality, district and provincial level. Using the OSS model, KZN is able to institutionalize the coordination and integration of service delivery.

At a local level, Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) Forums are made up of Local Task Team (local municipality level) and War Room at a ward level and convene almost all stakeholder both government and non-

governmental stakeholders. The Local Task Team elected the new structure at it meeting held on the 04 May 2023 at Municipal Council Chambers. The main function of OSS is to identify service delivery gaps especially those relating to social or urgent issues so that an intervention can be made by relevant stakeholders.

Nquthu Local Municipality OSS Structure

The Nquthu Local Municipality OSS Structure meets quartetly and reports to the District Task Team (DTT) quarterly. The arrangement of the OSS Structure is as follows:

LOCAL TASK TEAM EXCO MEMBERS

POSITION	INITIALS AND SURNAME	DEPARTMENT
Chairperson	Mr M Manqele	Nquthu Local Municipality
Deputy Chairperson	Mrs Mthethwa	Department of Justice
Secretary	Mr S Shabalala	Nquthu Local Municipality
Deputy Secretary	Ms M Buthlelezi	Business Chamber

CIVIL SOCIETY FORUM

- Chairperson – Mr Wilson Sithole
- Deputy Chairperson- Mrs Lindiwe Mafu
- Secretary - Ms Phumzile Ndlovu
- Deputy Secretary – Ms Thulile Myeza

Local Task Team (LTT) for Nquthu Municipality sits on a monthly basis. Below is the schedule of meeting conducted on the 2023/24 financial year. The schedule for next financial year will be finalised by end of financial year.

2023/2024		**2024/2025**	
Date	**Venue**	**Date**	**Venue**
08 March 2024	Municipal Council Chamber		
26 October 2023	Municipal Council Chamber		
30 November 2023	Municipal Council Chamber		
07 December 2023	Municipal Council Chamber		

The functionality of War Rooms in all wards is as follows :

War Room as per Ward	Functionality	War Room Champion
Ward 1 (a)	Functional	Cllr Z Sithole
Ward 1(b)	Functional	Cllr Z Sithole

Ward 2	Functional	Cllr. C.S Thusini
Ward 3.	None Functional	Cllr. L. Mkhwanazi
Ward 4.	Functional	Cllr. S.S Langa
Ward 5.	Functional	Cllr. M.E Mnguni
Ward 6.	Functional	Cllr. S.B Simelane
Ward 7.	Functional	Cllr NM Buthelezi
Ward 8.	Functional	Cllr. M.I Khoza
Ward 9.	Functional	Cllr. S.D Masimula
Ward 10.	Functional	Cllr MR Ngobese
Ward 11.	Functional	Cllr. S.M Buthelezi
Ward 12.	Functional	Cllr. S. Radebe
Ward 13.	Functional	Cllr. Z. Ndlovu
Ward 14.	Functional	Cllr. P.W.J Buthelezi
Ward 15.	Partially Functional	Cllr. J.N Khoza
Ward 16.	Functional	Cllr. M.C Mnguni
Ward 17	Functional	Cllr. T.M Hadebe
Ward 18	Functional	Cllr. T.A Dlamini
Ward 19	Functional	Cllr. S.M.C Zikode

(b) Participation of Stakeholders

Nquthu Local Task Team is established and functional. The attendance of stakeholder departments on the Local Task Team meetings have been improved.

The following departments are attending Local Task Team

- Department of Health
- Department of Home Affairs
- Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
- Department of Social Development
- Department of Home Affairs
- Independent Electoral Commission
- SASSA
- Department of Education,
- SAPS,
- Department of Human Settlement,

- Department Sport and Recreation.
- Department of Correctional Services

Operation Sukuma Sakhe Programmes

The Municpality in partnership with relevant department conducted awareness campaign on the 23 February 2024 in Ward 01-Qhudeni on Crime prevention.

Conducting awareness campaigns to schools regarding substance abuse and burglaring in schools. These programmes will continue to take place in order to fight social challenges facing the community.

OSS Challenges

Limited sitting and attendance by some of the departments to Local Task Team Meetings. None response to reported matters by relevant departments.

C.4.3 IDP steering committee

The IDP steering committee is central to formulating a credible and realistic IDP that reflects the actual plans of the municipality. The municipality's has a functional IDP steering committee that is made of the Honourable Mayor, Municipal Manager, all section 56 managers and officials from IDP/PMS unit. This committee sits as planned and as per IDP Process Plan.

C.4.4 Functionality of Management Structures

(a) Management Committee (MANCO)

MANCO is fully functional and meets on a weekly basis to attend to municipal work that requires its attention. There are also other committees reporting to MANCO like the Development Compliance Committee which attend to the enforcement of by-laws.

(b) Development Compliance Committee

This committee attend to development compliance matters and also the enforcement of municipal by-laws. The main specific areas that this committee focuses is land-invasion and illegal structures, unauthorized bill-boards, stray animals, littering, illegal connections, etc.

(c) Local Organizing Committee

This is a standing event management committee which ensure compliance and preparations for all municipal events like public participation, sword turnings and projects hand-overs.

C.4.5 Functionality of Municipal Structures

(a) Council

Council is fully functional and always quorate and there no instances of disruption on Council meetings due to harmony and mutual respect that exist among Council members across all political parties.

(b) Executive committee (EXCO)

EXCO is fully functional and exercise powers delegated to it by Council and report to Council frequently.

(c) Portfolio Committees

These committees are chaired by EXCO members and report to EXCO. These committees sit on a monthly basis and some of them go out to municipal projects for purposes of playing an oversight role and report back to EXCO for intervention. Below is the list of portfolio committees established and functional in the municipality:

- Budget and Treasury Office Portfolio Committee
- Corporate and Community Portfolio Committee
- Technical Services Portfolio Committee
- Planning, Housing and LED Portfolio Committee

(d) Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)

MPAC play an oversight role on behalf of Council, especially investigating and making recommendations on how to treat irregular, unauthorized, fruitless and wasteful expenditure. MPAC is fully functional and work hand in hand with the Municipal Disciplinary Board.

(e) Municipal Disciplinary Board

This committee is established in terms of Financial Misconduct Regulations promulgated in terms of the MFMA. This committee plays a technical role in conducting informed investigations and is chaired by an independent legal person.

(f) Rules Committee

This committee is properly constituted but is mostly convened when there is a matter for it to deliberate on because on the nature of its work.

(g) Rapid Response Team

This committee is chaired by the Speaker and also include external stakeholders like SAPS. The main function of this committee is to intervene resolve complaints from the public and make necessary preparations if there are strikes. This committee is fully functional and have had success in preventing strikes by engaging everyone concerned.

(h) IDP Stakeholder Representative Forum

Nquthu has been using Operation Sukuma Sakhe (LTT) due to the fact that the stakeholders participating the OSS are the same as the one participating in the IDP stakeholders Forum. The Local Task Team sits on a quarterly basis. The IDP presentation is presented to all LTT Meetings.

C.4.6 Functionality of Internal Audit Unit

(a) Internal capacity

The Internal Audit unit is staffed by one employee (Senior Internal Auditor) and the rest of the internal audit function is outsourced to a competent auditing company.

(b) Implementation of Internal Audit Plan

An internal audit plan is developed annually and reports are submitted to the Audit Committee which monitors that implementation of this plan. The plan is implemented fully but there is room for improvement in implementing recommendations of audit reports.

C.4.7 Functionality of Audit Committee

The audit committee is properly constituted with members having expertise in different fields including, legal and accounting/finance. The audit committee member responsible for performance management have been appointed in the current financial year and there is currently no vacancy. Risk Management chairperson also sits on the audit committee

The Audit Committee of Nquthu is formally established in accordance with section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act No 56 of 2003. The Audit committee serves as an Independent advisory body that advice the municipal council, political office bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality on matters relating to :-

- Internal Financial Control
- Risk management
- Accounting policies
- The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of the financial reporting and information
- Performance management
- Effective governance
- Compliance with the act, the annual Division of Revenue Act
- Performance evaluation and any other issues referred to it by the municipal entity
- Review the annual Financial statements
- Respond to the council on any issue raised by the Auditor General in audit report

There is effective Audit Committee that sits on a quarterly basis. The Chairperson of the Audit Committee also serves on Performance Audit Committee and these meetings sits on a quarterly basis for assessment of the Municipal Manager and Directors. The Audit Committee reports quarterly to Council on internal audit reports. Below is the schedule of Audit Committee and Performance Audit Committee for 2023/24 financial year.

Audit Committee	**Performance Audit Committee**	**Audit Committee**	**Performance Audit Committee**
24July 2023	15 July 2023		24 July 2024
21 October 2023	16 October 2023		29 October 2024
22 January 2024	15 January 2024		30 January 2025
23 April 2024	14 April 2024		24 April 2025

C.4.8 Functionality of Enterprise Risk Management (Policy and strategy)

(a) Internal capacity

Risk management has a Risk Officer who works with the support of risk champions who coordinate risk management in their respective internal departments.

(b) Risk Management Committee

There is risk management committee which is responsible for compiling and approval of risk registers and monitor risk action plans implementation on a quarterly basis.

The committee has 8 members who are managers from different departments (Finance, Technical, Community and Corporate services) and full time employees of the municipality.

(c) Reporting to audit committee and council

The Risk Management chairperson reports to the Audit Committee and also report to Council once a year as as part of the Audit Committee reporting to Council.

(d) Risk Champions

Every department has a risk management champion who is responsible for coordinating all risk management work within the department to ensure that all risk action plans designed to mitigate and manage identified risk are implemented.

(e) Risk registers

There are four risk registers, which are; operational risk register, strategic risk register, IT risk register and fraud risk register. These registers contain risks, root causes, current controls, control effectiveness and action plans.

(f) Risk awareness workshops

Risk management workshops are conducted every year for employees so that they clearly understand the risk prevalent in their line of work to equip them to be able to identify and manage such irks.

(g) Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy

The municipality also have a Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy which is a framework for managing all risk that are of a corrupt nature and also clearly determine the kind of practices that are prohibited or amount to fraudulent practices.

C.4.9 Functionality of Bid Committees

Bid Committees are a very important structures in ensure that the municipality procures goods and services in the most effective, efficient and economical manner to ensure that the municipality operates optimally, build infrastructure and deliver services to the people of Nquthu. In this regard, it must be ensured that municipal bid committees are properly constituted and function optimally. Further to that, continuous training must be provided to members to ensure that they understand their responsibilities and are always updated about new or upcoming legislative provisions (including circulars) so that compliant processes are always adhered to. All bid committees are trained after their appointment and also get ongoing training to ensure that they are always up to the task.

The table below list bid committees and their members (and their positions/titles) as duly appointed by the Municipal Manager:

BID SPECIFICATION COMMITTEE
1) Mr. M Shabalala - Chairperson - Assistant Accountant SCM
2) Mr. S Memela – Technician Civil
3) Mr. L Khoza – Manager: Waste Management
4) Mr. S Shabalala- Management Youth Development
BID EVALUATION COMMITTEE
1) Mr. MF Ngcobo – Manager IDP/PMS
2) Mr. ME Sibiya- Manager Human Resources Management
3) Ms. TC Nyandeni- Manager Office of the Municipal Manager
4) Ms. P Ntuli - Chairperson
BID ADJUDICATION COMMITTEE
1) Mr BH Bhengu - CFO - Chairperson
3) Ms. SS Zulu - SCM Manager
5) Mr. L Hlongwane - Director Technical Services
6) Mrs KC Shabalala – Director Corporate and Community Services
SECRETARY
Ms. BN Buthelezi - Data Capturer

C.4.10 Adoption status of Municipal Policies and Bylaws

The municipality has developed and approve a variety of policies and by-laws aimed at giving effect to different legislative provisions and also regulate municipal processes and also set out parameters for the public to ensure compliance.

Municipal policies

Municipal policies mostly relate to human resources, finance, ICT, performance management, fleet management, businesses and records management.

Municipal by-laws

Municipal by-laws were developed and gazetted after being issued to the public for comments, as required by law. The list of by-laws outlined below were gazetted and approved by Council and and remain in force.

BY-LAWS	ADOPTION DATE
Municipal Public Road and Street Transport-by laws	**29 June 2019**
Out-door advertisement – by laws	**29 June 2019**
Electricity supply- by laws	**27 October 2022**
Street trading- by-laws	**29 June 2019**
Standing rules of order- by-laws	**27 October 2022**
Tariff policy for indigent persons- by-laws	**28May 2021**
Pound By law	**29 June 2019**
Rates By laws	**28 May 2021**
Public Transport By Law	**29 June 2019**
Disaster Management By Law	**29 June 2019**
Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public – By law	**29 June 2019**
Building Regulations By Law	**29 June 2019**
Waste Management By Law	**29 June 2019**
By Laws relating Fire Brigade Services	**29 June 2019**
Keeping of Animal By Law	**29 June 2019**
Nuisance By Law	**29 June 2019**

C.4.11 Public Participation Analysis

C.4.11.1 Ward Committees status and functionality

Nquthu LM has established ward committees in all its nineteen (19) wards soon after the local government elections that took place on the 01 of November 2021. All these ward committees will be trained and hold meetings on a monthly. The municipality submit reports, minutes of meetings and attendance registers to KZN COGTA for assessment in order to determine functionality of ward committees. Ward Committees sits on a monthly basis to discuss community challenges and development interventions and submits report. However, there is still more work to be done to improve the overall capacity and ensure better functioning of ward committees through training and better information dissemination to ward committees through its chairpersons who are ward councillors. The ward committee functionality is currently sitting at 100% according to KZN Cogta Assessments.

Ward Committees will undergo trainings related to their functions on Local Government. The municipality is committed to providing Ward Committees with all relevant accredited trainings. The municipality considers ward committees as one of the institutional bodies to fast-track service delivery and deepen democracy. Ward Committees represents a wide range of community interest through the IDP Representative Forum meetings and Ward Based Planning Meetings, and their inputs are always considered. They are also being used to disseminate the information about the developmental agenda of the municipality.

The functionality of Ward Committees is monitored through the submission of ward reports regarding Ward Committee Performance, which basically assesses the performance of Ward Committees within Nquthu. The performance is measured in terms of the following indicators: -

- Number of Ward Committee Meeting held – 1 per month;
- Number of Ward Committee Meetings chaired by the Councillor – 1 per month;
- Percentage of attendance – 50 plus 1;
- Number of community meetings held – 1 per quarter;
- Number of sectoral reports – 10 per month; and
- Number of reports submitted to the municipality – 1 per quarter

C.4.11.2 Participation of AmaKhosi in Council meetings

Municipal Structures Act, Section 81 require Traditional Leaders to be represented in municipal councils. In line with this law and in pursuance of a better communication and working relationship with traditional leadership and also to ensure that they are part of the local authority which has jurisdiction in their areas. There are two AmaKhosi that sit in council and all the committees of the municipality. While there are some very few challenges on issues of land ownership or control between the municipality and AmaKhosi, the fact that they sit in council provide for a very suitable platform to deal with and resolve any differences. Nquthu Local Municipality respects and is committed to working with AmaKhosi in Nquthu appreciating the importance of indigenous leadership and understanding their role both historically and currently as custodians of African culture and customs and vanguards of communal and/or collective land ownership of the people.

During the review of 2023/24 IDP and Budget processes, the Mayor invited all AmaKhosi in Nquthu to engage them specifically. The IDP Consultation meeting with Traditional Authorities took place on the 25 May 2023 at Municipal Council Chamber. While this engagement was meant to specifically deal with development planning and budgeting issues, a number of issues were raised by AmaKhosi and an agreement was reached that these will be attended to. These are the issues that were raised and the municipality and AmaKhosi reached an agreement on:

- That there should be a clear protocol that regulates the communication between the municipality and traditional councils to ensure that all the plans and projects that the municipality has is communicated to affected traditional councils on time so that all challenges that may arise can be resolved collectively, and
- Workshopping traditional councils about the functions and processes of the municipality and also provide them with relevant information that relates to spatial planning, disaster prone areas and land use management to avoid a situation where people are given land that is prone to disasters or is suitable for economic activities (e.g. agriculture).

C.4.11.3 Communication Strategy/ plan for public participation

The municipality has an existing Community Strategy or Plan which is reviewed on an annual basis. The strategy/plan was tabled to Council on the 26 March 2024 and the reviewed communication strategy will be implemented accordingly. And the plan aimed at ensuring a coherent and effective communication both with the municipality and between the municipality and outside stakeholders.

The municipality does have a public participation plan which currently focused on Ward Committees. For the 2024/25 financial year, the municipality developed a communication plan for public participation that go beyond the functioning of Ward Committees and ensure that public participation is inclusive of all stakeholders is linked to DDM processes.

C.4.11.4 Ward Based Planning

Background

Each ward was expected to develop and approve a ward based plan (WBP) for 2024/25 financial year. These plans contain the following information:

- The map of the ward showing ward boundaries, voting district (VD) boundaries, roads, clinics, schools, community halls, ECDs/creches, sports fields, rivers, businesses, cemeteries, bus/taxi stops, settlements/homes, water infrastructure (reservoirs, treatment plants, pipelines, boreholes), wetlands, illegal dumpsites, government departments, and any other relevant information.
- Updated ward statistical figures (Stats SA 2022 Census figures). ***NB. Stats SA has identified July 2023 as a release date for 2022 Census Report. As a result, WBPs compiled without the benefit of updated statistical figures.***
- Current projects that are under construction in the ward or projects that have been budgeted for in the current year.
- Service delivery and infrastructure backlog (areas without access to water, areas without electricity powerlines or number of unconnected households, areas without access roads, areas with cellphone network challenge, any other relevant information).
- Job opportunities in the ward (explain if there are job creating programmes or businesses in the ward).
- Ward development needs list in a priority order, from number 1 upwards. These needs will be used when Council approve ward projects in the IDP.
- Status of the war room in the ward. State whether it conduct meetings and conduct household profiling.

Roles and responsibilities

The speaker, ward councillors, ward committee members, war room stakeholders and municipal officials had the following responsibilities in the compilation of the WBD:

Speaker	• Approve ward based plan war room meeting schedule. • Enforce the sitting of ward based plan war room meetings.
Ward councillor	• Convene war room meeting to compile the ward based plan. • Approve the ward based plan once it has been compiled.
Ward committee members	• Provide information about his/her area that is required to compile the ward based plan.
War room stakeholders	• Provide information about his/her area that is required to compile the ward based plan.
Municipal officials	• Compile ward based plan war room meeting schedule based on dates provided by ward councillors. • Compile maps for each ward. • Compile statistics for each ward (2022 Census). • Provide ward based plan templates to ward councillors. • Provide support to WBP war room meetings.

Ward based plan development timelines

The timelines for the compilation of WBPs are outlined in the table below:

The following approach was adopted to develop WBPs:

- New ward maps depicting new ward boundary with population estimates were provided to ward councilors;
- Simplified templates were provided to councilors so that it can be populated at a ward level by the ward committee (detailed templates will be issued once Census report has been issued by StatsSA), and
- Populated templates returned to the municipality so that they can be incorporated in the summarized version of the IDP.

Ward Based Plans summary

Ward based plan summary table is attached as a component of the Summarized IDP version which seeks to simplify the IDP to the public so that they can be able to break the IDP down to see how their wards are affected.

C.4.12 Land use management

C.4.12.1 Municipal Planning Tribunal

The type Single Municipal Planning Tribunal and it was established in year 2019 and is for the period of 5 years. The last meeting was on the 21st March 2023.

C.4.12.2 Functionality of Municipal Planning Tribunal

The Municipal Planning Tribunal is functional, it is budgeted for annually and meetings are arranged on ad hoc bases based on application that require the decision of the tribunal.

C.4.12.3 Compliance with SPLUMA Regulation 14

Municipalities are required to comply with Regulation 14 by following these steps:

1. Formation of a Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT):
    - The municipality must establish an MPT in accordance with the provisions of SPLUMA Regulation 14.
    - The MPT should consist of members with expertise and qualifications in planning, land use, development, and related fields.
    - The members of the MPT should be appointed by the municipality, typically through a formal selection and appointment process.
2. Functions and Powers of the MPT:
    - The municipality must define and allocate the functions and powers of the MPT in accordance with SPLUMA Regulation 14.
    - The MPT is responsible for making decisions on various planning and land use matters within the municipality's jurisdiction.
    - These matters may include development applications, rezoning requests, subdivision proposals, land use changes, and other related planning decisions.
    - The MPT ensures that these decisions are made in line with the principles of spatial planning and land use management as stipulated in SPLUMA and relevant municipal by-laws.
3. Appointment of Chairperson and Administration:
    - The municipality should appoint a Chairperson of the MPT, who is responsible for presiding over the tribunal's meetings and ensuring the proper conduct of its proceedings.
    - The municipality should also establish the necessary administrative support systems and resources to facilitate the functioning of the MPT effectively.
    - This may include allocating staff, establishing processes for receiving and processing applications, maintaining records, and providing public access to information.

4. Public Participation and Transparency:
    - The municipality should ensure that the MPT operates in a transparent and participatory manner.
    - This may involve providing opportunities for public participation in the decision-making process, such as public consultations, hearings, and the provision of information on proposed developments.
    - The municipality should establish mechanisms to inform the public about the MPT's activities, decisions, and the reasons behind those decisions.
5. Compliance Monitoring and Reporting:
    - The municipality should monitor the performance and compliance of the MPT with SPLUMA Regulation 14.
    - This may involve periodic assessments, audits, or reviews of the MPT's functioning, adherence to procedures, and the quality of decisions made.
    - The municipality should also ensure that the MPT's activities and decisions are reported and documented appropriately.

By adhering to these steps, a municipality can comply with SPLUMA Regulation 14 and establish an effective Municipal Planning Tribunal to handle planning and land use matters within its jurisdiction. It is essential for municipalities to familiarize themselves with the specific requirements outlined in the regulation and any additional guidance or directives provided by the national or provincial government. The municipality is complying and is committed to improve in every aspect.

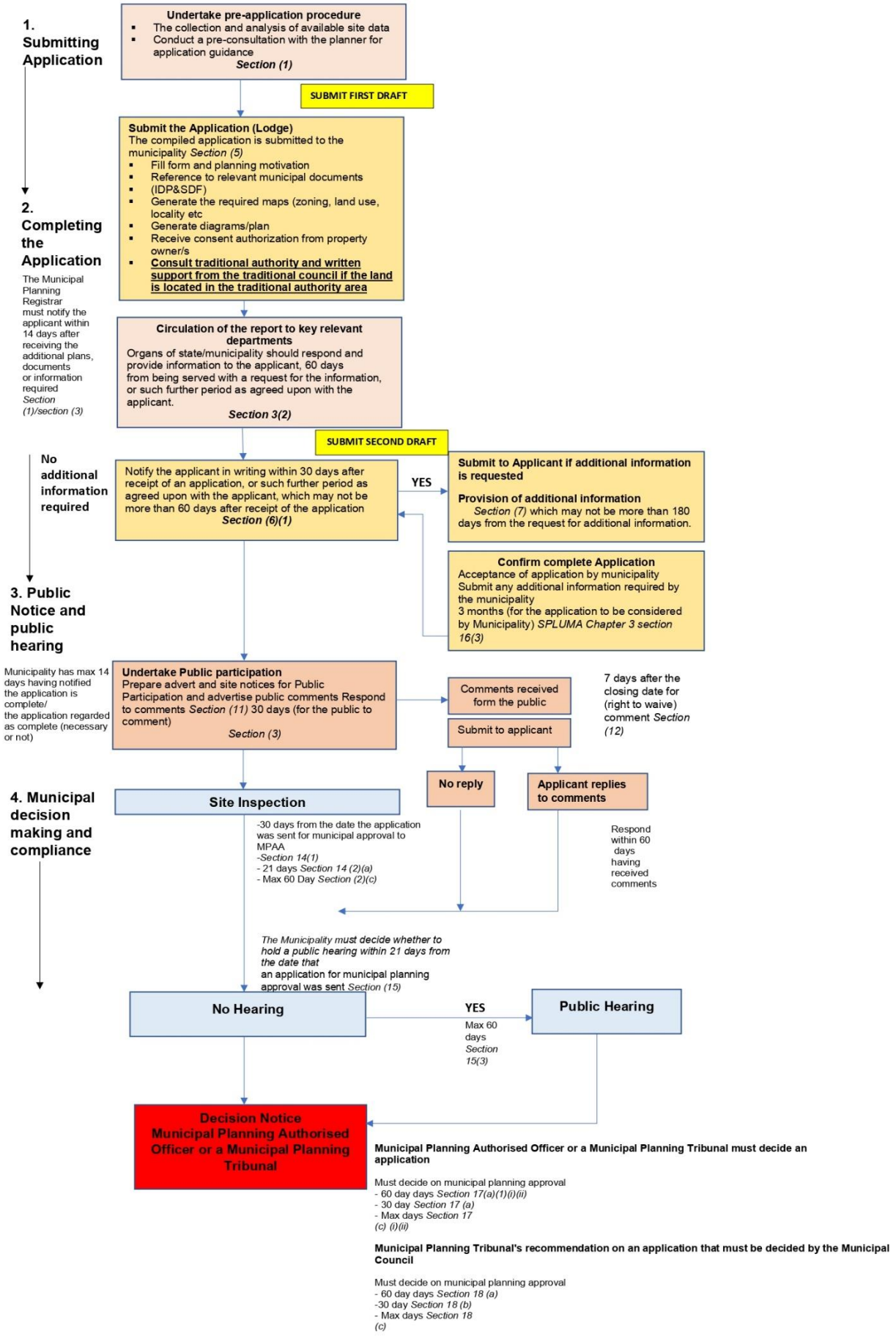
C.4.12.4 Municipal Planning Authorized Officer

The Municipal Planning Authorized Officer was appointed together with the Municipal Planning Tribunal. The municipality is doing everything to improve the planning capacity of the municipality and ensure the application and compliance with laws.

C.4.12.5 Land development application process

Before any development is undertaken, a development application must be submitted to ensure that such development is in line with any and/or all applicable laws and plans. The land development application process is illustrated in the following page.

SUBMISSION OF A LAND DEVELEPOMENT APPLICATION PROCESS FLOW IN TERMS OF SCHEDULE 4 OF THE NQUTHU BY-LAWS



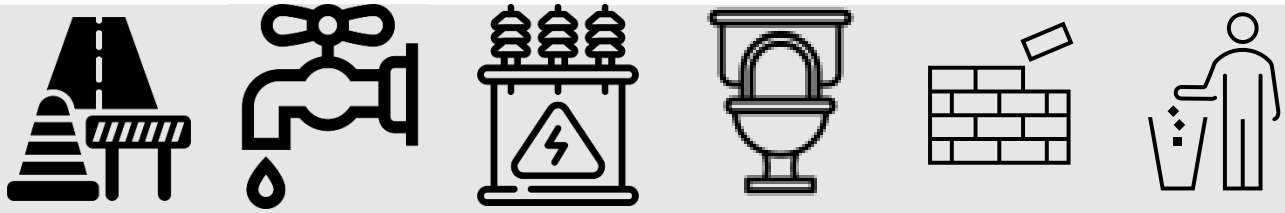
C.4.13 Good Governance and Public Participation: SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges

Key Challenge	*Description*
• ***Alignment with government departments***	• There is still a lack of alignment between the Municipality and government departments. This is caused by lack of sufficient collaboration and lack of synergistic relationships.
• ***Inability to reach real municipal***	• Failure to attain a clean audit outcome as a result of irregular expenditure and performance related issues.

SWOT analysis

STRENGTHS	**WEAKNESSES**
• Council structures in place and functional • Representation of traditional authority. • Functional Local Labour Forum. • Functional Audit Committee. • Ward Committees established and mostly functional. • Public community meetings regularly conducted • Social sector groups forums in place *(Men's Forum, Disability Forum, Disability Forum, Senior Citizens Forum, HIV Council, Sports Council)* • Communication Strategy / plan in place	• Children's Forum not established. • Non-attendance of government departments on Operation Sukuma Sakhe due to insufficient coordination. • Public Participation not entirely effective. • Intergovernmental Relations Forums not entirely effective.
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
• Enforce monitoring and evaluation. • Proper reporting. • Community involvement and public participation.	• Non enforcement of by-laws leading to dysfunctionality of the organization and lead to the loss of revenue and litigation.

C.5 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT (KPA 05)



Primarily, the municipality exists to deliver basic services like electricity and refuse collection to communities and to develop infrastructure including roads and public facilities like halls, creches and sports fields. In most cases, any service that the municipality provides requires certain infrastructure or facility to be delivered, electricity cannot be connected to households without powerlines, refuse cannot be collected if there is no landfill site to dispose on or a recycle facility to reuse the waste, water cannot be distributed without reservoirs, treatment plants, pipelines, etc. Even the economy is dependent on public roads to ensure easy and safe movement of people and goods.

C.5.1 Water and sanitation

The water and sanitation section addresses the critical issue of water shortage that the municipality is currently facing. Nquthu, like many other regions in South Africa, is grappling with severe water scarcity, making it a significant challenge to provide adequate water and sanitation services to its residents.

C.5.1.1 Access to water and sanitation

In the past IDPs, the Stats SA Community Survey 2016 have always been relied on to measure access to water and sanitation as well as the backlog due to the fact Stats SA is the custodian of all statistical figures. However, these figures, while correct, do not consider factors that occur after the figures are released, which include, but not limited to, the following:

Water

- Increasing population resulting in increased water demand;
- New water projects that may increase the number households/people with access;
- Drought or dwindling water sources which may lead to no access, decreased access or water rationing;
- Poor operations and maintenance of water supply network which may lead to water shortages, and
- Electricity loadshedding may disrupt water treatment plants, negatively affecting water reticulation.

Sanitation

- Number of households requiring new sanitation services (especially VIP toilets in rural areas);
- New sanitation projects that are usually implemented every financial year, and
- The lack of effective chemical treatment process for VIP toilets results in them being full over time resulting in a need for new units.

In respect of the above, the Department of Water and Sanitation's National Integrated Information System (NIWIS) figures have been included to supplement Stats SA 2016 CS figures and to provide more updated figures, as shown in the following pages. This section starts with water provision and follow with sanitation services.

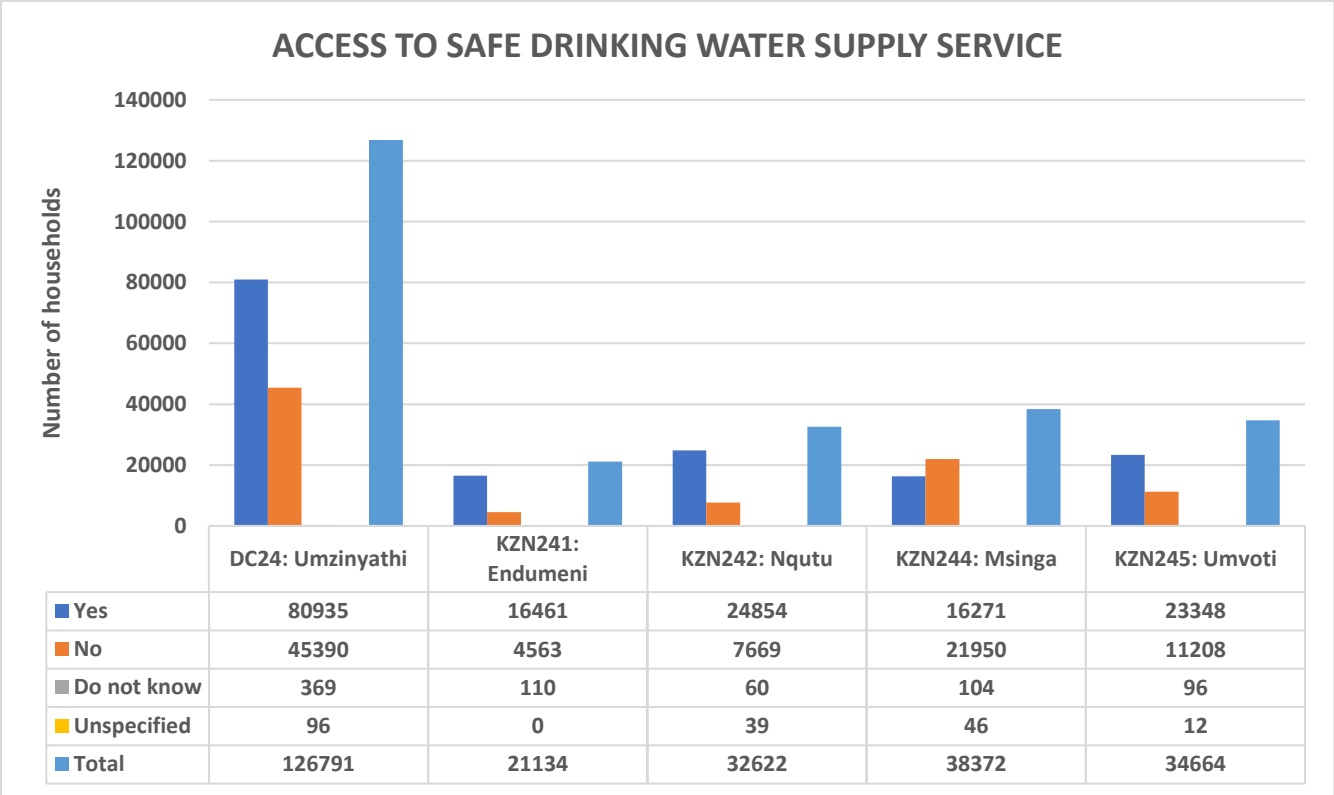
C.5.1.1.1 Access to safe drinking water supply service

The provision of safe drinking water is a fundamental human right, as recognized by the United Nations. It plays a pivotal role in reducing the prevalence of waterborne diseases and promoting public health. Monitoring and evaluating the progress made in providing safe drinking water is vital to understand the challenges faced and implement effective strategies for improvement.

The Stats SA 2016 Community Survey provides a valuable snapshot of the access to safe drinking water supply at the time of the survey, while the updated figures from the Department of Water and Sanitation's NIWIS website portal offer more recent data to track any changes or trends over time.

By examining these data sources, we can gain insights into the extent of access to safe drinking water supply service across different regions of South Africa. This information is essential for policymakers, researchers, and development practitioners to make informed decisions, allocate resources effectively, and address the persistent issues related to water access and infrastructure.

In the following sections, we will delve into the key findings derived from the Stats SA 2016 Community Survey and the updated figures provided by the Department of Water and Sanitation's NIWIS website portal, shedding light on the progress made and the challenges that remain in ensuring universal access to safe drinking water supply service in South Africa.



	DC24: Umzinyathi	KZN241: Endumeni	KZN242: Nqutu	KZN244: Msinga	KZN245: Umvoti
Yes	80935	16461	24854	16271	23348
No	45390	4563	7669	21950	11208
Do not know	369	110	60	104	96
Unspecified	96	0	39	46	12
Total	126791	21134	32622	38372	34664

Figure C.5.1.1.1 *Access to safe drinking water – Source: Stats SA CS 2016*

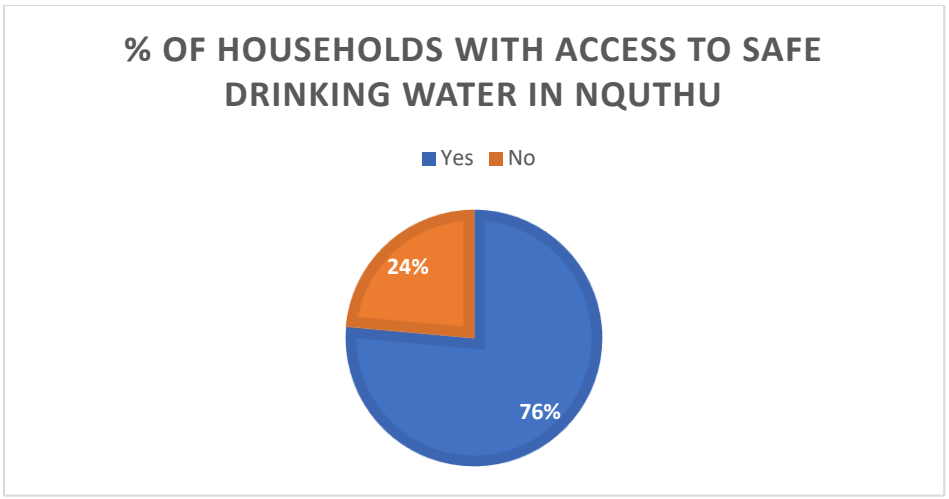
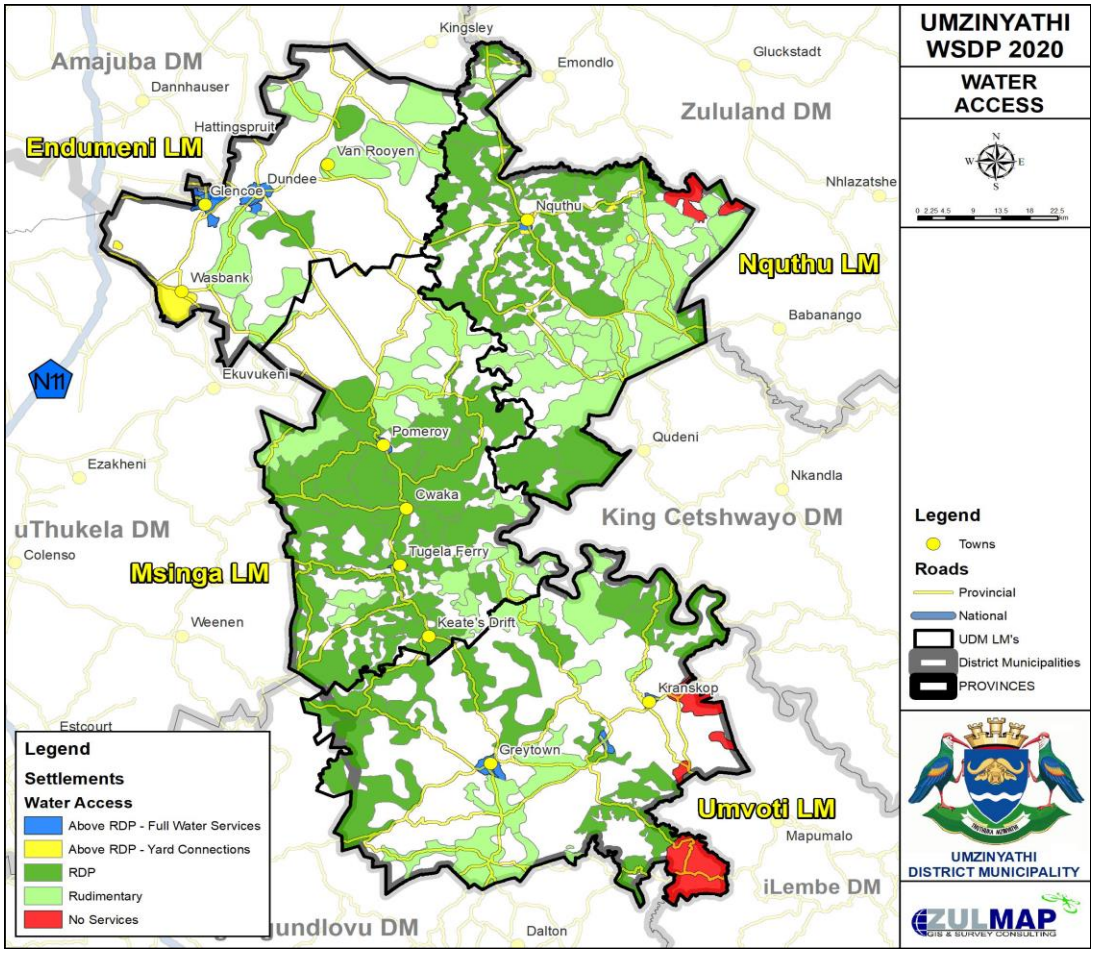


Figure C.5.1.1.1(1) *Access to safe drinking water – Source: Stats SA CS 2016*

The charts above show 2016 Community Survey figures which will soon be updated by the Census 2022 figures as soon as they are released. However, based on the engagements with councillors and War Room during the ward-based planning, it appears that water shortage still remains a serious challenge in Nquthu.



Map C.5.1.1.1 *Access to water – Source: UDM WSDP*

C.5.1.1.2 Access to water by source

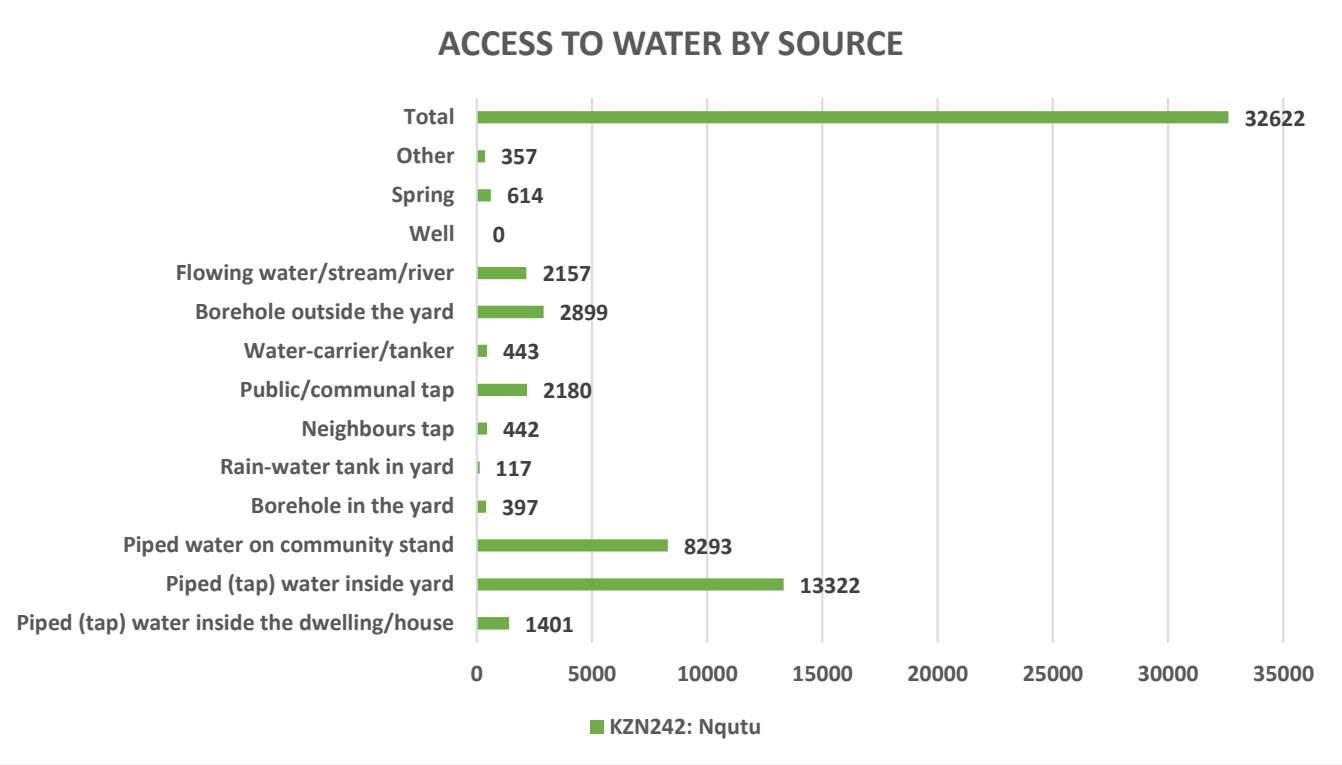


Figure C.5.1.1.2 *Access to water by source – Source: Stats SA CS 2016*

In analyzing the access to water by source in Nquthu, the figures provide insight into the water distribution challenges, and implications thereof:

- **Limited access to piped water inside the dwelling/house:** With only 1401 respondents having piped water inside their homes, this indicates a significant portion of the population does not have convenient access to water within their own living spaces. This can have implications for convenience, hygiene, and daily activities, particularly for household chores and personal hygiene practices.
- **Reliance on piped water inside the yard and community stand:** The majority of respondents (13322 and 8293, respectively) rely on piped water within their yards or from community stands. While this suggests a relatively higher level of access compared to piped water inside the dwelling, there may still be limitations in terms of reliability, water pressure, and quality. Ensuring the uninterrupted supply of clean and safe water from these sources is crucial for the well-being of the community.
- **Dependence on alternative sources:** The presence of alternative water sources such as boreholes, rainwater tanks, flowing water/stream/river, and springs indicates a need for supplementary sources of water, particularly during interruptions or when access to piped water is limited. However, it is essential to ensure the safety and quality of these alternative sources to prevent waterborne diseases and health risks.
- **Limited access to wells and reliance on neighbors' taps:** The absence of wells (0) and a relatively low percentage of respondents relying on neighbors' taps (442) may suggest a lack of traditional water sources and reliance on shared community resources. This highlights the importance of community cooperation

and support during water shortages and emphasizes the need for equitable distribution and management of available water resources.

- **Importance of water carriers/tankers:** The presence of water carriers/tankers (443) indicates a reliance on external sources to deliver water to the community. While this can provide temporary relief during water shortages, it also underscores the need for sustainable solutions to improve the local water infrastructure and ensure consistent access to clean water.

Overall, these figures reflect the diverse range of water sources used in Nquthu, highlighting the need for investment in infrastructure, maintenance, and resource management to ensure reliable, safe, and equitable access to water for all residents. Addressing the limitations in access to piped water inside dwellings, promoting sustainable alternative sources, and implementing efficient distribution systems can significantly improve the quality of life and well-being of the community.

C.5.1.1.3 Distance to get main source of water for drinking

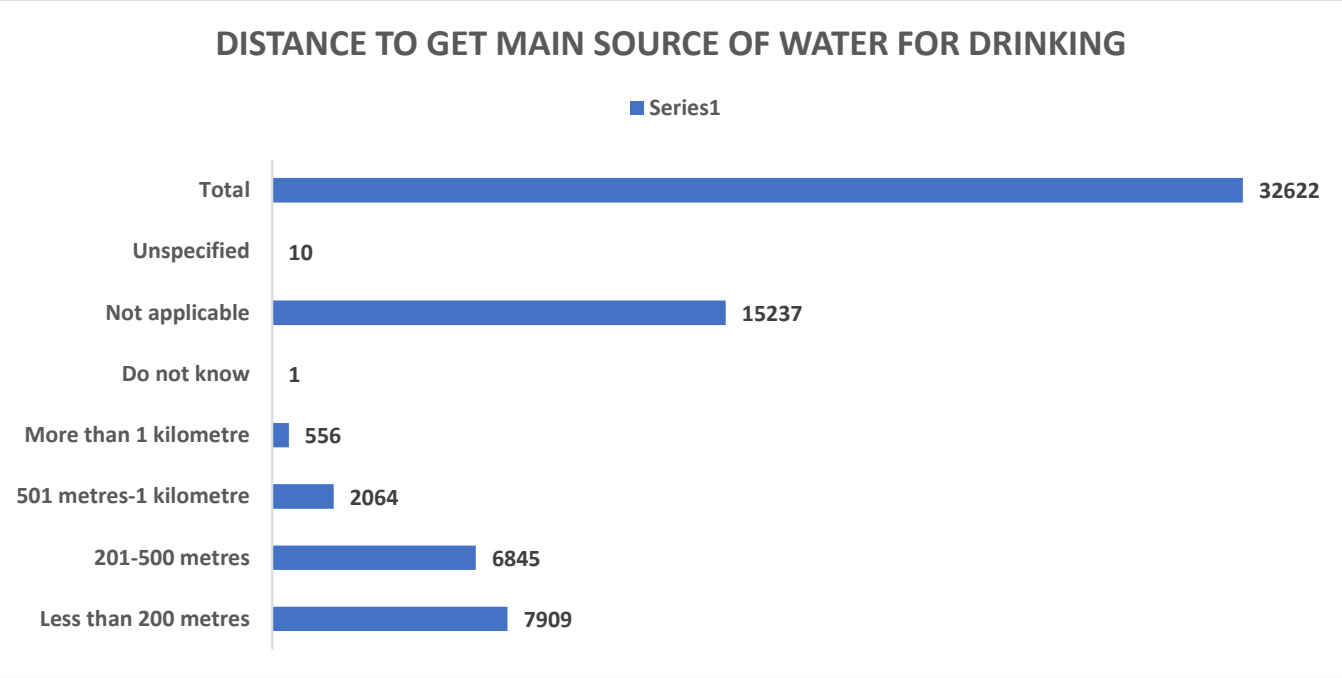


Figure C..5.1.1.3 *Distance to get main source of water – Source: Stats SA CS 2016*

In analyzing these figures above indicating the distances people travel to get water, we can draw several implications regarding the water situation in the municipality:

- **Short distances: According to the data, 7,909 people travel less than 200 meters to obtain water.** This suggests that a significant portion of the population has relatively convenient access to water sources within close proximity.
- **Moderate distances:** Around 6,845 individuals must travel between 201 and 500 meters to access water. While these distances are not excessively long, they do require a certain level of effort, especially for those who may need to carry heavy water containers back home.
- **Longer distances:** Approximately 2,064 people have to travel between 501 meters and 1 kilometer to reach water sources. This suggests that a notable segment of the population faces a more substantial

inconvenience when fetching water. The additional time and physical effort required can have significant implications for their daily routines and overall quality of life.

- **Significant distances:** The data indicates that 556 individuals must travel more than 1 kilometer to obtain water. Such distances can be highly burdensome, particularly in areas with limited infrastructure and difficult terrain. This situation can result in considerable time and energy expenditure, negatively impacting the health, education, and economic opportunities of those affected.
- **Lack of awareness:** The presence of one individual who responded as "Do not know" indicates a lack of awareness about the distance they travel to access water. This could be due to various factors, including inadequate data collection or participants' inability to accurately estimate the distance.
- **Inapplicable responses:** The category "Not applicable" consists of 15,237 individuals, which suggests that these respondents do not need to travel to obtain water. This could indicate that they have direct access to water within their homes or have alternative means of water supply that do not require physical travel.
- **Unspecified responses:** The presence of 10 unspecified responses further adds to the ambiguity and incompleteness of the data, making it difficult to draw definitive conclusions about the water situation for those individuals.

Overall, the analysis of the given numbers highlights the variations in the distances people in Nquthu travel to access water. It points to the presence of both convenient and challenging circumstances, indicating the need for interventions to improve water accessibility, particularly for those facing longer journeys. Efforts to reduce travel distances and improve water infrastructure can enhance the well-being and quality of life for the community in Nquthu.

C.5.1.1.4 Alternative water sources during interruptions

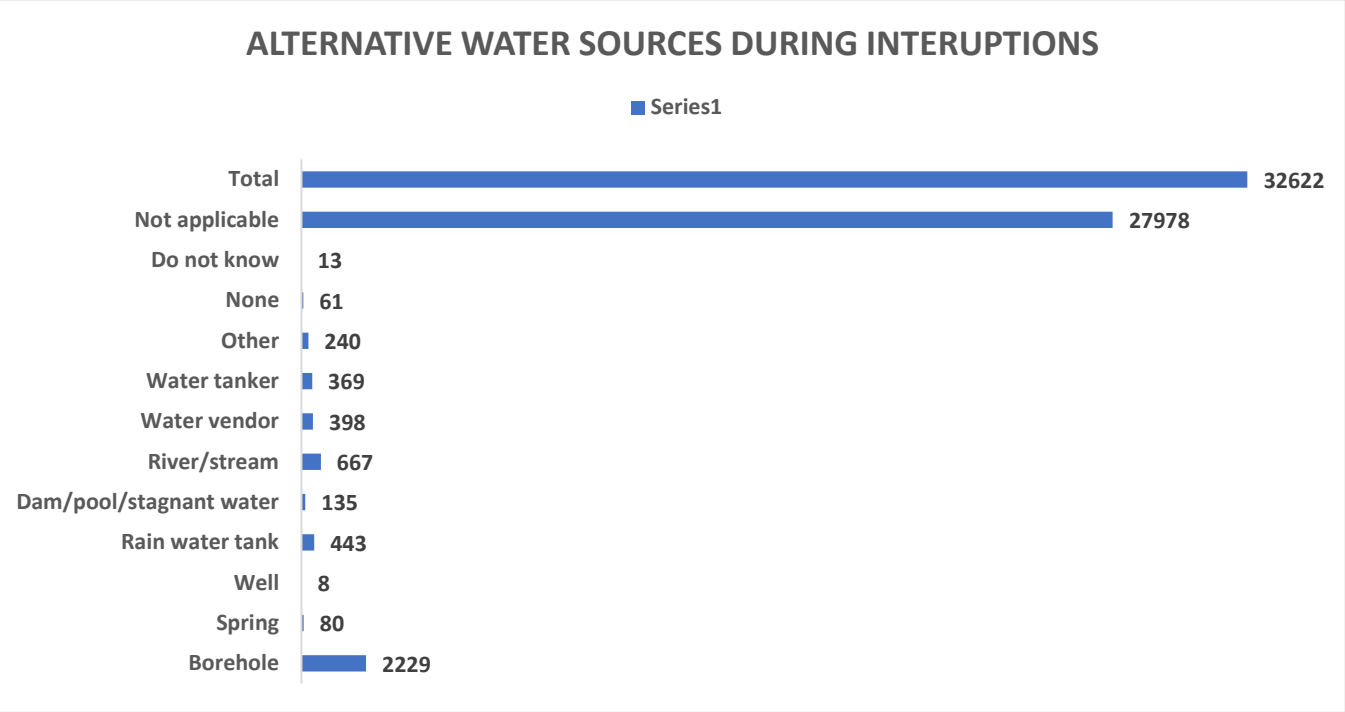


Figure C.5.1.1.4 *Alternative water sources during interruptions – Source: CS 2016*

During water supply interruptions, communities must identify and utilize alternative water sources and in most cases such sources are untreated water sources with unverified safety levels. The Chart in the previous page shows alternative sources of water during interruptions, unfortunately such interruptions seem to take much longer than expected and almost become a norm. Based on the provided figures for alternative water sources during interruptions in Nquthu, we can analyze the distribution and percentages for each category as follows:

- Borehole: 2229 (6.83%)
- Spring: 80 (0.25%)
- Well: 8 (0.02%)
- Rainwater tank: 443 (1.36%)
- Dam/pool/stagnant water: 135 (0.41%)
- River/stream: 667 (2.05%)
- Water vendor: 398 (1.22%)
- Water tanker: 369 (1.13%)
- Other: 240 (0.74%)
- None: 61 (0.19%)
- Do not know: 13 (0.04%)
- Not applicable: 27978 (85.78%)

These figures indicate the various sources that residents of Nquthu rely on during interruptions in the water supply. Boreholes are the most commonly used alternative water source, accounting for 6.83% of the total responses. Rivers/streams (2.05%), rainwater tanks (1.36%), and water vendors (1.22%) also contribute to a significant portion of the alternative water sources. It is worth noting that a substantial percentage (85.78%) of respondents indicated "Not applicable," suggesting that the majority of individuals may not have access to any alternative water sources during interruptions, highlighting the severity of the water shortage problem in Nquthu.

Additionally, a small proportion of respondents mentioned relying on springs, wells, stagnant water sources, water tankers, and other unidentified sources, each representing less than 1% of the total responses. The data underscores the importance of addressing the water shortage issue in Nquthu and implementing sustainable solutions to ensure access to safe and reliable water sources for all residents, especially during interruptions in the regular water supply.

C.5.1.1.5 Updated water access and reliability NIWIS figures (last updated December 2022)

As mentioned before, while Stats SA 2016 CS figures are official and valid figures, it is also important to utilize latest figures produced by the Department of Water and Sanitation though its National Integrated Water Information System (NIWIS) from time to time as they are closer current reality. However, it must be noted that these figures reflect water access and reliability based on different areas or settlements, not wards. It would be a bit difficult to translate this information to wards since some areas cut across different wards, but a map with all settlement names helps to view how wards are affected and such map is provided in this IDP.

WATER SUPPLY RELIABILITY

No Value	
Crisis	< 50%
Area of concern	>= 50% < 65%
Acceptable	>= 65% < 80%
Good	>= 80% < 95%
Excellent	>= 95%

SETTLEMENT NAME	HOUSEHOLDS	HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER	HOUSEHOLDS RELAIBLE WATER SUPPLY	% OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER	% OF HOUSEHOLDS RELAIBLE WATER SUPPLY
BARKLIESIDE 02	174	67	96	38.5	55.2
BHEKABANI 02	137	103	71	75.2	51.8
BHEKABANTU	445	341	235	76.6	52.8
BULOLO	10	10	6	100	60
DRIEFONTEIN	102	102	67	100	65.7
DUNUDUNU	159	119	83	74.8	52.2
EMANGWENI	153	118	79	77.1	51.6
EMHOSHENI	27	27	17	100	63
ESIDAKINI	2,690	1,084	575	40.3	21.4
ESIGQUMENI	186	135	94	72.6	50.5
FAHLAZA	159	119	83	74.8	52.2
GEZAHLALE	629	577	385	91.7	61.2
GRAZING	648	557	378	86	58.3
GUBAZI	21	21	13	100	61.9
HALADU	685	513	360	74.9	52.6
HLABANKOSI	244	227	153	93	62.7
HLATHI-DLAMINI	92	92	69	100	75
HLATHI-NGUDULWANE	1,683	1,263	875	75	52
HLAZAKAZI	288	240	163	83.3	56.6
HLENGILE	187	157	106	84	56.7
JABAVU	347	247	163	71.2	47
KLWAYISI	157	156	104	99.4	66.2
KWA-MFEKA	164	148	98	90.2	59.8

SETTLEMENT NAME	HOUSEHOLDS	HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER	HOUSEHOLDS RELAIBLE WATER SUPPLY	% OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER	% OF HOUSEHOLDS RELAIBLE WATER SUPPLY
KWA-NYEZI	97	73	50	75.3	51.5
KWA-VUMA	143	110	75	76.9	52.4
LUVISI	1,306	935	651	71.6	49.8
MABULULWANE	370	271	188	73.2	50.8
MADULADULA	504	411	280	81.5	55.6
MAFITLENG	105	87	60	82.9	57.1
MAGABENI	266	229	158	86.1	59.4
MAGALA	109	82	57	75.2	52.3
MAGOGO	36	36	22	100	61.1
MAGONGOLOZA	193	145	100	75.1	51.8
MALAKATHA	150	139	94	92.7	62.7
MANXILI	119	119	76	100	63.9
MANYONGAZANE	116	87	60	75	51.7
MASOTSHENI	691	507	346	73.4	50.1
MATAPA	94	94	64	100	68.1
MATHENGENI	68	57	42	83.8	61.8
MATHUTSHANA	134	100	70	74.6	52.2
MBEWUNYE	101	101	67	100	66.3
MBOKODWEBOMVU	243	182	127	74.9	52.3
MGXANGALA	137	103	71	75.2	51.8
MHLUNGWANE	732	590	402	80.6	54.9
MKHONJANE	1,579	1,162	811	73.6	51.4
MQHEDLANA	996	715	499	71.8	50.1
MVANE	156	130	88	83.3	56.4
NCEPHENI	262	209	144	79.8	55
NDATSHANA	758	601	430	79.3	56.7
NDINDINDI	60	59	39	98.3	65
NGOLOKODO	4,249	3,067	2,129	72.2	50.1
NGQULU	88	88	59	100	67
NGWEBINI	411	338	230	82.2	56
NGWETSHANA	429	316	219	73.7	51
NHLAMBAMASOKA	208	191	127	91.8	61.1
NHLOYA	123	96	66	78	53.7
NKABANE	184	142	98	77.2	53.3
NKANDE	171	145	98	84.8	57.3
NKUNYANE	82	64	43	78	52.4
NONDWENI	882	634	442	71.9	50.1
NQUTU	3,262	2,354	1,637	72.2	50.2
NSUBENI	295	276	183	93.6	62

SETTLEMENT NAME	HOUSEHOLDS	HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER	HOUSEHOLDS RELAIBLE WATER SUPPLY	% OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER	% OF HOUSEHOLDS RELAIBLE WATER SUPPLY
NTANYANDLOVU	377	340	226	90.2	59.9
NTANYENI	197	180	118	91.4	59.9
OGAZINI	275	248	165	90.2	60
OHALENI	1354	834	571	61.6	42.2
OTHAKA	2,535	1,805	1,258	71.2	49.6
PATSOANA	440	366	252	83.2	57.3
POLLOCK	275	201	140	73.1	50.9
QHUDENI	225	212	139	94.2	61.8
SEVEN	699	579	393	82.8	56.2
SHAYANYAWO	261	200	136	76.6	52.1
SIGQOBHELENI	70	69	45	98.6	64.3
SILUTSHANA	397	329	176	82.9	44.3
THELEZINI	190	143	98	75.3	51.6
THOKOZA	88	87	57	98.9	64.8
VRYHEID NU	184	159	108	86.4	58.7
VUMANKALA	199	198	131	99.5	65.8
NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY	**37,062**	**27,418**	**18,688**	**74**	**50.4**

Table C.5.1.1.5 *Updated water access and reliability – Source: NIWIS (December 2022)*

The table provides data on the access to water and water supply reliability in Nquthu Municipality. Here is a detailed analysis with an emphasis on the number of households that have no access to water at all:

- Total Households: 37,062
- Households with Access to Water: 27,418
- Households with Reliable Water Supply: 18,688
- % of Households with Access to Water: 74% (as opposed to 76% in 2016)
- % of Households with Reliable Water Supply: 50.4%
- Water Supply Reliability Status: Area of concern (50.4%)

The data indicates that out of the total 37,062 households in Nquthu Municipality, approximately 74% (27,418 households) have access to water. This means that around 9,644 households, which is 26% of the total, do not have access to water at all. This is a significant concern as it highlights a substantial portion of the population that is deprived of a basic necessity for daily living.

Furthermore, when considering the reliability of the water supply, only 50.4% (18,688 households) of those with access to water receive a reliable supply. This means that roughly half of the households in Nquthu Municipality, around 8,730 households, experience intermittent or unreliable water supply. This further compounds the challenges faced by the community in meeting their water needs consistently.

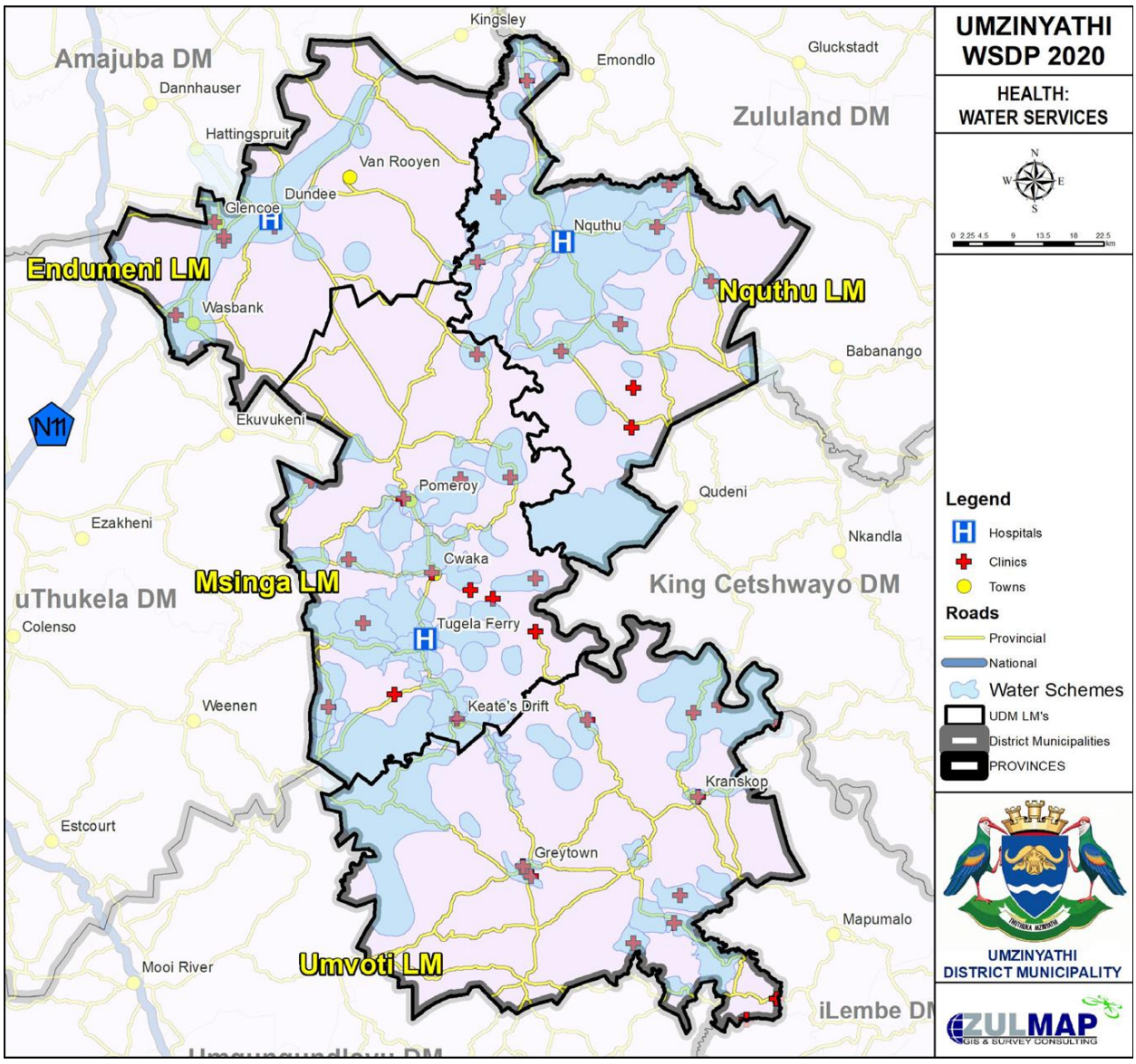
The water supply reliability status is categorized as an "Area of concern" based on the given data. This designation reflects the fact that a significant percentage of households, 50.4%, still face reliability issues with their water

supply. It indicates that there is a need for improvement in the infrastructure, systems, and management practices to ensure a more consistent and dependable water supply for the residents of Nquthu Municipality.

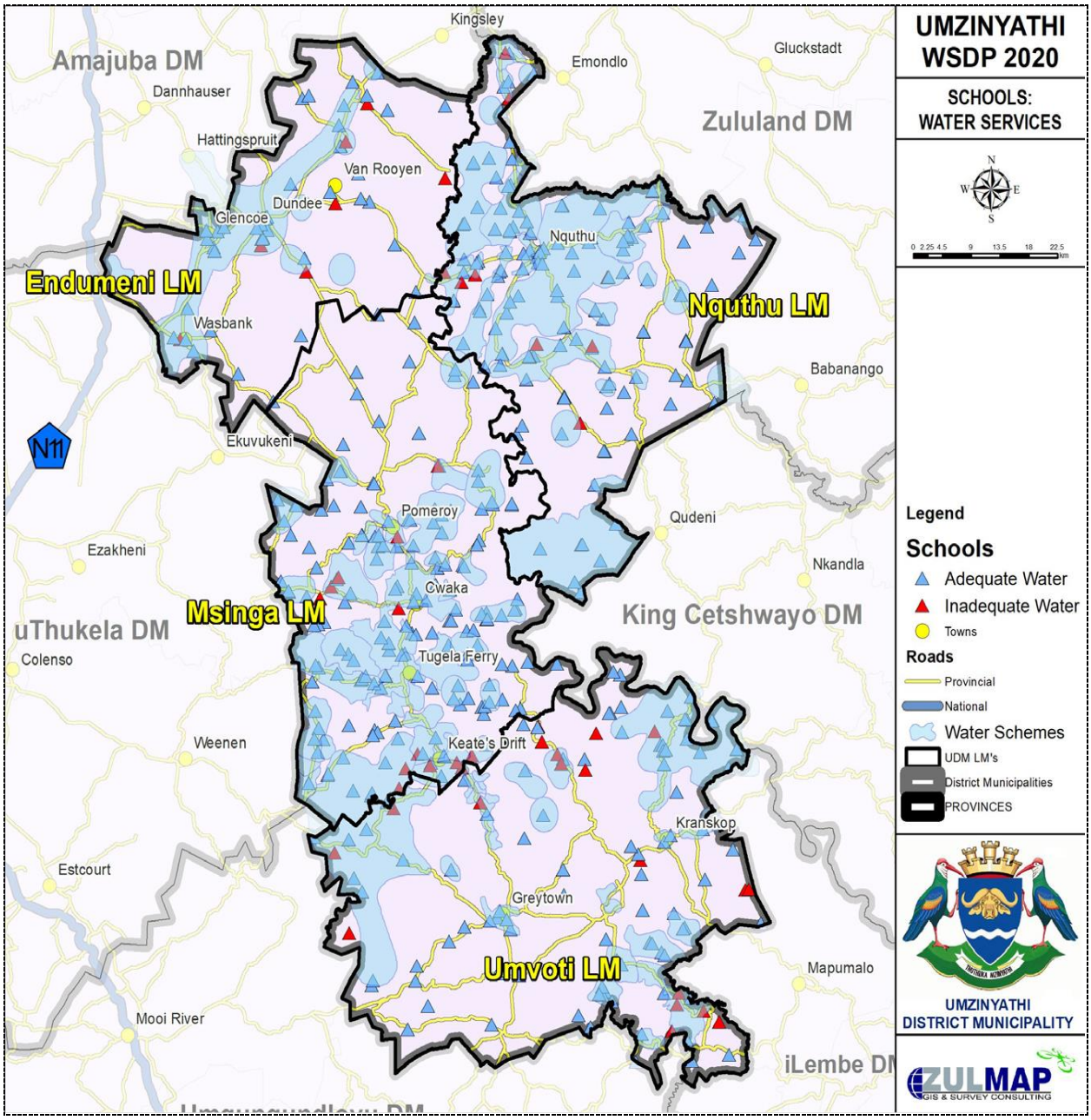
The lack of access to water has profound implications for the affected households. It can lead to difficulties in maintaining personal hygiene, sanitation, and adequate water-related activities such as cooking and cleaning. The limited or unreliable water supply can also hinder economic activities and overall community development.

C.5.1.1.6 Public facilities water access

The water challenge also extends to public facilities like hospitals, clinics and schools and also other government departments which services many people. The only data that is available is a WSDP map for health institutions and schools, but other government departments consistently raise the water shortage issue through IGR forums so it can be concluded that they are all facing water shortages.



Map C.5.1.1.6 *Public facilities water access (Health facilities) – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*



Map C.5.1.1.6(1) *Public facilities water access (Schools) – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*

C.5.1.1.7 Access to sanitation

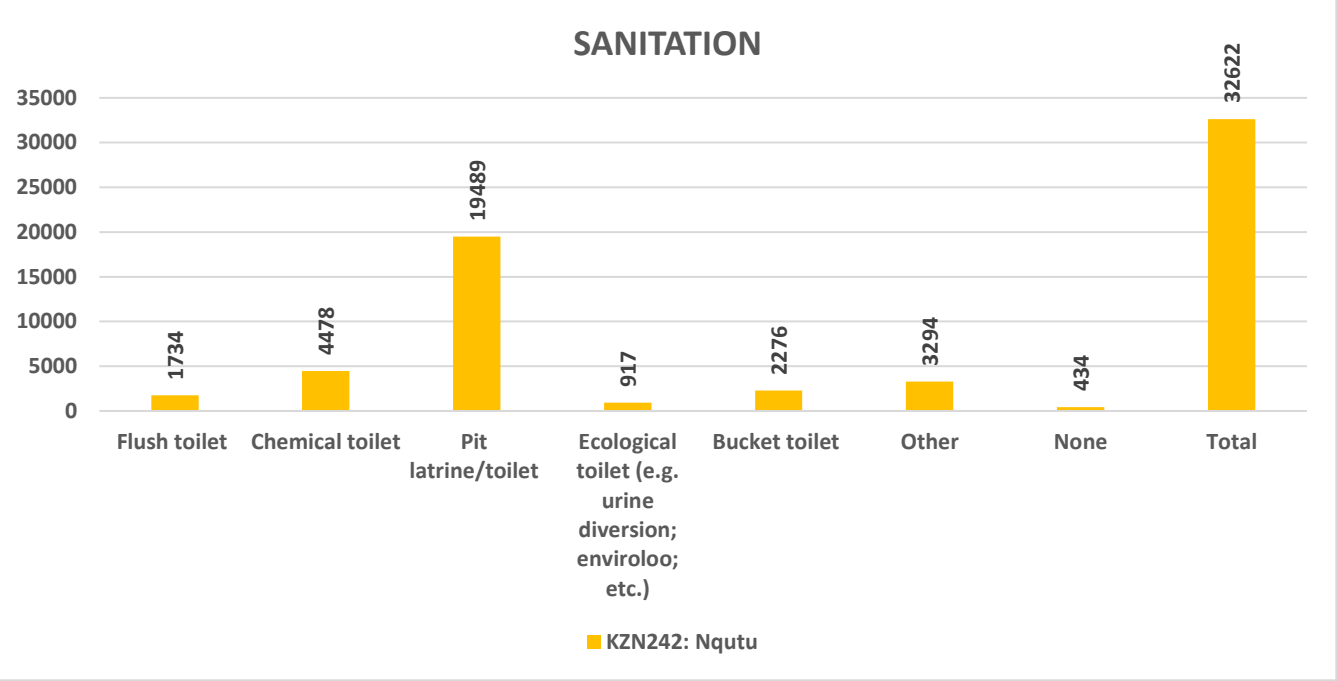


Figure C.5.1.1.7 *Access to sanitation – Source: Stats SA CS2016*

The figures above reveal the distribution of sanitation facilities among households in Nquthu Municipality, providing insights into the access to proper sanitation infrastructure. It is important to note that the availability and functioning of these facilities can be influenced by the water scarcity in the area.

- **Flush Toilet:** Out of the total households, 1,734 households have access to flush toilets. Flush toilets typically require a continuous and reliable water supply for proper operation. Considering the water scarcity in the Nquthu, it is crucial to ensure the sustainability of water resources to support these flush toilet systems.
- **Chemical Toilet:** Chemical toilets are present in 4,478 households. These toilets utilize chemicals to break down waste and mitigate odors. While they do not rely heavily on water for flushing, they still require periodic servicing and disposal of chemicals. The availability of water for cleaning and maintenance is essential for maintaining proper hygiene and functionality of these facilities.
- **Pit Latrine/Toilet:** The majority of households, 19,489, rely on pit latrines/toilets. These sanitation facilities use a pit or trench to collect waste, and they do not require a continuous water supply. Pit latrines can be a viable solution in water-scarce areas, as they do not heavily depend on water availability for operation. However, proper maintenance, regular emptying, and safe disposal of waste are essential to prevent environmental contamination and health risks.
- **Ecological Toilet:** Ecological toilets, such as urine diversion systems or enviroloos, are available in 917 households. These innovative sanitation solutions aim to minimize water usage and promote sustainable waste management. They separate urine and solid waste, reducing the water demand for flushing. The implementation of ecological toilets aligns with water scarcity concerns by utilizing water-saving techniques.
- **Bucket Toilet:** Approximately 2,276 households use bucket toilets. These are non-flush sanitation systems that involve the use of buckets for waste collection. Bucket toilets require proper waste disposal and

regular cleaning to maintain hygiene standards. Given the water scarcity, efficient water use is essential for cleaning the buckets and maintaining sanitation standards.

- **Other:** The "Other" category includes alternative or unconventional sanitation facilities that are not explicitly defined. These may include self-built or customized solutions. It is important to assess the water requirements and efficiency of these facilities, considering the water scarcity challenges.
- **None:** Unfortunately, 434 households do not have access to any sanitation facilities. This poses significant health and hygiene risks, especially in conjunction with water scarcity. Lack of sanitation facilities can lead to the improper disposal of waste, contaminating water sources and spreading diseases. Addressing this issue is critical for improving public health and mitigating the impact of water scarcity.

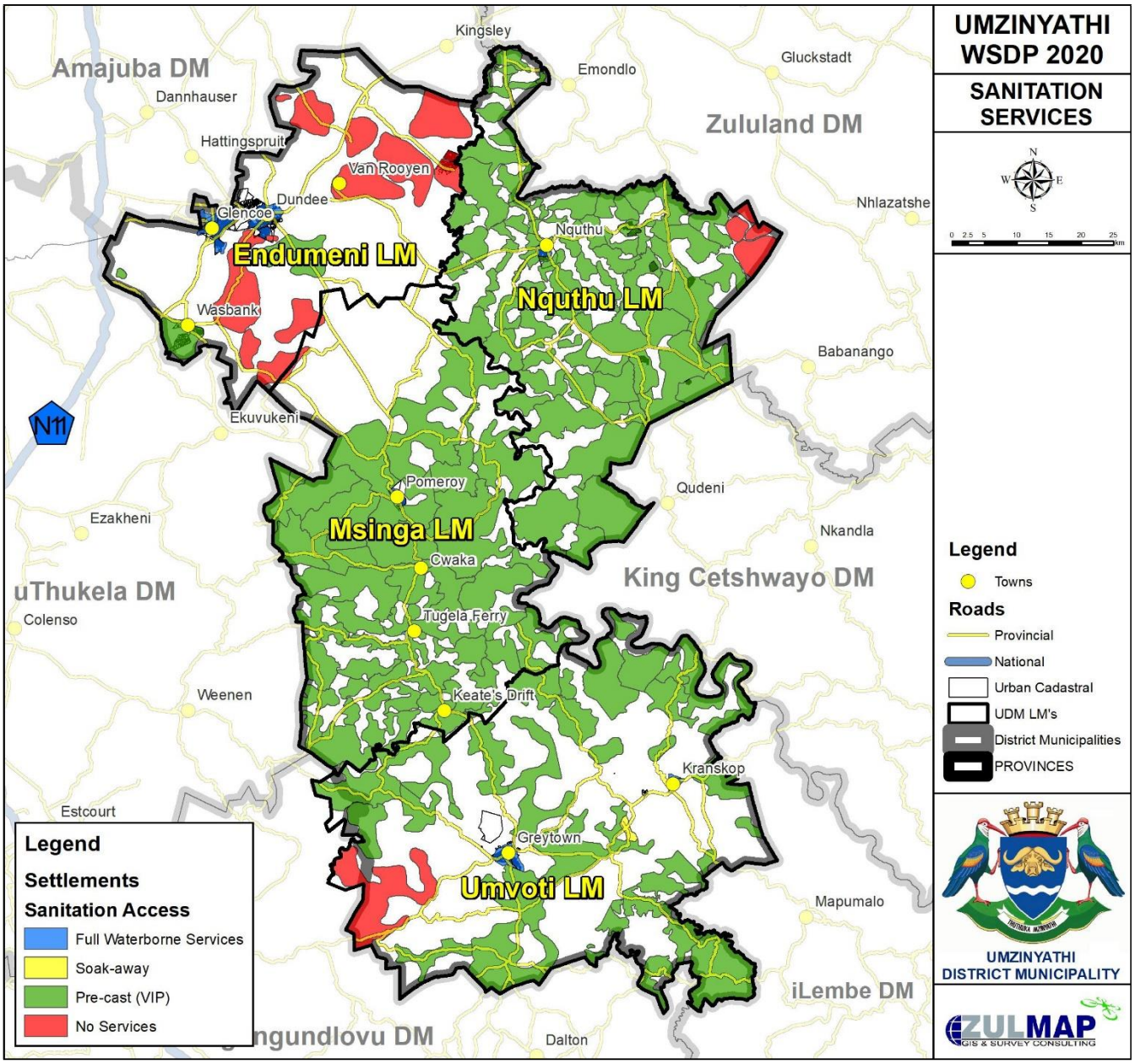
The sanitation access in Nquthu Municipality is varied, with different types of sanitation facilities present. Considering the water scarcity, it is crucial to promote sustainable and water-efficient sanitation solutions, such as pit latrines, ecological toilets, and chemical toilets. Efforts should also focus on providing access to sanitation facilities for the households currently lacking such facilities, as proper sanitation is essential for public health and well-being. Integrated approaches that consider water scarcity, water efficiency, and community engagement are necessary to address the sanitation challenges in Nquthu Municipality.

Here are some implications and considerations based on the analysis:

- **Water scarcity mitigation:** Given the water scarcity in the area, it is important to implement water-saving measures in sanitation facilities. This can include promoting water-efficient flush toilets, advocating for the use of waterless or low-water technologies like ecological toilets or composting toilets, and raising awareness about responsible water use in sanitation practices.
- **Improving access:** The data shows that a significant number of households still do not have access to any sanitation facilities. Efforts should be directed towards providing basic sanitation infrastructure to these households, which would greatly improve public health and reduce environmental contamination. This may involve implementing community-led sanitation programs, building shared sanitation facilities, or partnering with organizations to provide appropriate solutions.
- **Sanitation facility maintenance:** Regular maintenance and servicing of sanitation facilities are crucial for their proper functioning and hygiene. This is particularly important for pit latrines, chemical toilets, and bucket toilets. Community education and training programs can be implemented to educate households on the importance of maintenance, safe waste disposal, and cleaning practices.
- **Health and hygiene promotion:** With a focus on areas where sanitation access is limited or non-existent, health and hygiene promotion initiatives should be implemented. This includes providing information and training on proper handwashing practices, waste management, and disease prevention. Community engagement and awareness campaigns can play a significant role in improving sanitation practices and minimizing health risks.
- Integrated approach: Addressing water scarcity and sanitation challenges requires an integrated approach involving various stakeholders, including government agencies, NGOs, community leaders, and residents. Collaborative efforts can help in developing sustainable solutions, leveraging resources, and ensuring that the implemented interventions are culturally appropriate and community-driven.
- **Monitoring and evaluation:** Regular monitoring and evaluation of sanitation access and water scarcity measures are essential to track progress and identify areas for improvement. Collecting data on sanitation coverage, water usage, maintenance practices, and health outcomes can inform decision-making and help in adapting strategies to meet the evolving needs of the community.

- **Targeting priority areas:** The analysis of the sanitation access data can help identify priority areas where the lack of sanitation facilities is most severe. By focusing resources and interventions on these areas, the municipality can effectively address the immediate needs of communities without access to proper sanitation.
- **Upgrading sanitation facilities:** The high number of pit latrines and bucket toilets suggests a need for upgrading or replacing these facilities with more hygienic and sustainable options. This could involve transitioning from pit latrines to improved sanitation systems such as ventilated improved pit latrines (VIPs) or installing flush toilets with proper wastewater management systems.
- **Alternative sanitation technologies:** Considering the limited water availability, promoting alternative sanitation technologies becomes crucial. Ecological toilets, such as urine diversion systems or enviroloos, can minimize water usage and provide safe and sustainable sanitation solutions. Exploring and implementing these technologies can help address the sanitation needs while reducing the strain on water resources.
- **Behavioral change and education:** Changing attitudes and behaviors around sanitation practices is essential for achieving sustainable improvements. Community education programs should be developed to raise awareness about the importance of proper sanitation, hygiene practices, and the environmental impact of inadequate sanitation. Engaging community leaders, schools, and local organizations can help in driving behavior change and promoting responsible sanitation practices.
- **Waste management and environmental considerations:** Sanitation access should go hand in hand with proper waste management practices. Adequate waste collection, treatment, and disposal systems should be established to prevent environmental contamination and health hazards. Encouraging responsible waste management and promoting recycling and composting can contribute to a cleaner and healthier environment.
- **Partnerships and funding opportunities:** Collaborating with governmental agencies, non-profit organizations, and private entities can provide additional resources, expertise, and funding opportunities for implementing sanitation projects. Leveraging partnerships can enhance the municipality's capacity to address sanitation challenges effectively and sustainably.
- **Periodic assessments and updates:** The analysis of sanitation access should be periodically reassessed to measure progress and identify emerging challenges. As the municipality implements interventions and policies to improve sanitation, regular data collection and analysis will help in monitoring the impact of these efforts and making necessary adjustments to ensure long-term sustainability.

By considering the specific sanitation needs in the context of water scarcity, implementing sustainable sanitation solutions, improving access to sanitation facilities, promoting hygiene practices, and fostering community involvement, Nquthu Municipality can make significant strides towards ensuring proper sanitation for all residents while effectively managing limited water resources***. (Also see the map in the following page)***



Map C.5.1.1.7 *Access to sanitation – Source: Stats SA CS2016*

The map above shows the sanitation services levels and clearly shows that sanitation in Nquthu is overwhelmingly dominated by VIP toilets as discussed above. In most cases, where sanitation projects have not taken place, households build their own informal toilets. The challenge is that most VIP toilets are not serviced they easily get full.

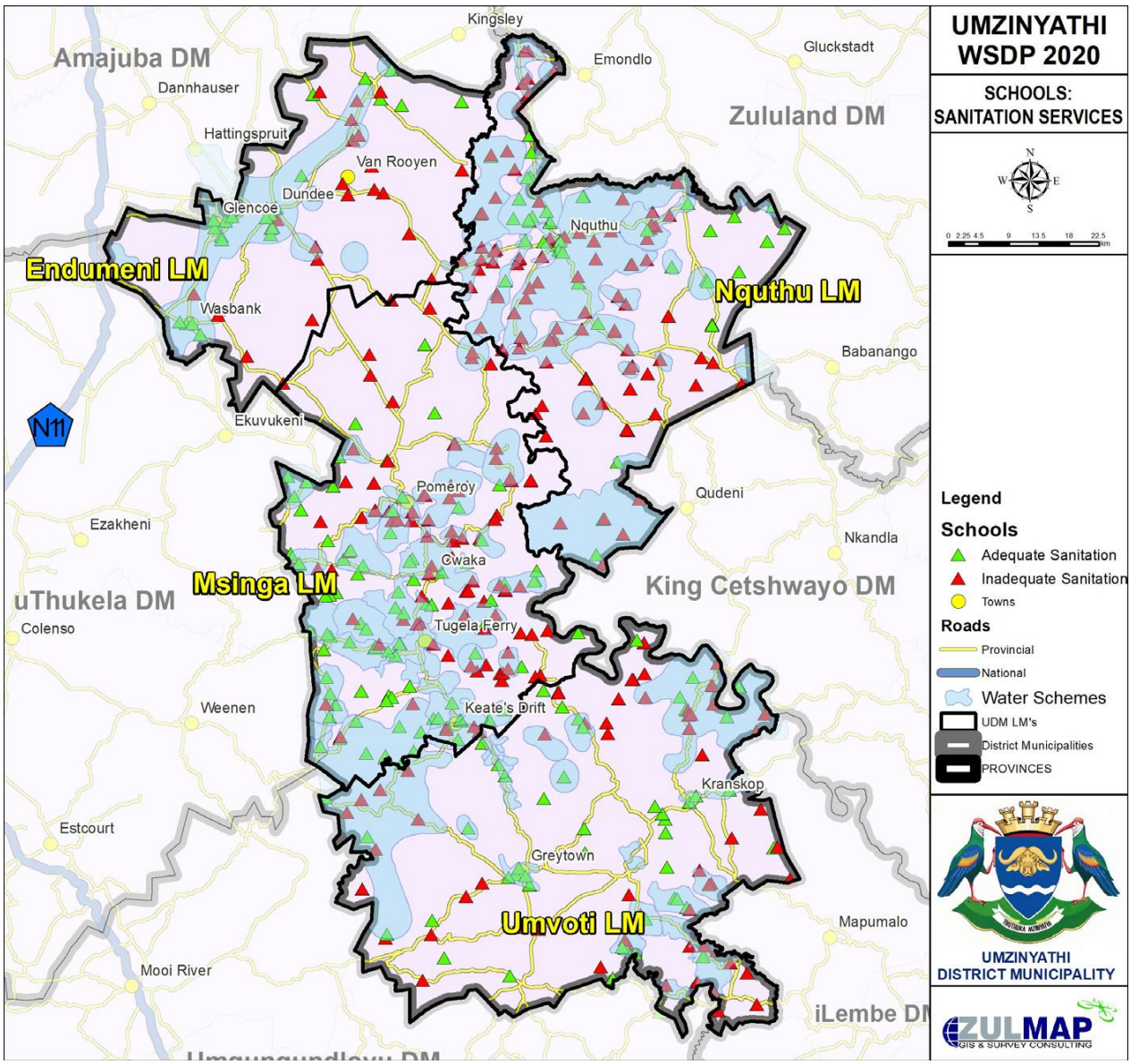
C.5.1.1.7 Sanitation backlog (based on WSDP)

Access to sanitation in rural areas is dependent on VIP units which target each household. While good progress is being made in servicing the backlog, the number of households is also growing and the nature of VIP is that it become filled at some stage. The map in the following page shows access to different forms of sanitation services.

SANITATION SERVICES BACKLOGS			% Backlogs (Within LM)	% Backlogs (Within UDM)
LM	HH 2020	Backlogs		
Endumeni	22 779	2 811	12.3%	47.9%
Msinga	47 818	362	0.8%	6.2%
Nquthu	48 867	831	1.7%	14.2%
Umvoti	36 491	1 869	5.1%	31.8%
Grand Total	**155 954**	**5 875**	**3.8%**	**100%**

Table C.5.1.1.7 *Sanitation backlog – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*

Like other backlogs discussed before, sanitation backlog is also a very dynamic and changes with the increase in the number of new households, and this also compounded by the fact that VIP toilets get full over time. The map below shows sanitation services levels in schools.



Map C.5.1.1.7 *Sanitation public facility access/backlog (Schools) – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*

C.5.1.2 Water Service Authority (WSA)

The Umzinyathi District Municipality is in terms of Section 1 of the Water Services Act, the water service authority (WSA) that is responsible for water and sanitation in Nquthu and three other local municipalities within the district as per the provisions of the Municipal Structures Act which prescribe the functions of the district municipality.

C.5.1.3 Status of water and sanitation sector plans

The municipality (UDM) that is WSA is required to develop different water and sanitation sector plans that are meant to improve compliance, planning, implementation, monitoring, operations and maintenance as well as the required reporting on water and sanitation.

No.	Sector Plan	Status	Adoption date
1.	Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	In place	June 2020
2.	Infrastructure Asset Management Plan or Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
3.	Infrastructure Procurement Strategy for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
4.	Infrastructure Programme Management Plan for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
5.	End of Year Report for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
6.	Updated Asset Register for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
7.	Operations Management Plan for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
8.	Maintenance Management Plan for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
9.	Operations and Maintenance Review Report for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data

Notwithstanding the non-availability of data in respect of water and sanitation plans above, there is more details provided in the UDM 2023/24 IDP and that information is contained in the extracts below.

Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)

The WSDP was last reviewed by UDM in June 2020 and was meant to run until 2022. The WSDP will require to be reviewed in the new Council term. The WSDP defines its goals as follows:

"The WSDP is not simply a legal requirement; it is a tool towards achieving sustainable water services (where water services include both water supply and sanitation services). In addressing sustainable water services, there are three major goals that WSAs should aim to achieve. These are:

- *Delivery of sustainable water services*
- *Integrated water resource management*
- *Efficient and effective water services institutional arrangements (WSA capacity and WSP arrangements)"*

Water and Sanitation Strategy

The UDM 2023/24 IDP provides as follows regarding the Water and Sanitation Strategy:

The municipality developed the water and sanitation strategy to address backlogs. The strategy has specific short, medium and long term objectives. The strategy has been prepared in order to make representations for funding

for detailed feasibility studies, design and construction of regional bulk water supplies and standalone regional water supply schemes to address the water backlogs. The primary objectives of the strategy are as follows:

- *Reduce water and sanitation backlogs by 1500 and 1200 households respectively by june 2023;*
- *Develop a Bulk Water Master Plan and Regional Schemes for water supply planning that will ensure sustainable water services delivery throughout the District;*
- *Revise the planning and design approach that has developed over time since the initiation of the RDP programme in 1996 which has resulted in numerous unsustainable and inefficient local stand alone schemes that have problems such as:*
  - *High operating and maintenance costs and management and skills resource requirements;*
  - *High dependency on groundwater – springs and boreholes;*
  - *Boreholes which are used above their proven yield capacity or which have failed;*
  - *Frequent failures due to the limited resources and consequent inadequate maintenance;*
  - *Little or no attention given to regular monitoring of water quality on smaller schemes;*
  - *Low incomes of people in the communities served resulting in low consumption and little or no revenues from the sale of potable water;*
  - *Dependence on MIG funding for the development of water supply services which is not sufficient to achieve the objective of eradicating backlogs within the planned timeframe as set by the Sector Department; and*
  - *The water and sanitation funding requirements for the district and local municipalities as determined through strategy to eradicate backlogs.*

Operations and Maintenance Policy

Regarding the Operations and Maintenance Policy, UDM 2023/24 IDP provides as follows:

On the 01 July 2013, the municipality took over the Operation and Maintenance, Retail and Reticulation function from Uthukela Water. All water schemes except Biggarsberg water treatment works have been taken over by the municipality. During the 2017/18 financial year, the municipality prepared the Operation and Maintenance Policy which was adopted on 18th December 2018 and is being implemented. The district is also developing the O & M Plan but the project howver been put on hold, the plan and policy is under review subject to council approval and will serve to ensure sustainability thereby providing water to the communities for a longer period. On the main, Operations deals direct with the day to day running and handling of water supply and Maintenance deals with activities that are required to sustain the water supply in a proper working conditions.

C.5.1.4 Institutions providing water and sanitation services in the municipality

As mentioned paragraph C.5.1.2 of this section, the WSA is the Umzinyathi District Municipality which is responsible for water and sanitation in all four municipalities within this district. The WSA is mostly operating under the guidelines of the Department of Water and Sanitation especially with regard to funding as well as regulation of water and sanitation planning, implementation, monitoring, service standards and report, among other matters. WSA does not have the necessary technical and human resource capacity to implement all its water and sanitation projects so it procure services of service providers with the necessary capacity to enable it to deliver on its functions, especially with regard to designing and construction of water and sanitation projects. Currently, a number of service e providers are appointed to implement and number of projects within Nquthu.

C.5.1.5 How portable drinking water is provided in the municipality

Portable drinking water is provided to communities in three ways, that is; through water taps in the from of taps in the yard or a communal standpipe, through a borehole that draws water directly from underground and also water tankers that are an intervention to close water supply gaps. The most acceptable and formal method of providing water is through taps that draws water from WSA operated water network.

The portable drinking water model is illustrated in the diagram below *(**NB:** Please note that the model illustrated below is a generic one, a diagram showing how different settlements services by the Vant's Drift WTP is shown in the following page):*

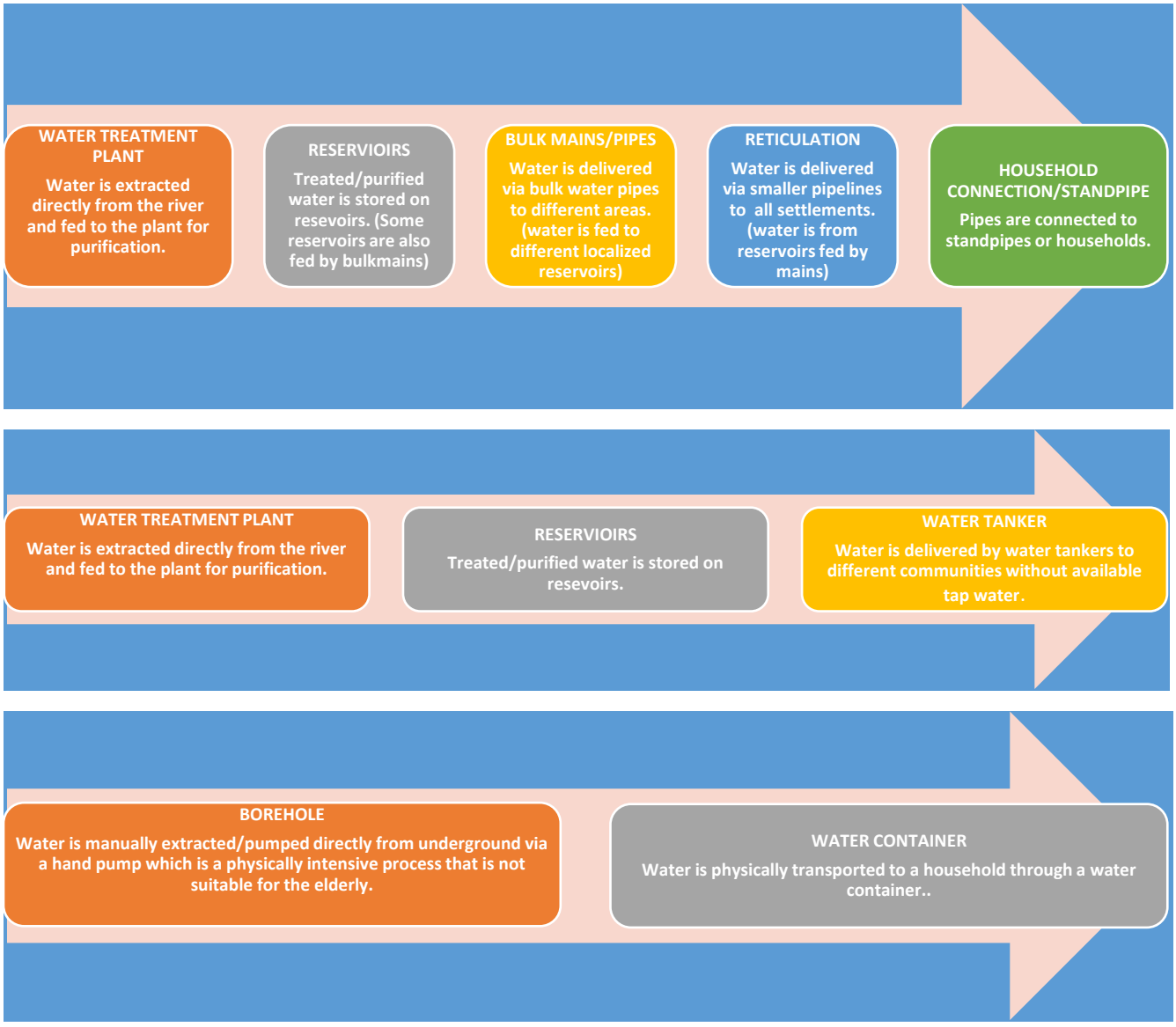


Figure C.5.1.5 *How portable drinking water is provided in the municipality – Source: Nquthu LM*

The information and diagrams in the following page illustrate how communities are serviced by the Vant's Drift WTP. Other small WPT like Isandlwana and Qhudeni are not included, but presumably follow the same model.

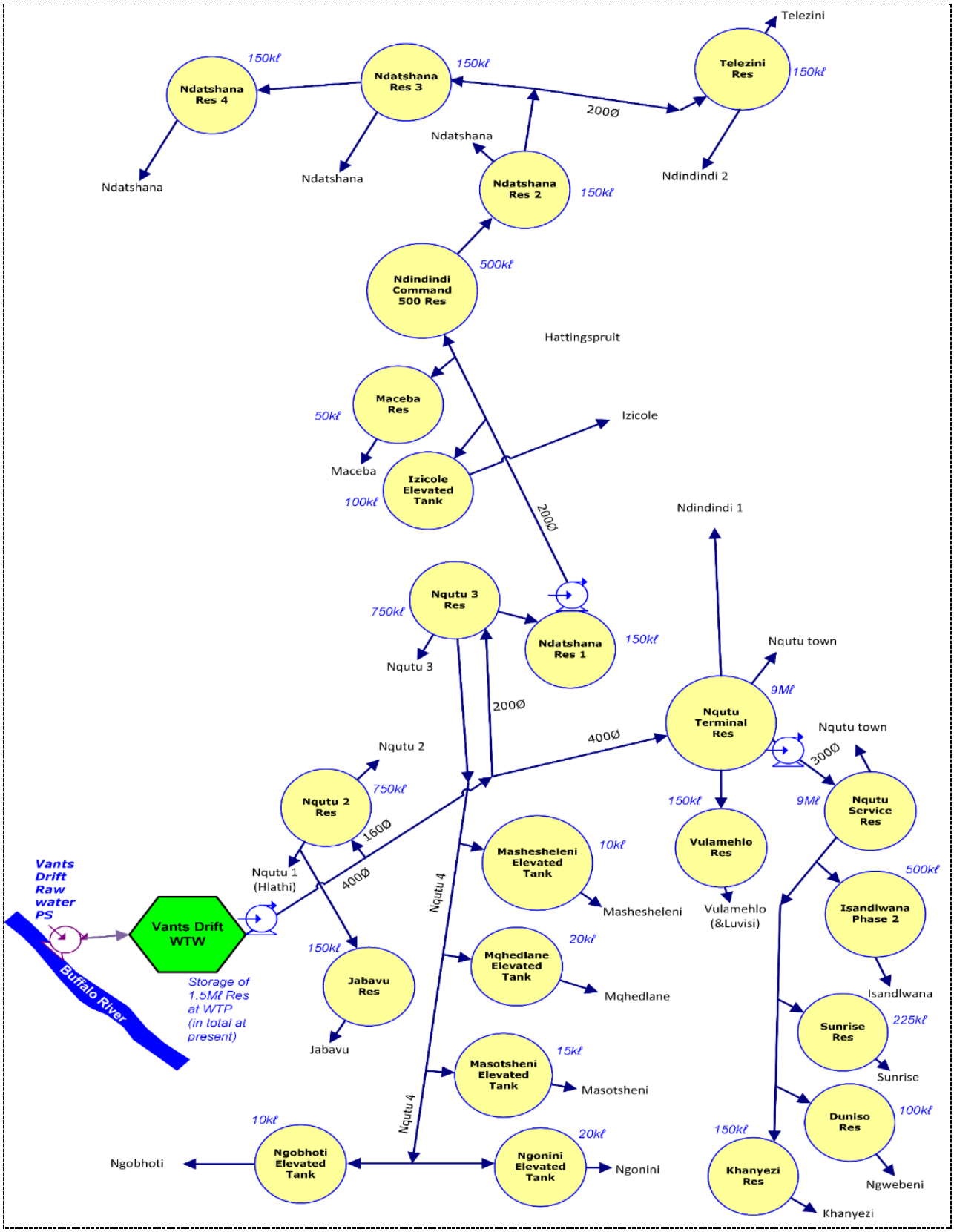


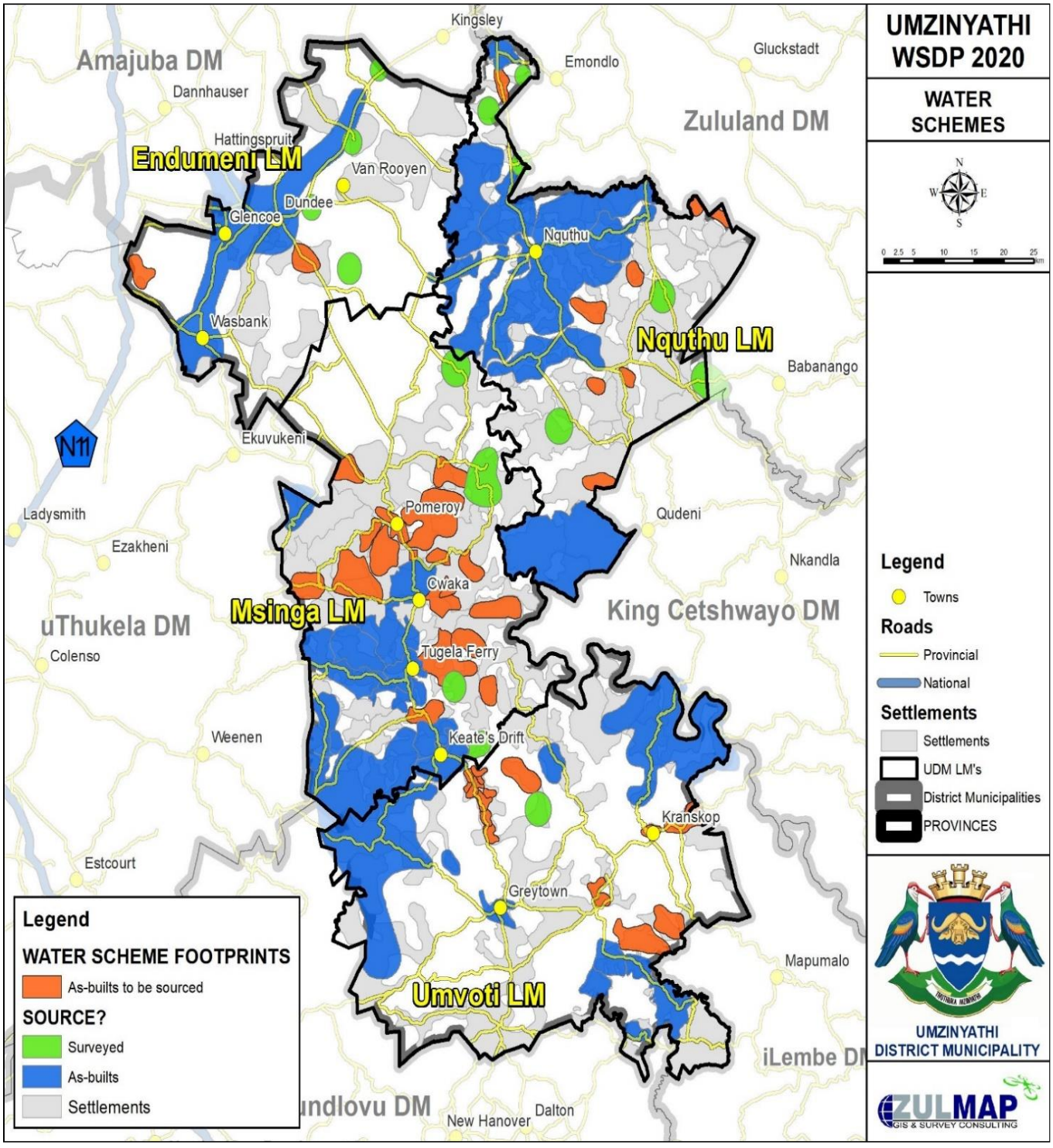
Figure C.5.1.5(1) *How portable drinking water is provided in the municipality – Source: Umngeni Water Infrastructure Master Plan 2021*

C.5.1.6 Water schemes and their status

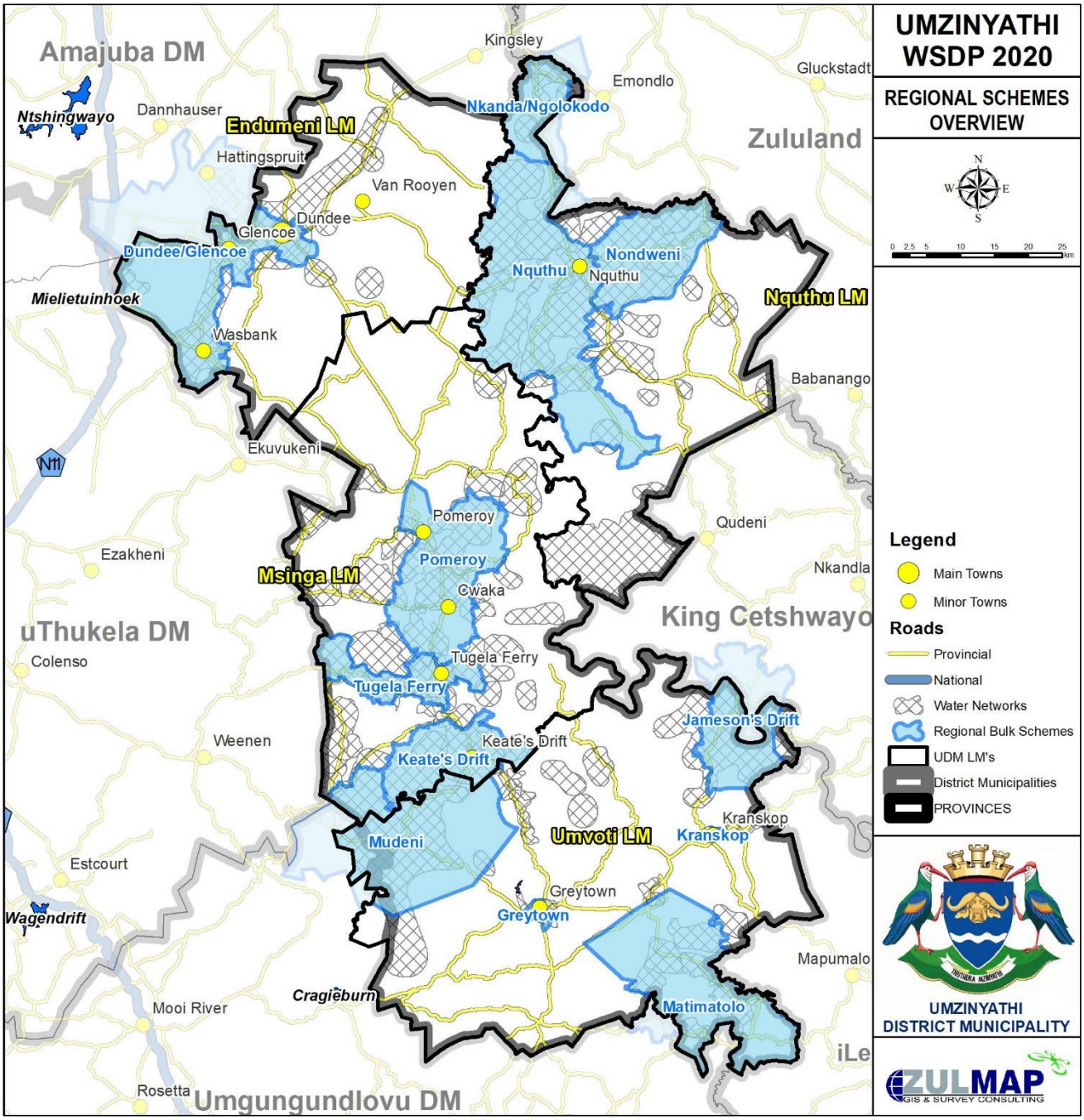
The WSDP identified the following water schemes in Nquthu some of which are decades old have experienced some neglect over the years:

No.	NAME	SOURCE OF SCHEME DATA	CAPTURED FROM AS-BUILTS?	WATER LEVEL OF SERVICE	REFURBISHMENT REQUIREMENTS
1	Qudeni	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
2	Nqutu 4	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
3	Nqutu 3	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
4	Nqutu 2	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
5	Nqutu 1	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
6	Isandlwana	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
7	Ndindini	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
8	Kaheng	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
9	Nkande	Verified in 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
10	Ngolokodo	Verified in 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
11	Ntababomvu	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
12	Zwelitsha	Verified in 2016	No	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
13	Nyakaza	Verified in 2016	No	Full Services	Requires full Assessment
14	Silutshane	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
15	Kwavuna	Verified in 2016	No	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
16	Mazibuko Tribal Court	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
17	KwaTelapi	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
18	Ndatshana	Verified in 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
19	Nquthu Vans Drift	Verified in 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
20	Ndindindi	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
21	Kwavuna	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
22	Mgongomfongo	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
23	Thelezini Area	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
24	Ngonyama	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
25	Eshane	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
26	Enseleni	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment

Table C.5.1.6 *Water schemes and their status – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*



Map C.5.1.6 *Water schemes – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*



Map C.5.1.6 *Regional schemes – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*

Due to a persistent water challenge in Nquthu, it is clear that these schemes requires serious attention and the WSDP explains the required attention as follows:

"The refurbishment requirements at bulk plants are receiving first priority since it is perceived that the most urgent interventions are required at these assets. Investigations are however also required to determine the condition of urban and rural scheme infrastructure. Whilst new infrastructure has been rolled out in the rural areas to previously neglected communities, the infrastructure in towns have received very little attention and funding since 1994.

Details to be assessed per scheme include:

- *increased demands,*
- *additional sources,*
- *extensions where settlements have expanded,*
- *water losses due to illegal connections,*
- *water losses due to leaks in ageing networks."*

C.5.1.6.1 Scheme gap analysis

Based on the capacities of existing and planned infrastructure, gaps were identified by the WSDP within the water supply requirements for the projected 2050 demand and the capacity of existing WTP, the bulk pipelines, as well as primary, secondary and tertiary reservoirs were analyzed to determine any need to be increased to meet the demand of 2050. The shaded contents below contain information extracted from the WSDP but detailed information can be found on the WSDP itself.

UZ003 WSIA: Nondweni Water Scheme

Gap Analysis

The Nondweni river is inadequate to sustain the demand of the scheme. The yield/allowable water available is 0.22 Mm3/a and the current abstraction is 0.543 Mm3/a. The geology of the Nondweni supply area is such that the groundwater recharge capacity is limited as it is confined to joints and bedding planes. The average yield of the boreholes ranges between 0.1 ℓ/s to 0.6 ℓ/s.

The Nondweni WTP was upgraded from 1.8 Mℓ/day to 4.8 Mℓ/day to meet the 2040 demand of the scheme. The existing infrastructure capacity is compared with the projected 2050 demand. This comparison is provided in table below.

Criteria	Existing Capacity	Planned Additional	Total	Desired 2050	Additional Requirements
Water Treatment (Mℓ/d)	4.8	5	9.8	13.0	3.2
Storage (Mℓ)	8.63	-	8.63	13.0	3.87
Bulk conveyance - Raw Water (Mℓ/d)	0.54	8	8.54	13.0	4.46
Bulk conveyance - Clear Water (Mℓ/d)	2.7	-	2.7	13.0	10.3

Based on the capacities of existing and planned infrastructure, there are gaps within the water supply requirements for the projected 2050 demand and the capacity of existing WTP, the bulk pipelines and secondary and tertiary reservoirs would need to be increased to meet the demand of 2050.

Cost requirements

	Capital Cost	10% Contingencies	Total Cost (excl VAT)
Primary	R102 771 383.47	R10 277 138.35	R113 048 521.81
Secondary	R58 046 803.72	R5 804 680.37	R63 851 484.09
Tertiary	R31 373 256.15	R3 137 325.62	R34 510 581.77
Total	**R192 191 443.34**	**R19 219 144.33**	**R211 410 587.67**

The total bulk cost requirement for the Nondweni Scheme is R 211 410 587.67 (excl VAT). The scheme development cost per household is approximately R 12 250.

UZ002 WSIA: Nquthu Water scheme

Gap analysis

The maximum capacity of the raw water abstraction works from the Buffalo River system is 9.32 Mℓ/day. The current utilisation of the bulk water supply infrastructure is approximately 107%. The existing bulk water supply infrastructure does not have sufficient capacity to meet the current water requirements of Nqutu Water Supply Scheme on a sustainable basis and does not have sufficient capacity to meet future water requirements on a long-term sustainable basis.

In the UAP Phase II study a proposed intervention to extend the Dundee Bulk Supply was investigated to abstract raw water from the Ntshingwayo Dam to feed the Biggarsburg WTP. The Biggarsburg WTP will then be able to supply raw water to the Vants Drift WTP. The details of the proposed intervention are as follows:

- *A proposed 40 km, 600mm ø raw water pipeline from the Ntshingwayo Dam on the Buffalo River to the Biggarsberg WTP to supply Glencoe and Dundee;*
- *Upgrade of Biggarsberg WTP to 65 Mℓ/day; and*
- *A proposed 47 km, 450mm ø raw water pipeline from Biggarsberg to Vants Drift to supply Nquthu LM.*

The existing infrastructure capacity is compared with the projected 2050 demand. This comparison is provided in the table below.

Criteria	Existing Capacity	Planned Additional	Total	Desired 2050	Additional Requirements
Water Treatment (Mℓ/d)	10	2.56	12.56	31.0	18.44
Storage (Mℓ)	20.98	2.56	23.54	31.0	6.87
Bulk conveyance - Raw Water (Mℓ/d)	-	-	-	31.0	31.0
Bulk conveyance - Clear Water (Mℓ/d)	10	2.56	12.56	31.0	18.44

Based on the capacities of existing and planned infrastructure, there are gaps within the water supply requirements for the projected 2050 demand and the capacity of existing WTP, the bulk pipelines and secondary and tertiary reservoirs would need to be increased to meet the demand of 2050.

Cost requirements

	Capital Cost	10% Contingencies	Total Cost (excl VAT)
Primary	R649 575 095.15	R64 957 509.52	R714 532 604.67
Secondary	R335 177 400.28	R33 517 740.03	R368 695 140.30
Tertiary	R32 244 832.62	R3 224 483.26	R35 469 315.88
Total	**R1 016 997 328.05**	**R101 699 732.80**	**R1 118 697 060.85**

The total bulk cost requirement for the Nquthu Scheme is R 1 118 697 060.85 (excl VAT). The scheme development cost per household is approximately R 27 600.

UZ004 WSIA: Ngolokodo Water Scheme

Gap Analysis

The Ngolokodo Water Supply Scheme is one of the stand-alone localised schemes within the Nquthu LM. The scheme is supplied via boreholes. The borehole capacities are unknown. The existing infrastructure capacity is compared with the projected 2050 demand. This comparison is provided in the table below.

Criteria	Existing Capacity	Planned Additional	Total	Desired 2050	Additional Requirements
Water Treatment (Mℓ/d)	-	-	-	4.01	4.01
Storage (Mℓ)	-	-	-	4.01	4.01
Bulk conveyance - Raw Water (Mℓ/d)	-	-	-	4.01	4.01
Bulk conveyance - Clear Water (Mℓ/d)	-	-	-	4.01	4.01

Based on the capacities of existing and planned infrastructure, there are gaps within the water supply requirements for the projected 2050 demand and the bulk pipelines and secondary and tertiary reservoirs would need to be increased to meet the demand of 2050.

Cost requirements

	Capital Cost	10% Contingencies	Total Cost (excl VAT)
Primary	-	-	-
Secondary	R18 914 020.21	R1 891 402	R20 805 422
Tertiary	R12 971 891.39	R1 297 189	R14 269 081
Total	**R31 885 912**	**R3 188 591**	**R35 074 503**

The total bulk cost requirement for the Ngolokodo Scheme is R35 074 503 (excl VAT). The scheme development cost per household is approximately R 6 400.

Given the information discussed above, it is quite clear that the current water challenges will worsen in future if necessary interventions are not made. A staggering funds amounting to over R1.3 Billion (R1 365 182 150) must be raised to secure water supply in future. This is an even bigger challenge considering the existing lack of financial resources and poor prioritization by the WSA since they must also invest in other function outside the water and sanitation mandate. It would be very important to let every stakeholder, especially communities that are directly affected to know the magnitude of the problem so that they can respond well to campaigns good water utilization practices and/or water conservation and also understand why water rationing is unavoidable.

C.5.1.7 Water infrastructure (WTPs, pipelines, reservoirs, pumps/pump stations, etc.)

Water service provision is an infrastructure-based service that requires water treatment plants, reservoirs, pipelines, pumpstations and a lot other forms of infrastructure so that water can be delivered successfully. The WSDP details water infrastructure in the table and diagram in the following pages. Further to this information, there is also a map showing in particular water treatment plants, water sources. The table list water indrastructure for the whole district, while the diagram focuses on infrastructure extending from Vant's Drift WTP.

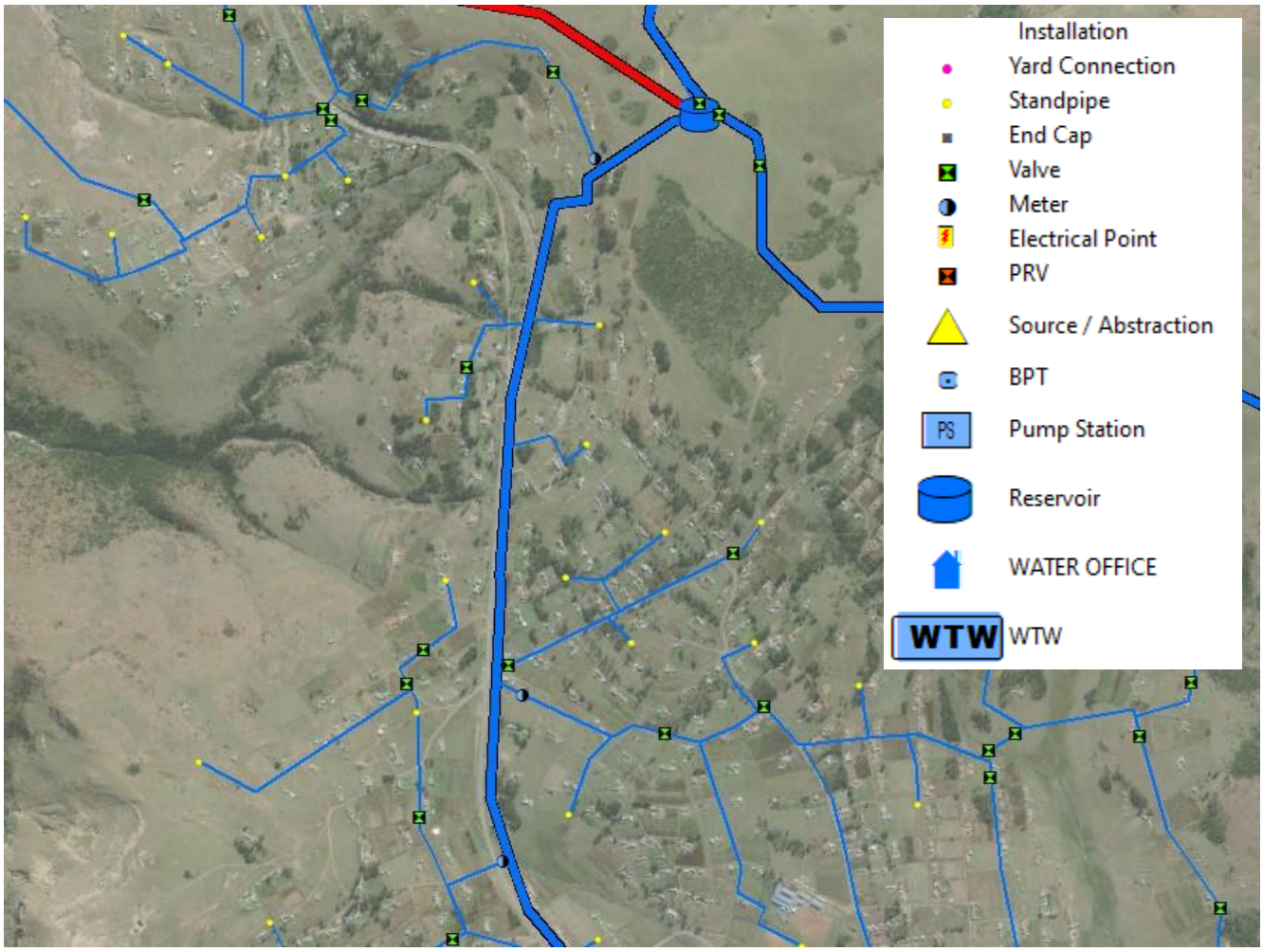
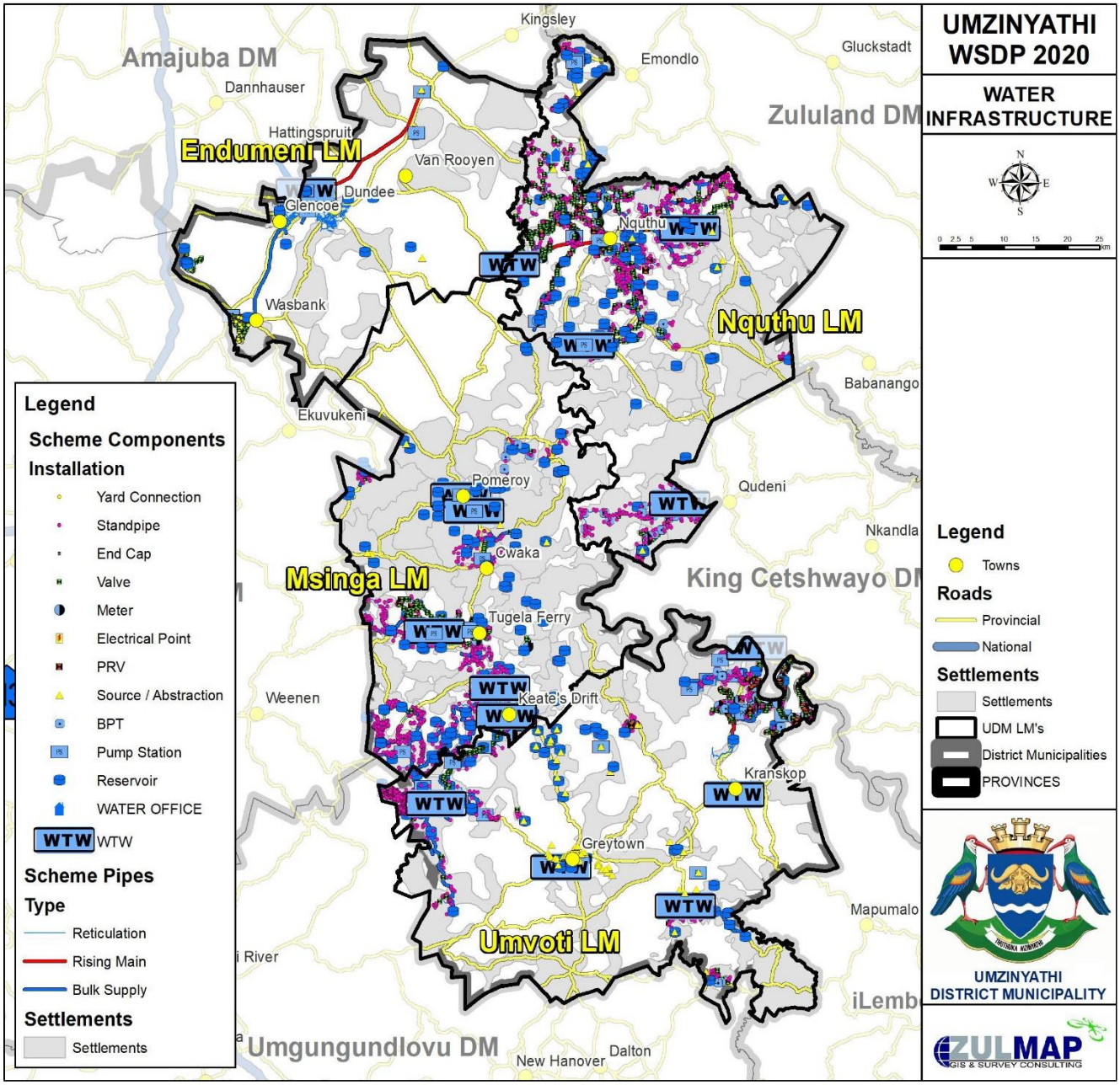
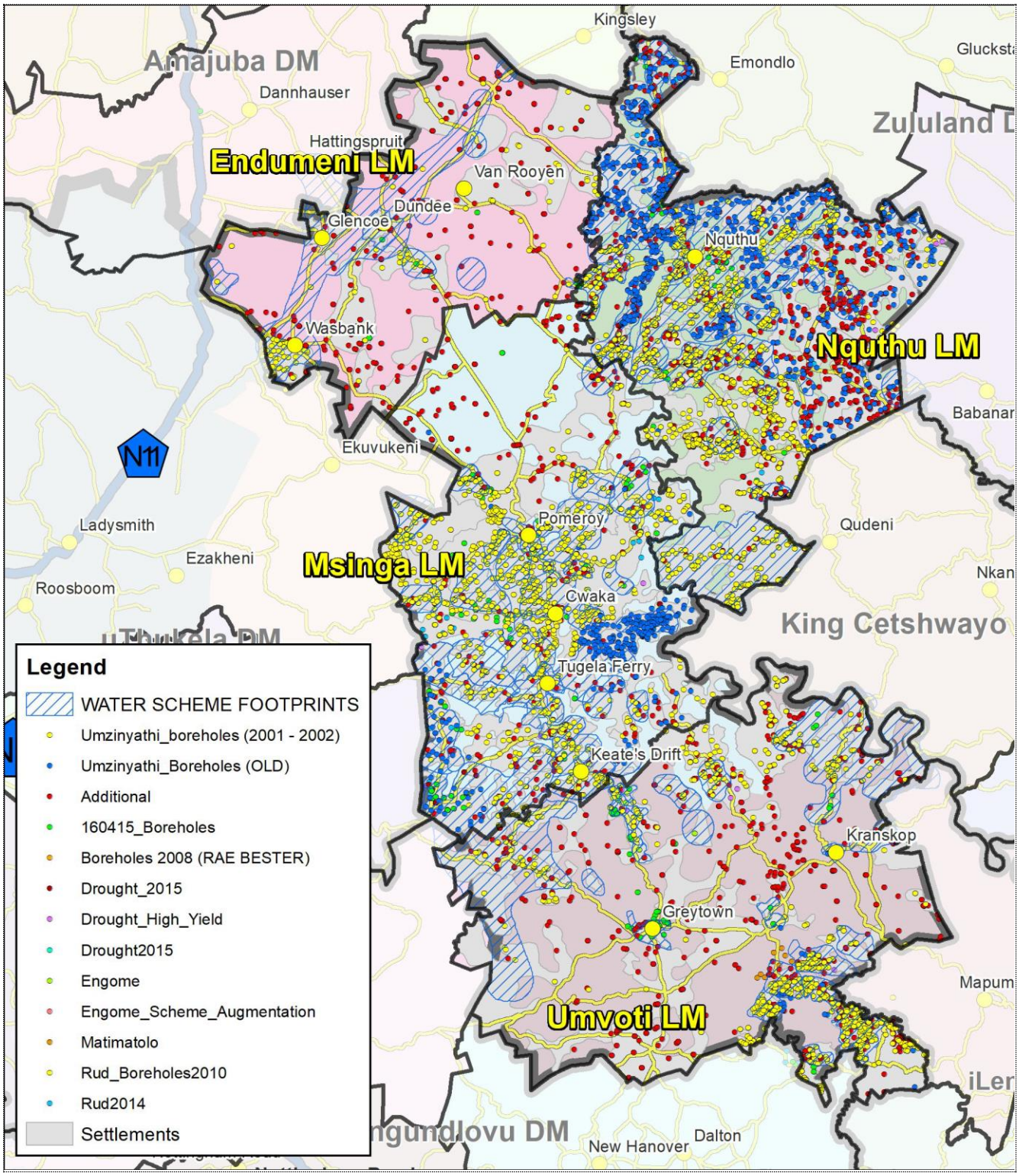


Figure C.5.1.7 *Water infrastructure (WTPs, pipelines, reservoirs, pumps/pump stations, etc.) – Source: Umngeni Water Infrastructure Plan 2021*

Summary Data	Description (UDM district)	Total
Pipelines	Bulk	671.2km
	Rising Mains	154.0km
	Reticulation	1763.7km
Installations	Yard Connection	365
	Stand Pipe - Communal	3 572
	PRV	129
	Valve	2 005
	Meter	82
	Bulk Metering Points	TBA
	Handpump	TBA
	Pump	TBA
	Pump Station	53
	Source / Abstraction	114
	Break-pressure Tank	61
	Storage - Jojo	TBA
	Storage - Reservoir	367
	Water Treatment Works	15



Map C.5.1.7 *Water infrastructure (WTPs, pipelines, reservoirs, pumps/pump stations, etc.) – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*



Map C.5.1.7(1) *Water infrastructure (Boreholes) – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*

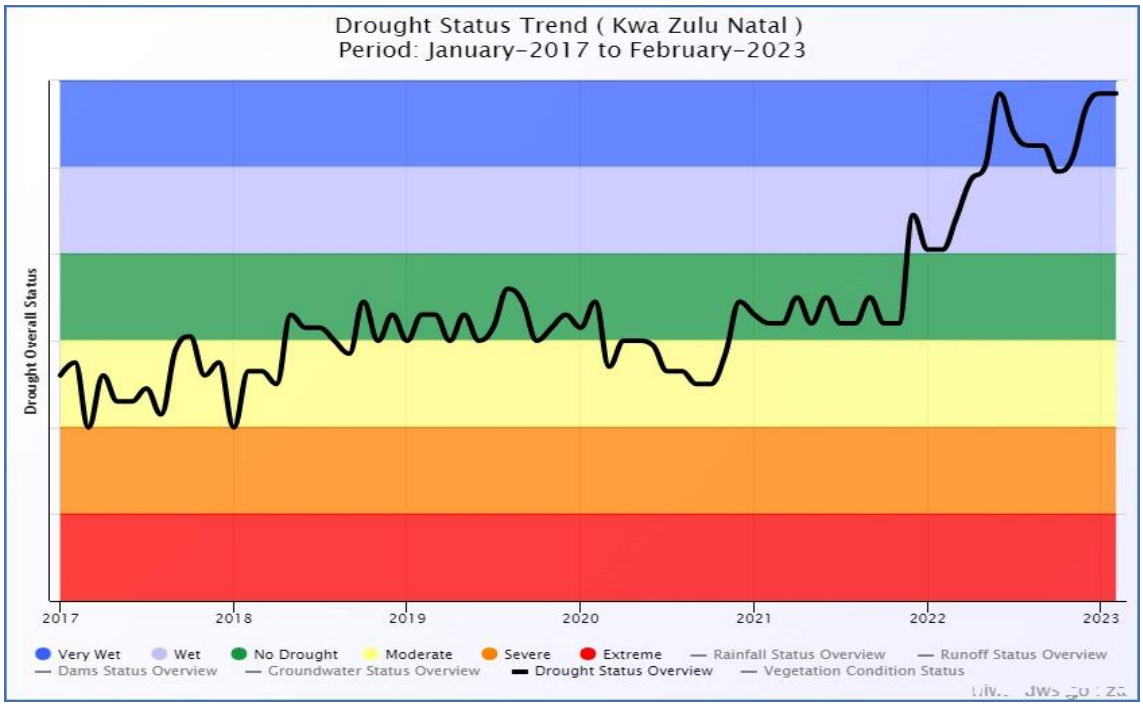
C.5.1.8 Water sources

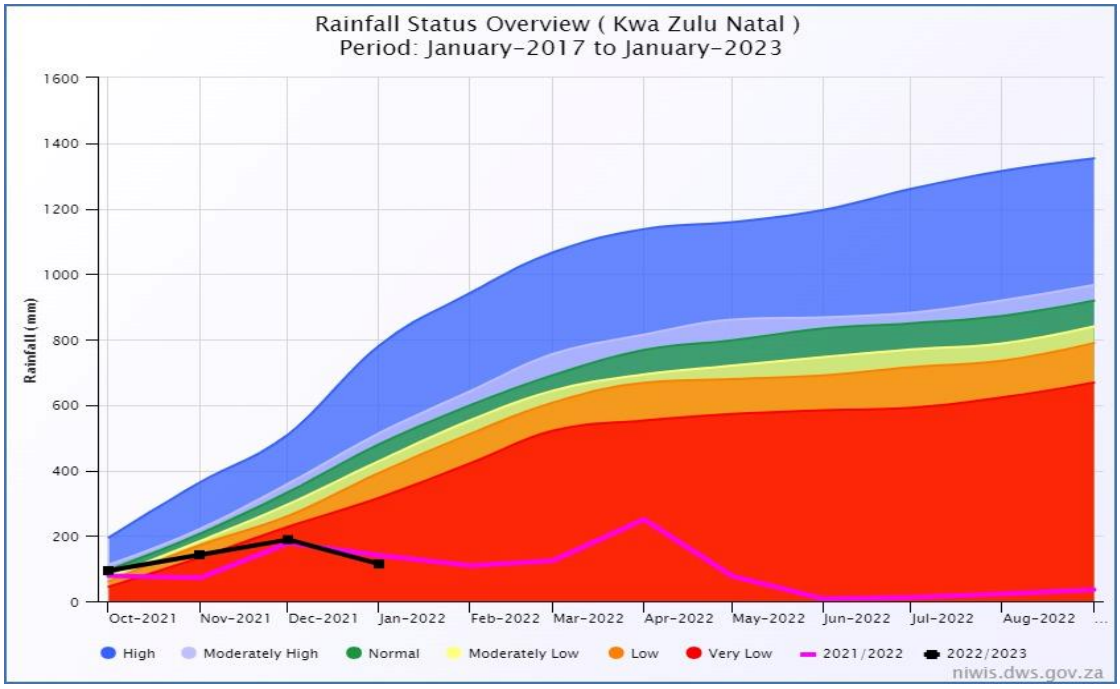
The WSDP provides as follows, that “The major source of supply is the raw water abstraction from the Buffalo River below the confluence of the Blood and Buffalo Rivers”. However, it must be noted that some water schemes do not draw water in this way, the Nondweni Schemes draws water from Nondweni River and some areas rely on underground water. The Ngolokodo Water Scheme is one of the scheme which relies solely of groundwater through borehole abstraction. In addition to that, some communities rely on handpump boreholes as the main source of water or an alternative during interruptions.

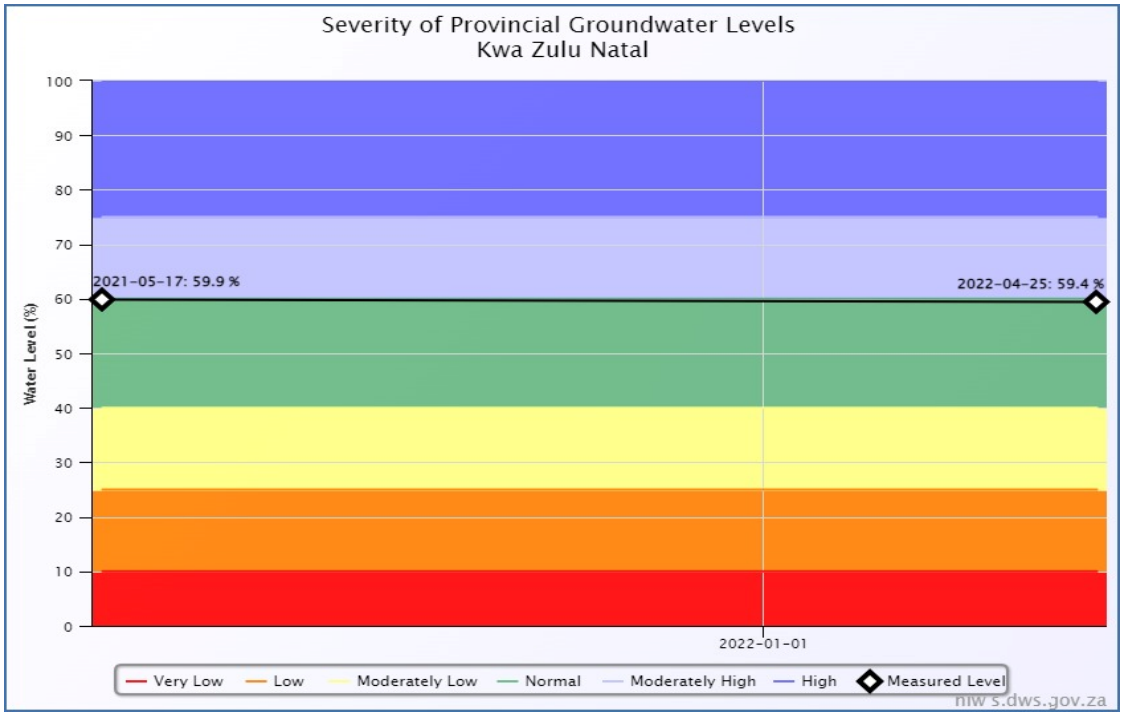
C.5.1.9 Conditions determining water availability.

The Department of Water and Sanitation through NIWIS provides important data and projections which help to access the conditions, especially weather conditions, to analyze the probabilities as to how these conditions may affect water availability or water sources. However, these conditions may changes from time to time but assist relevant institutions to prepare themselves as conditions change.

Province	Drought Status Overview	Vegetation Condition	Rainfall Status Overview	Runoff Status Overview	Dams Status Overview	Groundwater Status Overview	Drought Status Outlook
Provinces							
Eastern Cape	Moderate	No Drought	Normal	Moderately Low	Very Low	Normal	Stable
Free State	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	Moderately Low	Very Low	Moderately High	Stable
Gauteng	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	Moderately High	Very Low	High	Improving
Kwa Zulu Natal	No Drought	No Drought	High	Moderately Low	Very Low	Moderately High	Improving
Limpopo	No Drought	No Drought	High	Moderately High	Very Low	Normal	Improving
Mpumalanga	No Drought	Light	Moderately High	High	Very Low	Moderately High	Improving
North West	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	High	Very Low	Normal	Improving
Northern Cape	No Drought	Light	Moderately Low	Moderately High	Very Low	Moderately High	Stable
Western Cape	No Drought	Light	High	Low	Normal	Normal	Stable







At the current moment, there is enough rain and ground water levels are optimal to provide water sources to supply communities. However, conditions may change anytime and rapidly due to unpredictable weather patterns which is always attributable to global warming.

C.5.1.10 Water quality compliance

While the 2022 Blue Drop Progress Report shows an overall Blue Drop Risk Rating of 65%, which is rated medium in terms of the rating scale, the rudimentary schemes have not information so they are not measured which posses serious risk for consumers under these schemes.

Low	Medium	High	Critical
<50%	**50%<70%**	**70% - <90%**	**90% - 100%**

UDM Municipal BDRR Score: 65.3%

Assessment Areas	Nquthu Rudimentary Scheme	Nqutu LM - Isandlwana WTW	Nqutu LM - Nondweni WTW
BULK / WSP			
A: Total Design Capacity (Ml/d)	N/I	0.50	2
B: % Operational Capacity in terms of design	N/I	0%	0%
C1a: % Microbiological Compliance	0%	88.9%	94.4%
C1b: % Microbiological Monitoring Compliance	0%	79.2%	58.3%
C2a: % Chemical Compliance	0%	87.9%	80%
C2b: % Chemical Monitoring Compliance	0%	8.8%	8.8%
D: % Technical Skills	0%	0%	0%
E: % Water Safety Plan Status	0%	0%	0%
%BDRR/BDRR max	**100%**	**69%**	**66.5%**

Table C.5.1.10 *Water quality compliance – Source: DWS (2022 Blue Drop Report)*

Assessment Areas	Nqutu LM - Nqutu (Vant`s Drift) WTW	Nqutu LM - Qudeni WTW
BULK / WSP		
A: Total Design Capacity (Ml/d)	8	0.30
B: % Operational Capacity in terms of design	0%	0%
C1a: % Microbiological Compliance	88.5%	97.9%
C1b: % Microbiological Monitoring Compliance	76%	87.5%
C2a: % Chemical Compliance	95.6%	96%
C2b: % Chemical Monitoring Compliance	8.8%	8.8%
D: % Technical Skills	0%	0%
E: % Water Safety Plan Status	0%	0%
%BDRR/BDRR max	**65.9%**	**28.4%**

Table C.5.1.10(1) *Water quality compliance – Source: DWS (2022 Blue Drop Report)*

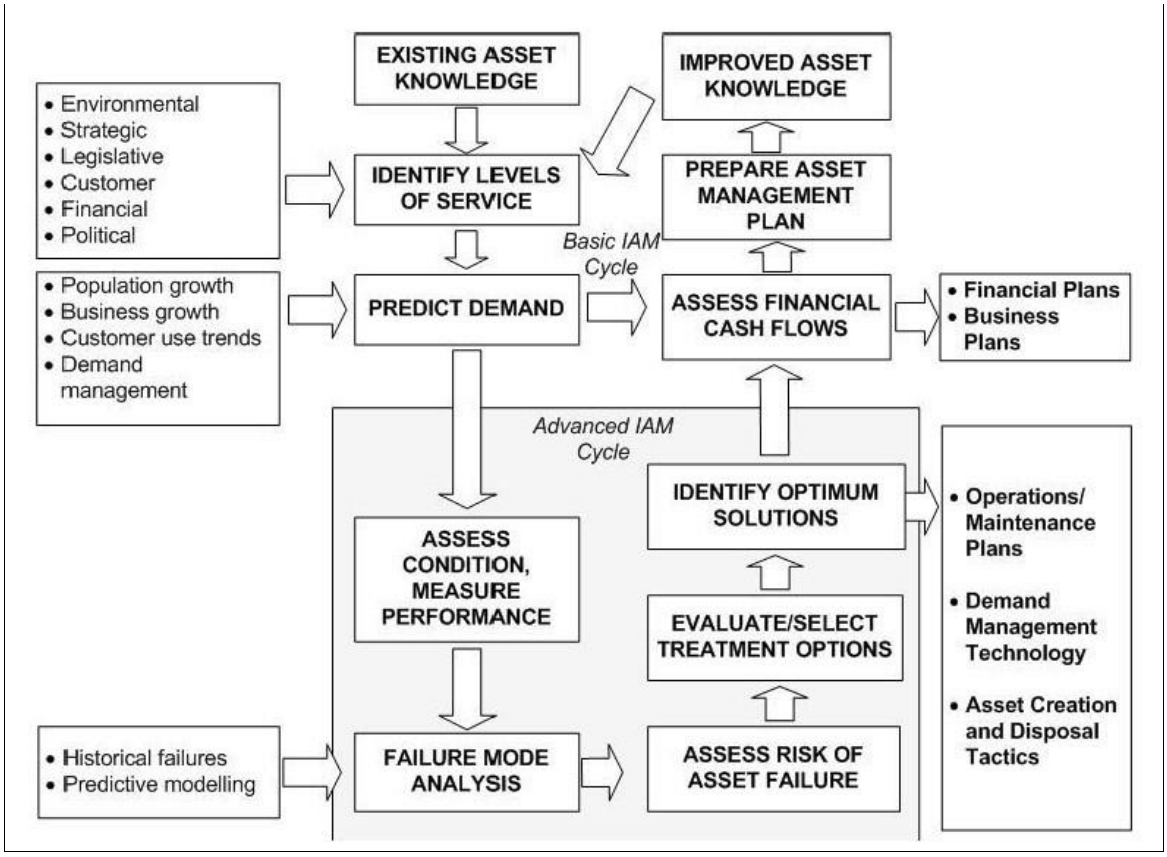
WSA Overview

The Regulator urges uMzinyathi LM to urgently implement the following recommendations to ensure delivery of safe drinking water for all consumers:

- A and B: Classification and linking of applicable WTW or boreholes to all Rudimentary supply systems.
- Ca: Implementation of corrective measures in the event of microbiological and chemical failures to ensure delivery of safe drinking water at all times.
- Cb: Implementation of monitoring programme with sufficient samples based on population size as outlined in SANS 241:2015.
- D: Appointment of suitably qualified staff and/or training of existing staff (supervisors, process controllers and maintenance teams) to ensure adequate alignment to set criteria. Supervisors and process controllers should then be classified on IRIS.
- E: Development of Water Safety Plan as per SANS 241:2015 and WHO guidelines including risk assessment of entire supply system, water quality evaluation based on full SANS 241:2015 analysis of raw and final water, development of risk-based monitoring programmes, and implementation of mitigating measures to address all medium and high-risks.

C.5.1.12 Water operations and maintenance

WSDP asset management cycle



The UDM 2023/24 IDP says a budget allocation of R **185 635 160** has been made for the 2023/24 financial year to fund operations and maintenance work including the maintenance of water treatment works, wastewater treatment plants, production boreholes, water tankering, handpumps and sewer reticulation networks, fixing water leaks through pipe burst. This budget is for the whole district, Nquthu included.

The WSDP details the work that needs to be done in different WTPs in Nquthu (see the table below), beside normal maintenance work that must be done as briefly outlined in the paragraph above.

PLANT	WATER/ SEWER	CAPACITY/ DAY	CHALLENGES/REMARKS	PROPOSED PLAN OF ACTION
Vant's drift	WATER	7.6ML	• Vant's drift plant needs a clarifier urgently in order to decommission the temporary reservoir/clarifier. • Isandlwana phase 2 and the entire Nquthu region is not getting enough water because of the above. • Tenders sourced for the construction of a coffer dam could not be awarded because of limited funds. • Terminal and service reservoirs need urgent structural repairs as they are failing. This is a serious security risk to the community.	• A water balance is required in order to identify possible leaks. • The clarifier to be financed under the WSIG programme • The structural integrity of the command and service reservoirs to be assessed. • uMzinyathi DM to source funding for the repair of the reservoirs and long term water supply
Isandlwana	WATER	249KL	• Water is not meeting quality standards. uThukela Water is unable to rectify the problems.	• uMzinyathi DM to attend to the problem and ensure the water is treated properly.
Nondweni	WATER	1.8ML	• There is urgent need for refurbishment of the plant.	• The project to be funded under MWIG in the next financial year.
Qhudeni	WATER	353KL	• None	• None
Nquthu waste water plant	SEWER	2.0ML	• None	• None

The following page provides WSDP operations and maintenance projections for the next 10 to 20 years (please note that years are counted from 2020 when the WSDP was adopted).

Total Replacement Costs
Years 0 to 10

Replacement Cost 2020	Base Year 2020	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
Reservoir	5 786 128	-		-	147 382	590 490	1 726 298	3 247 599	47 799 404	119 881 018	1 173 698
Sewer Water Pump Station	62 526	-	-	-	455 258	736 969	10 315	23 994	288 512	58 711	1 217 837
Wastewater Treatment Plant	1 337 307	58 320	-	-	5 593 665	7 925 098	104 899	718 761	1 169 351	9 095 471	14 414 356
Water Pump Station	768 879	5 832	-	-	1 063 072	3 927 286	71 822	156 027	414 183	1 124 734	7 087 733
Water Treatment Plant	2 499 121	28 577	-	-	4 890 754	4 591 158	291 001	694 815	29 759 776	44 487 553	8 141 546
Total Budget	10 453 959.05	92 728.80	-	- Chart Area	12 150 130.59	17 771 001.11	2 204 334.98	4 841 194.77	79 431 225.52	174 647 487.21	32 035 170.36

Total Replacement Costs Years
11 to 20

Replacement Cost 2020	Year 11	Year 12	Year 13	Year 14	Year 15	Year 16	Year 17	Year 18	Year 19	Year 20	Total
Reservoir	18 475 578	1 087 849	1 624 975	3 023 342	1 352 253	3 584 099	6 631 365	488 991	-	1 873 134	218 493 602.12
Sewer Water Pump Station	-	-	2 964 390	2 121 031	1 591 060	-	27 750	-	-	2 337 789	11 896 140.69
Wastewater Treatment Plant	495 961	3 566 988	2 778 096	13 685 884	18 454 041	17 575	79 143	3 196 816	4 315 701	25 139 751	112 147 183.37
Water Pump Station	843 752	176 272	1 131 363	6 640 671	8 566 903	69 410	244 349	42 997	-	12 458 017	44 793 301.32
Water Treatment Plant	5 477 599	119 613	4 026 403	16 280 131	13 131 421	619 685	963 551	168 352	151 050	14 097 834	150 419 938.22
Total	25 292 889.92	4 950 722.45	12 525 227.07	41 751 058.04	43 095 677.58	4 290 767.91	7 946 158.21	3 897 156.41	4 466 750.60	55 906 525.14	537 750 165.72

Total Maintenance Costs
Years 0 to 10

Maintenance Cost 2020	Base Year 2017	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
Reservoir	1 465 562.01	1 487 332.66	1 509 461.71	1 531 955.81	1 554 821.74	1 578 066.40	1 601 696.85	1 625 720.30	1 650 144.10	1 674 975.75	1 465 562.01
Sewer Water Pump Station	173 549.23	182 226.69	191 338.02	200 904.92	210 950.17	221 497.68	232 572.56	244 201.19	256 411.25	269 231.81	173 549.23
Wastewater Treatment Plant	675 011.42	691 886.70	709 183.87	726 913.47	745 086.30	763 713.46	782 806.30	802 376.45	822 435.87	842 996.76	675 011.42
Water Pump Station	497 296.19	522 161.00	548 269.05	575 682.50	604 466.63	634 689.96	666 424.46	699 745.68	734 732.96	771 469.61	497 296.19
Water Treatment Plant	2 580 821.65	2 697 588.06	2 819 885.93	2 947 984.15	3 082 164.88	3 222 724.19	3 369 972.74	3 524 236.53	3 685 857.63	3 855 195.02	2 580 821.65
Total	5 392 240.49	5 581 195.11	5 778 138.58	5 983 440.86	6 197 489.72	6 420 691.68	6 653 472.91	6 896 280.15	7 149 581.80	7 413 868.95	5 392 240.49

Chart Area

Total Maintenance Costs
Years 11 to 20

Maintenance Cost 2020	Year 11	Year 12	Year 13	Year 14	Year 15	Year 16	Year 17	Year 18	Year 19	Year 20	Total
Reservoir	R 1 487 332.66	R 1 509 461.71	R 1 531 955.81	R 1 554 821.74	R 1 578 066.40	R 1 601 696.85	R 1 625 720.30	R 1 650 144.10	R 1 674 975.75	R 1 465 562.01	R 32 825 036.69
Sewer Water Pump Station	R 182 226.69	R 191 338.02	R 200 904.92	R 210 950.17	R 221 497.68	R 232 572.56	R 244 201.19	R 256 411.25	R 269 231.81	R 173 549.23	R 4 539 316.23
Wastewater Treatment Plant	R 691 886.70	R 709 183.87	R 726 913.47	R 745 086.30	R 763 713.46	R 782 806.30	R 802 376.45	R 822 435.87	R 842 996.76	R 675 011.42	R 15 799 832.60
Water Pump Station	R 522 161.00	R 548 269.05	R 575 682.50	R 604 466.63	R 634 689.96	R 666 424.46	R 699 745.68	R 734 732.96	R 771 469.61	R 497 296.19	R 13 007 172.26
Water Treatment Plant	R 2 697 588.06	R 2 819 885.93	R 2 947 984.15	R 3 082 164.88	R 3 222 724.19	R 3 369 972.74	R 3 524 236.53	R 3 685 857.63	R 3 855 195.02	R 2 580 821.65	R 66 153 683.21
Total	5 581 195.11	5 778 138.58	5 983 440.86	6 197 489.72	6 420 691.68	6 653 472.91	6 896 280.15	7 149 581.80	7 413 868.95	5 392 240.49	132 325 040.99

The amount set aside for 2023/24 financial year exceeds the projections made by the WSDP and would have gone a long way if did not include other operational costs like water tankers, boreholes, fixing leaks and other functions that may consume the operations and maintenance budget. Most areas in Nquthu are covered by water schemes but poor operations and maintenance and/or neglect results in persistent and consistent water supply disruptions and/or collapse of water supply systems.

C.5.1.13 Free basic service (water)

The UDM 2023/24 IDP provides as follows "The municipality has a policy in place, which provides for provision of free basic services to the households in terms of water. Indigent households within the district receive 6 kilolitres (6000 litres) of free basic water. The budget for 2023/24 financial year is R 18 226 087. The municipality has an indigent register in place and it has an estimated 27 620 registered indigent households which increase every year. Indigent registers are being updated on an annual basis". It must be noted that these figures are for the whole district (i.e., four local municipalities, including Nquthu), so the exact number of FBS beneficiaries in Nquthu cannot be determined.

C.5.1.14 Implications of access to sanitation services levels

Toilet location in the household

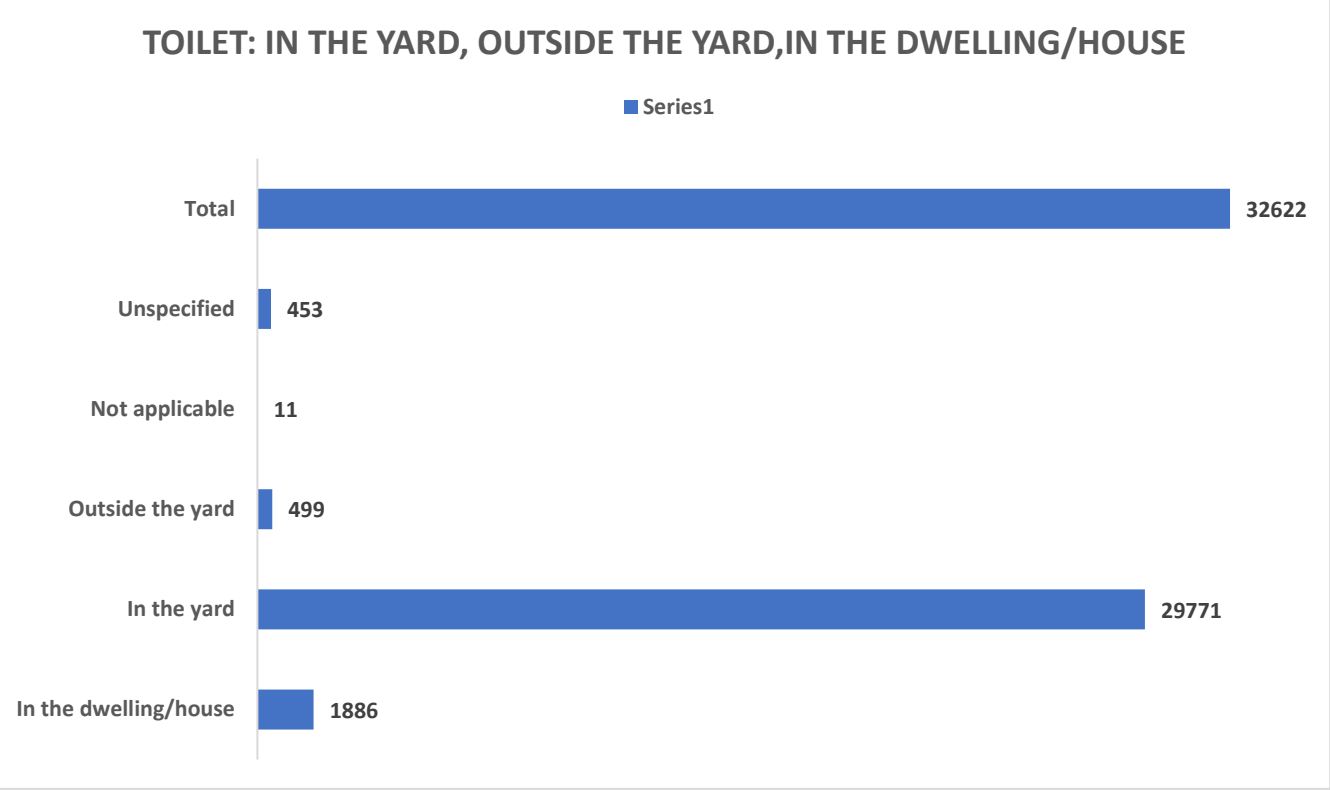


Figure C.5.1.14 *Toilet (inside yard, outside the yard, in the dwelling/house – Source: Stats SA CS2016*

Based on the given data, the figures showing the location of toilets in Nquthu households can be analyzed as follows:

- In the dwelling/house: 1886 households (5.78%)
- In the yard: 29771 households (91.21%)
- Outside the yard: 499 households (1.53%)
- Not applicable: 11 households (0.03%)
- Unspecified: 453 households (1.39%)

Based on this analysis, the majority of households in Nquthu (91.21%) have their toilets located in the yard. This suggests that these households have separate structures or facilities, such as pit latrines or other types of toilets, constructed within the yard area. A smaller percentage of households (5.78%) have toilets located within the dwelling or house itself, indicating that they have indoor toilet facilities. A small number of households (1.53%) have toilets located outside the yard, which could imply that these households share communal or public toilet facilities. There are also a few households where the location of the toilet is not specified (1.39%). Additionally, a negligible percentage of households (0.03%) are marked as "not applicable," which could indicate that these households do not have access to a toilet facility at all.

Type of toilet used.

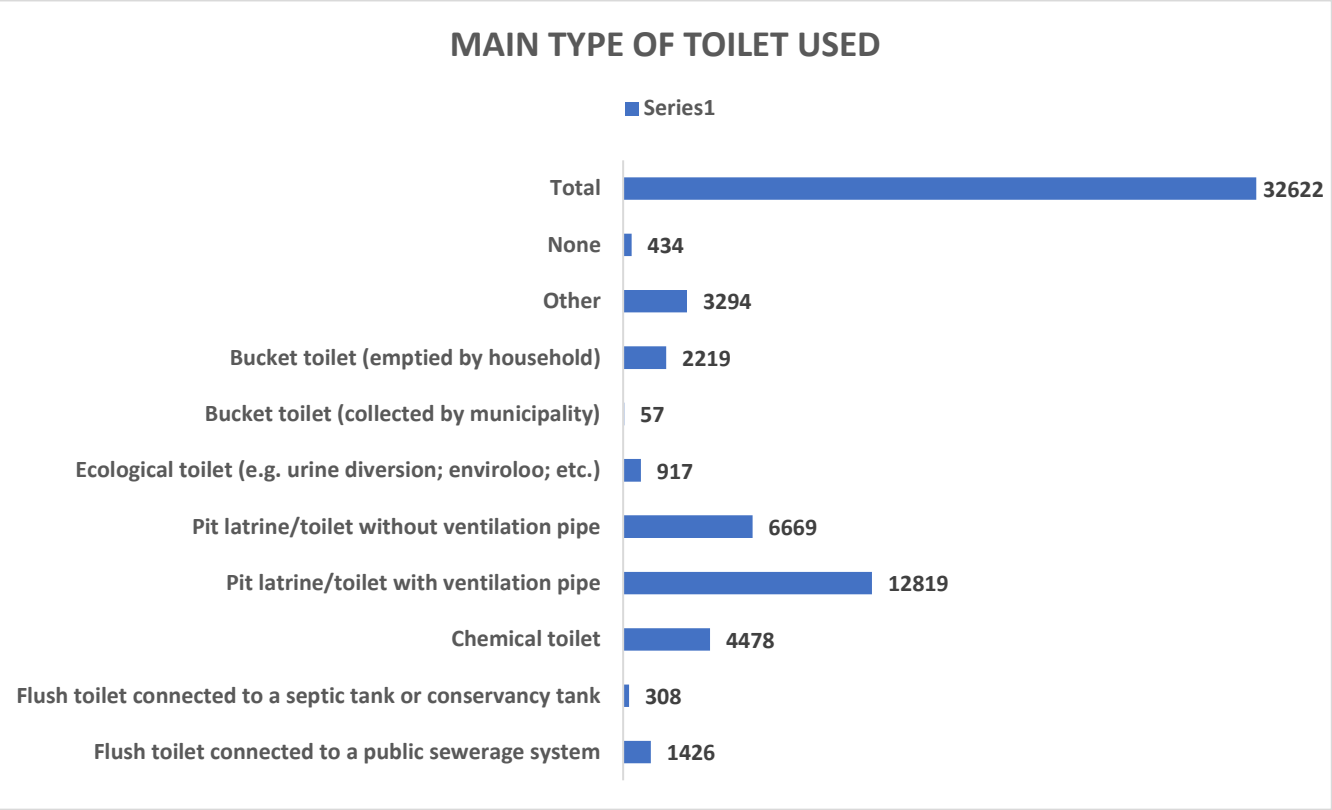


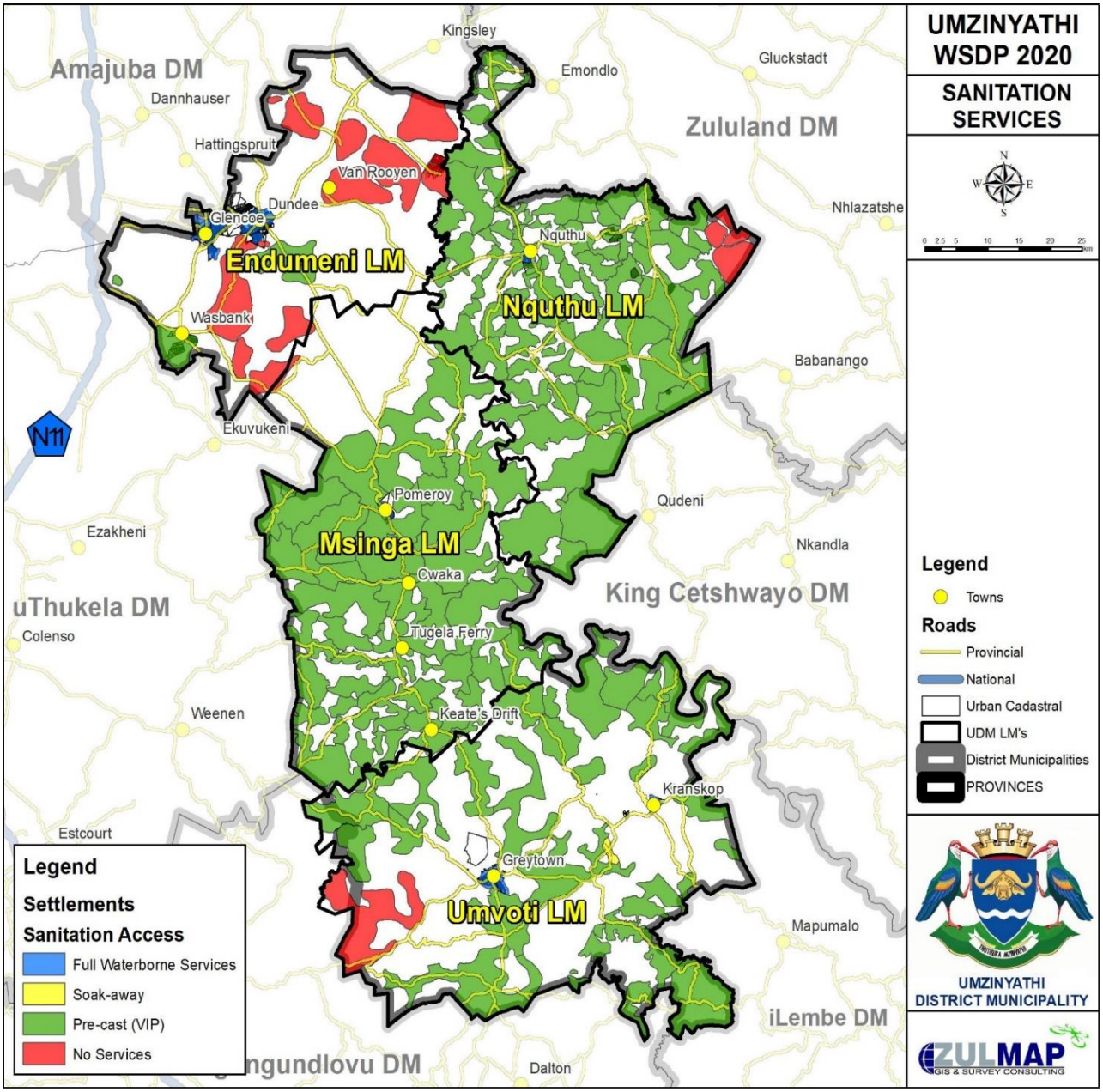
Figure C.5.1.14(1) *Type of toilet used – Source: Stats SA CS2016*

Based on the figures above, the main type of toilet used by the people of Nquthu can be analyzed as follows:

- Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system: 1426 people (4.37%)
- Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank: 308 people (0.94%)
- Chemical toilet: 4478 people (13.73%)
- Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe: 12819 people (39.30%)
- Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe: 6669 people (20.45%)
- Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo; etc.): 917 people (2.81%)
- Bucket toilet (collected by municipality): 57 people (0.17%)
- Bucket toilet (emptied by household): 2219 people (6.80%)
- Other: 3294 people (10.10%)

- None: 434 people (1.33%)

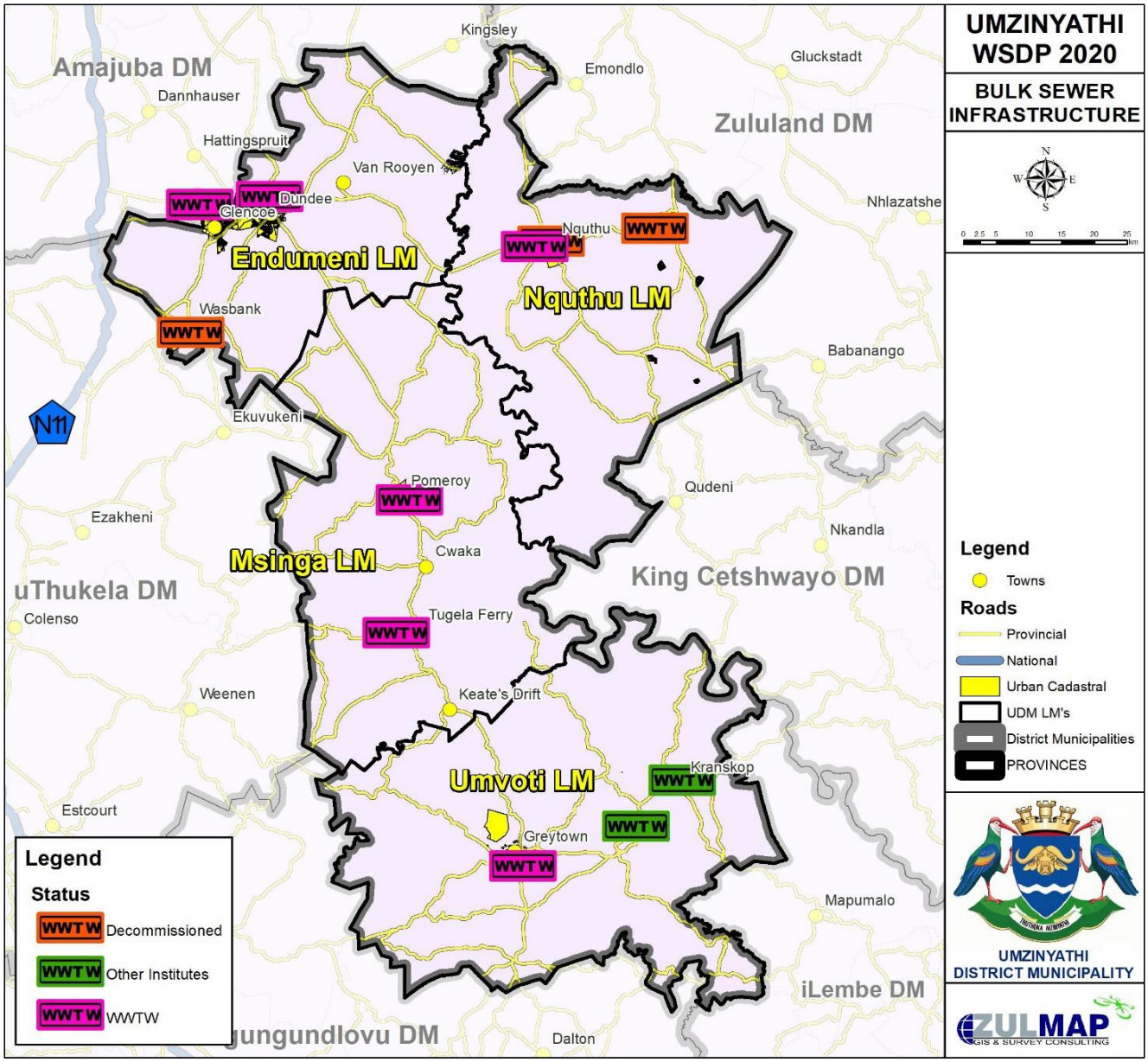
Based on this analysis, the most common type of toilet used by the people of Nquthu is the pit latrine/toilet without a ventilation pipe, accounting for approximately 20.45% of the population. It is followed by pit latrine/toilet with a ventilation pipe (39.30%) and chemical toilets (13.73%). The usage of flush toilets connected to public sewerage systems or septic tanks is relatively low, accounting for only 4.37% and 0.94% respectively. Additionally, there are significant numbers of people using ecological toilets, bucket toilets (emptied by the household), and other types of toilets. A small percentage of the population (1.33%) does not have access to any toilet facilities.



Map C.5.1.14 *Sanitation services by type – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*

C.5.1.15 Sanitation infrastructure (Bulk sewer)

The map in the following page shows bulk sewer infrastructure which actually limited to Nquthu Town and surroundings. This infrastructure will obviously have to be upgraded in future especially because there is a big residential development project that is underway that will put even more pressure on the existing infrastructure.



Map C.5.1.15 *Sanitation infrastructure (Bulk sewer) – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*

C.5.1.16 Water and sanitation projects for Nquthu

Umzinyathi District Municipality, as the Water Service Authority (WSA) for Nquthu, recognizes the urgent need to address the water and sanitation backlog in the region. To accomplish this, the WSA has devised several water and sanitation projects, emphasizing the importance of their implementation and subsequent proper operations and maintenance. These projects aim to improve access to clean water and provide adequate sanitation facilities for the community.

One of the primary goals of Umzinyathi District Municipality is to reduce the water supply backlog by targeting 1,500 households by the end of the 2023/24 financial year. This ambitious endeavor highlights the municipality's commitment to ensuring that more families have access to a reliable water supply. By addressing this backlog, the WSA intends to enhance the overall quality of life and promote public health in Nquthu.

In addition to long-term projects, Umzinyathi DM recognizes the immediate need for short-term measures to provide water to communities currently without a reliable supply. As part of this effort, the municipality is implementing a spring protection program, which aims to safeguard and preserve natural springs as viable water sources. By protecting these springs, the WSA can ensure a sustainable and continuous water supply for the affected communities.

Moreover, Umzinyathi DM acknowledges the significance of refurbishing existing boreholes and drilling new ones. Boreholes serve as essential sources of groundwater and can significantly contribute to improving water access in the area. By refurbishing and drilling boreholes, the WSA aims to expand the water supply network and reduce dependence on limited water sources, thereby increasing water availability for the community.

It is crucial to highlight that most of these water and sanitation projects are multi-year initiatives, requiring careful planning and implementation by Umzinyathi District Municipality. The municipality recognizes that these projects will have a lasting impact on the operations and maintenance of the water supply infrastructure. As new water schemes are introduced, it is essential to consider the associated costs and implications for ongoing operations and maintenance. Proper and efficient management of these projects will ensure their long-term sustainability and enable the municipality to address future challenges effectively.

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	**MIG IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (2024/25)**					
Project name	**Total project cost**	**Construction progress**	**Projected completion date**	**2024/25**	**2025/26**	**Old/ New**
Ntinini Water Project - AFA (Implementation) 205754	R306,639,405.83	Construction <=80%	Feb/26	**R27,016,580.70**	**R18,230,439.02**	Old
Nquthu Regional Water Supply Scheme	R306,421,812.50	Construction <=80%	Jun/26	**R39,585,505.30**	**R61,564,149.03**	Old
Upgrade of Nquthu Thelezini Water Supply	R137,000,000.00	Construction <=60%	Jun/26	**R19,968,394.20**	**R37,684,415.94**	Old
Nquthu Ward 5 (Ntababomvu, Vuyiza & Mayicentela Villages) Water Scheme	R46,208,257.06	Construction <=20%	Aug/24	**R20,408,037.24**	**0.00**	Old
Hlazakazi Water Supply Scheme Phase 1	R18,262,227.46	Design	Aug/26	**%9,500,000.00**	**R7,542,155.96**	New

Table C.5.1.16 *Water and sanitation projects for Nquthu – Source: UDM 2023/24 Budget*

C.5.3 Transport

The South African National Land Transport Act of 2009 provides legal framework for coordinated land transport systems across all spheres of government, but specifically assigns responsibilities to various authorities. Municipalities are also expected to develop and implement integrated transport plans that prioritize efficient use of resources, provide equitable access to basic services, minimize environmental harm, and support economic development objectives. Emphasizes is put on multi-level cooperation among government agencies, citizens, businesses, and other relevant actors to deliver safe, inclusive, and environmentally sound transportation systems that meet evolving societal needs. Local municipalities are expected to lead these efforts in concert with higher tiers of government and relevant stakeholders.

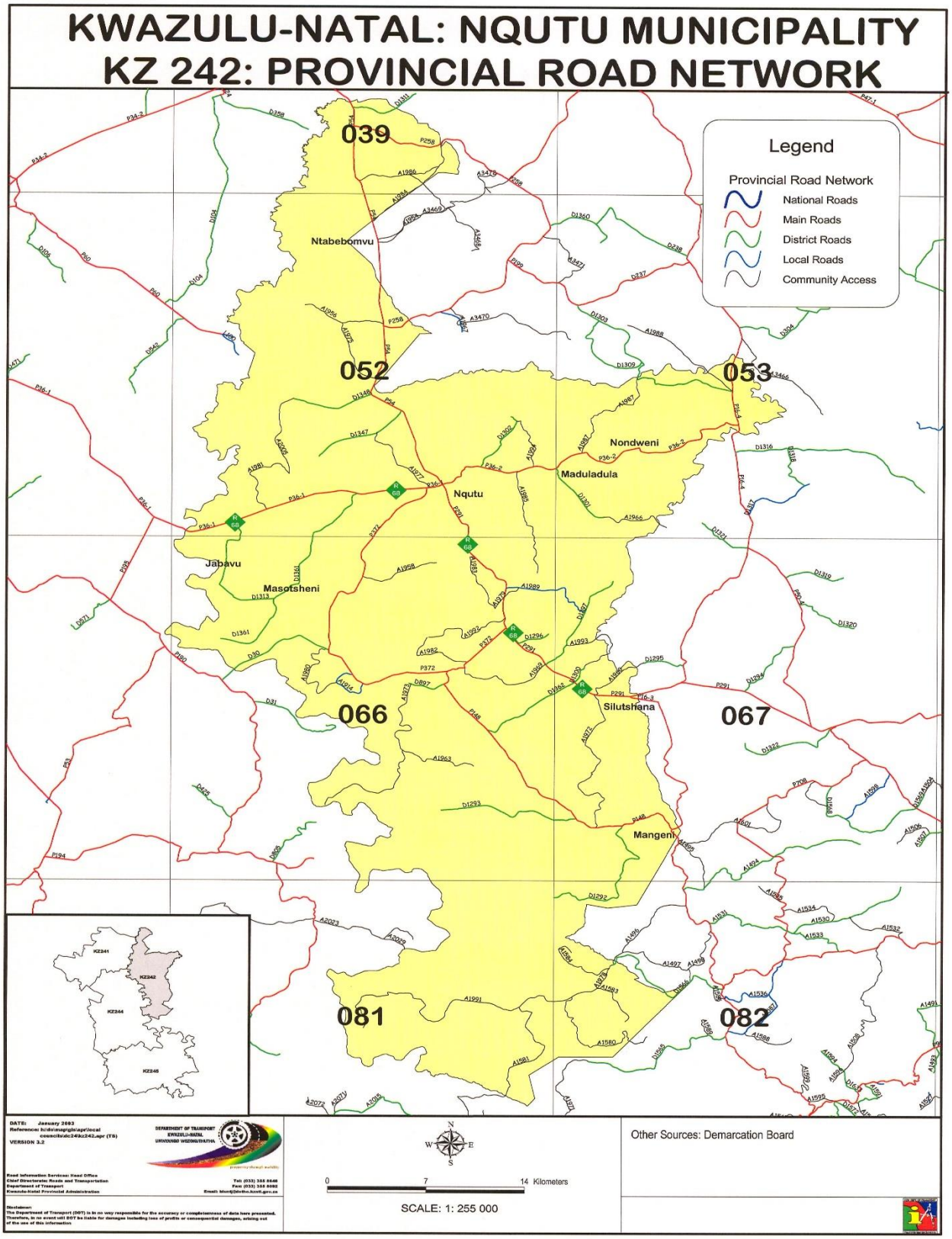
C.5.3.1 Transport infrastructure and modes of transport

Transport infrastructure refers to systems used for moving goods and people from one location to another. It includes various types of infrastructure, such as roads, highways, bridges, tunnels, ports, harbors, airports, waterways, pipelines, mass transit networks (such as buses and trains), intermodal terminals, and bike paths. The development of efficient and effective transport infrastructure plays a crucial role in fostering economic growth and enhancing connectivity within communities and between regions. By connecting people and businesses to essential services, markets, employment opportunities, and social interactions, transport infrastructure helps drive urbanization and contributes to global trade and commerce. In the case of Nquthu, such infrastructure excludes railway lines or trains, airstrips and bike and also ports. Nquthu is an inland rural municipality where the most dominant mode of transport is the taxi industry.

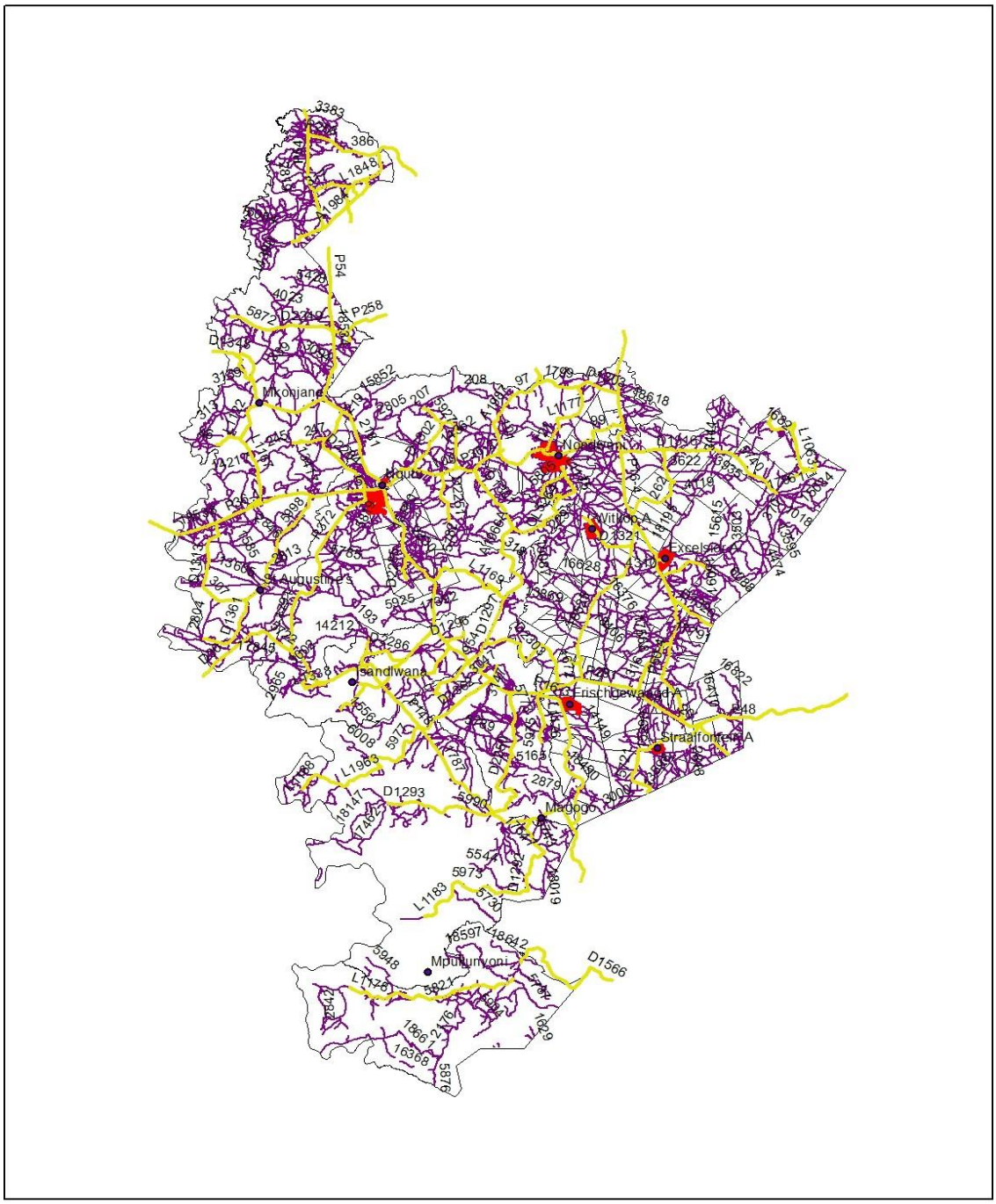
C.5.3.1.1 Road network

Nquthu is strongly linked to the surrounding town of Dundee, Melmoth, Vryheid and Newcastle. Dundee is linked to Nquthu via a tarred road R68, and provides most of the administrative and institutional needs. It serves as the commercial core for Nquthu residents particularly those in the southern portion of the Municipality. The main transportation route through Nquthu Local Municipality is R68 linking Ulundi and Newcastle/Dundee. Other important roads in the area are the R33 passing through the northern part of the Municipality, the road passing east of Nondweni linking Vryheid with the R68 and the gravel road linking Nquthu with Kranskop road. Due to these routes passing through the Municipality, Nquthu is fairly accessible, with the route from Dundee to Melmoth being the shortest route from Newcastle/Ladysmith and Ulundi and the KwaZulu Natal north coast.

The following pages shows a network of roads in Nquthu, with first DOT map focusing on provincial and district roads while the send municipal map is focusing more on small municipal/access roads, but there are new roads that have not yet been captured in their map. To make up for this shortcoming, data about a number of roads and areas that are not well covered by roads have been collected through ward based planning in order to identify communities that still have a transportation challenge that arises from lack or usable roads. This information is covered in the ranks and taxi/bus routes section below. ***The condition and maintenance of roads is discussed in item C.5.3.2.***


KWAZULU-NATAL: NQUTU MUNICIPALITY
KZ 242: PROVINCIAL ROAD NETWORK
Legend
Provincial Road Network
National Roads
Main Roads
District Roads
Local Roads
Community Access
039
052
053
066
067
081
082
Ntabebomvu
Nondweni
Maduladula
Nqutu
Jabavu
Masotsheni
Silutshana
Mangeni
KZ241
KZ242
KZ244
KZ245
Other Sources: Demarcation Board
0 7 14 Kilometers
SCALE: 1: 255 000

NQUTHU ROADS



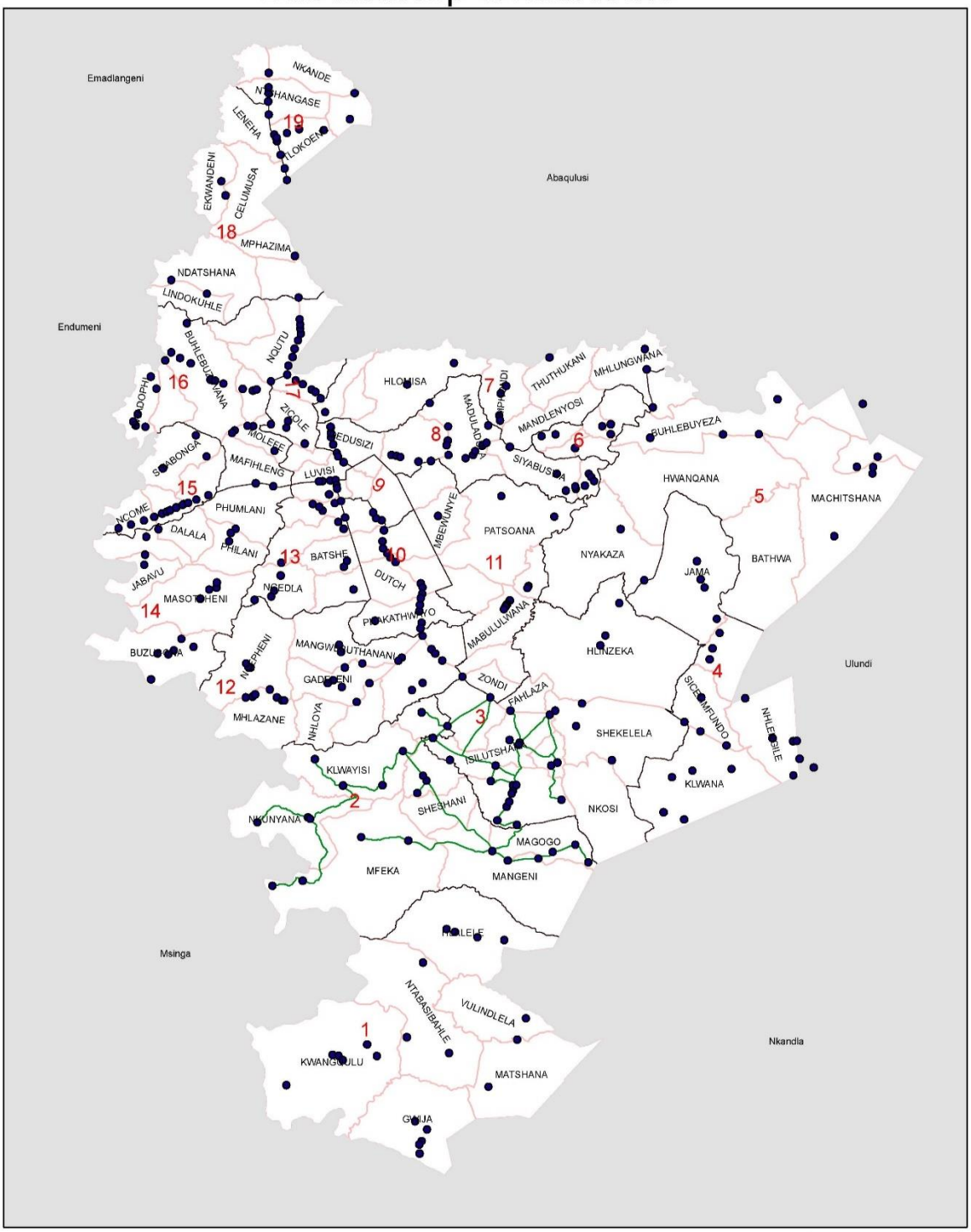
C.5.3.1.2 Bus/taxi routes and stops

First and foremost, and purposes of context, it must be noted that buses routes are quite limited in Nquthu because the only route used by buses is between Nquthu Town and Mondlo which falls under Abaqulusi Local Municipality, the rest of Nquthu is serviced by minibus operators. Nquthu has five taxi ranks of which four are well established and one is an informal rank. This taxi rank connects and distributes to different places of the area. This has made good connectivity from Nquthu to various neighbouring town. The Nquthu Municipality is slowly improving its infrastructure, due to its high volume of rural area which is scattered in the mountainous areas, it is difficult to undertake all infrastructure projects and be completed at a given timeframe.

The table below and the map in the following page show existing bus/taxi stops and taxi routes. Please note that routes are sometimes defined in broad terms and aligned to main roads, so a even an area without a visible routes in the map is covered by the Taxi Association operating in that zone. A study was conducted by the municipality's GIS unit in 2019 and it was discovered that there is bus/taxi route network of 274.40 KM of road covered by taxis in Nquthu and a total of 336 bus/taxi stops that are detailed per ward in the table below.

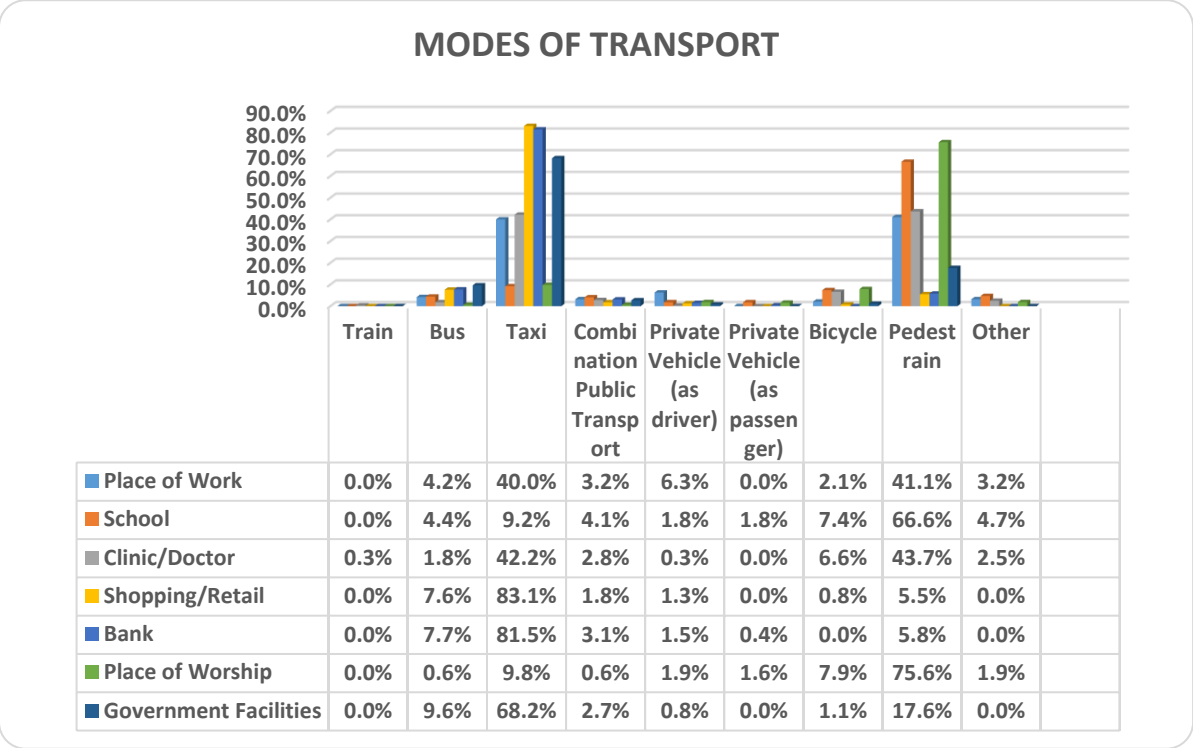
(INSET TABLE)

BusTaxistop &TaxiRoute



C.5.3.1.3 Modes of transport

Transport mode The public transport of Nquthu is dominated by the taxi industry which is mainly made up of 15 seater mini buses and few 22 seater mini buses. These taxis are categorized into many routes, local and away, which makes it easier for travellers to reach their destinations. This kind of transport is meant for passengers and their light luggage, larger loads like building material and other heavy goods are transported through pickups/bakkies which deals specifically with heavy or bulky loads which cannot be transported by taxis. The taxi industry in Nquthu is fairly stable and free form violence, which is a good thing. The Nquthu Socio-Economic and Housing Survey conducted in 2018 shows that transport mode usage is as follows:



	Train	Bus	Taxi	Combination Public Transport	Private Vehicle (as driver)	Private Vehicle (as passenger)	Bicycle	Pedestrain	Other
Place of Work	0.0%	4.2%	40.0%	3.2%	6.3%	0.0%	2.1%	41.1%	3.2%
School	0.0%	4.4%	9.2%	4.1%	1.8%	1.8%	7.4%	66.6%	4.7%
Clinic/Doctor	0.3%	1.8%	42.2%	2.8%	0.3%	0.0%	6.6%	43.7%	2.5%
Shopping/Retail	0.0%	7.6%	83.1%	1.8%	1.3%	0.0%	0.8%	5.5%	0.0%
Bank	0.0%	7.7%	81.5%	3.1%	1.5%	0.4%	0.0%	5.8%	0.0%
Place of Worship	0.0%	0.6%	9.8%	0.6%	1.9%	1.6%	7.9%	75.6%	1.9%
Government Facilities	0.0%	9.6%	68.2%	2.7%	0.8%	0.0%	1.1%	17.6%	0.0%

The chart shows the percentage distribution of the mode of transport used by people in Nquthu for various purposes such as work, school, clinic/doctor, shopping/retail, bank, place of worship, and government facilities.

The dominant mode of transport in Nquthu is taxis, which are used by 40% of people to travel to work, 9.2% to go to school, 42.2% to visit clinics/doctors, 83.1% for shopping/retail, 81.5% for banking, 9.8% for place of worship, and 68.2% for government facilities. Pedestrianism is also very prevalent, with 41.1% of people walking to work, 66.6% walking to school, 43.7% walking to clinics/doctors, 5.5% walking to shopping/retail, 5.8% walking to banks, 75.6% walking to place of worship, and 17.6% walking to government facilities.

Bicycles are used by a relatively small percentage of people, with the highest usage being for visiting clinics/doctors (6.6%) and place of worship (7.9%). Private vehicles are not a popular mode of transport, with only a small percentage of people using them as drivers or passengers.

Overall, the data suggests that the majority of people in Nquthu rely on taxis and walking as their primary modes of transportation. The high usage of taxis for various purposes suggests that there is a need for efficient and reliable public transport systems in Nquthu. The relatively low usage of private vehicles also suggests that car ownership may not be prevalent in the area. The high percentage of pedestrianism, particularly for accessing government facilities and place of worship, highlights the need for well-designed and safe pedestrian infrastructure.

C.5.3.2 Municipal responsibility

Municipal responsibility in road construction is limited to the following aspects:

- Development of the Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP).
- Construction and maintenance of access roads.

However, the municipality and sector departments responsible for national, provincial and district roads need to work together to improve the conditions of roads to improve transportation and road safety.

C.5.3.2.1 Status of repairs

Generally, most roads are in a state of disrepair due to insufficient capacity, and possibly poor planning, by the municipality and other government departments responsible for road maintenance. Bitumen roads are riddled with the problem of potholes and gravel roads get severely eroded by heavy rains and take considerably time to repair. Despite the efforts put by government at all levels to improve the status of repairs or our roads, conditions of roads remain in a bad shape and new creative ways to approach this problem need to find a working and permanent solution to this challenge.

C.5.3.2.2 Road maintenance

DOT is responsible for the construction and maintenance of district and provincial roads within Nquthu Municipality. DOT plans and projects that are underway are listed in detail in the Financial Plan of this IDP. The municipality has a Road and Sormwater Maintenance Plan that is reviewed annually to align with available capacity and determine maintenance priorities. This plan is attached as annexure to the IDP. Nquthu Town The municipality through its Technical Services department does conduct maintenance work in all roads of Nquthu Town, especially with regard to fixing potholes, storm-water cleaning/unblocking, fixing faulty traffic signals and keeping pavements in a good state. The municipality has the following equipment/plant that it depends on as the backbone of its access roads maintenance and the municipality has added its road maintenance equipment to increase its capacity.

The municipality has the following equipment:

- Two graders: used to blade gravel roads to keep them in a usable state.
- Five tipper trucks: used to transport gravel used to maintain roads.
- One compactor roll: used to compact the roads that has been bladed.
- One excavator: used to do heavy duty digging or removing big rocks.
- Low-bed truck: used to transport all the plant to working sites.
- Tow water tankers: used to ensure proper compacting of roads.

All the plant mentioned above is used by the municipality to continuously maintain all the roads that are under the control of the municipality in all wards. The Technical Services department has a maintenance plan that informs how this plant is deployed to different wards to keep roads in a usable state. The municipality is not a

transport authority as that is the function of the provincial government. However, the municipality is responsible for the construction and maintenance of access roads within its area of jurisdiction and also conducts road maintenance in Nquthu Town. Furthermore, the municipality works hand in hand with the Department of Transport in identifying road infrastructure gaps and planning through IGR structures.

C.5.3.2.3 Other transportation infrastructure (taxi ranks)

Taxi ranks are an essential part of the public transportation system in South Africa. They are designated areas where minibus taxis, which are the most popular form of public transport in the country, stop to pick up and drop off passengers. Furthermore, taxi ranks are often hubs for informal economic activities, such as street vendors selling food, drinks, and other goods. These activities provide income for many people and contribute to the vibrancy of the surrounding area. The municipality is responsible for the construction and maintenance of taxi ranks, especially because the municipality has market stalls for informal traders at two of its main taxi ranks and has ensure the maintenance of ablution facilities.

Nquthu Long distance taxi rank

Long distance taxi rank is positioned next to the Nquthu Plaza which is the main retail hub of Nquthu and is viewed by many as a one stop shopping complex. This makes it easier for community members to ferry their shopping

luggage. While this is primarily a long-distance rank, it also serves as a rank whereby taxis from Nquthu Plaza wait to ferry passengers from because of its proximity to the plaza. This rank has the following infrastructure/facilities:

- Passenger and vehicle shelters;
- Fencing and gates;
- Ablution facilities;
- Parking;
- Market/retail stalls, and
- A private clinic.

Nquthu Town Rank

Local destination taxi rank is also conveniently located nearby government departments and another smaller shopping complex and it is also easily accessible. The other side of this rank is used for accommodating buses which are actually very few as Nquthu is dominated by taxis. There are the following facilities in this rank:

- Passenger shelters;
- Ablution facilities, and
- Market/retail stalls.

The Nquthu local taxi rank is going to be upgraded and remodeled in this financial year in order to improve access, congestion management and upscale the economic activity in and around this rank. The two figures below show both main taxi ranks located in Nquthu Town. Other more active and sheltered ranks are Nondweni rank and Nkande rank located in Ward 6 and Ward 19, respectively.

C.5.3.2.4 By-laws and traffic management

The municipality develop and enforce by-laws to regulate traffic in Nquthu Town and also enforce all traffic laws within all areas where the municipality has a responsibility in terms of the agreement the municipality has with RTI. The municipality has a dedicated traffic section which enforce traffic laws and by-laws and also enforce other municipal by-laws in Nquthu Town.

C.5.3.2.5 Animal pound

In the not-too-distant past, Nquthu Town was struggling with managing stray and accompanied animals which were roaming free and causing serious traffic disturbances. An animal pound was constructed and is in operation. A service provider was appointed to capture and pound stary animals despite fierce community resistance that was experienced when animals were pounded at the beginning. However, capturing horses remains a serious challenge since they are agile and very difficult to capture.

C.5.3.3 Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP)

The municipality has developed the ILTP internally due to the lack of financial resources. This plan will be further developed and reviewed annually with the support of the Department of Transport and other relevant role-players. This plan was duly approved by Council and will be continuously improved as the municipality puts more effort in improving transportation in Nquthu.

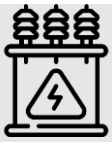
C.5.3.4 Road construction projects

C.5.3.5 Transport SWOT analysis

The LITP identifies the following strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats it is important for these to be captured in the IDP.

PUBLIC TRANSPORT	
Strength	**Weakness**
• Existing minibus taxi transport within towns and between neighbouring towns. • Lack of/minimal violence in the taxi industry. • Existing transport infrastructure in Nquthu Town.	• Limited services during off-peak hours which leave passengers stranded and vulnerable. • Ablution facilities not adequately hygienic. • Shelters not adequate at local destination rank. • Local roads in a poor state of health which affect the taxi business and also limit accessibility to some areas. • Inadequate (if any) public transport user relations management.
Opportunity	**Threat**
• Improve shelters at taxi ranks. • More hygienic ablution facilities. • Efficient waste collection at taxi ranks. • Provision of limited number of taxis during off-pick hours. • Investing more in road construction and maintenance. • Proper public transport user complains management system.	• Commuters limited purchase power. • Affordability of public transport. • Taxi violence.
LEARNER TRANSPORT	
Strength	**Weakness**
• An existing service is being provided to some schools.	• Little information available about the learner transport services. • Some deserving schools not catered for.
Opportunity	**Threat**
• A formalised transport system for learners. • Making application information for learner transport more accessible.	• Potential resistance from existing operators. • Conditions attached to qualify learner transport subsidy.

C.5.4 Energy



Grid electricity is the most dominant form of energy in Nquthu for all energy uses including, but not limited to, lighting, cooking, heating and powering of domestic appliances and devices. Therefore, this section will focus more on grid electricity while also briefly discussing other forms of energy.

C.5.4.1 Electricity provider

The municipality is responsible for the electricity in Ward 9/Nquthu Town and is a licensed electricity provider for this ward. The municipality buys electricity in bulk from Eskom which is the power utility responsible for generation and bulk powerlines, and the municipality distributes it to all connected households through the municipality infrastructure. The municipality is also responsible for the maintenance of electricity infrastructure in Ward 9. All areas outside of Ward 9 are the responsibility of Eskom, working in partnership with the municipality regarding the identification of electricity needs and determination of electricity projects. The maintenance of infrastructure in these areas is the responsibility of Eskom.

C.5.4.2 Electricity Plan

The municipality developed and approved an Electricity Master Plan that will be reviewed annually and serve the following purposes:

- Annually assess the municipality's electricity grid connection levels especially with regards to backlogs and need analysis and make projections in this regard;
- Determine the municipality's electricity projects, and
- Determine electricity infrastructure operations and maintenance needs.

This plan shall be reviewed annually to ensure that it is always up to date and respond properly to electricity needs. Furthermore, this plan shall be improved on an annual basis to ensure that it covers all technical factors as is practically possible. The Electricity Master Plan is attached as an annexure.

C.5.4.3 Electricity operations and maintenance plan

The Operations and Maintenance Plan is in place but limited only applicable to Ward 9 which is the municipal licensed area. All other wards in the municipality are Eskom areas and reticulation and maintenance of electricity in those areas is the responsibility of Eskom. When the consulting engineer was appointed to help the municipality to deal with electricity losses, all operations and maintenance requirements were identified and the municipality is attending to those matters, subject to available budget. The municipality has set aside a budget of R 3 263 280 for operations and maintenance of electricity infrastructure and this amount exclude operational costs like vehicles, fuel and labour.

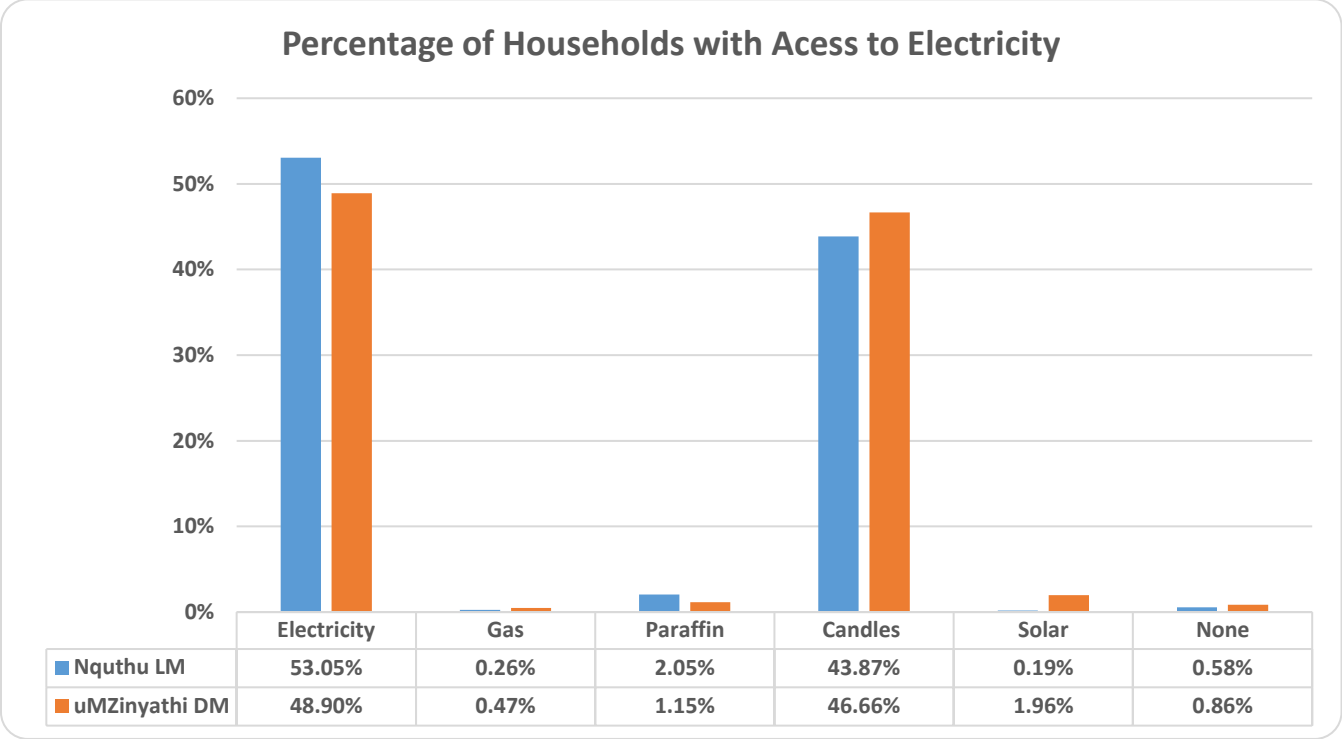
C.5.4.4 Municipal electricity capacity

The electricity unit is one of the most under resourced in the municipality in terms of personnel. However, the municipality has added few more positions in this unit, including a manager, but these positions are yet to be filled. Moreover, a study that was conducted found that the existing personnel do not have the requisite skills to perform their functions optimally. As a response to that finding, the municipality has prioritized all electricity personnel for training through the municipality's Worker Skills Programme (WSP). In terms of tools and equipment, the

municipality would require just over R 17 million which is currently not available. To improve municipal capacity a position of Electricity Manager has been created and will be filled in 2023/24 financial year to enhance electricity planning, operations and maintenance and also address prevalent electricity losses.

C.5.4.5 Electricity access and backlog levels

Nquthu has made serious strides when it comes to connecting households to the grid. The chart below shows officials figures, although there have been a number of electrification projects since these figures and, despite growing number of households; the electricity backlog is declining rapidly through a continuous "in-fills" programme. The chart shows electricity access levels and energy sources as per the 2016 Community Survey:

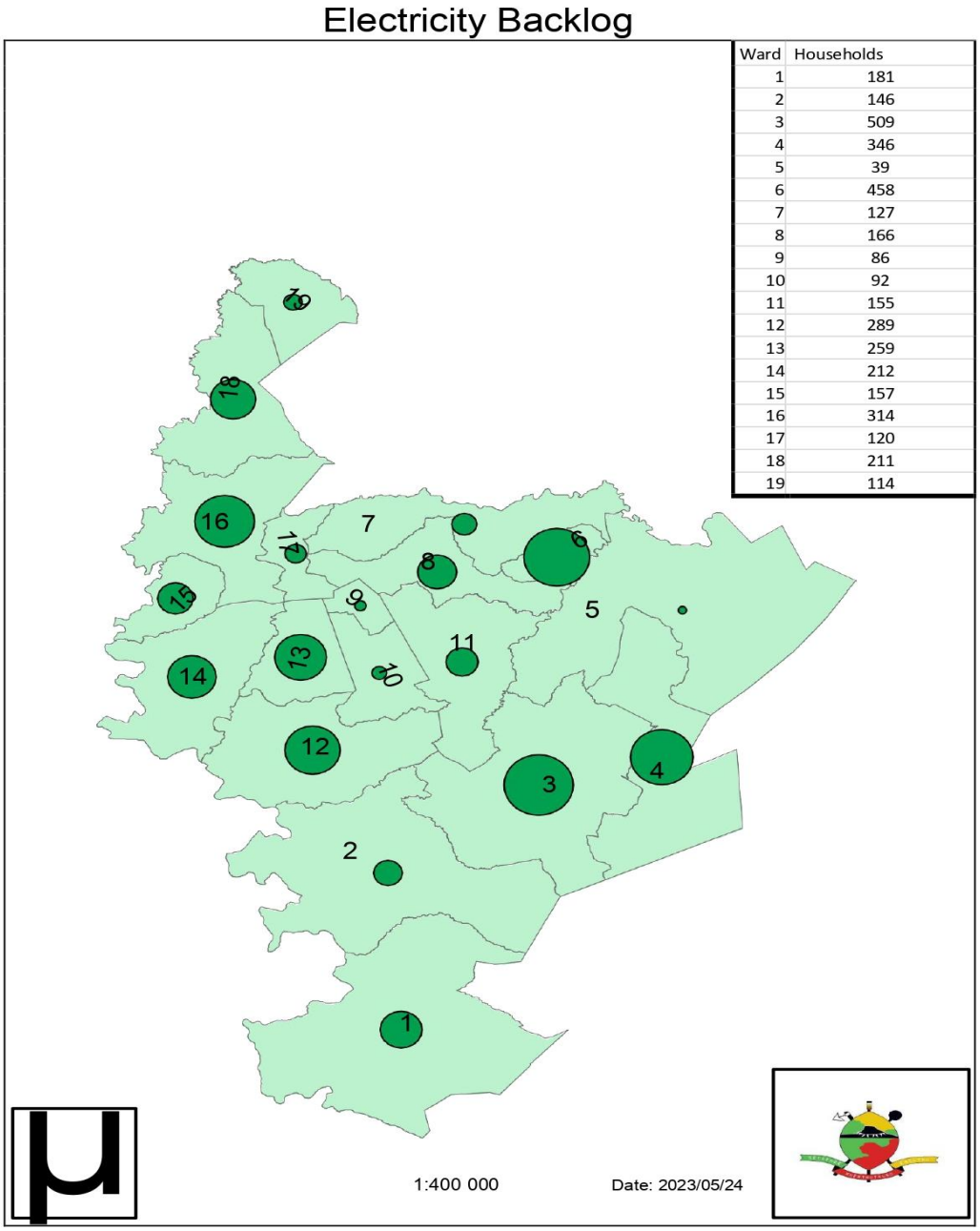


	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles	Solar	None
Nquthu LM	53.05%	0.26%	2.05%	43.87%	0.19%	0.58%
uMZinyathi DM	48.90%	0.47%	1.15%	46.66%	1.96%	0.86%

The figures above are 2026 Community Survey figures and must be read within the context of assessment of the progress that have been made since then. The number of households grows every year and every year there is an electrification project targeting areas without electricity of infills projects which target every ward to address new households. Item C.5.4.5.1 below deals with updated electricity backlog per ward there is a clear indication that Nquthu is rapidly moving towards universal electricity grid connection status.

C.5.4.5.1 Percentage of households without electricity

Despite official Stats SA figure, the municipality also actively gathers data of all households without electricity through Ward Committees. The percentage of households without electricity has been calculated for each ward by dividing the number of households without electricity by the total number of households in that ward. Households are connected every year, but electricity backlog is a moving target due to new increasing number of new households. Hopefully, at some point in future the municipality will achieve the universal grid connection status. The table below shows the percentage of households without electricity for each ward:



Ward	Households
1	181
2	146
3	509
4	346
5	39
6	458
7	127
8	166
9	86
10	92
11	155
12	289
13	259
14	212
15	157
16	314
17	120
18	211
19	114

WARD NAME	TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	NUMBER HOUSEHOLDS WITHOUT ELECTRICITY	PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS WITHOUT ELECTRICITY
WARD1	1021	181	17.70%
WARD2	963	146	15.20%
WARD3	2143	509	23.80%
WARD4	2089	346	16.60%
WARD5	1979	39	2.00%
WARD6	2389	458	19.20%
WARD7	1478	127	8.60%
WARD8	2377	166	7.00%
WARD9	3335	86	2.60%
WARD10	1105	92	8.30%
WARD11	1118	115	10.30%
WARD12	2110	289	13.70%
WARD13	2124	259	12.20%
WARD14	1885	212	11.20%
WARD15	1687	157	9.30%
WARD16	2413	314	13.00%
WARD17	2142	120	5.60%
WARD18	1186	211	17.80%
WARD19	1437	114	7.90%
NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY	**34 981**	**3 941**	**11.20%**

C.5.4.5.2 Measures to address electricity backlog going forward

To connect remaining households to the grid and deal with the backlog, the municipality will implement the following measures:

- **Prioritizing Wards:** The wards with a higher percentage of households without electricity require immediate attention and allocation of resources. Based on the above table, wards 3, 6, and 1 have the highest percentage of households without electricity, at 23.8%, 19.2%, and 17.7%, respectively.
- **Tracking Progress:** It is important to track the progress of providing electricity to households in each ward regularly. This will help in identifying the areas that require more attention and the success of the efforts made so far. The data can be updated regularly and visualized using graphs and charts to monitor progress and identify trends and inform municipal planning.
- **Communication and Collaboration:** The information in the table can be shared with relevant stakeholders such as local authorities, utility companies, and NGOs to collaborate and allocate resources efficiently to provide electricity to households in the identified wards.

In summary, the data provided can be used to prioritize the allocation of resources and efforts to provide electricity to households in wards with a higher percentage of households without electricity. Tracking progress and collaborating with relevant stakeholders can help ensure the success of these efforts.

C.5.4.6 Electricity infrastructure

Electricity infrastructure in Nquthu is divided to municipal infrastructure (Nquthu Town) and Eskom infrastructure which constitutes the majority of electricity infrastructure in Nquthu since Eskom is responsible for 16 out of seventeen wards in Nquthu. The municipality has a serious challenge of ageing infrastructure that requires an upgrade. The municipality appointed a service provider who did an extensive technical assessment of this infrastructure and made necessary recommendations in this regard. The purpose was to identify upgrades that are required and also to determine the causes of electricity losses. The recommendations are already being implemented, subject to available financial resources. The map in the following page shows electricity infrastructure in Nquthu.

C.5.4.6.1 Municipal electricity infrastructure

Municipal electricity infrastructure includes, substations, transformers, power lines, streetlights and meters. Maintaining municipal electricity infrastructure is essential to ensure the reliable and safe delivery of electricity to customers. As infrastructure ages, it may become less efficient, less reliable, and more prone to failures that can disrupt service or cause safety hazards. Regular maintenance, repair, and replacement of ageing infrastructure are therefore necessary to ensure that the electricity grid continues to operate effectively and safely.

In South Africa, municipalities with electricity licenses are required to comply with various laws and regulations to ensure the reliable and safe delivery of electricity to customers. The Electricity Regulation Act of 2006, for example, sets out the legal framework for the regulation of the electricity supply industry, including the licensing of electricity distributors and the regulation of tariffs and pricing. The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) is responsible for regulating the electricity sector and ensuring compliance with these laws and regulations. As mentioned before, the municipality holds an electricity license for Ward 9 (Nquthu Town).

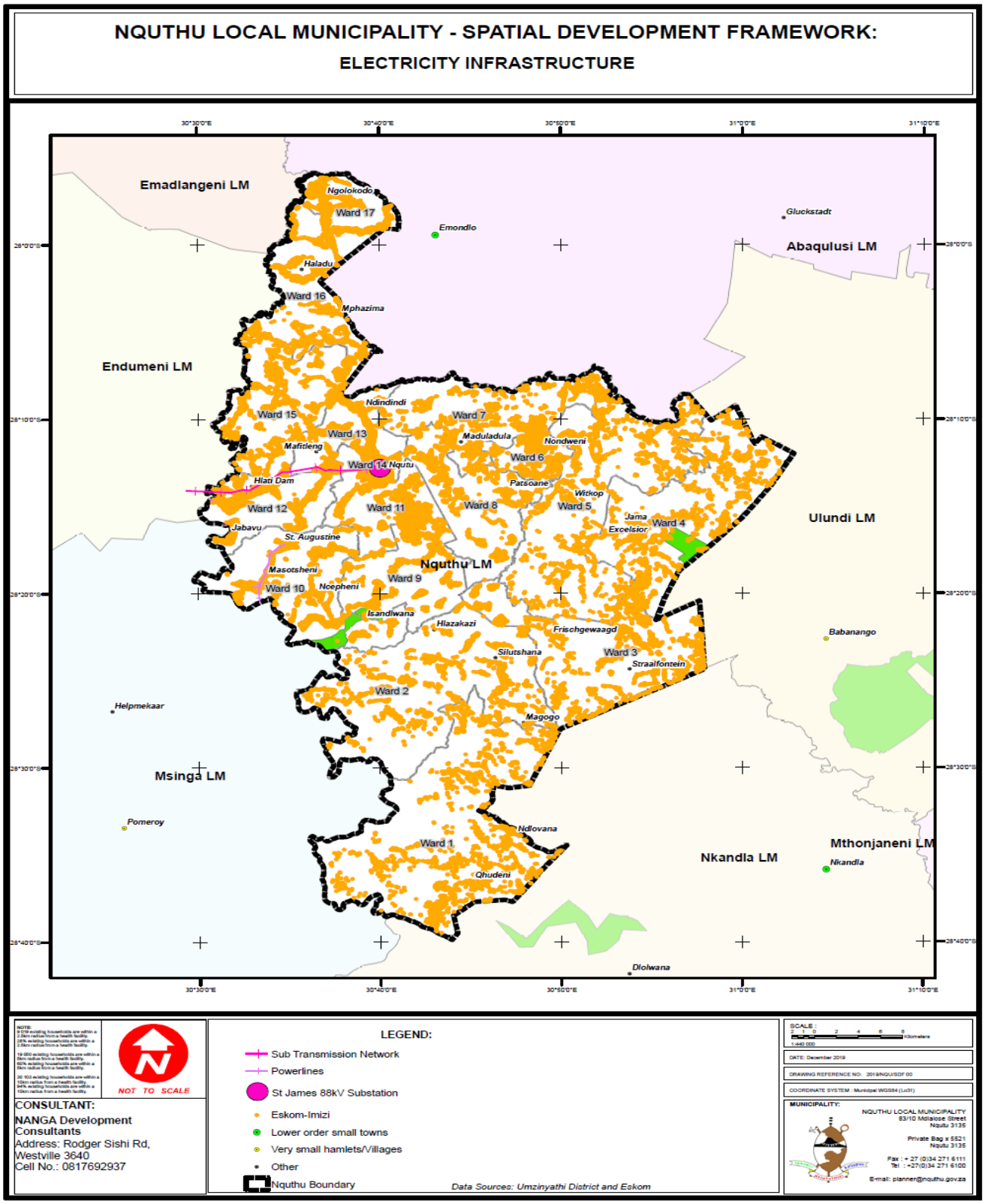
Municipalities are required, in cases where they hold electricity licenses and responsible for electricity distribution, to establish systems for the provision of electricity services and to maintain infrastructure in a sustainable manner. Municipalities must also ensure that their electricity infrastructure is adequately funded and that they have the necessary technical and financial resources to maintain and operate the infrastructure effectively.

Poorly maintained electricity infrastructure may result in the following consequences:

- **Increased risk of electrical accidents:** Failure to maintain ageing infrastructure can lead to electrical faults and accidents, such as electrocutions, fires, and explosions, that can result in injury or death to customers or employees.
- **Power outages and disruptions:** Ageing infrastructure is more prone to faults and breakdowns that can cause power outages and disruptions to the electricity supply, resulting in inconvenience, economic losses, and potential safety hazards.
- **Reduced quality of electricity supply:** Ageing infrastructure can also result in voltage fluctuations and poor power quality that can damage equipment and appliances, reduce productivity, and lead to increased electricity consumption.
- **Increased operational costs:** Failure to maintain ageing infrastructure can result in higher operating costs due to increased maintenance and repair expenses, higher energy losses, and decreased efficiency of the electricity supply network.

Nquthu Town: Electrical Layout

C.5.4.6.1 Eskom electricity infrastructure



C.5.4.7 Electricity losses

Electricity losses remain a serious challenge although they have been reduced in the previous years. The audited electricity losses for 2020/21 financial year were 27.5% and 25% the following year which is still higher than the prescribed norm of 10% or less. The municipality continues to implement the recommendations of the electricity losses report compiled by an expert who was appointed to investigate electricity losses. LED streetlights were also installed to attain energy efficiency and reduce the municipality's own electricity bill.

C.5.4.8 Load shedding challenge

Load shedding is a national crisis which affect every household, public institutions, and all sectors of the economy. The municipality is also affected in revenue that it collects from electricity sales and also the resultant underperformance of local businesses which buy services and pay rates to the municipality. Fortunately, the municipality is not required to curtail power since that is regulated by Eskom by cutting power to the municipality's electricity substation as per the set schedule. However, the municipality uses its Communications Unit to disseminate power cuts/ loadshedding schedule to communities.

C.5.4.9 Electricity projects and implementation of Schedule 5 funding

The municipality prioritized Ward 1 areas which was the only ward without electricity infrastructure and a high electricity backlog and also conducting infills in other wards for new households. Every year lists of unconnected households are compiled in every ward to identify the backlog and make necessary plans to connect those households using INEP grant.

C.5.4.10 Electricity needs and priorities

The municipality's electricity needs and priorities can be summarized as follows:

- Addressing the municipality's ageing electricity infrastructure which is responsible for some of the electricity losses.
- Upgrading the municipality's substation capacity to be able to carry the load of new connections that were made to new housing project in the municipal licensed area and also carry the load that will of the new commercial and residential development in Ward 9 that is part of Nquthu Town expansion.
- Closely monitoring new households so that they can be part of infills plans to eradicate the electricity backlog.

C.5.4.11 Coordinating with other departments

Eskom makes a presentation to the district alignment sessions organized by KZN COGTA whereby it presents all plans within the district. Moreover, Eskom and Nquthu LM hold bilateral meetings to specifically engage and agree on all electrification needs and priority projects. The municipality has a good working relationship with Eskom. But there is a room for improvement especially with regard to how Eskom its INEP portion which, in principle, belongs to the municipality.

C.5.6 Human settlement

Human settlement development in the context of a rural municipality refers to the planned and sustainable growth of housing and infrastructure to meet the housing needs of the rural population. It involves various aspects, including the construction of new houses, upgrading of existing housing, provision of basic services, and the overall improvement of living conditions for rural residents.

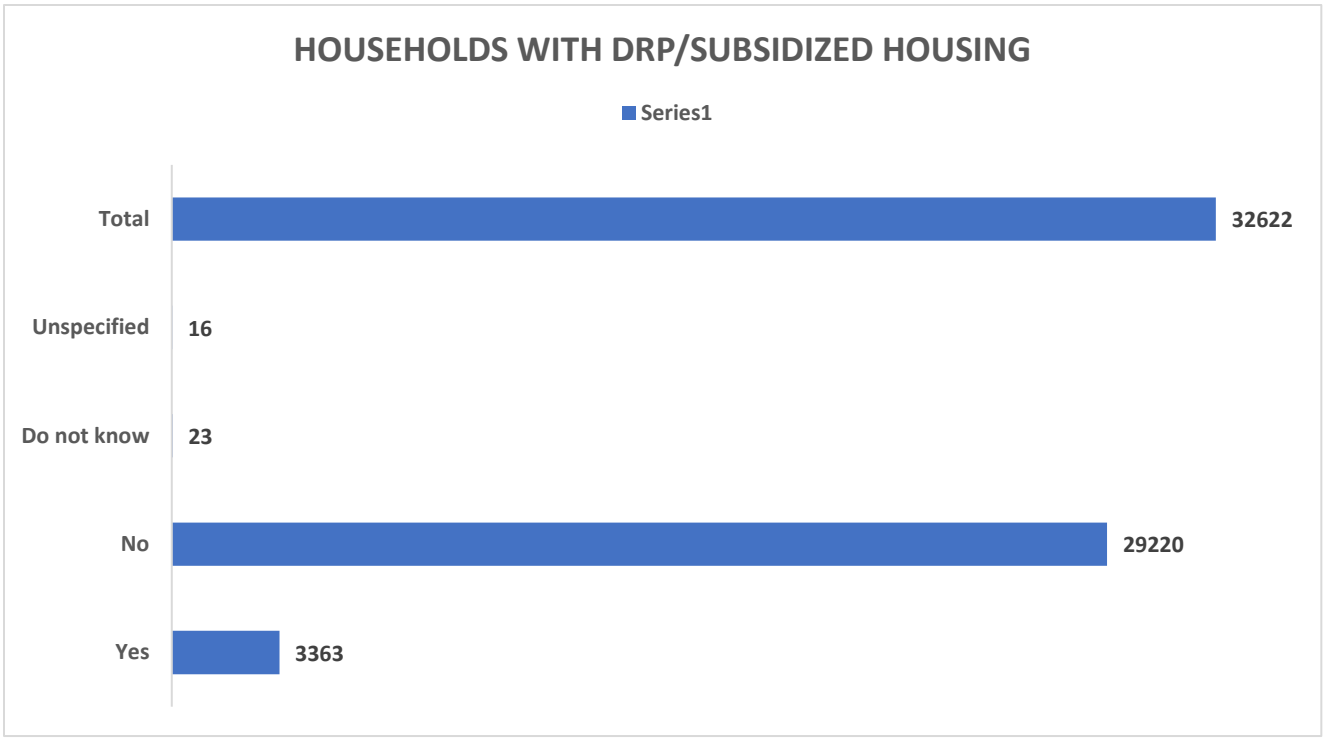
Here are some key considerations in human settlement development in a rural municipality:

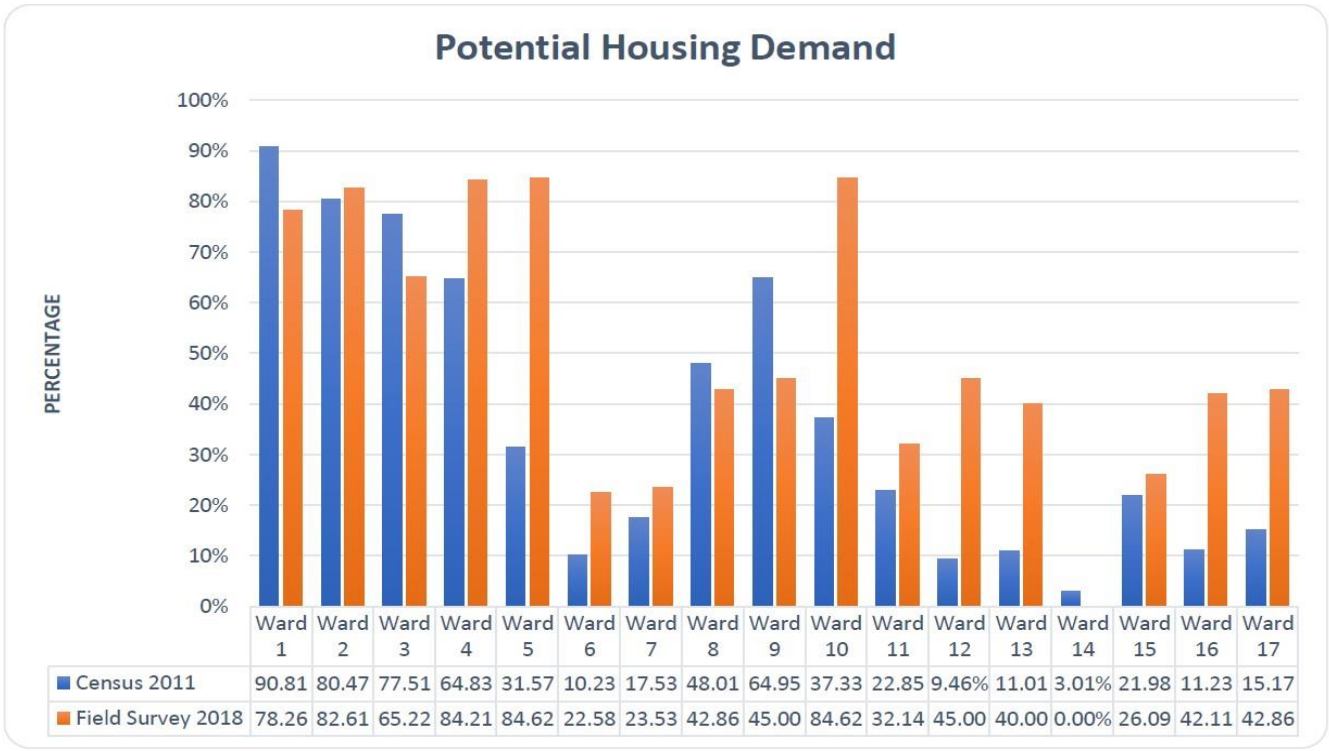
- **Housing Availability:** The municipality should assess the housing needs and demands of the rural population. This includes understanding the number of households, their income levels, and the types of housing required (e.g., single-family homes, multi-family units, or mixed-use developments). Based on this assessment, strategies can be developed to increase housing supply through the construction of new homes or the renovation of existing structures.
- **Land Use Planning:** Appropriate land use planning is crucial to ensure the sustainable and efficient development of rural settlements. This involves identifying suitable areas for housing development, considering factors such as access to basic services, transportation, and proximity to employment opportunities. Zoning regulations and land use policies should be in place to guide the allocation of land for housing purposes while preserving agricultural or natural areas.
- **Basic Services and Infrastructure:** Adequate provision of basic services is essential for the development of rural housing. This includes access to clean water, sanitation systems, electricity, and other utilities. The municipality should invest in developing and maintaining infrastructure networks to ensure that housing developments are connected to these services. Road infrastructure is also important for accessibility and connectivity between rural settlements and urban centers.
- **Social Infrastructure:** Apart from housing and basic services, the development of social infrastructure plays a significant role in rural settlement development. This includes the establishment of schools, healthcare facilities, community centers, and recreational spaces to meet the social and educational needs of rural residents. Providing access to social infrastructure contributes to the overall well-being and quality of life of the rural population.
- **Sustainable Development Practices:** Rural settlement development should incorporate sustainable practices to minimize environmental impact and ensure long-term viability. This includes promoting energy-efficient housing, using eco-friendly construction materials, implementing waste management systems, and preserving natural habitats. Integrating sustainable practices in development plans helps create environmentally conscious and resilient rural communities.

C.5.6.1 Settlement patterns

Current settlement patterns Nquthu is composed largely of rural areas whereby people use land communally and own it collectively through Ingonyama Trust. The Housing Sector Plan summarizes the settlement patterns of Nquthu as *follows "Nquthu is a rural municipality with people's homes built along the road. This linear pattern makes it easier for provision of water and other bulk infrastructure services. The residents have enough space to build or further subdivide the land for their sons and grandchildren. However, there are other residents who still have homes built on the hilltop, which might be difficult for the contractor to move his material during construction."*

C.5.6.2 Housing backlog





The number of households with RDP housing in Nquthu is approximately 10.30% in terms of the 2016 CS figures, which means 89.70% are not RDP housing beneficiaries. However, this 89.70% does not necessarily translate to a backlog because not every household qualify for RDP housing, so the backlog determination must only consider households that qualify in terms of their income and/or other set qualifying criteria. It's important to note that the "Do not know" and "Unspecified" categories could affect the accuracy of this estimation, as they may contain households that do have a backlog but are uncertain or have not provided information.

The municipality appointed a professional service provider to conduct a Socio-Economic Survey in 2018 and determining a housing backlog was part of the objectives of this survey. The numbers from this survey suggest that the backlog at that was estimated at 41, 88%. After the results of the Census 2022 report are released a more updated data will be available.

C.5.6.3 Housing Sector Plan

The municipality is classified as the housing developer for human settlements and it has adopted a Housing Sector Plan in 2012 (and it was reviewed in 2020) which form the basis upon which the municipality plans and execute all its housing projects. The Housing Social Survey was conducted to inform the review of the Housing Sector Plan to be aligned to the KZN Master Spatial Plan as recommended by successive MEC IDP Assessment letters and also update housing backlog figures and update all statistical figures. As mentioned above, the Housing Sector Plan was reviewed and approved by Council back in 2020.

C.5.6.4 The municipality as a Housing Developer

The municipality is a designated Housing Developer and has a responsibility in terms of the delivery of housing in Nquthu and has developed a Housing Sector Plan as previously mentioned. In this role, the municipality works hand in hand with the Department of Human Settlement which provides guidance and funds all the projects.

C.5.6.5 Bulk infrastructure

While not all types of infrastructure are a direct responsibility or function of the municipality in terms of funding and implementation, it is the municipality that has a spatial planning responsibility within its area of jurisdiction. Through integrated planning and intergovernmental systems and structures; the municipality play a key role in identifying bulk infrastructure needs together with relevant authorities like sector departments, district municipality, power utility Eskom and other relevant stakeholders. While the SDF identify nodes where development should necessarily be directed at, most development focus on existing settlements due to the current settlement patterns that are discussed in this section above. Therefore, bulk infrastructure that is developed by the district and Eskom focus mostly on servicing existing infrastructure backlog. The only bulk infrastructure that is being developed at the moment is electricity lines, sewer bulk lines, water lines and roads on the Nquthu Residential Development project whereby residential and commercial sites will be sold to the public once the project is finalized.

C.5.6.6 Housing projects

The Department of Human Settlements has provided to the municipality a detailed status of housing projects that are under implementation or has been completed and those that are at feasibility or planning stages.

Planning stage

Project Name	Units	Ward	Total Budget	Percentage
Nquthu Ward 2&3 RHP	3000	Nquthu (Ward 2 & 3)	R11 193 360,00	Stage 1 planning is 45%
Isandlwana RHP	1000	Nquthu (Ward 9 & 10)	R3 086 740,00	Stage 1 planning
Ndatshana RHP	1000	Nquthu (Ward 15 & 16)	R3 086 740,00	Stage 1 planning

Feasibility stage

Project Name	Units	Ward	Total Budget	Percentage
Esikhaleni/Thokoza RHP	1000	Nquthu (Ward 10)	R3 086 740,00	Project approval processes on going
Mtshongweni RHP	1000	Nquthu (Ward 13)	R3 086 740,00	Project approval processes on going
Mshesheleng/Mafihleng RHP	1000	Nquthu (Ward 14)	R3 086 740,00	Project approval processes on going
Ndindindi/Nhlalakahle RHP	1000	Nquthu (Ward 7)	R3 086 740,00	Project approval processes on going
Luvisi Phase 2 HP	2000	Nquthu (Ward 17)	R6 173 480,00	To be tabled for project approval

Construction/completion state

NQUTHU PHASE 2 HOUSING PROJECT

PROJECT DETAILS

Project Name : Nquthu Phase 2 Housing Project
Project Type : IRDP
Project No. : K19970131
Ward : 14
Implementing Agent : Sarkum Housing
Project Yield : 1223
No. of Beneficiaries : 1196
No. of Units Completed : 1196
Project Value : R 115 327 570.60
Project Expenditure : R110 748 159.51

- The project was approved as a Project Linked subsidy by the MEC for Housing in 1997.
- Sarkum Housing (Pty) Ltd was appointed as the developer and after the P1 and P2 was blocked due to the conflict between the Development Committee and Sarkum Housing, the project was ceded to the Nquthu Municipality as the developer and Sarkum Housing as the Implementing agent.
- The status stand at 1196 Foundation, 1196 Wall plate and 1196 Completions.
- The project was closed at 1196 due to missing beneficiaries.
- New contract has been reinstated for the purpose of registering title deeds.

JAMA RURAL HOUSING PROJECT – PHASE 1

PROJECT DETAILS

Project Name	: Jama Rural Housing Project - Phase 1
Project Type	: Rural
Project No.	: K16030013
Ward	: 3,4 & 5
Implementing Agent	: Shaka Holdings
Project Yield	: 1000
Phase 1	: 300
Duration	: 18 months
Total Project Value	**: R 47 791 365,00**
Total Expenditure	**: R 0,00**
Balance	**: R 47 791 365,00**

- MEC for Human Settlements approved funding for the project on the 6th December 2022
- Tripartite Agreement was concluded on the 15th January 2023.
- The project is budgeted for in the 2023/2024 Financial year.
- The project commenced in 1 April 2023.
- Beneficiary Administration and NHBRC Enrollment underway

UMZINYATHI OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE: NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DETAILS

Project Name	: OSS/Disaster for 96 beneficiaries at Nquthu Municipality
Project Type	: Emergency Program
Project No.	: K14020017/47
Wards	: 2,3,4,5,7,8,9,15,16 and 17
Implementing Agent	: Brocon Miands JV
Project Yield	: 96
Approved Beneficiaries	: 96
Project Value	: R10 650 312,00
Project Expenditure	: R 10 650 312,00
No. of Units Completed	: 96

- The project commenced in May 2020.
- The status stand at 96 Foundations, 96 Wall plates and 96 units completed to date.
- The project has been completed.

C.5.7 Telecommunications

In most cases, municipalities are views as institutions that must focus solely on infrastructure development and the delivery of normal basic services like water and electricity. But an undeniable fact is that, especially given the rapid technology advancement, telecommunications play a crucial role in the development and connectivity of both urban and rural areas. For rural local municipalities, striving to develop the telecommunications sector is of significant importance due to the following reasons:

- **Connectivity and Access:** Telecommunications infrastructure, including mobile networks and broadband internet, enables rural communities to connect with the outside world. It provides access to information, services, and opportunities that would otherwise be limited or unavailable. Improved connectivity helps bridge the digital divide, allowing rural residents to access education, healthcare, job opportunities, and government services online.
- **Economic Development:** A robust telecommunications sector in rural areas stimulates economic growth and development. It facilitates e-commerce, enables digital entrepreneurship, and attracts investments in various sectors. Small businesses can leverage telecommunications networks to reach broader markets, expand their customer base, and access online banking and payment systems. It also enables the development of digital platforms that connect rural producers with buyers and promotes agricultural and rural tourism activities.
- **Improved Service Delivery:** Telecommunications technology enhances service delivery in rural areas. It enables efficient communication between government officials, healthcare providers, and educational institutions, facilitating the delivery of essential services. Telemedicine allows rural communities to access remote healthcare services, and e-learning platforms help bridge educational gaps by providing access to quality education and online resources.
- **Social Connectivity and Community Development:** Telecommunications fosters social connectivity and community development in rural areas. It enables individuals to stay connected with their families and friends through voice and video calls, social media platforms, and messaging apps. Access to telecommunication services also encourages civic engagement, participation in community initiatives, and the sharing of local knowledge and cultural heritage.
- **Disaster Preparedness and Emergency Services:** Telecommunications infrastructure plays a vital role in disaster preparedness and response in rural areas. During emergencies, reliable communication networks enable quick dissemination of information, coordination of rescue efforts, and access to emergency services. Mobile networks help connect affected communities with relief organizations and provide real-time updates on weather conditions and evacuation measures.

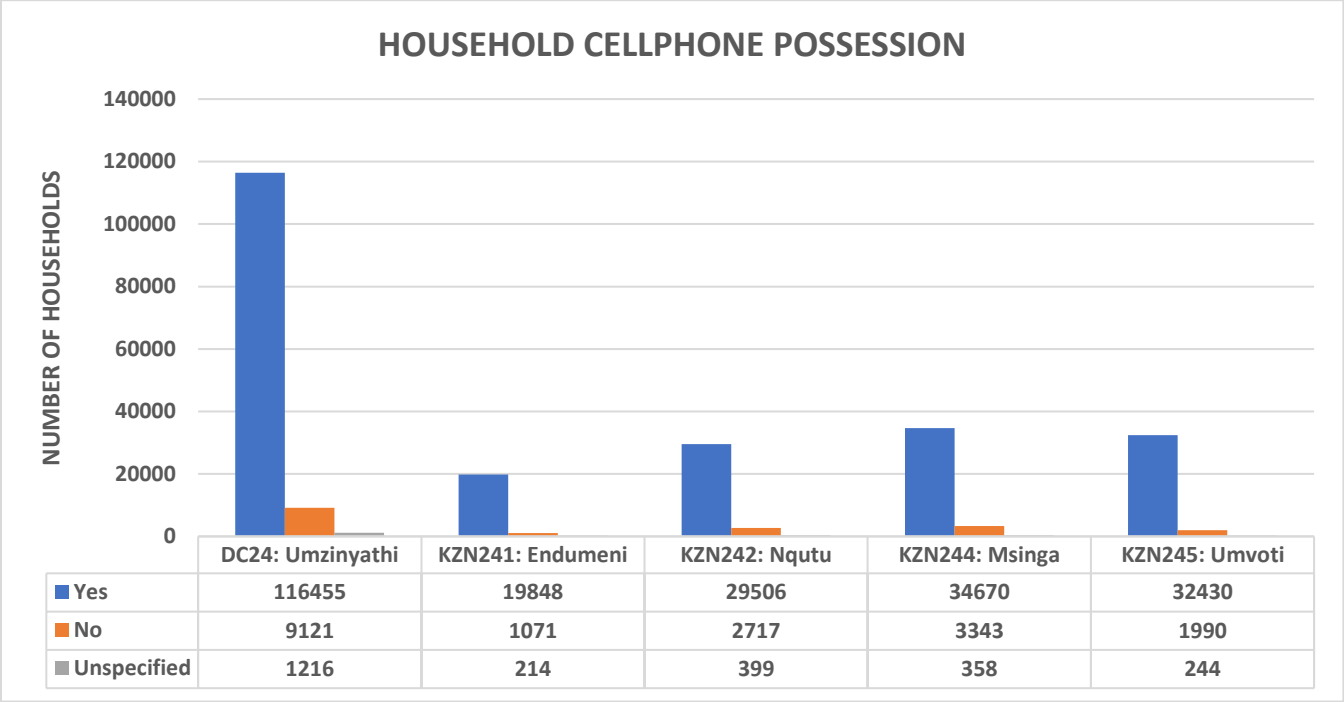
To achieve these benefits, rural local municipalities must strive to develop the telecommunications sector by:

- Collaborating with telecommunication service providers to expand network coverage and improve connectivity in underserved areas.
- Investing in the development of telecommunications infrastructure, such as building towers, laying fiber-optic cables, and deploying broadband networks.
- Promoting digital literacy and skills development programs to empower rural residents to make effective use of telecommunications technologies.
- Advocating for government policies and initiatives that prioritize rural telecommunications development and address regulatory challenges.
- Encouraging public-private partnerships to attract investments and innovative solutions for rural telecommunications.

- ❖ Engaging with community stakeholders to identify specific telecommunications needs and tailor solutions to local requirements.

By prioritizing the development of the telecommunications sector, rural local municipalities can unlock significant socio-economic benefits, improve quality of life, and bridge the digital divide between urban and rural areas.

C.5.7.1 Mobile phone/cellphone utilization in Nquthu



	DC24: Umzinyathi	KZN241: Endumeni	KZN242: Nqutu	KZN244: Msinga	KZN245: Umvoti
Yes	116455	19848	29506	34670	32430
No	9121	1071	2717	3343	1990
Unspecified	1216	214	399	358	244

In analyzing the cellphone usage above, the following implications are identified since the cellphone has become an unavoidable essential device in our daily lives:

- Limited Mobile Phone Penetration: The percentage of mobile phone users in Nquthu (88.84%) is slightly higher than the district average (85.59%), indicating that mobile phone penetration is relatively better in Nquthu compared to the overall district. However, it still suggests that there may be a significant portion of the population without access to mobile phones and the benefits they provide.
- Digital Divide: The percentage of non-mobile phone users in Nquthu (8.17%) is higher than the district average (6.72%), indicating a potential digital divide within the municipality. This suggests that a larger proportion of the population in Nquthu relies on non-mobile phone communication methods compared to the district average.
- Communication Challenges: The percentage of unspecified responses in Nquthu (1.20%) is slightly lower than the district average (0.89%). This implies that there is a relatively better understanding of mobile phone usage and information available in Nquthu compared to the district average. However, the presence of unspecified responses still indicates the need for further data collection and clarification regarding mobile phone utilization in the municipality.

C.5.7.2 Network coverage

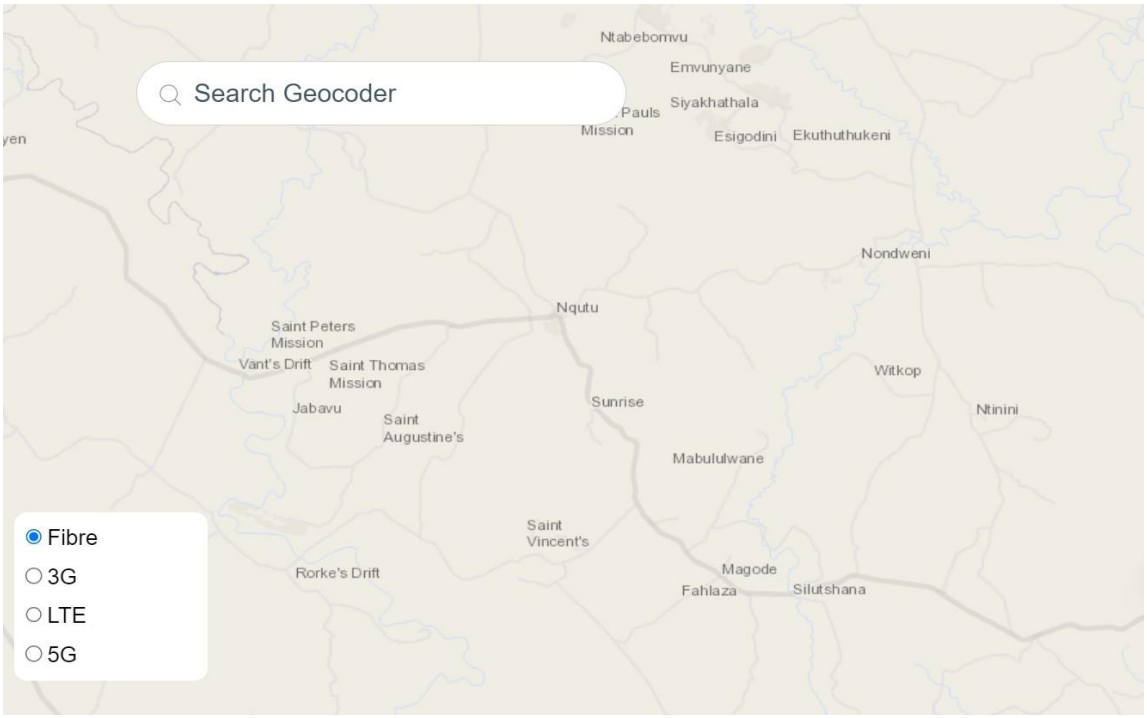
During the ward-based planning, most wards expressed serious concern about a weak or non-existent network signal which affects communities in a negative way. Poor or no network coverage can have the following disadvantages to affected communities:

- **Limited Connectivity:** Poor network coverage results in weak or no signal strength, making it difficult to establish reliable mobile communication. Calls may drop frequently, or users may experience distorted audio quality. This limited connectivity hampers the ability to communicate effectively, especially for voice calls and real-time communication applications like video calls.
- **Slow Internet Speeds:** In areas with poor network coverage, internet speeds are often slow and unreliable. This makes it challenging to access online services, browse websites, stream videos, or download/upload files. Slow internet speeds affect productivity, online learning, and accessing information in a timely manner.
- **Restricted Access to Digital Services:** Access to various digital services, such as online banking, e-commerce platforms, government services, and educational resources, may be hindered due to poor network coverage. Without a stable and fast internet connection, users may struggle to complete transactions, access critical information, or participate in digital platforms.
- **Limited Connectivity in Remote Areas:** Poor network coverage tends to be more prevalent in remote or rural areas. This exacerbates the digital divide between urban and rural populations. Residents in remote areas may face difficulties in accessing educational resources, healthcare services, or economic opportunities that rely on internet connectivity.
- **Impact on Emergency Services:** In emergency situations, reliable communication is crucial. Poor network coverage can impede access to emergency services, hindering the ability to contact authorities or seek immediate assistance. This poses risks to public safety and delays emergency response efforts.
- **Digital Exclusion and Socio-economic Impact:** Limited mobile communication and internet access due to poor network coverage can contribute to digital exclusion. Individuals and communities without reliable connectivity are unable to fully participate in the digital economy, access online job opportunities, or benefit from the convenience and efficiency of digital services. This can further deepen existing socio-economic disparities.
- **Infrastructure and Development Challenges:** Poor network coverage may deter investments and economic development in areas with limited connectivity. Businesses may be hesitant to establish operations in regions where communication infrastructure is unreliable, which can hinder local economic growth and job creation.

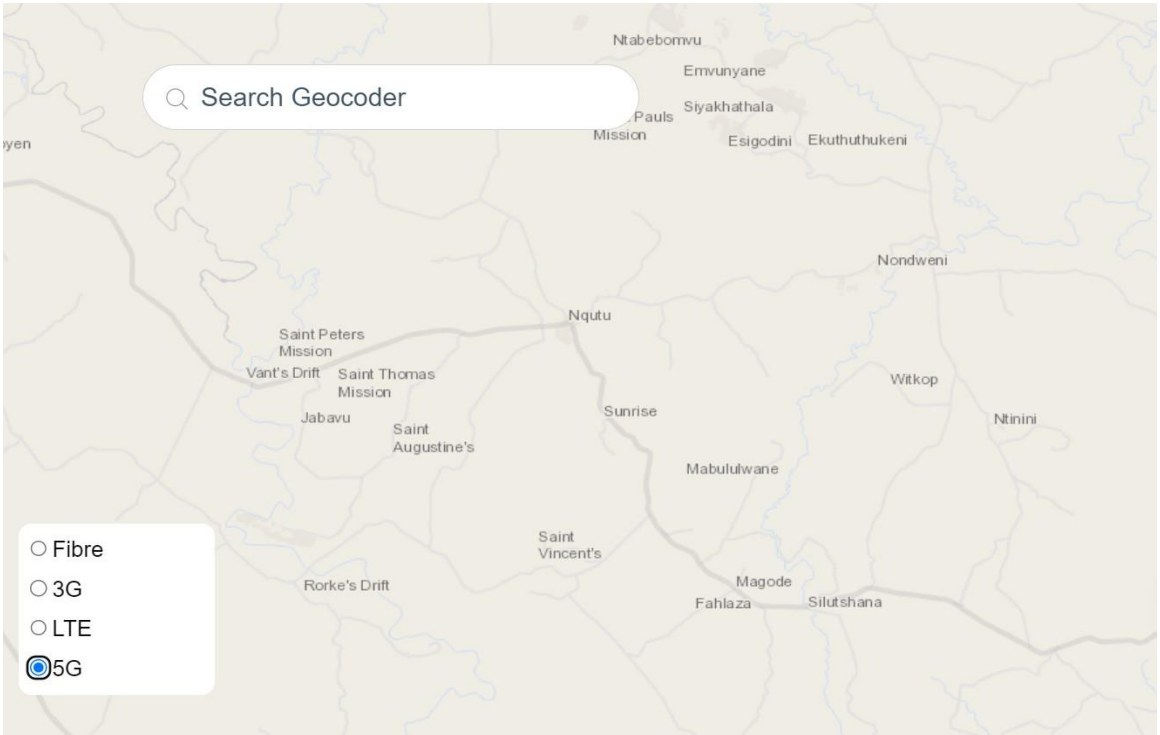
Poor network coverage severely impacts mobile communication and access to the internet, hindering social interaction, economic opportunities, access to vital services, and overall development. Efforts to improve network coverage and expand reliable connectivity are crucial for bridging the digital divide and ensuring equitable access to communication and internet resources.

The TELKOM SOUTH AFRICA website was used to assess the levels of network coverage in Nquthu. Although the visual maps generated are not well demarcated in terms of municipal boundaries and all local settlements, but it provides a clear picture regrading network coverage challenge in Nquthu especially since it has been show above that cellphone usage in Nquthu is relatively high.

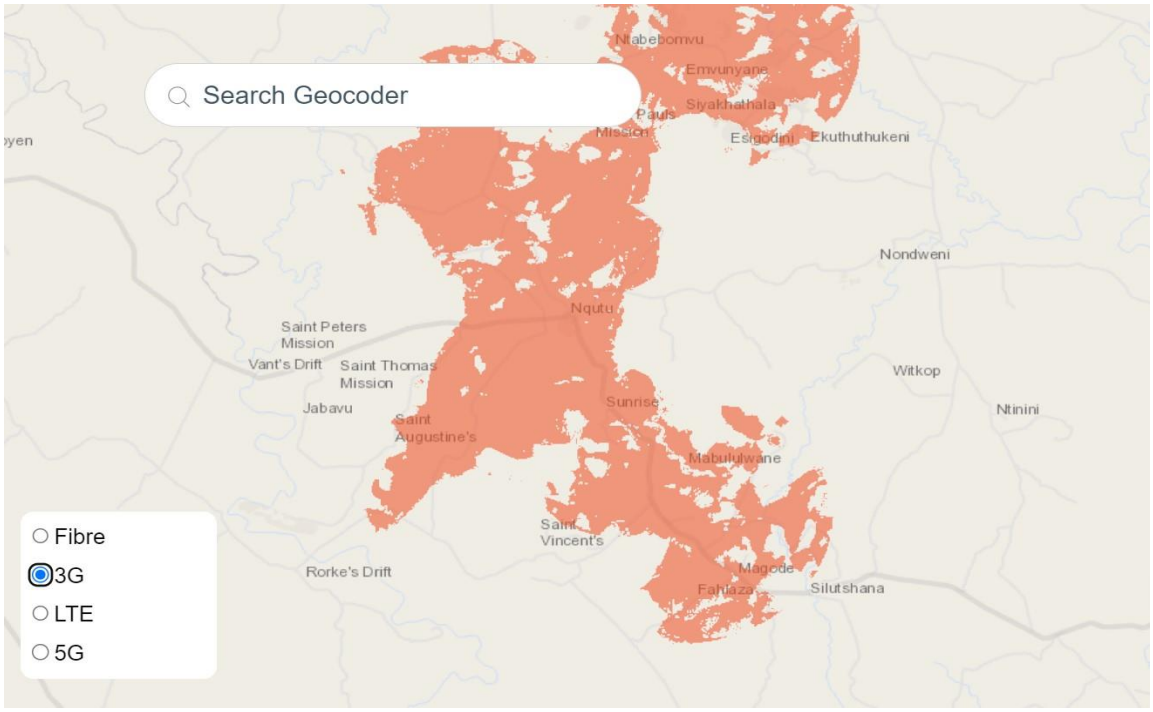
Fibre


Search Geocoder
Ntabebomvu
Emvunyane
Siyakhathala
Pauls Mission
Esigodini
Ekuthuthukeni
Nondweni
Nqutu
Saint Peters Mission
Vant's Drift
Saint Thomas Mission
Jabavu
Saint Augustine's
Sunrise
Witkop
Ntinini
Mabululwane
Saint Vincent's
Rorke's Drift
Magode
Fahlaza
Silutshana
Fibre
3G
LTE
5G

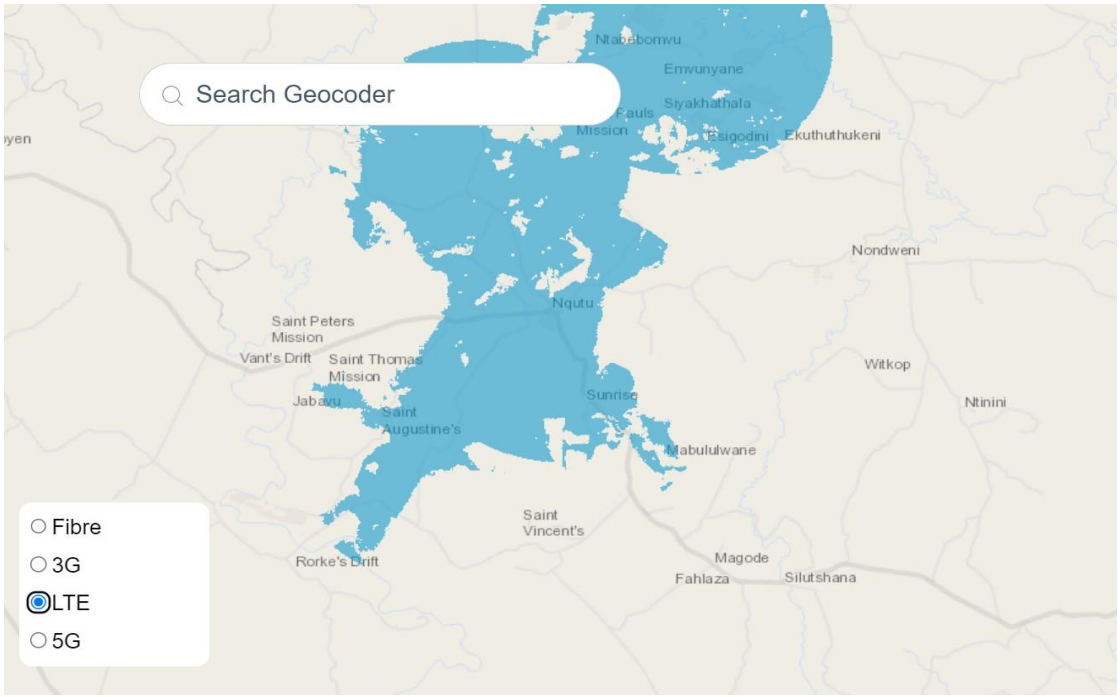
5G


Search Geocoder
Ntabebomvu
Emvunyane
Siyakhathala
Pauls Mission
Esigodini
Ekuthuthukeni
Nondweni
Nqutu
Saint Peters Mission
Vant's Drift
Saint Thomas Mission
Jabavu
Saint Augustine's
Sunrise
Witkop
Ntinini
Mabululwane
Saint Vincent's
Rorke's Drift
Magode
Fahlaza
Silutshana
Fibre
3G
LTE
5G

3G


Search Geocoder
Ntabebomvu
Emvunyane
Siyakhathala
Pauls Mission
Esigodini
Ekuthuthukeni
Nondweni
Nqutu
Saint Peters Mission
Vant's Drift
Saint Thomas Mission
Jabavu
Saint Augustine's
Sunrise
Witkop
Ntinini
Mabululwane
Saint Vincent's
Rorke's Drift
Magode
Fahlaza
Silutshana
Fibre
3G
LTE
5G

LTE


Search Geocoder
Ntabebomvu
Emvunyane
Siyakhathala
Pauls Mission
Esigodini
Ekuthuthukeni
Nondweni
Nqutu
Saint Peters Mission
Vant's Drift
Saint Thomas Mission
Jabavu
Saint Augustine's
Sunrise
Witkop
Ntinini
Mabululwane
Saint Vincent's
Rorke's Drift
Magode
Fahlaza
Silutshana
Fibre
3G
LTE
5G

It is clear from four coverage maps in the previous two pages that there is extremely poor or lack of Fibre and 5G coverage in Nquthu. It is also clear that there are still many areas that are not well covered or are not covered at all, which what community members have been complaining about for a long time. The table below shows areas that specific network challenge complaints were raised during ward-based planning meetings at ward level.

(Insert table from WBPs)

Having 3G and LTE network coverage without fiber and 5G coverage has several implications for connectivity and the overall user experience:

- **Data Speeds:** While 3G and LTE networks provide data connectivity, the speeds are significantly lower compared to fiber and 5G networks. Fiber networks can offer much higher data speeds, enabling faster downloads, seamless streaming, and quicker access to online services. Similarly, 5G networks can provide ultra-fast speeds, allowing for real-time data transmission and supporting emerging technologies like augmented reality (AR), virtual reality (VR), and Internet of Things (IoT) devices.
- **Network Capacity:** Fiber and 5G networks have superior capacity compared to 3G and LTE networks. As data demands increase with the growth of digital services and connected devices, fiber and 5G networks can handle larger volumes of data traffic more efficiently. This results in reduced congestion, improved network performance, and a smoother user experience.
- **Latency:** Latency refers to the delay between sending a request and receiving a response. Fiber and 5G networks offer lower latency compared to 3G and LTE networks. Lower latency is essential for real-time applications, online gaming, video conferencing, and other interactive services that require immediate responsiveness. The reduced latency provided by fiber and 5G networks enhances the user experience and enables time-sensitive applications.
- **Reliability and Stability:** Fiber networks, being physical connections, offer more stability and reliability compared to wireless networks like 3G and LTE. Wireless networks can be affected by environmental factors, signal interference, and network congestion, which may result in inconsistent connectivity and varying speeds. Fiber connections are generally more resilient and less prone to interference, providing a more stable and reliable internet experience.
- **Future-Proofing:** Fiber and 5G networks are considered the foundation for future digital advancements. Fiber infrastructure provides the necessary backbone for delivering high-speed internet services, while 5G enables the development of innovative technologies and applications. The absence of fiber and 5G coverage limits the potential for emerging technologies, digital innovation, and economic growth that rely on these advanced networks.

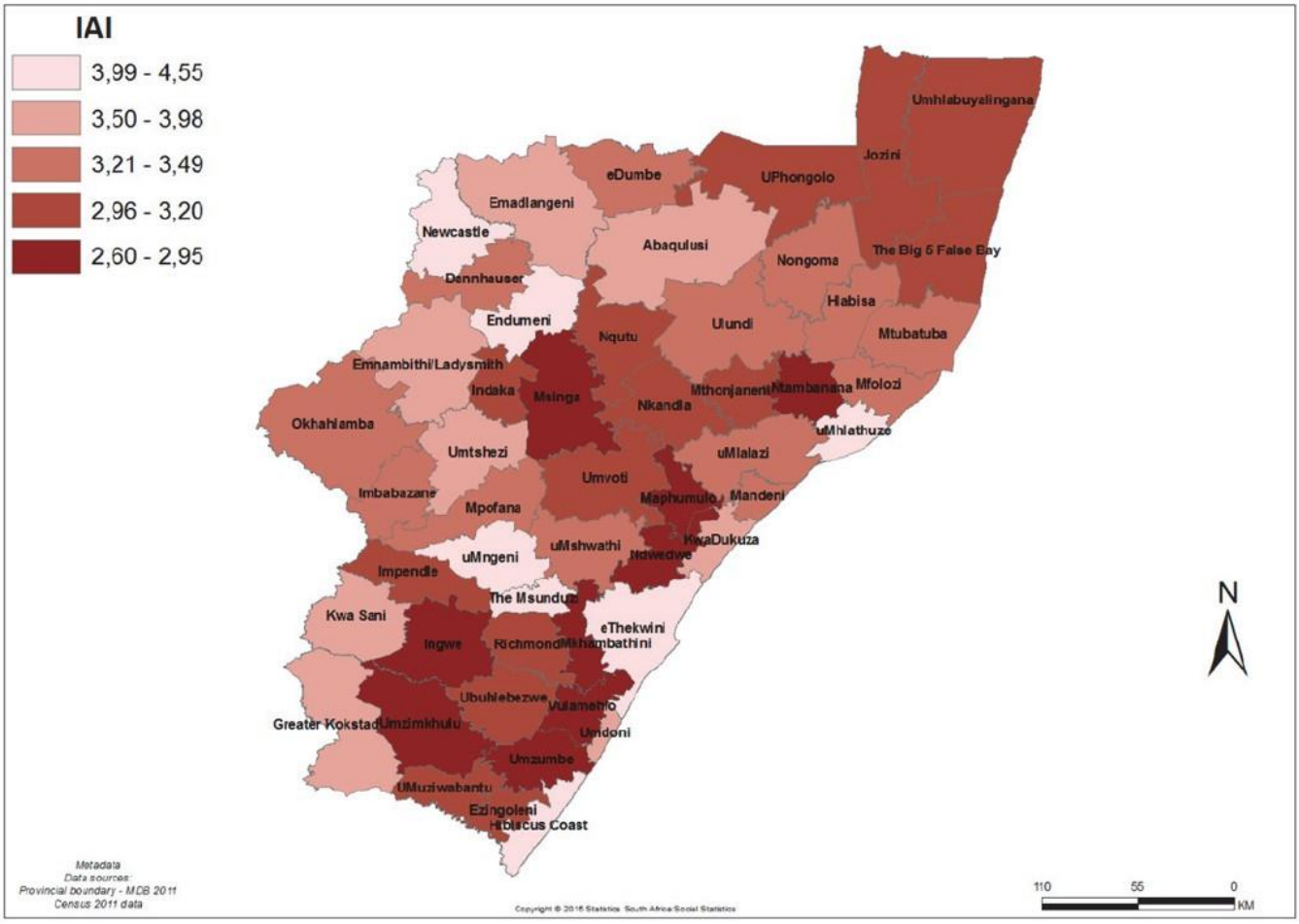
C.5.7.3 Nquthu ICT Index

In the context of a local municipality in South Africa, the ICT Index refers to a measure or assessment of the level of information and communication technology (ICT) development within that municipality. It is an indicator that reflects the municipality's ability to utilize and leverage technology for various purposes, including governance, service delivery, economic development, and digital inclusion. The ICT Index typically takes into account several factors and indicators related to ICT infrastructure, connectivity, digital services, e-governance, and ICT skills within the municipality. These factors may include the availability and quality of broadband internet, access to ICT facilities such as computer labs and public Wi-Fi, the adoption of digital services for citizen engagement and service

delivery, the presence of e-government initiatives, and the level of ICT literacy and skills among the local population.

By measuring and monitoring the ICT Index, municipalities can assess their ICT capabilities and identify areas for improvement. It helps them understand the extent to which they are embracing technology and utilizing it to enhance their services and overall development. The ICT Index also serves as a benchmarking tool, allowing municipalities to compare their performance with other localities and track progress over time.

The specific methodology and indicators used to calculate the ICT Index may vary between different municipalities or organizations responsible for the assessment. It is important to consult the specific guidelines or reports published by the municipality or relevant authorities to obtain detailed information about their ICT Index and its components. . Nquthu does not have the capacity to calculate the local ICT Index so the municipality relied on the *"GHS Series Volume VI, Information and Communication Technologies (ICT), In-depth analysis of the General Household Survey data, 2002-2013"* report issued by Stats SA in 2015.



C.5.7.4 Telecommunications related programmes/projects

C.6 Local economic development and social development

The importance of local economic development and social development in a municipality lies in their ability to foster economic growth, improve living standards, reduce inequality, and create a sustainable and inclusive community. By investing in these areas, municipalities can enhance the overall well-being and prosperity of their residents, leading to a more vibrant and resilient local economy.

C.6.1 LED capacity and functionality

For the municipality to achieve its local economic development objectives, it must build internal capacity in terms of human capital, policies and strategies, and LED or other relevant forums.

C.6.1.1 LED Strategy

Adoption

The LED Strategy was originally adopted in 2014 and is being reviewed in phases. It has been reviewed at the end of 2021/22 financial year to align with current developments and the National LED Framework but will be further reviewed after the publication Census results by Stats SA to ensure that all the plans are properly informed by correct population figures and prevailing socio-economic conditions. The LED Strategy is older than five (5) years and has been reviewed and will be further refined in the following financial year. Therefore, the LED will be reviewed in two phases to ensure that it is realistic, respond to the economic situation of Nquthu and implementable.

LED Strategy implementation plan

The existence of the LED Strategy would not add value and address the economic challenges of Nquthu if is not properly implemented. In this regard, the LED Strategy implementation plan has been reviewed to align with existing plans, programmes as well as available budget.

MEC comments

The MEC has consistently raised a number of issues regarding the gaps that needed to be closed in the LED Strategy. One of the main points the MEC raised was the fact that the LED Strategy was over five years and therefore outdated and not aligned to the current government policy direction, priorities and programmes. Maximum effort has been put into addressing all the issues raised by the MEC on LED Strategy to ensure that it meets set standards and is effective as a blueprint for economic development in Nquthu.

C.6.1.2 LED unit capacity

Staffing

The municipality's LED unit is located within the department of Planning, Local Economic Development and Housing. To ensure effective implementation of LED programmes, this unit is staffed by a team of four (4) suitably qualified personnel who consist of an LED Manager, LED Practitioner, Projects Management Officer, Tourism Practitioner and SMME Officer who was appointed two years back to further enhance the capacity of the LED unit. However, the LED Manager did vacate his position at the beginning of 2023 but the position will be advertised at the beginning of the 2023/24 financial year.

LED related policies

BY-LAW/POLICY	OBJECTIVES
Informal Economy Policy	• Promote co-operation between all departments of the municipality; between private sector and public sector and between informal economy actors and local government officials; • Develop guiding principles that can be applied in supporting and developing the informal economy, and • Create support mechanisms or an enabling environment for the informal economy since the existing by-laws mainly
Informal Traders Policy	This policy is meant to regulate the informal trading by prescribing the rights and responsibilities of informal traders.
Investor Policy	To facilitate an enabling environment for investment by eliminating unnecessary red tape and providing incentives to

C.6.1.3 Existence and functioning of LED forums

LED forums

There is are established different LED forums in Nquthu as they are listed below. The formation of these forums were facilitated by the municipality but they operate autonomously from the municipality, however; the municipality does support and work together in the course of promoting local economic development in Nquthu.

- *Nquthu Business Chamber (needs resuscitation)*
- *Informal Traders Association (functional)*
- *Community Tourism Board (functional)*
- *Arts and Culture Association (functional)*
- *Small Business Association (functional*)

Functionality

All these forums as listed above are fully functional and active although there is ample room for improvement especially with regard to research and information management or dissemination.

District LED related forums

There a District LED Forum and Nquthu has been participating fully but there has been some lack of proper functioning in the recent past, which has to be addressed.

C.6.2 Policy / Regulatory environment and Alignment

Local economic development is regulated and supported by national and provincial legislative or policy provisions that municipalities must align with to ensure that the local economies grow and contribute to the economy of the country to address the critical challenges of unemployment and poverty. *(Refer to the table in the following page)*

National:

- *National Framework for Local Economic Development in South Africa (2018)*
- *National Development Plan*
- *New Growth Path*
- *National Tourism Sector Strategy, 2011.*
- *Regional Industrial Development Strategy*
- *Industrial Policy Action Plan*
- *Micro-Economic Reform Strategy*
- *Micro-Economic Reform Strategy*
- *Economic Strategy for South Africa*
- *Khawuleza*

Provincial:

- *Provincial Growth and Development Strategy*
- *Kwazulu-Natal Industrial Development Strategy (IDS)*
- *KZN Investment Strategy*
- *KZN Export Strategy*
- *KZN Small Enterprise Development Strategy*
- *KZN Tourism Master Plan, 2013*
- *Radical Agrarian Socio-Economic Transformation (RASET)*
- *Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy 2016 (PSEDS)*

District:

- *Umzinyathi Integrated Development Plan (IDP)*
- *District Growth and Development Plan (DGDP)*
- *Umzinyathi Spatial Development Framework*
- *Umzinyathi District Investment Promotion and Facilitation Strategy*
- *Agri-Parks Master Plan*
- *Umzinyathi District Rural Development Plan (DRDP)*
- *Environmental Management Framework (EMF)2016*

C.6.3 Summary of the key sectors and their performance

The local economy of Nquthu is dominated by the tertiary sector with general government services, trade (retail), transport, catering and accommodation and personal services being the most active sectors.

Dominant Sectors:

- The dominant sector in the municipality/region is the Tertiary Sector, which includes a wide range of activities such as trade, catering and accommodation, transport, communication, and various services.

Peripheral Sectors:

- The secondary sector, comprising manufacturing, electricity, water, and gas, as well as construction, is considered peripheral as it contributes a smaller percentage to the overall economic output.

Current State of Sector Performance:

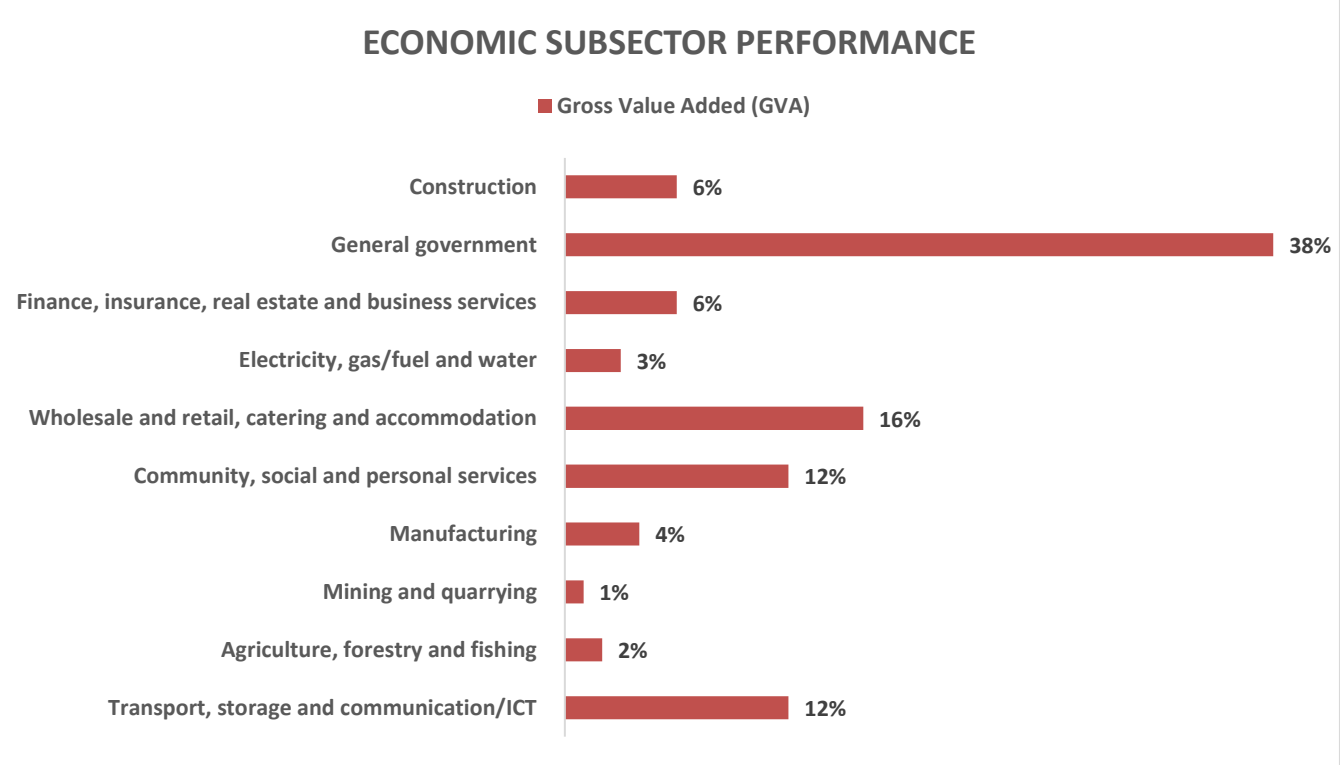
- The Tertiary Sector holds the highest contribution to the economy, indicating its significant role in generating income and employment opportunities.

- The Secondary Sector contributes a smaller percentage but still plays a notable role in the region's economic activities.
- The Primary Sector has the smallest contribution, suggesting limited reliance on agriculture, forestry, fishing, and mining activities.

SECTOR	SUBSECTOR
Tertiary sector (84%)	• Trade • Catering and accommodation • Transport • Storage • Communication • Finance and insurance • Real estate • Business Services • General government services • Personal services
Secondary sector (14%)	• Manufacturing • Electricity water and gas • Construction
Primary sector (3%)	• Agriculture • Forestry • Fishing • Mining and quarrying

C.6.3 Subsector analysis and recommendations

Nquthu is primarily a consumerist economy with a very little (almost nil) contribution in terms of producing for the local or district consumption or participating in the provincial, national or even export markets. The economy of Nquthu is largely confined to government sector (which merely provide public services and not production), retail sector which is dominated by big chain stores and emigrant entrepreneurs and little services sector and a vibrant but disorganized informal sector. A brief analysis of each sub-sectors is made in the following page.



Based on the provided Gross Value Added (GVA) percentages, the following analysis can be made regarding economic subsectors in Nquthu:

(a) General Government (38% GVA)

- This subsector has the highest GVA contribution, indicating a significant presence of government-related activities in Nquthu.
- The high GVA in this sector suggests a large public sector presence, which could potentially provide employment opportunities for the local population.

Recommendations:

- **Training and Skills Development:** Invest in training and skills development programs to enhance the production capacity of Nquthu. Focus on equipping local businesses and emerging producers with the necessary skills to meet the demands of government procurement budgets. This can include training in areas such as furniture production, textile products, fresh produce, and other goods and services that have potential for local production.
- **Support for Local Producers:** Government should actively seek out and support emerging local producers. Encourage partnerships between government departments and local businesses to foster growth and formalization. Provide mentorship, access to resources, and financial support to help local producers establish and expand their operations.
- **Local Procurement:** Implement procurement strategies that prioritize local businesses and producers. Consider setting quotas or preferences for local sourcing in government contracts. This can create a market for local products and services, stimulating economic growth and job creation within the municipality.

- **Effective Implementation of EPWP:** Enhance the planning and implementation of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). Ensure that the program offers a diverse range of opportunities beyond waste picking and related activities.
- **Collaboration and Coordination:** Foster collaboration between government departments, the municipality, and other stakeholders to align efforts and maximize the impact of development initiatives. Coordinate resources, expertise, and strategies to create a unified approach towards economic transformation and growth.
- **Monitoring and Evaluation:** Implement robust monitoring and evaluation systems to assess the effectiveness and impact of government programs and initiatives. Regularly review and adjust strategies based on feedback and data to ensure continuous improvement and optimal outcomes.

(b) Wholesale and Retail, Catering and Accommodation (16% GVA)

- This subsector has a notable contribution to the economy, indicating the presence of various businesses involved in trading and providing catering/accommodation services.
- The wholesale and retail sector can provide employment opportunities, particularly in small businesses and informal trade.
- Catering and accommodation services can also contribute to the tourism industry in the region.

Recommendations:

- **Support Local Entrepreneurs:** Encourage and support local entrepreneurs to establish and run wholesalers and semi-wholesalers. Provide training, mentorship, and access to financing to help local entrepreneurs enter and thrive in this sector. This can contribute to local economic growth and create opportunities for wealth generation within the community.
- **Enhance Tourism Potential:** Develop and promote the rich heritage and historical significance of Nquthu to attract tourists. Invest in infrastructure, signage, and marketing efforts that highlight the battles of Isandlwana and Blood River. Consider commissioning stage plays, television dramas, or movies to tell the stories of these battles, creating additional attractions and entertainment options for visitors.
- **Tourism and Accommodation Development:** Explore opportunities to expand the accommodation sector by encouraging the establishment of more hotels, guesthouses, and bed and breakfast (BnB) facilities. Provide support and incentives for entrepreneurs interested in starting accommodation businesses. Collaborate with tourism agencies and organizations to promote Nquthu as a tourist destination and enhance local tourism offerings.
- **Training and Skill Development:** Provide training and skill development programs for those working in the catering and hospitality industry. Focus on improving service quality, hygiene standards, and culinary skills to enhance the overall experience for visitors. This can create employment opportunities and improve the competitiveness of local catering and accommodation establishments.
- **Collaboration and Partnerships:** Foster collaboration between local businesses, tourism authorities, and community organizations to coordinate efforts and maximize the impact of development initiatives. Work together to create tourism packages, events, and promotional activities that showcase the unique offerings of Nquthu.

(c) Community, Social, and Personal Services (12% GVA)

- This subsector includes activities such as healthcare, education, and social assistance.

- The relatively high GVA suggests a significant presence of services catering to the needs of the community.
- The demand for these services can potentially create employment opportunities for the local population.

Recommendations:

- **Diversify Accommodation Options:** Encourage the development of a diverse range of accommodation options beyond the existing two-star hotel and BnBs. Explore the potential for establishing higher-end lodges and boutique hotels to cater to different market segments. Enhance the marketing and promotion of existing accommodation establishments to attract more visitors to the area.
- **Upgrading Personal Services:** Support the improvement and upscaling of personal services such as salons. Provide training and professional development opportunities to enhance the quality and range of services offered. Encourage entrepreneurs in this sector to adopt upmarket strategies, focusing on creating unique experiences and targeting niche markets.
- **Establish Niche Lifestyle Services:** Identify opportunities to establish niche lifestyle services in Nquthu. This could include spa services, wedding/event venues, gymnasiums, and other services that cater to the preferences and demands of the local community and potential visitors. Conduct market research to assess the feasibility and demand for these services and provide support to entrepreneurs interested in entering these markets.
- **Marketing and Promotion:** Develop comprehensive marketing and promotion strategies to showcase the unique lifestyle services available in Nquthu. Utilize online platforms, social media, and partnerships with tourism agencies to increase visibility and attract customers from both local and external markets. Collaborate with local organizations and event planners to host events that highlight the lifestyle services and amenities available in the area.
- **Training and Skills Development:** Offer training and skills development programs to enhance the professionalism and quality of service providers in the sector. Provide workshops on customer service, hospitality management, event planning, and other relevant areas to improve the overall service delivery and customer satisfaction.
- **Support Entrepreneurship:** Facilitate access to financing, mentorship, and business development resources for entrepreneurs interested in establishing lifestyle service businesses. Collaborate with local organizations and financial institutions to create tailored support programs that cater to the specific needs of these businesses.
- **Collaboration and Networking:** Encourage collaboration and networking among service providers in the community, social, and personal services sector. Establish platforms for knowledge sharing, collaboration on events and promotions, and joint marketing efforts. This can foster a supportive and vibrant ecosystem that benefits all stakeholders.

(d) Transport, Storage, and Communication/ICT (12% GVA)

- This subsector includes transportation services, storage facilities, and communication/ICT-related activities.
- While the GVA contribution is moderate, these sectors can still provide employment opportunities, particularly in transportation services and storage facilities.

- Enhancing communication and ICT infrastructure can potentially boost economic activities and create job prospects.

Recommendations:

- **Enhance Transport Infrastructure:** Improve the planning and infrastructure for transport in Nquthu to accommodate big trucks. Address the poor planning issues and explore potential solutions to make the town more accessible for large delivery trucks. This could involve establishing warehousing facilities on the outskirts of Nquthu Town to facilitate efficient and controlled delivery of goods with medium-sized trucks into the town. This would not only benefit the transport sector but also stimulate other economic activities.
- **Foster ICT Development:** Focus on developing the ICT sector in Nquthu by promoting local entrepreneurship and innovation. Provide access to ICT-related training and expertise guidance to the local youth to enhance their skills in areas such as application development, software programming, and digital services. Encourage the creation of locally developed applications that address community needs, such as digital proof of address, reporting services, and access to emergency services. This can open up opportunities for the local community to utilize ICT for various purposes, including communication, education, remote work, and transactions.
- **Promote Digital Payment Systems:** Increase awareness and adoption of digital payment systems within the community, particularly among informal sector businesses. Educate and incentivize local businesses to accept digital transactions through speed point services or other affordable and accessible means. Collaborate with financial institutions and local businesses to overcome barriers to digital payment adoption, such as ensuring availability of affordable and suitable products in local shops.
- **Improve Network Infrastructure:** Work towards improving the network infrastructure in Nquthu to provide faster and more reliable internet connectivity. Collaborate with service providers and government agencies to address network limitations and invest in infrastructure upgrades. This will enhance the usability and effectiveness of ICT services, benefiting both businesses and the local community.
- **Promote E-commerce and Online Services:** Encourage the adoption of e-commerce platforms and online services by local businesses, especially craft makers who can advertise and sell their craftwork online. Provide training and support to help businesses establish an online presence, promote their products or services, and engage with customers digitally. Foster partnerships with existing e-commerce platforms or create local platforms tailored to the needs and preferences of the community.

(e) Manufacturing (4% GVA)

- The manufacturing sector has a relatively smaller contribution to the overall GVA in Nquthu.
- However, it still plays a role in providing employment and contributing to the local economy.
- Promoting and supporting local manufacturing enterprises can help stimulate economic growth and job creation.

Recommendations:

- **Promote Entrepreneurship and Skills Development:** Encourage entrepreneurship in the manufacturing sector by providing support and resources to aspiring local manufacturers. This can include access to affordable machinery, training programs, and business development support. Focus on promoting light manufacturing activities that require readily available and affordable machinery and do not necessarily require sophisticated skills. Identify specific areas of manufacturing potential in Nquthu, such as

shoemaking, textile production, furniture making, fencing material, roofing material, and aluminium doors and windows production.

- **Establish Manufacturing Hubs or Industrial Parks:** Create dedicated spaces or industrial parks specifically designed for manufacturing activities. These hubs can provide shared infrastructure, resources, and facilities that are essential for manufacturing operations. By clustering manufacturers in a central location, it can foster collaboration, knowledge sharing, and economies of scale. Additionally, these hubs can attract investment and provide a platform for marketing and showcasing locally produced goods.
- **Facilitate Access to Finance and Markets:** Support local manufacturers in accessing financing options and exploring market opportunities. Collaborate with financial institutions to provide tailored financing options for manufacturing businesses, such as loans, grants, or investment programs. Additionally, facilitate linkages between manufacturers and potential buyers or distributors to expand their market reach beyond the local area.
- **Foster Partnerships and Collaboration:** Encourage partnerships and collaboration between local manufacturers and other stakeholders in the value chain. This can involve establishing connections with suppliers of raw materials, designers, retailers, or export agencies. Collaborative efforts can enhance the competitiveness of local manufacturers, improve product quality, and facilitate access to wider markets.
- **Promote Local and Regional Branding:** Highlight the unique features and qualities of locally manufactured products to differentiate them in the market. Develop a branding strategy that emphasizes the origin and craftsmanship of Nquthu's manufactured goods. This can include labeling, certifications, or designations that promote the value and authenticity of locally produced items.
- **Support Research and Development:** Encourage innovation and product development within the manufacturing sector. Invest in research and development activities that can lead to the improvement of existing products or the creation of new products. Support local manufacturers in adopting new technologies and manufacturing processes to enhance productivity and competitiveness.

(f) Construction (6% GVA)

- The construction sector has a moderate GVA contribution, suggesting some level of infrastructure development and construction activities in the region.
- This sector has the potential to generate employment opportunities, particularly for skilled and unskilled labor.

Recommendations:

- **Contractor Development Programs:** Strengthen and expand the municipality's subcontracting programs to further develop emerging contractors. These programs should focus on providing training, mentorship, and capacity-building initiatives to enhance the skills and capabilities of local contractors. Emphasis should be placed on helping contractors attain the requisite grades to qualify for larger projects.
- **Infrastructure Development Projects:** Prioritize the implementation of extensive infrastructure development projects in Nquthu. Identify key areas that require infrastructure improvements, such as roads, bridges, schools, healthcare facilities, water supply systems, and public amenities. These projects will create a demand for construction services and stimulate the growth of the sector.
- **Public-Private Partnerships:** Foster collaborations between the public and private sectors to undertake infrastructure projects. Encourage private investors, construction companies, and development agencies to partner with the municipality to fund and execute construction projects. Public-private partnerships

can bring in additional expertise, resources, and funding to accelerate infrastructure development in Nquthu.

- **Access to Financing:** Facilitate access to financing options for local construction companies. Collaborate with financial institutions to develop specialized loan programs or investment opportunities tailored to the needs of construction firms. This will enable contractors to acquire the necessary equipment, hire skilled labor, and undertake larger projects.
- **Skills Development and Training:** Invest in skills development and training programs for individuals interested in the construction industry. Offer vocational training, apprenticeships, and certification programs to enhance the technical skills and knowledge of the local workforce. This will create a pool of skilled workers to support the growth of the construction sector.
- **Regulatory Framework and Procurement Practices:** Ensure a transparent and streamlined regulatory framework for construction projects. Implement fair and efficient procurement practices that encourage local contractors' participation and competitiveness. Simplify administrative processes, reduce bureaucratic hurdles, and promote a level playing field for all contractors.
- **Marketing and Promotion:** Develop marketing strategies to promote Nquthu as an attractive destination for construction projects. Highlight the region's potential, investment opportunities, and the benefits of working with local contractors. Participate in relevant industry exhibitions, trade fairs, and conferences to showcase the capabilities and expertise of Nquthu's construction sector.

(g) Finance, Insurance, Real Estate, and Business Services (6% GVA)

- This subsector encompasses various financial services, insurance, real estate, and business-related activities.
- While the GVA contribution is moderate, these services can contribute to economic growth and employment creation through financial intermediation and support to businesses.

Recommendations:

- **Financial Inclusion:** Promote financial inclusion by expanding access to formal financial services in the region. Encourage established banks and financial institutions to establish branches or mobile banking services in underserved areas to provide convenient and affordable banking services. This will reduce the reliance on informal loan sharks and increase financial literacy among the local population.
- **Distribution of Social Grants:** Address the challenges associated with distributing social grants by improving accessibility. Explore options to bring post office services and ATMs closer to the communities outside of Nquthu Town. This will reduce the travel costs and inconvenience for grant recipients, allowing them to access their funds more easily.
- **Real Estate Development:** Stimulate real estate development in Nquthu by incentivizing private investment and supporting the development of residential and commercial properties. Promote the ongoing services sites municipal projects, where residential and commercial sites will be sold to the public. This will encourage the growth of the real estate market, attract businesses, and create employment opportunities.
- **Business Support Services:** Foster the growth of business support services in Nquthu to assist local businesses with their operations and growth. Provide training, mentorship, and advisory services to entrepreneurs and small businesses, focusing on areas such as business planning, financial management,

marketing, and accessing funding. Encourage the establishment of business development centers or incubators to provide a conducive environment for business growth.

- **Marketing and Promotion:** Promote Nquthu as an attractive destination for real estate investments, business services, and financial activities. Highlight the region's potential, available commercial spaces, and investment opportunities to attract investors and businesses. Participate in relevant trade shows, conferences, and business forums to showcase the advantages of operating in Nquthu.

(h) Agriculture, Forestry, and Fishing (2% GVA) and Mining and Quarrying (1% GVA):

- These primary sectors have relatively low GVA contributions in Nquthu.
- However, they can still provide employment opportunities, particularly in agricultural activities and small-scale mining/quarrying operations.

Recommendations:

- **Agricultural Extension Services:** Establish and strengthen agricultural extension services to provide farmers with access to valuable information, resources, and training. Promote modern farming techniques, sustainable practices, and crop diversification. Provide farmers with knowledge about market demand, value chains, and best practices for commercial agriculture.
- **Market Development:** Train local farmers on the value chains for agricultural products. Support the establishment of organized auctions or farmer cooperatives where farmers can sell their produce at fair prices. Encourage partnerships with local businesses, restaurants, and hotels to promote the use of locally sourced agricultural products.
- **Agro-processing Facilities:** Invest in the development of agro-processing facilities in the region. This will enable farmers to add value to their products and access higher-value markets. Establish facilities for processing, packaging, and storing agricultural products, such as fruits, vegetables, and grains. This will contribute to job creation and increase the income potential for farmers.
- **Infrastructure Improvement:** Address the infrastructure gaps in the agricultural sector. Invest in the construction and maintenance of irrigation systems, fencing, and storage facilities. Improve access to water resources, especially for irrigation purposes. Develop partnerships with relevant stakeholders to ensure the availability of necessary infrastructure for commercial agriculture.
- **Training and Capacity Building:** Provide comprehensive training programs to farmers on modern farming techniques, agribusiness management, and value addition. Collaborate with agricultural institutions, research organizations, and experienced farmers to deliver practical and tailored training programs. Focus on improving skills related to crop selection, pest and disease management, post-harvest handling, and marketing strategies.
- **Study and Development of Fishing Industry:** Conduct a comprehensive study to assess the potential for developing a viable fishing industry in the region. Evaluate the suitability of local water bodies, such as Umzinyathi and Blood River, for fishing activities. Explore the possibilities of fish farming in ponds as an alternative to traditional fishing. Identify the infrastructure, training, and market requirements for the establishment of a sustainable fishing industry.

C.6.4 Strategic goals / objectives for LED

The LED Strategy has put in place different economic development strategies with each strategy broken down into different programmes and also outlines a clear implementation plan to implement this strategy.

Economic development strategies are outlined below without intent to imply priority:

Strategy 1: Unleash and diversify the agriculture sector

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
1. Unleash and diversify Agriculture Sector	1) Promote other farming practices; 2) Promote agro-processing; 3) Improve water supply; 4) Facilitate training / skills capacity to farmers; 5) Facilitate farming facilities; 6) Strengthen farmers associations

Strategy 2: Develop and support the tourism sector

Strategy	**Strategic Programmes**
2. Develop & Support the Tourism Sector	1) Undertake road names & improve tourism signage; 2) Improve road conditions to tourism products; 3) Packaging of the Tourism Products; 4) Marketing and Promotion; 5) Promote Community Based Tourism; 6) Increase Tourism Budget;
	7) Develop a Tourism Strategy / Plan

Strategy 3: Develop and support the commercial sector

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
3. Develop and Support the Commercial Sector	1) Unlock land parcels; 2) Improve property rates; 3) Communicate to Investors when there will be interruption of Services

Strategy 4: SMME Development and support to the informal economy

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
4. SMME Development and Support to the Informal Economy	1) Provision of SMME / Informal Traders Infrastructure 2) Facilitation of Business Support 3) Business Retention and Expansion 4) Enhance Local Procurement

Strategy 5: Facilitate investment attraction to Nquthu

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
5. Facilitate Investment Attraction to Nquthu	1) Develop an Investment Attraction Strategy

Strategy 6: Promote young enterprise / entrepreneurs

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
6. Promote Young Enterprise / Entrepreneurs	1) Sector-Specific Youth Catalytic Projects; 2) Nquthu Youth Service programme; 3) Young person to work programme; 4) Youth Entrepreneurship Competition Awards

Strategy 7: Improve the institutional capacity

The organizational structure of the LED unit restructuring process was effected gradually and has been ultimately finalized with the establishment of the SMME Officer. The Project Management Officer is responsible for all agricultural development programmes.

Strategy 8: Improve strategic economic infrastructure

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
8. Promote Education, Skills and Capacity Development	1) Skills training and development; 2) Development of relationships between industry and tertiary / training institutions; 3) Retention of skilled residents

Strategy 9: Promote education, skills and capacity development

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
9. Improve Local Economic Governance	1) Forward planning development frameworks 2) Effective bylaws and other regulations that impacts on business performance; 3) Settlement plans; 4) Review of supply chain management systems;

Strategy 10: Improve local economic governance

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
10. Improve Strategic Economic Infrastructure	1) Water and sanitation; 2) Roads and transportation infrastructure; 3) Electricity; 4) Solid Waste Management;

Strategy 11: Initiate anchor projects

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
11. Initiate Anchor Projects	Undertake Business Plans / Feasibility Studies on the following: ▪ Qhudeni tourism attraction ▪ St Augustine Spring Water Project; ▪ Further Education & Training Centre; ▪ Stones Crushing Plants, and ▪ Commissioning of a drama to narrate the history of Isandlwana and Ncome battles.

All strategies outlined above are meaningless and not worth the paper they are written on unless and until there is a commitment and effort to implement them. In this regard, Strategy 7 need a serious focus and has been partly achieved because the municipality's LED unit has been adequately staffed, what is expected now is to take action by aligning available financial resources with these strategies and ultimately, implement them. And, in the course of implementation, there must be a constant monitoring and evaluation of all the interventions to ensure that the desired impact is made and is permanent.

C.6.5 Ease of Doing Business / Red Tape Reduction

What is Red Tape?

The COGTA Guideline for Reducing Municipal Red Tape defines it as *"Rules, regulations, and/or bureaucratic procedures and processes that are excessively complex and which impose unnecessary delay(s), inaction and/or costs that exceed their benefits, and/or is no longer effective in achieving the purpose for which they were originally created. Red Tape results in undesirable economic, business and/or social impacts or outcomes. Red Tape involves excessive, or unevenly enforced, regulation or rigid conformity to formal rules that is considered redundant or bureaucratic and hinders or prevents effective action or decision-making."*

Addressing and preventing Red Tape

Nquthu is seriously in need of economic growth so that job opportunities can be created and that can only be achieved by growing the number of businesses. In this regard, it is important that regulatory requirements are made to be as cost effective, swift and user friendly as is practically possible without compromising set standards and requirements.

The municipality has put in place the following measures in place to ensure that the municipality attract investors and promote the establishment of new businesses:

- 30-day business license application turn-around time;
- Developing a simplified business process compliance guide for businesses, and
- Have a dedicated business support function within the LED unit.

C.6.6 Potential employment/job creation

Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

EPWP is a poverty mitigating intervention as opposed to being a real/decent job programme due to the fact that it is temporal in nature and salaries are at the bottom of the scale. However, this programme is very important and can have a significant impact in addressing poverty, skills development and infrastructure development if planned and implemented properly. In actual fact, the potential of EPWP has not yet been unleashed and realized. What has prevented EPWP from realizing its potential in the past have been confining it to unproductive practices like cleaning of public facilities or spaces. Further to that, it has become a norm to be viewed only in monetary terms and pay no attention to skills development. The municipality has got a responsibility to turn things around and derive maximum benefit from EPWP by developing innovative ways to plan and implement this programme.

In respect of the above, the LED unit will seek to attain maximum benefit from EPWP by adopting the following approaches:

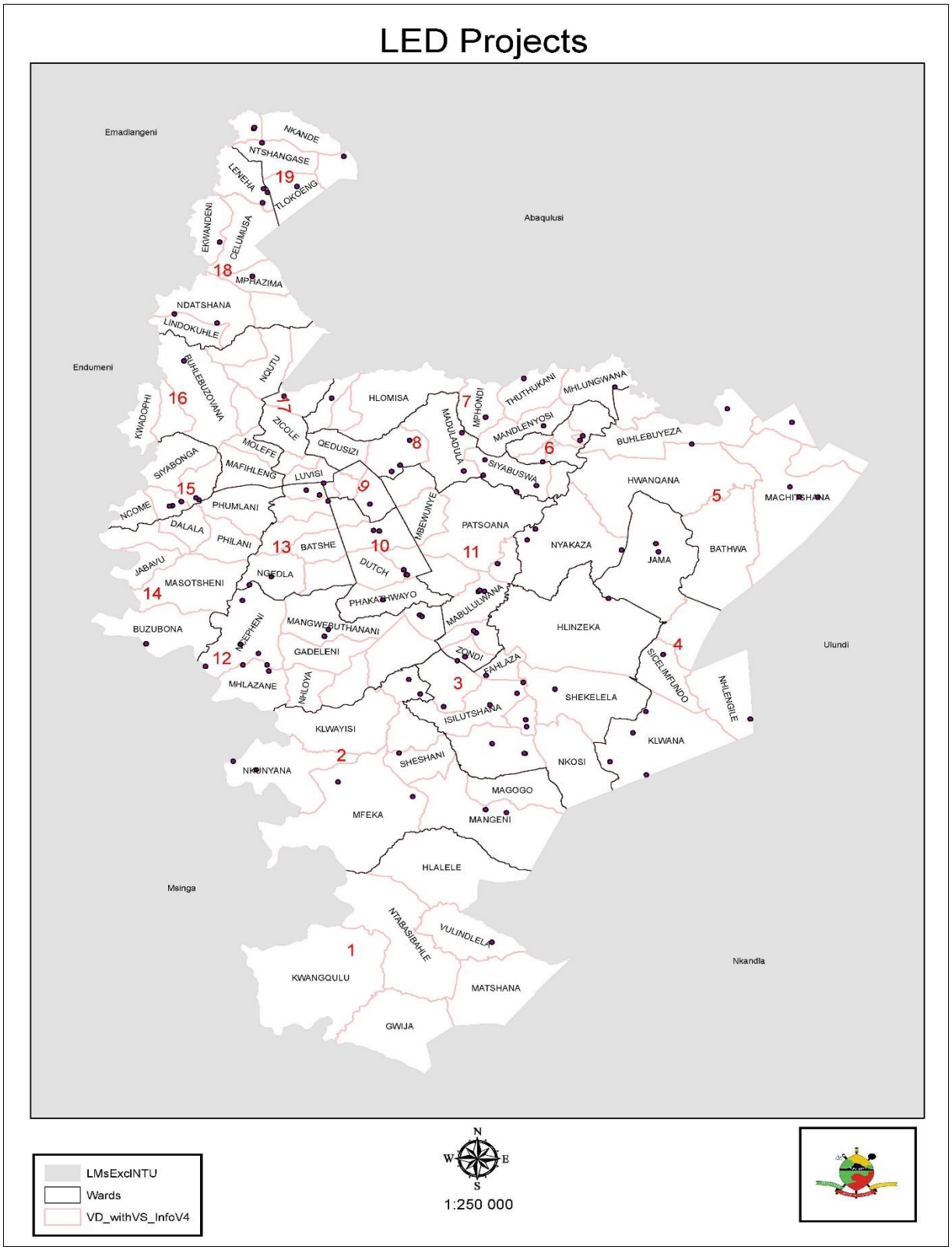
- Linking agricultural cooperatives to EPWP programmes so that that there can be an incentive for members to put in their labour while they are waiting for their first harvest in order to promote food production, cultivate the culture of working and enable agricultural cooperatives to get off their feet. This approach should be implemented only if it is linked with adequate support and skills development and if it is accompanied by stringent enforcement of discipline to instill good work ethic by members.
- Investigating the possibility of utilizing EPWP model to address service delivery challenges like fixing potholes, paving, landscaping/beautification and other related activities. To ensure the quality of the output, professionals should be hired to train, impart skills and also supervise all the work that is done to ensure that it meet set standards.

Attracting investment and stimulating SMME growth

The private sector has the biggest employment creation potential, what is required to unleash that potential is to attract investors to establish businesses in Nquthu and also support local SMMEs to grow. Investment is mainly in the retail sector and not enough investment has been made in the tourism and manufacturing sectors.

C.6.7 Location of LED projects

The municipality undertook a study and visited all LED projects to spatially reference them and assess its viability and sustainability. It was then discovered that some project remain active while some have become dysfunctional which means the LED unit will have to improve its monitoring to ensure that the investment made yield required results and economic impact


LED Projects
Emadlangeni
Abaqulusi
Endumeni
Msinga
Nkandla
Ulundi
NKANDE
NTSHANGASE
LENEHA
TLOKOENG
EKWANDENI
CELUMUSA
MPHAZIMA
NDATSHANA
LINDOKUHLE
BUHLEBUZOVIANA
NQUTU
KWADOPHI
ZICOLE
HLOMISA
MPHONDI
THUTHUKANI
MHLUNGWANA
MADULADULA
MANDLENYOSI
BUHLEBUYEZA
QEDUSIZI
MOLEFE
SIYABONGA
MAFIHLENG
LUVISI
SIYABUSWA
HWANQANA
MACHITSHANA
NCOME
PHUMLANI
DALALA
PHILANI
BATSHE
MBEWUNYE
PATSOANA
NYAKAZA
JAMA
BATHWA
JABAVU
MASOTSHENI
NGEDLA
DUTCH
PHAKATHWAYO
MABULULWANA
BUZUBONA
MOPHENI
MANGWEBUTHANANI
HLINZEKA
GADELENI
ZONDI
FAHLAZA
SKELIMFUNDO
NHLENGILE
MHLAZANE
NHLOYA
SHEKELELA
ISILUTSHANA
KLWAYISI
KLWANA
SHESHANI
NKOSI
NKONYANA
MAGOGO
MFEKA
MANGENI
HLALELE
NTABASIBAHLE
VULINDLELA
KWANGQULU
MATSHANA
GWIJA
LMsExclNTU
Wards
VD_withVS_InfoV4
N
W
E
S
1:250 000

C.6.8 Funding and Implementation

The funding and implementation table is attached as an IDP Annexure and the LED unit will monitor its implementation.

No.	Strategic Goal	Intervention/activities	Programme / Project	Location	Timeframe	Estimated Budget	Budget Availability	Funded / Not Funded	Funder/ Potential Funder	Lead Implementing Agent	Supporting Partners	Status of Project
1	Unleash and diversify the agriculture sector	Invite CEDARA and DARD to workshop local farmers about different farming practices.	Promote other farming practices	All wards	2023/24 onwards	R 500,000.00	N/A	Not funded	DARD, UDM and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Nquthu Municipality	DARD, UDM, Cedara and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Planning stage
2		Distribute reading material about agro-processing and available opprtunities.	Promote agro-processing	Ward 09	2023/24 onwards	not budgeted	no	not funded	Develpment Agency, DARD	Nquthu Municipality and UDM	DARD, UDM, Cedara and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Planning stage
3		Facilitate training for local farmers.	Facilitate training / improve skills capacity to farmers	All wards	2023/24 onwards	not budgeted	none	not funded	DARD, UDM and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Nquthu LM	DARM	planning stage
4		Distribute fencing material to all wards.	Fencing of agricultural crop and grazing fields	All wards	2023/24 onwards	R2,608,695.00	No	Not Funded	DARD, UDM and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Nquthu LM		planning stage
5		Cultivate planting field to local farming cooeratives.	Soil cultivation support	All wards	2023/24 onwards	R86,957.00	No	Not Funded	Nquthu LM	Nquthu LM	DARD, UDM, Cedara and Umzinyathi Development Agency	planning stage
6		Formalize Nquthu farming forum.	Strengthen farmers associations	All wards	2023/24 onwards	no budget	none	not funded	DARD	Nquthu LM	DARD,	planning
7	Develop and support the tourism sector	Develop a plan for road naming and tourism signage and table to Strategic Planning Session.	Undertake road names and improve tourism signage	All wards	2023/24 onwards	No budget required yet.	N/A	N/A	UDM, Nquthu LM	Nquthu LM	UDM, EDTEA	planning

C.7 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY

Financial management and viability refer to the practices and strategies employed to effectively manage the financial resources the municipality. It involves making informed decisions to ensure the financial sustainability and stability of the municipality.

Financial management includes various activities, such as budgeting, accounting, financial planning, and reporting. These activities are aimed at efficiently allocating resources, tracking revenues and expenditures, and ensuring compliance with financial regulations and standards.

Some key aspects of financial management and viability in a municipality include:

- **Budgeting:** Developing and implementing a comprehensive budget that outlines the projected revenues and planned expenditures for a specific period, typically a fiscal year. This involves estimating revenue sources, setting spending priorities, and aligning them with the goals and needs of the local community.
- **Revenue Management:** Identifying and diversifying revenue sources, such as taxes, fees, grants, and intergovernmental transfers. The municipality needs to assess their revenue streams, maximize collection efforts, and explore opportunities to enhance income generation while balancing the needs of taxpayers and constituents.
- **Expenditure Control:** Implementing mechanisms to control and monitor spending, ensuring that expenditures are within budget limits and comply with applicable regulations. This includes implementing procurement processes, contract management, and expense tracking systems to minimize waste and ensure transparency.
- **Financial Planning:** Developing long-term financial plans that consider the local government's objectives, projected revenue growth, and anticipated expenditures. This allows for effective resource allocation and helps address future challenges, such as infrastructure development, public services expansion, or economic fluctuations.
- **Debt Management:** Managing any debt obligations incurred by the municipality, such as bonds or loans. This involves carefully evaluating borrowing options, monitoring debt service payments, and maintaining a sustainable debt level that does not strain the municipality's financial position.
- **Financial Reporting:** Providing accurate and transparent financial reports to stakeholders, including citizens, elected officials, regulatory bodies, and auditors. Financial statements, budgetary reports, and other disclosures help ensure accountability and facilitate informed decision-making.

By implementing sound financial management practices, a municipality can optimize the use of limited resources, promote fiscal responsibility, and maintain the financial viability necessary to meet the needs of their constituents and deliver essential public services.

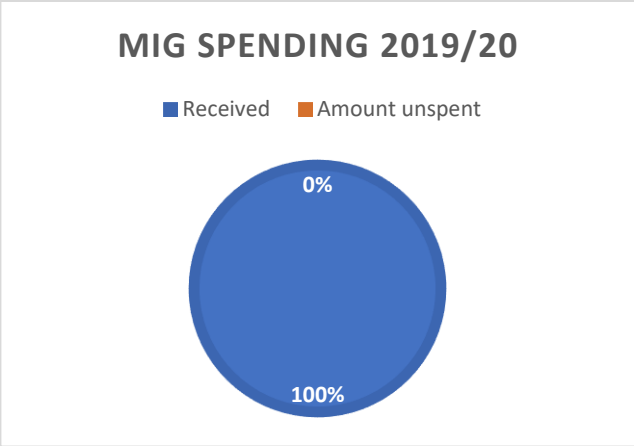
C.7.1 Capital funding

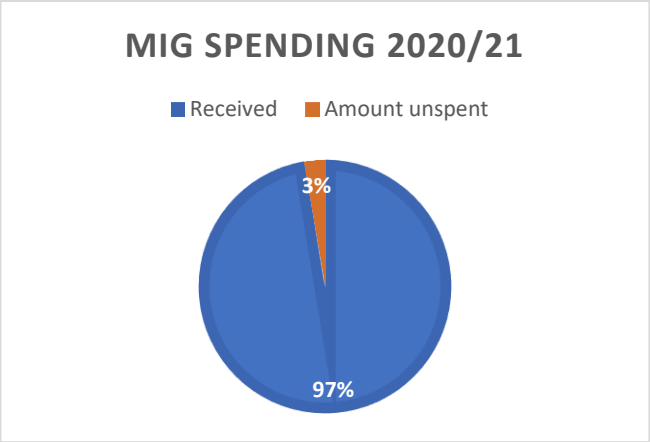
One of the most important functions of local government is infrastructure development that requires different projects to meet different needs arising from the high infrastructure backlog that is prevalent in almost all rural municipalities, of which Nquthu is. Municipalities receive capital funding in the form of MIG and INEP to fund infrastructure projects and electricity. The municipality also fund infrastructure projects from own generated revenue. This item focuses more on capital budget and expenditure in the last three years and also discuss how the municipality perform in spending conditional infrastructure grants which comprise MIG and INEP for which

roll-overs are applied for if those grants are not finished. Direct figures from annual financial statements for 2020/21 (2020/21 include 2019/20 figures) and 2021/22 will be used, followed by the analysis of these figures.

C.7.1.1 Capital grants received and performance over a 3-year period

GRANT	2019/2020		2020/2021		2021/2022	
	Received	Amount unspent	Received	Amount unspent	Received	Amount unspent
MIG	R 28 083 292	R 0	R 30 628 000	R 821 760	R 36 806 000	R 0
INEP	R 11 699 927	R 2	R 9 000 000	R 2 358 286	R 24 000 000	R 0
Energy Efficiency	-	-	-	-	R 2000 000	R 0
TOTAL	**R 39 783 219**	**R 2,00**	**R 39 628 000**	**R 3 180 046**	**R 62 806 000**	**R 0**

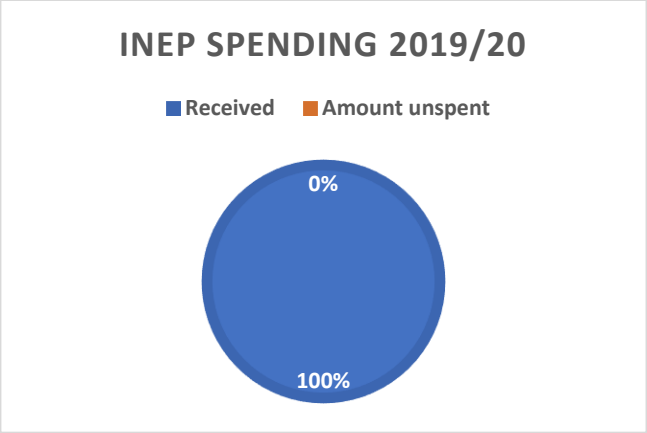


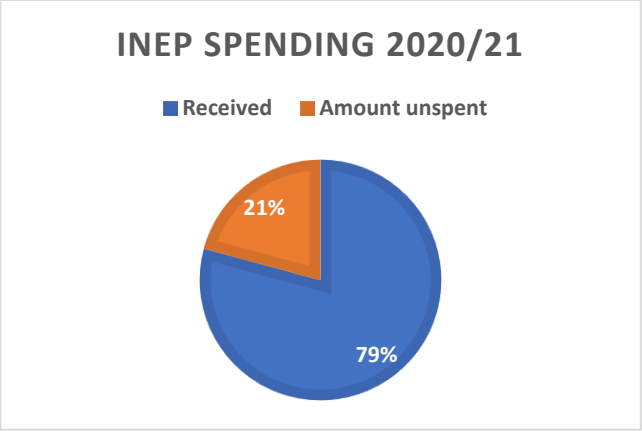


Key observations:

- The figures shows that the municipality has been performing well in spending MIG funding which means the acceleration of infrastructure development, expect for 2020/21 financial year where and amount R 821 760 of was not spent.
- In the 2021/22 financial year the municipality an additional funding from MIG as a result of good performance on spending.
- Municipality is currently(2022/23) experiencing challenges with spending but they being addressed

Chart C.7.1.1 *Capital Grants Received 2019-2022 – Source: Annual Financial Statements 2021/22*

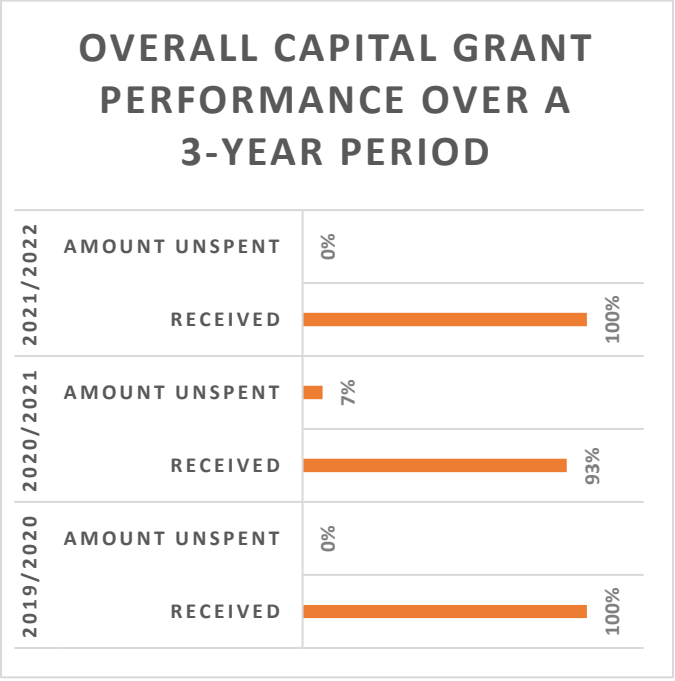




Key observations:

- The municipality is also performing well INEP spending but an amount of R 2 358 286 was not spent in the 2021/22 financial but no funds were withheld as a result.
- In the 2021/22 financial year the municipality performed very well on INEP spending to an extent that an additional funding of R 10 million was allocated to the municipality.

Chart C.7.1.1 *INEPl Grants Received 2019-2022 – Source : Annual Financial Statements 2021/22*



Conclusion:

- While grant spending has been good over a 3-year period, the fluctuating performance must be addressed to ensure consistency.
- The municipality is currently experiencing challenges with MIG spending but there is a plan in place that the municipality is implementing with the support of KZN COGTA.
- It would be unacceptable and an injustice to the people of Nquthu if funds are recalled while there is still serious infrastructure backlogs.
- Given a solid plan that has been put in place, the municipality is confident that poor performance on grant spending will never be a challenge again going forward.

Chart C.7.1.1 *Capital Grants Performance 2019-2022 – Source : Annual Financial Statements 2021/22*

C.7.1.2 Capital expenditure

Rural municipalities are characterized by huge infrastructure backlog and have to invest a lot in infrastructure development. Nquthu is no different and spend a sizeable portion of its budget on capital expenditure. Nquthu always exceeds the set capital to total expenditure norm in order to service its infrastructure backlog as show below.

- In 2020/21 financial year capital expenditure was 20% of the total budget which is 10% above set norm.
- In 2021/22 financial year capital expenditure was a whopping 52% which 42% above set norm.
- For the 2023/24 financial the municipality has budgeted for 28.1% capital expenditure.
- In the current financial year, the municipality is spending its overall capital expenditure well behind on conditional grants, especially MIG.

C.7.1.3 Capital grant roll-overs

There were no roll-overs in the previous financial year but in the current year there may be a roll-over due to slow MIG spending However, the municipality has devised a plan and intend completing its grants within the financial year to eliminate a need for a roll-ver.

C.7.1.4 Ring fencing of capital grants

All capital grants are invested and ringfenced for intended purposes and the CFO is tasked with ensuring that conditional grants are utilized correctly. However, conditional capital grants were not invested separately in the past which necessitated constant monitoring to ensure that interest earned from such grant is utilized for capital purposes only. The municipality has taken a decision to create investment accounts for capital grants to strengthen its controls on the ringfencing of its capital grants.

C.7.1.5 Planned capital projects

The Nquthu Local Municipality is committed to improving the quality of life for its residents by addressing the infrastructure backlog and accelerating service delivery. To achieve this goal, the municipality has identified a series of capital projects that will be funded through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG), Integrated National Electrification Program (INEP) grant, and own generated revenue. These projects encompass various sectors such as roads, electricity, and community facilities. By implementing these projects, the Nquthu Local Municipality aims to enhance essential infrastructure, promote economic development, and uplift the standard of living for its communities.

By addressing the infrastructure backlog and accelerating service delivery, the municipality aims to create a sustainable and prosperous future for its residents, ensuring equitable access to essential services and promoting overall socio-economic development.

C.7.2 Repairs and maintenance

RATIO	NORM	2019	2020	2021	2022	As at 30 April 2023
Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	8%	1%	1%	2%	6%	2%

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item	8										
Employee related costs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance)		1,520	(6,603)	3,660	4,077	4,142	4,142	4,142	1,160	1,160	1,160
Contracted Services		3,742	17,017	26,364	1,786	3,533	3,533	3,533	1,655	1,705	1,705
Operational Costs		38	217	7,279	2,609	10,202	10,202	10,202	242	242	242
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	5,300	10,631	37,302	8,471	17,877	17,877	17,877	3,057	3,107	3,107

Repairs and maintenance play a crucial role in the effective functioning and development of a municipality. Here are some key reasons highlighting the importance of repairs and maintenance:

- **Infrastructure Preservation:** Regular repairs and maintenance ensure the longevity and optimal functioning of municipal infrastructure such as roads, bridges, buildings, water supply systems, and public facilities. Timely repairs prevent minor issues from escalating into major problems, reducing the need for costly replacements or extensive repairs in the future. Proper maintenance helps preserve the value and integrity of the municipality's assets.
- **Public Safety:** Well-maintained infrastructure contributes to public safety. Regular inspections, repairs, and maintenance of roads, sidewalks, and public spaces minimize hazards, such as potholes, damaged structures, or malfunctioning streetlights. By addressing potential safety risks promptly, the municipality can prevent accidents, injuries, and other harm to residents and visitors.
- **Cost Savings:** Investing in regular repairs and maintenance can lead to significant cost savings in the long run. Timely repairs help avoid extensive damage or system failures, which would require more expensive repairs or replacements. Routine maintenance also helps identify and address small issues before they become larger and costlier problems. By proactively managing the municipality's assets, repairs and maintenance can prevent unnecessary expenses and ensure efficient resource allocation.
- **Service Continuity:** Municipal services, such as water supply, sewage systems, electricity grids, and transportation networks, need regular repairs and maintenance to function reliably. By promptly addressing issues and conducting preventive maintenance, the municipality can minimize disruptions to essential services. This ensures that residents, businesses, and institutions can rely on the continued provision of necessary services without significant interruptions.
- **Environmental Sustainability:** Repairs and maintenance can also have positive environmental impacts. For instance, maintaining stormwater drainage systems and sewer lines prevents pollution and the risk of water contamination. Regular maintenance of green spaces and urban trees promotes biodiversity, enhances air quality, and mitigates the urban heat island effect. By implementing sustainable maintenance practices, the municipality can contribute to the overall environmental health of the region.

Unfortunately, repairs and maintenance remains one of the areas where the municipality is not doing well due to a number factors. Huge investment in infrastructure means more funding goes into new infrastructure. The municipality is struggling to reach the 8% norm set for maintenance. However, the municipality does do everything in its power to keep its assets in good shape. As at 30 June 2022 the value of the municipality's property, plant and equipment stood at R 594 916 585 which means the municipality would need at least over R 40 million which even exceeds the municipality's MIG funding. The municipality is devising better ways to maintain its infrastructure by training and transferring its waste management employees where there is a bloated structure to perform maintenance work. The municipality will also assign one employee per section to monitor the condition of all the assets of that section so that the condition of all municipal assets is continuously monitored to improve maintenance.

C.7.3 Supply chain management

Supply chain management system in a municipality refers to the coordination and control of the flow of goods, services, and information within the local government's operations. It involves the planning, sourcing, procurement, production, storage, transportation, and distribution of resources needed for the municipality to function effectively and efficiently.

The primary goal of a supply chain management system in a municipality is to ensure the availability of necessary resources while minimizing costs and optimizing service delivery to residents. This system typically includes various components such as inventory management, supplier management, logistics, and information technology infrastructure.

C.7.3.1 Supply chain management policy

There is SCM Policy and it was duly reviewed on 31 May 2023 as part of an annual policy review process and this policy is subjected to annual reviews to respond to gaps that are identified during implementation. Provincial Treasury has a capacity building team at the municipality and this team provided guidance and inputs on all financial policies to ensure that they are in line with new regulatory requirements.

The policy review focused on a new provision which arises from new regulatory provisions, in particular specific development goals that seek to promote local procurement and economic transformation by allowing the municipality to identify target categories to give preference to.

C.7.3.2 Functioning of bid committees

All the bid committees as outlined above are fully functional and sit regularly as required and all bid committee members have been trained by both a private institution for an accredited training as well as continuous training conducted by Provincial Treasury. However, there is still ample room for improvement in the overall functioning of bid committees. In most cases, weaknesses in the functioning and/or decisions of bid committees are revealed when there are objections which then uncover procedures or processes that were not followed.

Committee	Functionality
Bid Specification Committee	*Determines the exact requirements, qualities, qualities or specifications of the product or service to be procured to ensure that it shall correctly serve the purpose for which it was procured for.*
Bid Evaluation Committee	*Evaluate all received bids to determine the one that meets or exceeds the set requirements in terms of functionality, price and empowerment requirements in order to determine the highest scorer to be recommended to the bid adjudication committee.*
Bid Adjudication Committee	*Receive recommendations from bid evaluation committee and recommends to the accounting officer to make an appointment having satisfied itself that the bid was correctly evaluated in terms of applicable laws and set criteria and standards.*

C.7.3.3. Objections to bid outcomes.

In the current financial year, there was an objection and that is currently pending, and the municipality is attending to that objection as required. While an objective is in itself not desired, it may have a positive unintended consequence of making the municipality strengthen its processes and controls.

C.7.3.4 Procurement plan and its implementation

On an annual basis, the municipality develops the Procurement Plan based on the budget allocated and set timelines which determine dates in which procurement processes must take place for those budget items. The Procurement Plan is always compiled and meets set standards; the real challenge is implementation. There are weaknesses in the implementation of the procurement plan which can be described as follows:

- Late internal requisition processes which make it impossible to meet prescribed legislative timelines for procurement of goods and services (i.e., non-compliant quotation advertisement dates). Should the municipality decide to insist on the prescribed quotation advertisement timelines, then service delivery is delayed and compromised, and therefor; this weakness has serious implications than perceived because the municipality must now choose between compliance and service delivery.
- Deviating from the Procurement Plan to procure unrelated budget items or items that are not at all budgeted for. This results in irregular and unauthorized expenditure that would have been otherwise avoided.
- And finally, failure to adhere to the Procurement Plan promotes poor planning because deviations become a norm rather than an exception. When officials know they can procure goods or services that they have plan for, the pressure to plan properly disappear!

The municipality is putting measures in places to promote the implementation of the Procurement Plan, including putting procurement plan implementation indicator for every head of department.

C.7.3.5 Challenges

There are SCM challenges that are experienced by the municipality that the municipality is working hard to address, which are:

- Failure by end user departments to fully implement their procurement plans (as mentioned above) by not sticking to their internal requisition timelines which results in non-compliant periods for advertising of quotations resulting in irregular expenditure.
- Lack of a system or technology to detect false declarations by service providers/bidders, especially those in the employment of the state.

C.7.4 Revenue

2022 Audited Annual Financial Statements:

Figures in Rand	Note(s)	2022	2021 Restated*
Revenue			
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Service charges	24	25 105 306	22 963 473
Housing Development Construction contract	25	1 643 462	2 029 067
Rental of facilities and equipment	26	769 443	840 971
Other income	27	1 377 083	660 401
Interest revenue	28	7 574 464	11 034 135
Total revenue from exchange transactions		**36 469 758**	**37 528 047**
Revenue from non-exchange transactions			
Taxation revenue			
Property rates	29	45 634 506	28 638 446
Property rates - penalties imposed	29	4 358 151	2 255 611
Licences and Permits	30	1 022 912	968 386
Transfer revenue			
Government grants & subsidies	31	196 747 760	211 435 364
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	32	711 750	671 460
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions		**248 475 079**	**243 969 267**
Total revenue		**284 944 837**	**281 497 314**

2023 Interim Annual Financial Statements (ended 31 March 2023):

Figures in Rand	Note(s)	9 months ended 31 March 2023	30 June 2022 Restated*
Revenue			
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Service charges	21	17 755 968	25 105 306
Housing Development Construction contract	22	-	1 643 462
Rental of facilities and equipment	23	600 135	769 443
Other income	24	264 140	1 377 083
Interest revenue	25	6 791 543	7 574 464
Total revenue from exchange transactions		**25 411 786**	**36 469 758**
Revenue from non-exchange transactions			
Taxation revenue			
Property rates	26	33 223 977	45 634 506
Property rates - penalties imposed	26	1 355 968	4 358 151
Licences and Permits	27	733 140	1 022 912
Transfer revenue			
Government grants & subsidies	28	189 965 403	196 747 760
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	29	690 340	711 750
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions		**225 968 828**	**248 475 079**
Total revenue		**251 380 614**	**284 944 837**

The analysis of the two AFS sets extracts in the previous page shows that the municipality is grant dependent and also shows worrying trends of declining government grants and interest on revenue. Another worrying aspect is a low revenue growth of a mere 1.2% between 2021 and 2022, especially because expenditure grew by 10.5% in the same period. The municipality has is receiving support from Provincial Treasury and a revenue enhancement strategy has been developed and is being implemented. The municipality does have the revenue protection and enhancement strategy that focuses on how better the municipality can be financially sustainable and avoid being grant-dependent. This is attached for the ease of reference.

Core elements of the revenue raising strategy:

- **Electricity** - the electricity if all the loss causing issues are addressed can improve the revenue of the municipality, there are strategies being investigated by the Technical Department to reduce these losses and will be finalized in the current financial year. Also the electrification of all the houses built by Human Settlement to increase the base. In any case, electricity serves as a useful instrument to address households whose rates are not paid as their electricity is switched off at some point.
- **Property Rates** - there is a huge undeveloped land that the municipality must first develop and install services so that this can be disposed and be rated. There is an ongoing residential development project with 300 sites

which is currently underway. These sites include both residential and commercial. After its completion, the municipality will sell these sites to the public which will greatly increase the municipality's revenue in property rates and service charges.

- **Revenue raising services** – the municipality appreciate the importance investing in revenue generating infrastructure or functions. That is why the municipality has invested in the vehicle testing ground offices so that while an important service is rendered to the people, the municipality is generating revenue at the same time.

C.7.5 Debt management

The municipality raise the majority of its revenue from grants. It is therefore very important that municipal services and rates owed to the municipality are paid for. The municipality is having a serious challenge due to the following factors:

- Culture of non-payment of municipal services and rates;
- The municipality consists mainly of rural areas;
- The unemployment rate is very high, and
- High number of indigent consumers.

C.7.5.1 Three-year debtors age analysis per category.

The summary of debtors by customer category below and clearly illustrates the culture of non-payment that need to be attended to.

Rates		
Current (0 -30 days)	281 067	355 648
31 - 60 days	281 597	357 428
61 - 90 days	4 069 287	2 489 178
91 - 120 days	4 004 439	2 429 615
121 - 180	4 399 401	2 405 794
> 180 days	39 069 538	59 156 649
Less: Revenue Reversal	-	(31 227 454)
	52 105 329	35 966 858
Less: Allowance for impairment	(22 558 025)	(22 049 093)
	29 547 304	**13 917 765**
Fines		
Current (0 -30 days)	48 300	53 900
31 - 60 days	108 800	20 600
61 - 90 days	25 000	123 200
91 - 120 days	229 850	53 510
121 - 180 days	37 200	188 300
> 180 days	3 730 232	3 178 881
	4 179 382	3 618 391
Less: Allowance for impairment	(3 767 432)	(3 178 881)
	411 950	**439 510**
Summary of debtors by customer classification- Property rates		
Government	27 590 186	13 948 495
Commercial	1 585 549	869 116
Households	6 212 747	11 095 307
Other	16 716 847	10 035 815
	52 105 329	**35 948 733**

Electricity		
Current (0 -30 days)	1 515 427	1 554 337
31 - 60 days	268 561	657 570
61 - 90 days	181 717	457 001
91 - 120 days	121 790	45 052
121 - 180 days	255 283	43 901
> 180 days	1 086 356	1 215 228
	3 429 134	**3 973 089**
Summary of Debtors by Classification - electricity		
Government	1 227 872	2 077 140
Commercial	2 004 753	1 697 005
Households	126 162	132 771
Other	70 347	65 911
	3 429 134	**3 972 827**
Refuse		
Current (0 -30 days)	168 789	183 232
31 - 60 days	114 718	120 660
61 - 90 days	94 934	109 588
91 - 120 days	83 049	103 685
121 - 180 days	151 158	102 109
> 180 days	5 743 702	7 461 452
	6 356 350	**8 080 726**
Summary of Debtors by Classification - Refuse		
Government	149 630	4 984 311
Commercial	196 489	192 661
Household	4 413 882	2 884 141
Other	1 596 349	19 613
	6 356 350	**8 080 726**
Rental		
Current (0 -30 days)	118 245	114 646
31 - 60 days	50 290	36 263
61 - 90 days	35 071	34 625
91 - 120 days	37 868	28 876
121 - 180	73 410	26 989
> 180 days	1 233 918	1 046 189
	1 548 802	**1 287 588**
Summary of Debtors by Classification - Rentals		
Government	5 876	5 551
Commercial	1 542 804	1 281 799
Household	122	238
	1 548 802	**1 287 588**

C.7.5.2 Debtors age analysis as at 30 March 2023

The page below shows the current situation regarding debt management. The situation remains the same, but a debt collector was appointed and the municipality expect better collection going forward

March 2023 Age Analysis								
Totals per Service Type	Total Balance	Current Amount	30 Days Amount	60 Days Amount	90 Days Amount	120 Days Amount	150 Days Amount	180+ Days Amount
Advance Payment	(R10 157 333.41)	-R10,157,333.41	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00
Adv-Pay Reverse	R 3 422.52	R0.00	R 3 422.52	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00
Clearance Fee	R128.98	R0.73	R0.73	R0.73	R0.73	R0.73	R0.73	R124.60
Desposit: Electricity	R 4 993.00	-R31.72	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 4 993.00	R 0.00	R 31.72
Desposit: Waste	R 2 000.00	R0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 2 000.00
Electricity Basic	R 393 555.73	R109,448.87	R 31 767.58	R 14 414.61	R 13 782.00	R 12 641.26	R 8 327.06	R 203 174.35
Electricity Metered	R2 676 416.18	R1,444,175.25	R 198 003.49	R 66 572.58	R 42 757.41	R 66 121.29	R 24 336.70	R 834 449.46
IEC Office rental	R 129.65	R0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 129.65
Market stalls	R1 036 028.03	R19,720.50	R 18 777.70	R 17 912.22	R 17 198.17	R 17 006.93	R 19 988.54	R 925 423.97
OFFICE RENTAL	R 112 405.88	R5,110.44	R 5 080.82	R 5 051.19	R 5 021.57	R 4 991.95	R 4 962.32	R 82 187.59
Plaza Market Stalls	R 213 008.64	R9,443.03	R 8 644.42	R 8 157.57	R 7 678.58	R 7 307.78	R 6 736.23	R 165 041.03
Property Rates	R58 078 727.31	R2,560,228.93	R2 063 686.92	R2 022 320.39	R1 970 718.35	R1 936 945.66	R2 142 648.15	R45 382 178.91
Rent (M001)	R 238 378.49	R8,911.29	R 8 861.28	R 8 811.30	R 8 761.29	R 8 711.28	R 8 661.30	R 185 660.75
Repay: Waste Disposal	R 26 348.44	R0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 26 348.44
Signs (M001)	R 3 580.03	R337.77	R 16.71	R 16.71	R 16.71	R 16.71	R 16.71	R 3 158.71
Stall rental	R 28 449.75	R3,294.94	R 1 122.76	R 131.22	R 131.22	R 131.22	R 131.22	R 23 507.17
Sundries (VAT)	R 29 712.63	R8,659.76	R 8 659.73	R 6 273.14	R 6 120.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00
Traffic Fines	R2 426 150.00	R90,720.00	R 110 400.00	R 61 700.00	R 46 100.00	R 84 500.00	R 102 800.00	R1 929 930.00
Traffic Fines (M001)	R2 314 621.78	R0.00	R 200.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R2 314 421.78
Waste Disposal	R6 534 783.42	R179,927.49	R 116 913.08	R 106 801.38	R 96 455.14	R 91 721.49	R 87 994.13	R5 854 970.71
TOTAL	**R63 965 507.05**	**(R5 717 386.13)**	**R2 575 557.74**	**R2 318 163.04**	**R2 214 741.17**	**R2 235 089.30**	**R2 406 603.09**	**R57 932 738.84**

Table C.7.5.2 *Age Analysis – Source: S52 Report*

Cash Collected for each Revenue Source via Billing (March 2023)				
	Cash collection	Ageing -March 2023	Collection rate per BT	Billed revenue-March 2023
Rates	R -636,040.75	R 58,078,727.31	-1%	R 3,845,922.42
Electricity	R -1,152,393.53	R 3,074,964.91	-37%	R 1,558,463.88
Refuse	R -117,704.94	R 6,563,131.86	-2%	R 172,344.06
Stalls Rental & Traffic fines	R -72,849.58	R 6,018,258.20	-1%	R 55,003.75
Other Rentals	R -	R 387,629.20	0%	R -
Advance payments	R -78,161.06	R -10,157,204.43	0%	R -
S - Unallocated Receipt Journal	R -			
TOTAL CASH RECEIVED (BILLING)	**R -2,057,149.86**	**R 63,965,507.05**		**R 5,631,734.11**

Cash Collected for each Revenue Source via Billing (February 2023)				
	Cash collection	Ageing -February 2023	Collection rate per BT	Billed revenue-February 2023
Rates	(R 96 544.46)	R 56,185,041.01	-2%	R 0.00
Electricity	(R 41 409.05)	R 2,692,146.46	-52%	R 54 024.49
Refuse	(R 83 319.46)	R 6,502,505.92	-2%	R 115 452.17
Stalls Rental & Traffic fines	(R1 386 224.53)	R 5,953,322.82	-1%	R1 246 826.03
Other Rentals	(R 682 267.09)	R 379,216.43	0%	R3 845 922.42
Advance payments	(R 113 665.34)	R -11,136,101.75	0%	R 172 344.06
S - Unallocated Receipt Journal	R -			
TOTAL CASH RECEIVED (BILLING)	**R -2,403,429.93**	**R 60,576,130.89**		**R 5,434,569.17**

Table C.7.5.2 *Cash Collected for Revenue – Source: S52 Report*

This breakdown shows the distribution of outstanding balances based on the number of days they have been overdue. The higher the number of days, the higher the outstanding balance, indicating a higher risk of non-payment.

The debtors age analysis for Nquthu Municipality reveals a significant total outstanding balance, with a considerable portion falling into the 180+ days overdue category. This suggests that the municipality faces challenges in collecting payments, particularly for balances that have been outstanding for an extended period.

Totals per Service Type-

The service type "Property Rates" has the highest total balance of R58,078,727.31. Therefore, Property Rates is the largest contributor to the outstanding balances in the debtors age analysis.

Possible causes and implications:

- **Delinquent Payments:** The high outstanding balance in Property Rates could be due to delinquent payments by property owners. It suggests that a significant number of property owners are not paying their rates on time or are defaulting on their payments.
- **Financial Challenges:** Property owners may be facing financial difficulties, leading to delayed or non-payment of property rates. Economic downturns, unemployment, or changes in property valuations can contribute to these financial challenges.
- **Inadequate Collection Efforts:** Inefficient or inadequate collection efforts by the municipality can also contribute to the high outstanding balance. If the municipality is not actively pursuing collections or lacks effective debt recovery mechanisms, it can result in a growing balance of unpaid property rates.
- **Budgetary Impact:** The high outstanding balance in Property Rates can have implications for the municipality's budget and financial planning. It may create cash flow challenges and hinder the municipality's ability to fund essential services and infrastructure developments.
- **Service Delivery Impact:** The non-payment of property rates can affect the municipality's ability to provide essential services to residents. Insufficient revenue from property rates can limit the municipality's capacity to maintain infrastructure, improve service delivery, or invest in community development initiatives.

To address the situation, the municipality may need to implement strategies such as improving debt collection processes, enhancing communication and engagement with property owners, and implementing stricter enforcement measures to encourage timely payment of property rates.

C.7.6 Three-year annual collection rate

The municipality is struggling with collection and is not able to reach a norm of 95% due to a number of factors including the culture of non-payment, high unemployment rate, dependency rate and poverty levels. However, the municipality appointed a service provider to assist the municipality with collection and receive commission based on the collection amounts achieved. The collection rate over the past three years is shown in the table below and it is clear that the municipality is struggling to achieve the set norm as it has been shown previously that debt is accumulating every year, which is a big concern for the municipality.

ANNUAL COLLECTION RATE OVER THE PAST THREE YEARS		
Financial year	**Collection rate**	**Comments**
2019/20	51%	Collection rate 44% below a set 95% norm.
2020/21	71%	Collection rate 24%% below the set 95% norm.
2021/22	76%	Collection rate 19% below the set 95% norm.

Table C.7.6 *Annual Collection Rate- Source: S52 Report*

C.7.7 Bad debt provision per year

Provision is made every year for fines and property rates for consumers that the municipality is convinced that their non-payment is due to their financial circumstances.

C.7.8 Debt collection improvement plan

A service provider was appointed to assist the municipality with debt collection on a commission rate basis and this will greatly improve collection and hopefully reinforce the culture of payment among municipal customers.

C.7.9 Data cleansing, write-off, and impairments challenges

The municipality has in the past experienced challenges with duplication of customer bills and a billing challenge that had a negative impact on electricity losses. The municipality is not taking write-off lightly since it is a challenge to establish the circumstances that prevent customers from paying. A customer is only considered form a write-off after it has been established beyond any doubt that he/she cannot pay. The municipality wrote off debts after a thorough assessment to identify debtors who have no means of paying off their debts, as shown in the table below.

39. Bad Debts written off	2022	2021
Property Rates	125,704	42,724
Refuse	180,428	324,928
Interest	53,815	-
Total	**359,947**	**367,652**

Table C.7.9 *Bad debts written off- Source: 2022 AFS*

C.7.8 Indigent management

Indigent policy

The municipality has an indigent policy that regulates how the municipality assists its poorest residents. The indigents receive free basic services that are rendered by the municipality, which is electricity (municipal licensed area) and refuse removal. Eskom provides free basic electricity to all areas outside the municipal licensed area and provides a schedule of beneficiaries to the municipality on a monthly basis together with invoices for the municipality to make payments.

Indigent register and number of indigent beneficiaries

The municipality has had challenges in the past in producing a credible indigent register which has resulted in persistent audit findings by Auditor-General regarding this matter. To address this challenge, the municipality has appointed a specific official to drive the process of compiling the indigent register. At present, the municipality's

indigent register has 1 950 people which is obviously far less than potentially qualifying households given the levels of poverty.

Indigent budget

The municipality has budgeted an amount of R 6, 264, 000.00 to provide fee basic services to indigent household. Free basic services are mostly FBE in Nquthu as a whole and refuse collection in Nquthu Town.

Free basic service allocation

The Equitable Share grant formula takes into account current statistics to determine the applicable free basic service component amount for each year. This allocation is meant to, preferably, provide free basic services to qualifying households. However, to the grant dependent nature of the municipality, most of this allocation is used for operational and capital requirements of the municipality.

Free basic services projections

FBS projections are outlined in the 2023/24 Annual Budget as follows:

Description	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	5 400	5 400	5 400	5 500	5 742	6 000		6 264	6 546	6 841
Revenue cost of free services provided	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–

The municipality intends continuing to provide free basic services to more households to provide relief to indigent families since Nquthu has a very high unemployment rate.

Indigent spending in the past three years

Explanation of indigent spending in the past three years are outlined in the 2023/24 Annual Budget which a simplified version is attached as part of IDP annexures.

Budget for people with disabilities

Outlined in the 2022/23 Annual Budget simplified version which is attached as part of IDP annexures contained in the addendum.

C.7.9 Investments

Few years back the municipality was generating a sizeable revenue from investment due to huge reserves which has now been invested in infrastructure development to address high infrastructure backlog. As a result, the municipality is now not doing well in terms of generating revenue from investments as it decreased by just over R 3.4 million from 2021 to 2022.

SUMMARY OF INVESTMENT REGISTER						
2022/2023 (As at 31 March)						
Institution	**Balance**	**Invested In Current Year**	**Interest Received**	**Withdrawal**	**Bank Charges**	**Balance**
NEDBANK (3)	R1,066.57	R0.00	R50.43	R0.00		R1,117.00
ABSA CALL (5892)	R55,979.85	R0.00	R2,005.67	R0.00		R57,985.52
ABSA (7106)	R32,353.18	R0.00	R1,465.83	R0.00		R33,819.01
ABSA (1394) HOUSING A/C	R1,670,266.98	R0.00	R61,916.61	R0.00		R1,732,183.59
ABSA (4328)	R21,596.20	R0.00	R805.97	R0.00	R350.00	R22,052.17
ABSA (0646)	R17,200,025.14	R0.00	R801,852.02	R0.00		R18,001,877.16
ABSA (2142)	R5,240,217.26	R0.00	R149,908.87	R0.00		R5,526,327.92
ABSA (2765)	R44,618,252.46	R0.00	R1,306,438.18	R25,000,000.00		R20,924,690.64
ABSA (5014)	R266,646.01	R0.00	R10,506.66	R0.00	R0.00	R277,152.67
ABSA (0633)		R10,000,000.00	R232,712.33	R0.00	R0.00	R10,232,712.33
ABSA (5617)		R15,000,000.00	R0.00	R0.00		R15,000,000.00
FNB (2554)	R8,726,874.07	R0.00	R264,328.63	R0.00		R8,991,202.70
FNB CALL (1408)	R8,769,124.35	R0.00	R391,614.90	R0.00	R914.20	R9,159,825.05
FNB (2166)	R14,160,518.48	R0.00	R734,106.92	R0.00		R14,894,625.40
FNB (0889)	R7,379,609.81	R0.00	R223,521.29	R0.00		R7,603,131.10
STANDARD BANK 014	R6,521.89	R0.00	R199.24	R0.00		R6,721.13
STANDARD BANK 063	R21,875,344.85	R0.00	R976,217.32	R0.00		R22,851,562.17
TOTAL	**R130,024,397.10**	**R25,000,000.00**	**R5,157,650.86**	**R25,000,000.00**	**R1,264.20**	**R135,316,985.55**

Withdrawals

DATE	ACCOUNT FROM	AMOUNT	ACCOUNT TO	ACCOUNT TYPE	BALANCE BEFORE	WITHDRAWAL REASON
1-Jul-22	ABSA (2765)	10,000,000.00	ABSA 4053	PRIMARY	478,554.00	Insufficient funds to pay for normal operations
15-Nov-22	ABSA (2765)	15,000,000.00	ABSA 4053	PRIMARY	1,314,525.02	Insufficient funds to pay for normal operations

C.7.10 Financial ratios

The figures below express the position of the municipality in relation to financial ratios that are prescribed to measure the municipality's financial viability and sustainability. These ratios are analyzed in terms of the provisions of MFMA Circular 71 which sets out norms and applicability of these ratios.

FINANCIAL RATIOS							
FOCUS AREA	**RATIO**	**NORM**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**	**As at 30 April 2023**
ASSET MANAGEMENT/ UTILIZATION	*Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure*	10% - 20%	28%	28%	37%	28%	12%
	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible assets (Carrying Value)	0%	N/A	1%	1%	1%	0%
	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	8%	1%	1%	2%	6%	2%
Comments: The financial ratios indicate that the municipality had a relatively higher allocation of expenditure towards capital projects in 2019, 2020, and 2022, although it decreased significantly in 2023. The impairment ratio remained consistent at 1%, indicating minimal impairment of assets. The allocation towards repairs and maintenance was below the norm in 2019 and 2020 but improved in 2021 and 2022, although it decreased again in 2023.							
DEBTORS MANAGEMENT	*Collection Rate*	95%	66%	51%	71%	76%	90%
	Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	6%	N/A
	Net Debtors Days	30 days	334 days	353 days	135 days	208 days	362 days
Comments: The financial ratios for Nquthu Municipality show a mixed picture. The collection rate has shown improvement, with a significant increase in recent years, indicating a better ability to collect revenue. However, the net debtors days have remained relatively high, suggesting a							

FINANCIAL RATIOS							
FOCUS AREA	**RATIO**	**NORM**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**	**As at 30 April 2023**
need for more efficient and timely collection of outstanding receivables. The information regarding bad debts written-off and provision for bad debts is limited. It is important for the municipality to focus on improving its collection rate and reducing the average collection period to enhance its financial position and cash flow management. Additionally, proper tracking and management of bad debts are crucial to mitigate potential financial risks.							
LIQUIDITY MANAGEMENT	*Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)*	1 - 3 Months	16 Month	19 Month	10 Month	6 Month	9 Month
	Current Ratio	1.5 - 2:1	9.80	2.72	1.93	1.48	2.49
Comments: The financial ratios for the municipality indicate a fluctuating financial position. The cash/cost coverage ratio shows a decrease in the number of months of operating costs covered by cash reserves over time. While still within a reasonable range, the decreasing trend indicates a potential decline in liquidity. The current ratio, although initially well above the desired range, declined in subsequent years, suggesting a potential strain on the municipality's ability to meet short-term obligations. It is important for the municipality to monitor and manage its cash flow and liquidity position to ensure sustainable financial stability.							
LIABILITY MANAGEMENT	*Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure*	6% - 8%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	45%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Comments: The municipality is debt-free as it has not borrowed any funds and is not servicing any debts.							
EFFICIENCY	*Net Operating Surplus Margin*	= or > 0%	31%	31%	13%	13%	19%

FINANCIAL RATIOS							
FOCUS AREA	**RATIO**	**NORM**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**	**As at 30 April 2023**
	Net Surplus /Deficit Electricity	0% - 15%	-40%	-29%	-66%	-70%	-58%
	Net Surplus /Deficit Water	= or > 0%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Net Surplus /Deficit Refuse	= or > 0%	100%	-829%	-414%	-525%	-562%
	Net Surplus /Deficit Sanitation and Waste Water	= or > 0%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Comments: The financial ratios for the municipality indicate fluctuations in its financial performance across different sectors. The net operating surplus margin decreased from 2019 to 2021 but showed a slight improvement in 2023. However, the municipality reported significant deficits in electricity and refuse operations throughout the specified period. It is important for the municipality to closely monitor and address the deficits in these sectors to ensure long-term financial sustainability.							
DISTRIBUTION LOSSES	*Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)*	7% - 10%	45%	40%	27.5%	25%	33%
	Water Distribution Losses (Percentage)	15% - 30%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Comments: The financial ratio for electricity distribution losses in the municipality indicates a gradual improvement in reducing losses over the specified period. However, the ratio still remains significantly higher than the desired range of 7% to 10%. It is important for the municipality to continue implementing measures to further reduce electricity distribution losses, as these losses can have a negative impact on the municipality's revenue and overall financial performance. By improving distribution efficiency and addressing any technical or operational issues contributing to losses, the municipality can work towards achieving a more sustainable and efficient electricity distribution system.							

FINANCIAL RATIOS							
FOCUS AREA	**RATIO**	**NORM**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**	**As at 30 April 2023**
REVENUE MANAGEMENT	*Growth in Number of Active Consumer Accounts*	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Revenue Growth (%)	= CPI	25%	4%	4%	1%	2%
	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants	= CPI	36%	9%	-209%	5%	2%
Comments: The financial ratios for revenue growth for the municipality show mixed results. The revenue growth exceeded the desired CPI growth rate in 2019 but remained lower in subsequent years, indicating a slowdown in revenue growth. However, when excluding the impact of capital grants, the revenue growth experienced significant fluctuations, including a substantial decline in 2021. It is important for the municipality to carefully manage its revenue streams and explore opportunities to diversify its revenue sources to ensure sustainable and consistent revenue growth. Additionally, aligning revenue growth with inflation can help the municipality maintain financial stability and meet the increasing costs of providing services and infrastructure.							
EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT	*Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)*	30 days	99 days	244 days	114 days	72 days	28 days
	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure / Total Operating Expenditure	0%	47%	124%	66%	43%	0%
	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	25% - 40%	42%	44%	39%	35%	37%
	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	2% - 5%	4%	14%	16%	17%	17%
Comments: The financial ratios for the municipality indicate areas that require attention and improvement. The payment period for trade creditors improved significantly by 2023, suggesting better management of trade payments. However, the municipality has had a history of irregular, fruitless, and wasteful expenditure, although there has been progress in reducing it. Remuneration expenses have consistently exceeded the							

FINANCIAL RATIOS							
FOCUS AREA	**RATIO**	**NORM**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**	**As at 30 April 2023**
desired range, indicating the need for cost management in this area. The percentage of contracted services as a portion of total operating expenditure has also been higher than the desired range, indicating the potential for more efficient utilization of resources. It is important for the municipality to continue focusing on reducing irregular expenditure, optimizing remuneration costs, and managing contracted services to improve its financial performance and ensure sustainable operations.							
GRANT DEPENDENCY	*Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure*	None	32%	44%	73%	75%	87%
	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	None	32%	44%	73%	75%	87%
	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)	None	37%	37%	45%	40%	39%
Comments: The financial ratios for the municipality indicate an increasing reliance on own funded capital expenditure, both through internally generated funds and borrowings. This demonstrates the municipality's efforts to allocate a larger proportion of its resources towards capital projects. The ratio of own source revenue to total operating revenue has shown some variation but remains relatively consistent, indicating a stable contribution from the municipality's own revenue sources. It is important for the municipality to continue monitoring and managing its capital expenditure and revenue streams to ensure a sustainable financial position and effective allocation of resources. Such internal funding of capital expenditure is actually from cash reserves and this trend is likely to be reversed going forward, which means that this trend is unsustainable.							
BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION	*Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator*	95% - 100%	79%	69%	83%	78%	37%
	Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	95% - 100%	90%	81%	94%	96%	74%

FINANCIAL RATIOS							
FOCUS AREA	**RATIO**	**NORM**	**2019**	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**	**As at 30 April 2023**
	Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	95% - 100%	104%	99%	82%	95%	81%
	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	95% - 100%	104%	75%	96%	80%	101%

Comments: The financial ratios for the municipality indicate variations in the implementation of budgets for capital expenditure, operating expenditure, and operating revenue. The implementation of the capital expenditure budget showed a decline in recent years, while the operating expenditure budget implementation remained relatively stable with a slight decline in 2023. The implementation of the operating revenue budget fluctuated, with a recovery in 2022. The implementation of the service charges and property rates revenue budget also experienced fluctuations. It is important for the municipality to closely monitor and manage its budgets to ensure effective implementation and align them with its financial goals and objectives.

C.7.11 Financial Viability and Management: SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges

Key challenges

KEY CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION
Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency.	• Limited financial resources available to invest in service delivery and infrastructure development. • Grant dependency.

SWOT analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
• Full-time Chief Financial Officer • Staff meet minimum competence requirements • Low staff turnover resulting in adequate institutional memory • Grants and reserves are cash backed • MPRA fully implemented • GRAP compliant • MSCOA implementation • Strong internal controls • Good liquidity ratio • Well-functioning SCM unit	• Qualified audit opinion by the Auditor-General • Funding of unsustainable projects • Irregular expenditure • MSCOA compliance by user departments • Insufficient adherence to procurement plans by user departments • Dwindling financial reserves • Stagnant revenue collection accompanied by increasing spending on non-essential items • Indigent register not in line with the municipality's indigent policy
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Fully implementing revenue enhancement strategy • Clean audit potential • Dealing with irregular expenditure by implementing consequence management measures • Embracing of MSCOA by all user departments • Compiling a credible indigent register	• High number of indigent consumers • Audit opinion: Inadequate consequence management • Culture of non-payment of debt by consumers • Electricity distribution losses • Depletion of financial reserves • Large infrastructure investment not accompanied by adequate investment in repairs and maintenance which may lead to decaying infrastructure in future.

SECTION D: MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

D.1.1 Vision

"To govern with integrity through servant leadership, accountability and responsive governance in order to meet the developmental needs of the people of Nquthu"

Mission

To fight underdevelopment by promoting a culture of self-help and self-reliance in our communities through skills development, infrastructure development, protecting the vulnerable groups, fighting drug abuse, promoting safer communities, building the local economy and working hand-in-hand with AmaKhosi and all other stakeholders.

Core values

We subscribe to the value system inspired by and premised on the principles of Batho Pele and Ubuntu, which are:

- Solidarity
- Freedom
- Unity in diversity
- Accountability
- Responsiveness
- Customer focus
- Innovation
- Efficiency
- Transparency
- Self-help and self-reliance
- Integrity

Spatial vision

"By 2040 the Nquthu Municipality will have changed its spatial and socio-economic landscape through innovative spatial planning principles of justice, sustainability, efficiency, resilience and good administration that will position the municipality as a destination of choice for tourism and investment".

D.1.2 Spatial development principles

The development principles for Nquthu Municipality are informed by the SPLUMA principles as set out in the Act and apply to all stakeholders (government and private sector) responsible for the implementation of legislation regulating the use and development of land. The following table illustrates. These principles are detailed in the following page.

SPLUMA PRINCIPLES	APPLICATION TO THE MUNICIPALITY
Spatial justice	Integrate Low Income residential areas to high order centers and new economic opportunities in growth area and adjacent to major roads and redressing imbalances with improved infrastructure and new economic opportunities.
Spatial sustainability	Protecting environmentally sensitive areas, coherent and reinforcing infrastructure, protecting agriculture potential areas and upgrade residential areas with appropriate infrastructure.
Efficiency	Intensity of development on the periphery of CBD, adjacent major nodes, limited mixed-use activity spines between focus points, new and Infill development focused to create coherent system, mainly in urban and peri-urban areas of Nqutu, Nondweni and Ngolokodo
Spatial resilience	Planning of human settlements in such a manner that they are more resilient to climate change impacts.
Good administration	Alignment of programmes with sector departments, facilitating processes which deal with Development Applications from lodgment to decision making by MPTs and Authorized Officers and Appeal process within the legislated timeframes.

D.1.3 Goals, Objectives and strategies

South Africa has set out its long-term plan in the form of the National Development Plan (NDP) which all sectors were involved in developing, including business, faith fraternity, non-governmental sector, political parties, any other sectors, and the general public were afforded an opportunity to make inputs to this plan. To ensure that this plan is given effect to, KZN Province developed a Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) that seeks to ensure the streamlining and realization of NDP goals by giving them a strategic focus. There are also Back to Basics (B2B) programme that have five (5) pillars for local government aimed at getting local government to, in a nutshell, improve governance, financial standing and service delivery. Municipalities are the local sphere of government in direct contact with the people, therefore; they have an obligation to ensure that they play an meaningful role in giving effect to and the attainment of the overall vision of government. In this regard, the goals, objectives and strategies that the municipalities develop must be aligned to national and provincial provisions so that government can speak with one voice. Further to that, government introduced the District Development Model (DDM) that seeks to further bridge the planning and implementation gap between the three spheres of government, DDM is discussed in detail in Section B and C of this IDP. In the following tables outlining the goals, objectives and strategies of the municipality per each national key performance area, an effort has been made to ensure alignment to with NDP, PGDS, B2B and MTSF***. (Please see Annexure 2: Linkage between Municipal Goals and Objectives with B2B, the PGDS, DGDP, One Plan, 6 KZN KPAs and KPA key challenges)***

NATIONAL KPA 01: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION
GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

KEY CHALLENGES	MUNICPAL GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Insufficient internal capacity to performance of some of the local government functions to desired levels.	1. Ensure human capital development and improve institutional Capacity.	1.1 To improve municipal capability	1.1.1 Implementation of WSP by ensuring the training of staff and councillors as per the WSP
			1.1.2 Ensure that appointment for advertised posts are finalized on time.
			1.1.3 Ensuring that critical posts and all budgeted vacant posts are filled
			1.1.4 Implement EAP Policy and plans
			1.1.5 Create and maintain sound labour relations between employer and employees
			1.1.6 Strive to attain demographic equity in municipal workforce.
		1.2 To ensure an effective municipal ICT system	1.2.1 Monitor the ICT systems
		1.3 To ensure effective management of municipal performance	1.3.1 Table performance reports to enable Council to monitor performance
		1.4 To ensure effective fleet management system	1.4.1 Review and Implement Fleet management Plan

SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE

KEY CHALEENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources	2. Improved access to Basic services	2.1 Ensure quality of municipal road network and expansion of access road network	2.1.1 To ensure improved quality of municipal road network
			2.1.2 To ensure the expansion of access road network
		2.2 Improvement of electricity services, affordability, access, connection, and energy sustainability	2.2.1 Improved affordability of electricity
			2.2.2 To ensure improved access to electricity
			2.2.3 Improved energy sustainability
		2.3 Improve access to public facilities including community halls, Sport fields, residential developments and ECDs and Taxi Rank	2.3.1 Ensuring access to public facilities by construction of community halls
			2.3.2 Expanding access to Early Childhood Development facilities
			2.3.3 Expanding access to Sport field facilities
			2.3.4 Improvement of residential development
			2.3.5 Improvement of Nquthu Taxi Rank

NATIONAL KPA 03: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED) AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
GOAL 1: INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth	3. Achieve inclusive Economic growth and development to alleviate poverty	3.1 Ensure growing the local economy	3.1.1 Development and Implementation of Local Economic Development Agricultural Strategy
			3.1.2 Promote the formalization of SMMEs
			3.1.3Reduce regulatory red tape to promote suitable environment for businesses thrive and attract investment
			3.1.4 Build the capacity of local SMMEs to make them competitive and sustainable
			3.1.5Implementation of the emerging contractor development programme
			3.1.6 Support local youth enterprises to unleash their potential and innovation
		3.2 To ensure growing the tourism sector in the municipality	3.2.1 Development and implementation of Tourism Strategy
		3.3 Promotion of Social cohesion through Arts and Culture development programmes	3.3.1Implementation of Arts, Cultural Affairs and Heritage Programmes
		3.4 To ensure more effective poverty alleviation	3.4.1 Creation of jobs to alleviate poverty by implementing local, economic development initiatives including capital projects [EPWP, Waste Ambassadors

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
			3.4.2 Implementation of LED Mayoral Project Policy
High levels of social inequality	4. Ensure accelerated social development of the people of Nquthu	11.1 Promotion of all sports codes in the municipality	11.1.1Ensure the implementation of all sports development and plans
		11.2 To ensure the welfare of vulnerable groups within the municipality	12.2.1Establish and ensure the functionality of representative forums for the targeted social groups
		11.3 Ensuring Early Childhood Development in Nquthu	11.3.1 Providing support to ECD centres
		11.4 Ensuring youth development in Nquthu	11.4.1 Initiating and implementing youth development initiatives

NATIONAL KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION
GOAL 3: HUMAN & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Alignment with government departments	4.To attain a well governed and accessible municipality that is rooted in the will of the people	4.1 Ensure effective strategic planning by developing a credible IDP	4.1.1Ensure that the IDP is compliant and meet all prescribed timelines
		4.2 Improved municipal responsiveness	4.2.1 Ensure that all complaints received are attended to on time
			4.2.2 Ensure that all ward committees are functional
		4.3 Improved council functionality	4.3.1 Ensure sitting of Council Meetings as per schedule
		4.4 To ensure the the municipality abide with Circular No. 88 of the MFMA	4.4.1 Reporting to Provincial Cogta on Indicators prescribed in Circular No.88
		4.5 To ensure improved communication with communities	4.5.1 Engaging communities about all development or infrastructure projects
		4.6 To ensure effective risk management	4.6.1 Implement the municipality's risk management policy and strategy
		4.7 Strive to attain a clean audit	4.7.1 Ensure that the AG Action Plan is implemented and that Audit Committee sits and reports to Council
		4.8 To ensure effective records management system	4.8.1 Implementation of Records Procedure Manual

NATIONAL KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILILTY
GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency	5. Improved and sound Financial management and viability	5.1 To ensure effective expenditure management	5.1.1 Ensuring that the municipality execute its procurement plan
		5.2 Ensure municipal financial sustainability	5.2.1Maintain proper municipal financial sustainability
		5.3 To ensure improved municipal liquidity position	5.3.1 Ensure that the municipality is in a good position to meet its short-term liabilities by maintaining a set current ratio
			5.3.2Ensure municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash and short-term investment without collecting any additional revenue, during that month.
			5.3.3 Prudent management of municipal finances to ensure sustainability
		5.4 To ensure improved debt management	5.4.1 Improve debt collection by billing of all municipal debtors
			5.4.2 Keep municipal assets in good state by efficient spending of maintenance budget
			5.4.3 Invest optimally in infrastructure by spending budgeted capital expenditure

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
		5.5 To ensure improved financial management	5.5.1 Ensure proper budget implementation and that expenditure is incurred in acceptable standards
			5.5.2 Ensure effective procurement management by adhering a set average turn-around time for awarding of bids
			5.5.3 Ensure that electricity distribution loses does not exceed 10%
			5.5.4 Ensure effective and consistent reporting

NATIONAL KPA 06: CROSS CUTTING
GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY
GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impacts on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services.	6. Improve strategic Planning and municipal spatial planning	6.1 To ensure effective land use management and development planning	6.1.1 Reviewing of SDF to address spatial challenges in Nquthu Town
		6.2 To ensure provision of gathering, managing, and analysing spatially related data through GIS	6.2.1 Implementation of GIS Strategy
		6.3 Ensure compliance with National building Regulations Act and Building Standards and Bylaws	6.3.1 Creating awareness to local community National Building Regulations Act and building standards
Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality.	7. Achieve improved response to disasters and crime management	7.1 Improve mitigation effects of emergencies and disasters.	7.1.1 Improve disaster response time and Alertness to the community
			7.1.2 Implementation of disaster risk reduction
Inadequate safety environment	8. Safe municipal environment	8.1 Ensure a secure and safe municipal environment	*8.1.*1 Implementation of municipal safety plan
Inadequate waste management		8.1 Provision of efficient and effective law enforcement	8.1.1 Maximum enforcement of road traffic laws and municipal bylaws
	9. Sustainable development and environmental management	9.1 Efficient an effective waste management services	9.1.1 Review and Implementation of Integrated Waste Management Plan
		9.2 Effective environmental management.	9.2.1 Partner with relevant government departments and NGOs to implement environmental management programmes or projects.

SECTION H: ORGANISATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Organizational Performance Management System (OPMS) is one of the most important and indispensable instruments that municipalities must use to set performance targets, monitor, evaluate performance at an organizational and individual level. It is the actual instrument that is used to align the IDP and Budget and also to ensure that they are implemented. The municipality has an OPMS framework in place that is reviewed annually and has been reviewed as part of IDP review.

H.1 How does the municipality's OPMS work?

The IDP Priorities are aligned to the National Key Performance Areas. In terms of the IDP, Organizational objectives are incorporated into the Organizational PMS by developing applicable indicators for measuring of performance and then setting of targets. All is consolidated into an Organizational Scorecard to allow for measuring and reporting of performance at an Organizational/Strategic level. The Organizational Score-card is then unpacked at a departmental level and informs the development of Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP's) to allow for performance reporting at an operational level as is required in terms of the MFMA. Ideally, the SDBIP aligns itself with Powers and Functions, Objectives of the Department aligned to IDP and the allocated budget, relevant indicators and targets. The SDBIP is then cascaded into Section 57 Performance Agreements. All of these performance reports are then amalgamated into the Annual Performance Report that forms a component of the Annual Report as prescribed in the MFMA. Reporting is done quarterly, with supporting evidence being verified and audited.

Apart from the annual review of PMS Framework Policy; the review for the 2023/24 financial year continues to contain the following provisions that were introduced few years back, although there have been challnges in deriving value from such changes, they remain relevant:

- Departmental and individual scorecards is now required to include all the KPIs that relate to important municipal business processes including budgeting, auditing, risk management, procurement plan implementation, cost cutting measures, prevention of irregular expenditure and performance management. The rational is to ensure that all units play their role optimally in these business processes so that operations are better coordinated and implemented, so putting these as KPIs becomes a deterrent for non-performance and an incentive for performance;

- If one department or individual did not meet a set target due to the actions or inactions of another department or individual, the Performance Audit Committee will manage the outcomes of performance assessment is such a way that the department or individual is penalized for that by deducting certain points and transferring them to the other department. This is done to prevent a situation whereby the non-performing department or individual transfers the consequences of non-performance or underperformance to the other departments. Every department or individual shall take full responsibility for its own actions or inactions with regard to performance, and

- The policy now need to take into account the introduction of the new Municipal Staff Regulations that requires every employee's performance to be measured. This is a very important and game changing piece of legislation since previously performance management has been seen as only applying to senior managers and/or an instrument to attain performance rewards.

H.2 OPMS alignment to municipal goals, objectives and strategies

The fundamental reason for performance management is to ensure that the goals and objectives of the IDP are given effect to and achieved. Therefore, the OPMS is aligned to the municipal goals, objectives and strategies as outlined in the IDP by incorporating the departmental and organizational performance indicators that will be utilized to monitor and measure the municipal performance. The detailed OPMS Scorecard in a tabular format is also aligned to the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) which directly informs individual Performance Plans.

H.3 Cascading of performance management to lower levels

The municipality's Corporate Services Department developed a PMS Policy that forms the basis for cascading of performance management to lower levels. From 2019/20 financial year, performance management has been cascaded to middle management levels and it has been cascaded to all employees, although there are still challenges as most employees are not used to performance management. Now, as mentioned above, cascading performance to all employees is no longer an option but a compliance issue. The municipality is now seized with a mamoth task of making this system work.

H.4 Individual Performance Management Systems

The adoption of 2023/24 IDP and Budget Review undertaken in 31 May 2023 informed the preparation of Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan within 28 days after the adoption. The SDBIP will serve as a monitoring tool for the implementation of the IDP and Budget, and then prepare performance agreements for section 54 and 56 managers as required by the 2006 Performance Regulation, which will have to be concluded before the end of June 2024 because the audit will have to be finalized before Council can decide to approve performance bonuses where applicable. All middle managers and section heads are also now required to sign performance agreements and shall also be evaluated in this financial year as the municipality is progressively cascading performance management to lower levels. The municipality will also undertake the quarterly reviews during 2023/24 financial year to monitor performance as per following quarters

- **First quarter:** July- September 2023
- **Second quarter:** October to December 2023
- **Third quarter:** January to March 2024
- **Fourth quarter:** April to June 2024

H.5 OPMS alignment to Back to Basics

Following the national government elections of 2014, the national Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) embarked on a programme called "Back to basics – serving our communities better." The programme acknowledges local government as the primary site for service delivery and the programme seeks to assist local government to enforce its mandate for service delivery.

The programme identified the following as challenges that need to be addressed:

- Collapse of municipal infrastructure services;
- Inadequate and/or slow response to service delivery challenges;

- "Social distance" between the public representative and the communities reflects poor public participation in the processes of local government;
- Financial viability of some municipalities in particular low revenue collection;
- Mismatch and/or lack of skills of the personnel in local government, and
- Breakdown in values and good governance which is manifested by rent seeking and corruption.

To address the challenges above, the back-to-basics programme has identified a set of indicators on which municipalities report against on a continuous basis. These are discussed below and the Nquthu Municipality's response to these is provided.

BACK TO BASICS	ALIGNMENT
Putting People first	• Achieve good and accountable governance and public participation and empowerment • Achieve inclusive economic growth and development
Delivering basic services	• Improved access to basic services
Good Governance	• Achieve good and accountable governance and public participation and empowerment
Sound Financial Management	• Improved and sound financial management and viability
Building Capable Local Government Institutions	• Ensure human capital development and improve institutional capacity

H.6 Municipal performance in the previous year

A total of 122 KPIs were set, 67% of them were achieved while 17% were partially achieved and 16% were not achieved. Ideally, the municipality should meet all set targets, but measures are in place to improve performance and are being implemented.

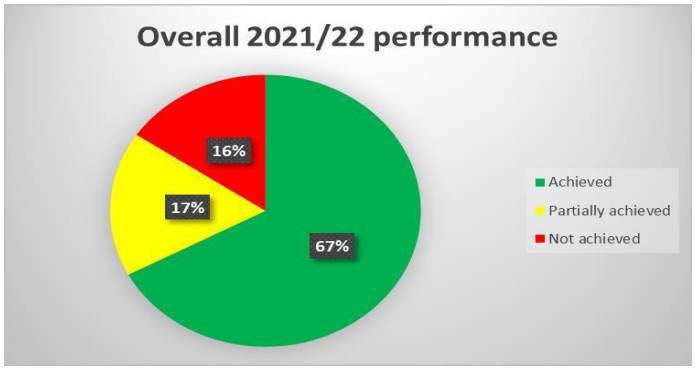


Chart H.6: *Source Annual Report 2021/21*

KPA	No. of KPIs	NUMBER OF KPIs ACHIEVED	NUMBER OF KPIs PARTIALLY ACHIEVED	NUMBER OF KPIs NOT ACHIEVED
KPA 01: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION	10	5	2	3
KPA 02: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	35	19	11	5
KPA 03: LOCAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	17	14	0	3
KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	23	19	1	3
KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY	22	13	6	3
KPA 06: CROSS CUTTING	15	12	1	2
TOTAL	**122**	**82**	**21**	**19**

Table H.6 Performance Per KPA: Source Annual Report

KPA	Achieved
KPA 01: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION	50.0%
KPA 02: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	54.3%
KPA 03: LOCAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	82.4%
KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	82.6%
KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY	59.1%
KPA 06: CROSS CUTTING	80.0%

Table H.6 Performance Achieved: Source Annual Report 2021/22

KPA 04 had most achievement rate while KPA 01 represented the lowest achievement rate. However, it should be noted that most unachieved KPIs in KPA 01 do not directly relate to service delivery but internal institutional matters.

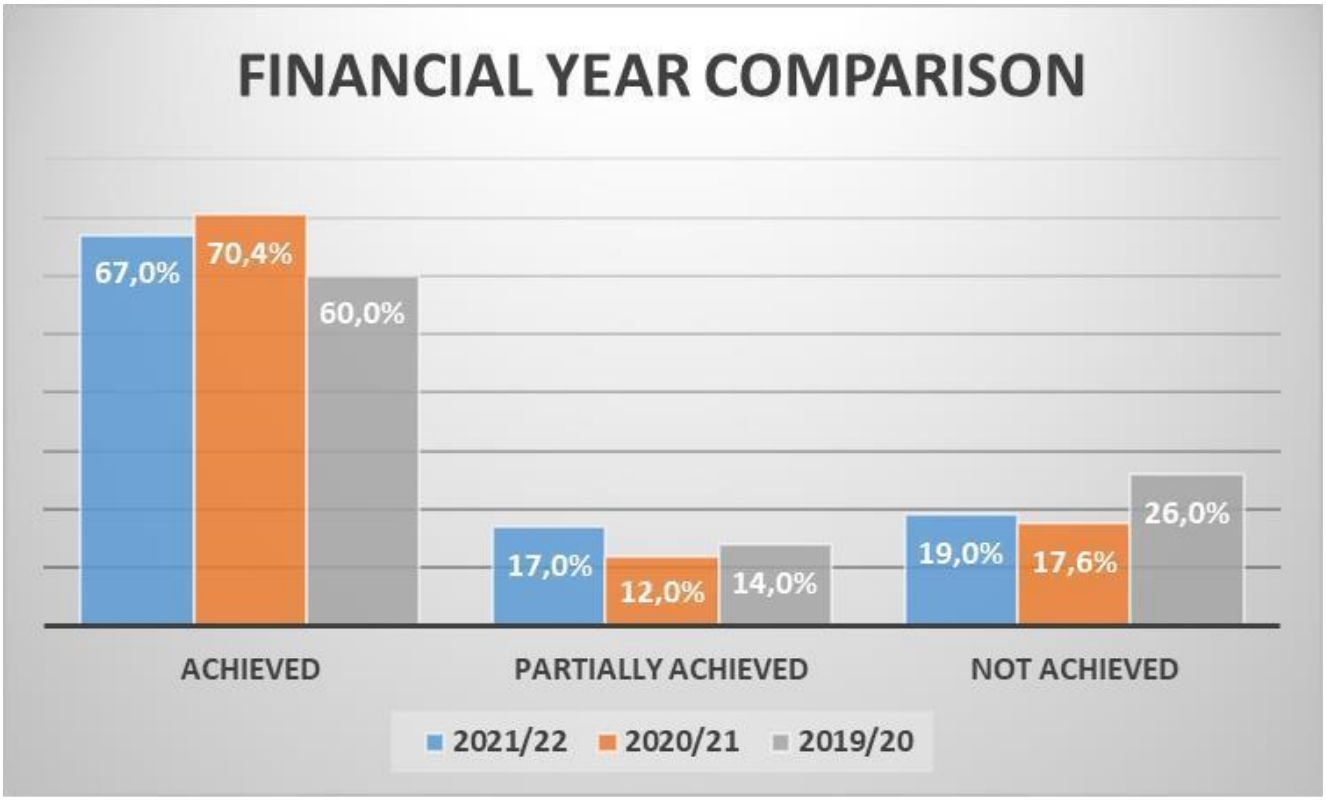


Chart H.6 *Performance Comparison – Source : Annual Report 2021/22*

Overall performance suffered in the 2021/22 financial year in relation to the previous financial year. The number of achieved KPIs decreased by 3.4%, the number of partially achieved KPIs increased by 5% and the number of unachieved KPIs increased by 2.6% which represent an overall negative impact on performance, the number of unachieved and partially achieved KPIs remain a challenge.

ANNEXURE ONE: 2024/25 CAPITAL PROJECTS

NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY

UMASIPALA WASE NQUTHU

Private Bag X5521, NQUTHU, 3135

Tel: +27(0) 34 271 6100, Fax: +27(0) 34 271 6111

2024/24 CAPITAL PROJECTS LIST

MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)							
No.	**Project name**	**Ward**	**New/Ongoing**	**Project Budget**	**2024/2025**	**2025/2026**	**2026/2027**
1	Ntanyandlovu Creche	13	Ongoing	R2,643,86399	2,000,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
2	Elihlikhaya Creche	1	Ongoing	R2643867,99	2,000,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
3	Zwelisha Creche	6	Ongoing	R3,197,870.88	2,000,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
4	Nquthu Taxi Rank	9	Ongoing	R16,587,639.56	2,000,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
5	Klwana Community Hall	3	Ongoing	R6,000,000.,00	2,000,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
6	Mphondi Community Hall	7	Ongoing	R,6,000,000.,00	2,000,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
7	Magongoloza Community Hall	8	Ongoing	R6,000,000.00	2,000,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
8	Mbewunye Community Hall	11	Ongoing	R6,000,000.,00	2,000,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
9	Kgosi Elphas Molefe Community Hall	16	Ongoing	R6,000,000.,00	2,000,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
10	Ntanyandlovu Community Hall	10	Ongoing	R6,000,000.00	2,000,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
11	Nhlopheni Community Hall	5	Ongoing	R6,000,000.00	2,000,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57

ANNEXURE ONE: 2024/25 CAPITAL PROJECTS

MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)							
No.	**Project name**	**Ward**	**New/Ongoing**	**Project Budget**	**2024/2025**	**2025/2026**	**2026/2027**
12	Sandlwana Community Hall	12	New	R12,000,000,00	1,928,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
13	Nondweni Road	6	New	R6,000,000.00	1,800,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
14	Magabeni Community Hall	7	New	R6000,000.00	1,800,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
15	Ntabende Road	18	New	R6,000,000.00	1,800,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
16	Cassino Road	9	New	R6,000,000.00	1,600,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
17	Esikhaleni Skutu Road	10	New	R6000,000.00	1,600,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
18	Vukefile Road	11	New	R6,000,000.00	1,800,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
19	Nondweni Sportsfield	6	New	10,000,000.00	10,000,000.00	R2,095,368.42	R2,146,631.57
			TOTAL		**44,328,000.00**	**R39,811,999.98**	**R40,785,999.83**
INHOUSE PROJECTS							
No.	**Project Name**	**Ward**	**New/Ongoing**	**Project Budget**	**2024/2025**	**2025/2026**	**2026/2027**
1	Mpolweni/Mnqunyeni Road	13	New	R4,000,000.00	R4,000,000.00		
2	Eziphunzini Bridge	1	New	R3,000,000.00	R3,000,000.00		
3	Ntabeni Road	8	New	R4,000,000.00	R4,000,000.00		
4	Mantuli Road	11	New	R4,000,000.00	R4,000,000.00		
5	Mbizane Road	1	New	R4,000,000.00	R4,000,000.00		
6	Munywana Creche	16	New	R2,700,000.00	R2,700,000.00		
7	Biya Gravel Road	17	New	R4,000,000.00	R4,000,000.00		
8	Tlokweni Creche	19	New	R2,700,000.00	R2,700,000.00		
9	Mbokodo Hall	3	New	R6,000,000.00	R3,300,000.00	R2,700,000.00	
10	Thokoza Creche	10	New	R2,700,000.00	R1,500,000.00	R1,200,000.00	
11	Mthutshana Creche	7	New	R2,700,000.00		R2,700,000.00	
12	Tlokweni Hall	19	New	R6,000,000.00		R6,000,000.00	
13	Empumelelweni Taxi Route Road	9	New	R8,000,000.00		R8,000,000.00	
14	Haladu Gravel Road	18	New	R6,000,000.00		R6,000,000.00	
15	Mlahane Road	12	New	R6,000,000.00		R3,768,396.03	
			TOTAL	**R63,100,000.00**	**R33,200,000.00**	**R30,368,396.03**	